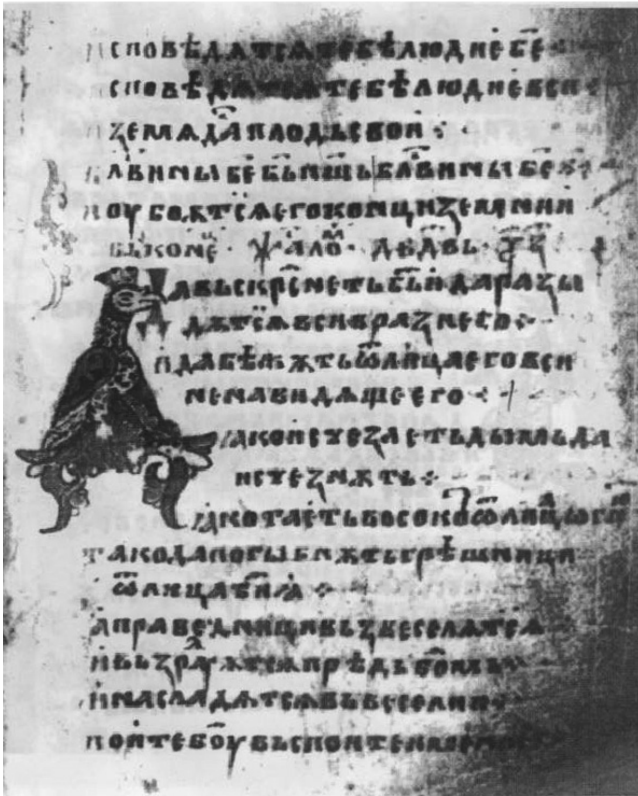


Figure 55 Illustration from the Radomir Psalter

he had himself proclaimed king of Albania there on 21 February 1272.[98] Charles also gained Avlona, although supporters of the Hohenstaufen were only expelled from the town in 1274.[99] Michael VIII Palaiologos was well aware of the danger posed by this Latin coup on his western approaches, and this made him all the more enthusiastic for union of the two churches at the council of Lyons (see also pp. 755–6, 803–4). This effectively tied Charles of Anjou's hands; he would now be attacking a true Christian, whatever the terms of the Viterbo treaty, and Michael VIII could justify his own resistance in Albania. This became the theatre for Graeco-Latin conflict from 1272 to 1284,[100] culminating in the Angevin defeat at Berat in the spring of 1281; local enthusiasm for the Byzantine initiatives probably

[98] Ducellier (1981b), pp. 176–7, 236–9. Despite Failler's observations in his edition of Pachymeres, one cannot date this earthquake to 1273: the town was already in ruins before the Angevins took over: GP, V.8, ed. and French tr. Failler, II, pp. 460–1 and n. 4; Ducellier (1981b), p. 177.

[99] Ducellier (1981b), pp. 234–6. [100] Ducellier (1981b), pp. 240–62.

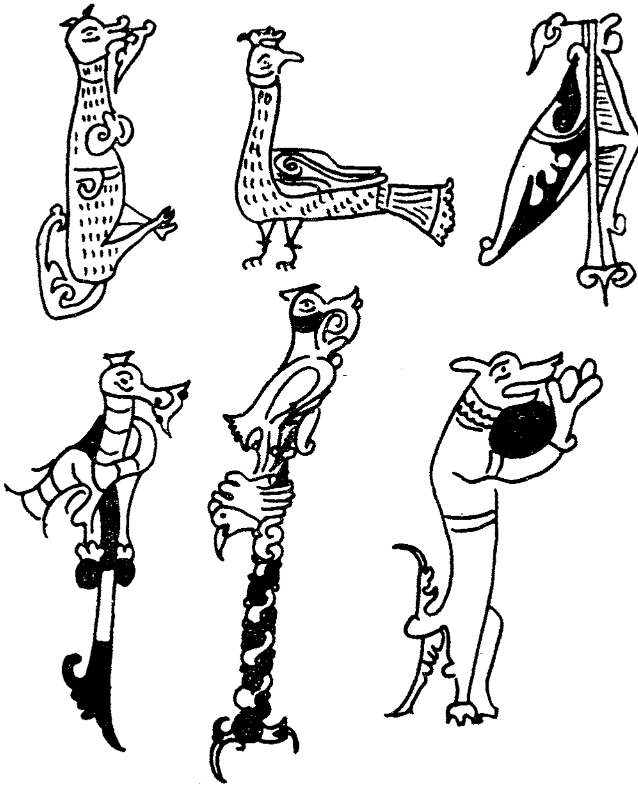


Figure 56 Six examples of thirteenth-century 'teratological' letter design

contributed to this.[101] As a result, by 1284 the Angevins had lost virtually all their conquests, Dyrrachium and Avlona among them. They retained only a fraction of the Albanian coastline far to the south, including Butrint and Sopot, which had been ceded to them in 1279 by the despot Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas of Epiros (1267–96).[102] Michael VIII's recovery of the region is symbolised by the fresco found on the outer vestibule of the church of Santa Maria of Apollonia, probably painted around this time. Michael appears with the future emperors Andronikos II (1282–1328) and Michael IX (1294/5–1320).[103] The Angevins continued their vain attempts to regain control of Albania into the mid-fourteenth century, even proposing to exchange it for Aragonese-controlled Sicily: an offer which was, not surprisingly, declined.

[101] Ducellier (1981b), pp. 253–5; Geanakoplos (1959), pp. 333–4.
[102] Ducellier (1981b), p. 249; Nicol (1972a), pp. 184–5; Nicol (1984), pp. 23–5.
[103] Buschhausen and Buschhausen (1976), pp. 143–4 and tables XXI–XXII. See fig. 57.

Figure 57 Wall-painting of Michael VIII and his family, church of Mother of God, Apollonia (Pojan), central Albania

The Angevins' conquest of Albania does, however, show the ability of the local elites to assert themselves. The *archontes* took on Byzantine or Slav titles, either coming to terms with their new master or staying true to the traditional Greek alliance, sometimes at the price of being deported to Apulia.[104] On the coasts, the Angevins' heavy-handed taxation smothered a lively local trade, in which Dubrovnik had shown signs of starting to rival Venice. Albania's major ports underwent serious decline, turning into small staging-posts where the princes only traded in grain, wood, salt, skins and dried fish.[105] Ethnic Albanians became the majority in the area, although important Greek and Slav minorities remained;[106] Pachymeres even describes the repopulation by Albanians after the Dyrrachium earthquake.[107] The divide between coast and hinterland deepened, and trans-Balkan relations would remain disrupted until the coming of the Ottomans' new order.[108] The area became socially and politically unstable. Clan ties unravelled and there was migration inland towards Macedonia and Thessaly, a precursor of the migrations to Italy at the end of the middle ages.[109] Such outflows would long delay Albania's formation as a coherent polity.

104 Ducellier (1981b), pp. 239, 257–9.
105 Ducellier (1981b), pp. 276–7, 286–9, especially Spinarizza (Zvërnec).
106 Ducellier (1981b), pp. 294–5, 298–9. 107 Ducellier (1981b), pp. 179–80.
108 Ducellier (1981b), pp. 281–8; Ducellier (1981a), pp. 28–31; Ducellier (1987b).
109 Ducellier *et al.* (1992), pp. 75–91.

Map 43 Serb expansionism in the late thirteenth century

hard-pressed Andronikos II had no option but to acknowledge the fait accompli. As part of the peace treaty he agreed to his small daughter Simonis' marriage to Milutin, with the Serbian territorial acquisitions serving as her dowry.[118] A chrysobull of Milutin in 1303 for the Athonite monastery of Hilandar and the newly founded house of Pyrgos boasts of his achievement.[119]

Preoccupied by Serbia's apparently unstoppable expansion, the inhabitants of the Balkans would pay all too little heed to the new threat from the Turks in the fourteenth century. And, as so often in the past, Byzantium was caught between foes on two fronts.

[118] Simonis was only six years old, and the patriarch was unhappy about the union: GP, IX.30–1, X.3–5, ed. and French tr. Failler, III, pp. 298–303, IV, pp. 312–15; NG, VI.9, ed. Schopen and Bekker, I, pp. 203–4; German tr. van Dieten, I, p. 169; Laskaris (1926), pp. 53–5; Kravari (1989), p. 49, n. 135; Malamut (2000).

[119] *Spomenici za srednovekovnata*, ed. Mošin *et al.*, I, pp. 304–16; Kravari (1989), p. 49. For Hilandar and Zographou, see Dujčev (1966), pp. 31–2.

CHAPTER 22

THE PALAIOLOGOI AND THE WORLD AROUND THEM (1261–1400)

ANGELIKI E. LAIOU

INTRODUCTION

In the course of the fourteenth century, Byzantine society underwent a series of major changes, in some ways similar to those in western Europe, in other ways quite different, and complicated by the presence of external threats that progressively led to the dissolution of the state and the conquest of its territory. While economic, social and cultural developments show considerable vitality, the weakness of the state, radically reducing its ability to provide order and security for its subjects, could not but influence the dynamic of other developments. Innovation, in practice more often than in theory, was not lacking; on the contrary, the responses to new conditions often present interesting if contradictory aspects.

For political history, a new era begins not with the start of the century but rather with the recovery of Constantinople from the Latins by a small expeditionary force of Michael VIII Palaiologos (1258–82), emperor of Nicaea since 1258. This event, which occurred on 25 July 1261, had been long desired by the leaders of the major Greek splinter states, the emperors of Nicaea and the despots of Epiros, and it had certainly been prepared by Michael VIII.[1] The restoration of a Byzantine emperor in the old capital of the empire had certain important consequences. For one thing, it displaced the rulers' focus from Asia to Europe, as they had to deal with western claims. The papacy, Charles of Anjou, the house of Valois and the Venetians all became engaged in various efforts to retake Constantinople, so that there was hostility between Byzantium and at least one western power at almost any time between 1261 and 1314; in 1281, as in 1308, powerful coalitions were aligned against Byzantium. These were deflected, in Michael's day, by masterful diplomacy as well as by a major concession on his part. This was the acceptance, by the Byzantine emperor, of ecclesiastical union with the church of Rome.

The Union of Lyons (1274) (see also above, pp. 755–6) was undertaken to defuse the imminent danger of an attack by Charles of Anjou and his Balkan

[1] On the recovery of Constantinople: Geanakoplos (1959), pp. 75–115. See also above, pp. 749, 754.

allies, and indeed the papacy forced Charles to abandon his plans for a time. When, in 1281, Pope Martin IV (1281–5) decided that Michael VIII had not really implemented the union and gave full support to Charles of Anjou, Michael's diplomacy again came into play; he negotiated with the king of Aragon and others, contributing significantly to the attack of Aragon on Sicily, occasioned by the Sicilian Vespers (see above, pp. 757–8). Diplomacy as well as good luck allowed his immediate successors also to survive the western threat. But even as contacts between Byzantines and westerners became closer, through the marriage alliances of the imperial house, through diplomatic negotiations and because of the presence of Italian merchants, the threat of a western offensive kept the emperor occupied in Europe. So also did the effort to create a compact state by recovering the European territories which had been lost at the time of the Fourth Crusade. The results for Asia Minor were disastrous. The most thoughtful historian of the times, George Pachymeres, had this situation in mind when he reported the words of the *prōtasekrētis* Kakos Senachereim who, upon learning of the reconquest of Constantinople, pulled at his beard in dismay and cried, 'Oh, what things I hear! . . . What sins have we committed, that we should live to see such misfortunes? Let no one harbour any hopes, since the Romans hold the City again.'[2]

This, then, is a first contradiction of the Palaiologan state, from the beginning of the dynasty until about 1314. The recovery of Constantinople, considered a divine gift by Michael VIII,[3] forced the empire into political, diplomatic and ideological positions which were often untenable. Anachronistic voices spoke of the universal emperor, and the first three Palaiologoi tried to restore the unity of the geographic space, by restoring at least the European frontiers of the Byzantine empire. But no shadow of universality remained, and geographic integration ran counter to long-term decentralising tendencies, evident in the late twelfth century and exacerbated by the Fourth Crusade. The westerners kept part of their possessions in the principality of Achaia (Morea) and the islands, while the Greek splinter states of the despotate of Epiros and Thessaly retained their independence. The empire of Trebizond was the other Greek splinter state, although its geographic remoteness did not involve it in the power struggles for the recovery of the old Byzantine empire. Non-Greek states, Serbia and Bulgaria, had also become independent, and Serbia in particular was to witness a great expansion in the course of the late thirteenth and the first half of the fourteenth century, aided by financial resources which became available through exploitation of the silver mines at Novo Brdo and elsewhere.

[2] GP, II.28, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 204–5; see also GP, I.1–2, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 25–7.

[3] Michael Palaiologos, *Autobiography*, ed. and French tr. Grégoire, esp. p. 457; see also GP, I.1, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 22–5.

Michael VIII tried to make reality conform to ideological imperatives. He fought against the principality of Achaia, rather successfully, and against the Venetians in the Aegean, and tried to reduce the independence of the despotate of Epiros. In Bulgaria, he scored successes with the recovery of some of the Greek-speaking cities of the Black Sea coast, important outlets for the grain which was necessary for the provisioning of Constantinople. At the same time, Michael continued the policy of alliance with the Mongols, first begun by the emperors of Nicaea. The alliance with the Ilkhans of Persia, especially Hulagu Khan (1258–65), was a defence against the Turks, and was continued by Andronikos II (1282–1328), who tried to seal it with a marriage alliance. Michael VIII also made a marriage alliance with the Mongols of the Golden Horde, marrying his illegitimate daughter Euphrosyne Palaiologina to Nogai Khan, as a defence against Bulgaria. This, coupled with an alliance between Michael and Baibars, the sultan of Egypt (1260–77), opened lines of communication between Egypt and the Crimea, from which the Egyptian sultans got their Cuman slave troops. A remote effect, intended or not, was to facilitate the Egyptian conquest of the last crusader outposts in the Holy Land.[4]

The successes of Michael VIII have given him a rather good press, as a consummate diplomat who managed to retain Constantinople against multiple threats, and to enlarge the possessions of his state. At the same time, the cost was heavy and long-term. The policy of union was bitterly contested at home, and was soon repudiated by his successor. Worst of all was the disaffection of Asia Minor. Michael had reached the throne through deposing and blinding young John IV Laskaris (1258–61) (see above, p. 755), offspring of a dynasty which had been based in Asia Minor, and grandson of John III Vatatzes (1221–54), a much-loved emperor, whom the people of Asia Minor considered a saint. The Laskarid dynasty had followers in Asia Minor who were difficult to conciliate; so did the patriarch Arsenios, deposed in 1265 for having excommunicated Michael after the blinding of John Laskaris. The policies of the Laskarids, focused on the defence of Asia Minor, were not continued by Michael VIII; indeed forces were withdrawn from there to fight wars on European soil.[5] The emperor did not even visit the province until the end of his reign. Asia Minor was neglected, heavily taxed and suffered from Turkish attacks. By the end of Michael's reign, the sources speak of depopulation and impoverishment, calling the area beyond the Sangarios river a 'Scythian desert'. The situation was to deteriorate rapidly after 1282.[6]

[4] GP, III.3, III.5, VII.32, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 234–9, 240–3; III, pp. 98–9. See also above, pp. 758, 796, n. 92.

[5] GP, I.6, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 34–5.

[6] GP, III.22, VI.29, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 290–3; II, p. 633.

SUCCESSES AND CONFLICTS (1282–1341)

Political affairs

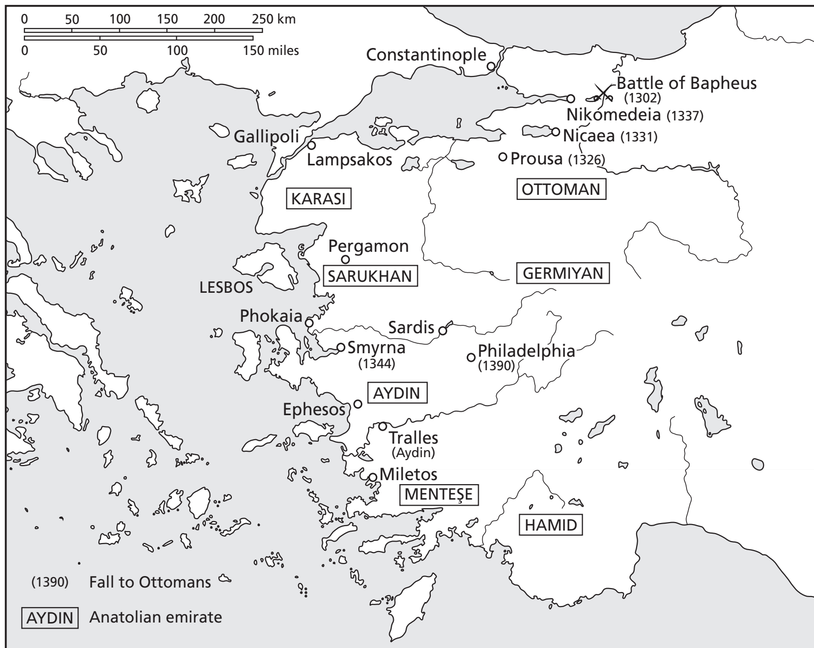
Despite these problems, the immediate heirs of Michael VIII had some successes. This is a time of significant contradictions: between the ideology of government and actual government, between a progressive impoverishment of the state and the wealth in some segments of society, in the ambivalent relations between Byzantium and the west. Many of these contradictions exploded in the great civil war of 1341–54, which left Byzantium a greatly altered state in a changed world.

Andronikos II and his successor, Andronikos III (1328–41), shifted once again the centre of their interest, from western Europe to Asia Minor and the Balkans. Yet they had to retain close diplomatic relations with western Europe, primarily to ward off an attack and secondarily to seek aid against the Turks. On the whole, there is a shrinkage of the areas of interest and involvement in terms of foreign policy. Here the major successes of Byzantine policy were with regard to the splinter states of Greece: Thessaly, which was acquired piecemeal in 1333, and Epiros, where the city of Ioannina accepted Byzantine overlordship in 1318, and the rest of the despotate in 1340. In the Peloponnese, the process of reconquest proceeded throughout this period; after 1349, the Byzantine possessions, organised as the despotate of the Morea, became one of the most vital parts of the state.

Relations with western Europe were successful as far as the first objective is concerned: there was, in fact, no major expedition against the Byzantine empire. The reduced Byantine diplomatic activities centred around efforts to thwart any coalition of forces that might attack the empire; that is, to make alliances with Ghibelline forces. Matrimonial policy served this purpose, as Andronikos II took as his second wife Yolande-Irene of Montferrat, whose father was allied to Castile, and Andronikos III married Anne of Savoy, daughter of Count Amedeo V. For the rest, Andronikos III had even less close relations with the west than did his grandfather Andronikos II, although the penetration of individual westerners, of western customs and of Venetians and Genoese into the empire continued apace. The second aim, an alliance against the Turks, was not successful, for it hinged upon the union of the churches, discussions on which took place under Andronikos II after 1324, Andronikos III and John VI Kantakouzenos (1347–54), but foundered upon the divergent interests of the papacy and the Byzantine emperors.

The situation in Asia Minor became the nemesis of the Byzantines. The area rapidly fell into the hands of the Turks, especially after the Byzantine defeat at the battle of Bapheus, near Nikomedeia (1302). Andronikos II made a number of efforts to remedy the situation, and for a short time, in 1294, the campaigns of the great general Alexios Philanthropenos raised

Map 44 The empire reconstituted and lost: Byzantium (a) in the late thirteenth century, and (b) in the 1330s



Map 45 The fall of western Asia Minor to the Turks in the first half of the fourteenth century

hopes. But he was opposed by powerful landlords in the area, was pushed into an unsuccessful rebellion, and his successes were short-lived. The countryside was rapidly brought under Turkish control, and one by one the cities were starved into submission. The Ottomans took Prousa in 1326, Nicaea in 1331 and Nikomedeia in 1337. Further south, Ephesos, Smyrna, Miletos, Sardis and Tralles (Aydin) fell to the Seljuq emirates in the first decade of the century. Philadelphia and its immediate region remained as the sole Byzantine possession, until 1390.[7] Andronikos III waged several campaigns in Asia Minor, to no avail. More importantly, after 1329, Andronikos III and, later, John Kantakouzenos had close relations of friendship and alliance with the amir of Sarukhan and with Umur, amir of Aydin. Directed originally against the Genoese lords of Phokaia and Lesbos, this became a more general alliance, in the course of which the Byzantines recognised the Seljuq conquests in Asia Minor.

The realities of government

Despite ideologically driven claims of an all-powerful emperor, in reality government became increasingly weak, and its authority and prerogatives

[7] On Philadelphia see Ahrweiler (1983).

fragmented. In the fourteenth century, the business of government was primarily connected with the collection of taxes, the army and justice. State finances were being eroded by the high cost of pervasive warfare and dwindling resources. For one thing, imperial territories were much more restricted than during the twelfth century, and Asia Minor was lost during this period, so revenues from the land tax were commensurately reduced. War, invasions and inclement weather sometimes made it impossible to collect taxes. Secondly, this was a state and a society administered by privilege. The privileges granted to the aristocracy further eroded the tax base, while treaties with Italian city-states involved commercial privileges for their merchants that considerably reduced the benefits accruing to the state from the very active commercial exchanges in this part of the Mediterranean (see below, pp. 841–4). Some Byzantine merchants, namely those of Ioannina and Monemvasia, were successful in obtaining similar privileges, which worked to their benefit, but had a detrimental effect on the state treasury.[8] The government made some effort to overcome these fiscal difficulties; after 1283, a series of new and extraordinary taxes was introduced, although the hard-pressed peasantry was not always able to pay them. Excise taxes on salt and iron were also levied, in the early fourteenth century, and were much resented. Heavy taxation resulted in annual revenues of 1,000,000 gold coins by 1321: a small sum (Michael VIII had seven times that much), and also a deceptive one, since a civil war, which started in 1321, made the collection of taxes problematic indeed. Other measures were also taken; in order to help pay the high fees of Catalan mercenaries, Andronikos II temporarily stopped the payment of palace officials and soldiers, while in 1343, during the first stages of the great civil war, the empress and regent Anne of Savoy mortgaged the crown jewels to Venice for a loan of 30,000 ducats. The jewels then became a pawn in diplomatic games, as the Venetians tried to negotiate their return against political concessions of some magnitude.[9]

The devaluation of the coinage was in part the result of the same fiscal problems, and also a short-term remedy for the emptiness of imperial coffers. The successive deterioration of the gold coin (from 17 carats in 1230–60 to less than 11 carats by the mid-fourteenth century) has been linked to specific fiscal crises, occasioned in turn by military problems.[10] Sometimes, indeed, the emperors could not meet their military expenses in coin and had to use unminted gold.[11] The issue of gold coins stopped for good at some point between 1354 and 1366, partly, perhaps, because of

[8] On the privileges of Ioannina issued in 1319: MM, V, pp. 77–84; for those of Monemvasia: Schreiner (1978); Schreiner (1981–2), pp. 160–6; Laiou (1980–1), pp. 206–7; Kalligas (1990), pp. 101–34.

[9] On Andronikos II: Laiou (1972), pp. 186–7; on the crown jewels: Bertelè (1962).

[10] For the monetary system of the Palaiologan period, see Morrisson (1991), pp. 308–15.

[11] See, for example, Laiou (1972), p. 189.

a general movement of gold toward western Europe, but undoubtedly also because the state could no longer sustain a gold coinage. Venetian ducats as well as silver coins appear frequently in Byzantine documents of the late Palaiologan period; it is likely that people preferred them to Byzantine issues.

The Palaiologan armed forces, especially native troops, were quite small in number. In 1285 the navy was dismantled, since it was expensive and the death of Charles of Anjou seemed to reduce the threat from the sea. This was a disastrous measure, much deplored by perceptive contemporaries and by people writing in the middle of the fourteenth century.[12] While small fleets were built again in the 1330s and 1340s, the fact remains that for all intents and purposes the Byzantines had abandoned the fleet, and with it the possibility of guaranteeing the security of the seas in the Aegean or even around Constantinople itself; as for the Black Sea, for centuries a closed preserve of the Byzantines, it was dominated by the Italians. Their fleets sailed freely in all these waters (see also below, p. 834). By 1348 the city of Constantinople itself was wide open to attack by the Genoese, and it took a special levy to create a fleet for its defence; not a very successful defence either. Piracy also went unchecked. The piratical expeditions of the Seljuq maritime emirates could not be countered by the Byzantines, nor could the detrimental effects on the islands of the Aegean.[13] When, in the 1330s, the Byzantines discussed with western powers a response to these raids in the guise of a crusade, the Byzantines took a good deal of time to arm twenty ships which, however, never participated in the enterprise, for reasons unknown.[14]

As for the army, native forces were small, while recourse to other expedients was very expensive. The native forces were in part composed of *pronoia*-holders. The *pronoia* is an institution which goes back to the eleventh century, and consists of the grant of land and its revenues in return for service, especially military service since the time of the Komnenoi. Michael VIII, in his efforts to gather support for himself, allowed some *pronoia*-lands to become hereditary, and also gave such lands to members of the senate. By the fourteenth century, one can find military *pronoia*-lands in the hands of two quite distinct groups: the aristocracy, who might have some of their holdings in *pronoia*-land, and soldiers of a lower social and economic level, who, at the lowest strata, might even hold these revenues collectively.[15] The civil wars of the 1320s and the 1340s increased the number of *pronoia*-grants, as rival emperors competed for supporters; the emperors also increasingly

[12] GP, VII.26, X.23, XII.26, ed. and French tr. Failler, III, pp. 80–3; IV, pp. 352–5, 578–83; NG, VI.3, VI.11, XVII.7, ed. Schopen and Bekker, I, pp. 174–6, 208–9; II, pp. 866–7; German tr. van Dieten, I, pp. 153, 172; III, p. 219.

[13] Zachariadou (1989b). [14] Laiou (1970). [15] Oikonomides (1981), pp. 367–71.

gave these lands, or part of them, in hereditary possession, which undermined the military effectiveness of the restored empire.

Other troops were paid in cash. These can no longer be considered as constituting a standing army, since they served occasionally, and on particular campaigns. There may have been an unsuccessful effort to create a standing army in 1321, to be composed of 1,000 horse in Bithynia and 2,000 in Macedonia and Thrace; the small numbers are noteworthy.[16] For the rest, the soldiers paid in cash were mostly mercenaries.[17] Occasionally, they were Greek-speakers, such as the Cretan mercenaries in Asia Minor in the late thirteenth century. Much more often they were foreign troops, sometimes already formed into units. The use of foreign mercenaries, known since the eleventh century, became more frequent in the Palaiologan period. Italians, Alans, Catalans and others served in the Byzantine army. The dangers inherent in using such foreign mercenary troops were realised in Byzantium no less than in fourteenth-century western Europe. What did not frequently occur was an effort on the part of leaders of mercenaries to take over the government, as was to happen in Italian cities. Only once did a comparable situation develop. To deal with the disastrous affairs of Asia Minor, Andronikos II called in a group of Catalan mercenaries, under Roger de Flor, to fight against the Turks (see below, p. 835). Soon, the Catalans developed an interest in acquiring territory, and formed ties with the kings of Sicily and Aragon, and later with Charles de Valois, husband of Catherine of Courtenay, the titular Latin empress of Constantinople, and claimant to its throne. They posed a great threat to the Byzantine state, but eventually they moved on, conquered Thebes and Athens (in 1311), and set up a Catalan duchy, which lasted until 1388.

When all else failed, and stakes were high, the emperors had recourse to a much more dangerous expedient: the use not of mercenaries, but of the troops of allied foreign rulers. The first half of the fourteenth century saw two civil wars, which involved a contest for power between two rival emperors: one from 1321 to 1328 and the other from 1341 to 1354. Both sides appealed to foreign troops: Serbs and Bulgarians on the first occasion, Serbs and Turks on the second. The results were catastrophic.

The administration of justice had always been an imperial prerogative in Byzantium. Unlike medieval western Europe, where judicial authority had been fragmented and passed, variously, to the church, seigneurial lords or towns, in Byzantium until the Fourth Crusade, justice was in the hands of the state, and was administered in imperial courts. The emperor functioned not only as the legislator but also as the ultimate judicial authority,

[16] NG, VIII.6, VII.3, ed. Schopen and Bekker, I, pp. 317–18, 223; German tr. van Dieten, II.1, p. 40; I, p. 179.

[17] For the army, see Bartusis (1992); Oikonomides (1981).

guaranteeing good justice and acting as a judge, both on appeal and sometimes in the first instance. True, Alexios I Komnenos (1081–1118) had given ecclesiastical courts the right to judge all matters involving marriage.[18] True, also, the principles of imperial justice were eroded in the late twelfth century, because of privileges granted to western merchants. Still, the real changes came after the Fourth Crusade, in the despotate of Epiros, and in the Palaiologan period. The emperor retained his legislative role, although occasionally we find synodical or patriarchal decisions being issued as imperial legislation.[19] Justice, however, although ostensibly in imperial hands, became considerably fragmented and decentralised in the course of the fourteenth century. The Italian city-states, primarily Venice and Genoa, sought and received extra-territorial privileges which gave them the right to be judged by their own courts, even in cases involving Byzantine subjects, if the defendants were Italian.[20]

In another development, patriarchal courts judged all manner of cases involving laymen, especially before 1330 and after 1394, when imperial tribunals malfunctioned; by the end of the century, it was quite common for the patriarchal tribunal to judge even cases involving commercial law. No wonder that, along with a manual of civil law compiled by a learned jurist in Thessaloniki in the 1340s (the *Hexabiblos* of Constantine Harmenopoulos), we also have a compendium of civil and canon law together (the *Syntagma* of Mathew Blastares, compiled in Thessaloniki in 1335). The role of clergymen in the judicial system is indicated also by their participation in the highest tribunal of the Palaiologan period, that of the 'general judges of the Romans'. Established by Andronikos III in 1329, it was an imperial court, originally consisting of three laymen and a bishop, and was invested with its authority in a solemn ceremony in the Great Church of St Sophia. Characteristically, although originally the tribunal sat in Constantinople and its authority extended throughout the empire, soon there were 'general judges of the Romans' in the provinces; in Thessaloniki as early as the 1340s, perhaps in Lemnos in 1395, certainly in Serres during the Serbian occupation, in the Morea, as well as in the empire of Trebizond.[21]

Developments in finances, justice and the army show a dynamic between the state, in the traditional Byzantine sense of a central government, and regional forces or particular groups which were agents of decentralisation. The central government retained its formal right to levy taxes, appoint army commanders, reform justice and appoint judges. At the same time, taxes tended to disappear into the hands of regional governors, while army

[18] *JG*, ed. Zepos and Zepos, I, p. 312. [19] *JG*, ed. Zepos and Zepos, I, p. 533–6.

[20] MM, III, pp. 81, 92; *Diplomatarium Veneto-Levantinum*, no. 80, ed. Thomas, I, pp. 164–8.

[21] On the judicial institutions of the Palaiologan period: Lemerle (1948); Lemerle (1949); Lemerle (1950); Lemerle (1964).

commanders often acted on their own, easily sliding into open rebellion; the *pronoia*-holders, although they held their privileges from the emperor, were not easy to control, and their very privileges resulted from and fostered a particularisation of finances and of military power. As for justice, this too was in some ways decentralised. If one compares the situation to western Europe, it is much closer to the eleventh or twelfth centuries, not to the fourteenth when states were in the process of recovering a control long lost over finances, the army and justice. In important ways, then, the government in the Byzantine empire was undergoing a transformation quite different from that of parts at least of western Europe. It would not necessarily have been negative, had not external circumstances intervened.

Social groups and social relations

Aristocrats and landed estates

Palaiologan society was more structured than at any other time in the history of the Byzantine empire. The aristocracy emerges as a group with considerable power and a high degree of consciousness of its social position; at the same time, and continuing until the end of the formal existence of the state, merchants hold an important economic position and, for a moment, lay claim to political power. These groups prospered economically, certainly until the 1340s.[22]

The development of the Byzantine aristocracy has a long history, in some ways continuous since the tenth century. When the throne was captured by two of the most powerful families (the Komnenoi and the Doukai) in 1081, some important features were consolidated, and continued into the fourteenth century. By then, this was an aristocracy dominated by a few families, linked by intermarriage: their numbers were fewer than in the twelfth century, but most could claim descent from the twelfth-century aristocracy, and those in the highest ranks could name at least one ancestor of imperial stock. Many aristocrats (and the wealthy generally) had fled Constantinople for Nicaea upon its capture in 1204. In Nicaea their power and influence had been somewhat challenged by the policies of John III Vatatzes and Theodore II Laskaris (1254–8). The first had initiated a policy which made some of the army independent of imperial (mostly aristocratic) commanders, and even issued sumptuary laws directed against the aristocracy,[23] while the second had appointed George Mouzalon as regent for his young son. George and his brothers can appropriately be termed the king's men: men from a relatively humble background, who owed their power and

[22] On the aristocracy: Laiou (1973); Laiou (1991b); on Palaiologan society, see also Maksimović (1981b), Matschke (1981c); Matschke (1991).

[23] NG, II.6, ed. Schopen and Bekker, I, pp. 42–4; German tr. van Dieten, I, pp. 84–5. See above, pp. 740–1.

loyalty only to the dynasty.[24] The power of the king's men was brought to a bloody end when a conspiracy of aristocrats, led by Michael Palaiologos, murdered them. In the fourteenth century, men who did not initially belong to the highest aristocracy but became powerful through office, civil or military, tended to acquire social prestige by marrying high, and only the most status-conscious person, such as the empress Yolande-Irene of Montferrat, could find fault with their social origins.[25] The most important exception to this statement is Alexios Apokaukos, who progressed from tax-collector to *megas doux* (commander of the fleet). A king's man in some respects, he followed a policy which pitted him against the most vocal representative of the aristocratic class, John Kantakouzenos, and was never considered by that class to be anything but a *parvenu*.[26]

One significant difference between this high aristocracy and that of western Europe was that the Byzantines did not have a nobility. There were no official prerogatives, no official rights and derogations, no privileges legally guaranteed to a specific class and passed from one generation to the next. Undoubtedly, there were attitudes which could eventually have led to the creation of a nobility. High birth counted for a great deal: in the twelfth century, the emperor Manuel I Komnenos (1143–80) had legislated against *mésalliance*;[27] and while in the fourteenth century there was no such state control of marriages, nevertheless matrimonial alliances were very carefully arranged. So much was intermarriage regarded as a feature of the aristocracy that one text dedicated to social reform, the *Dialogue between the rich and the poor* of Alexios Makrembolites, proposed marriages between poor and rich as a remedy for the ills and inequalities of society.[28] This suggestion also indicates a certain opposition to the stratification of society and to the place of the high aristocracy in it.

Aristocratic women played an important role in politics and society. They were the medium through which alliances between aristocratic families were made and since they had property of their own, in the form of both dowry and patrimonial property, they had considerable economic power. Names, lineage, property and family connections were transmitted along the female as well as the male line; and aristocratic women were as acutely conscious and proud of their lineage as their male relatives. As in the twelfth century,

[24] Note, however, that George Mouzalon married a Kantakouzene who, after his death, remarried, and is well known as the *prōtovestiarissa* Theodora Palaiologina Kantakouzene Raoulaina: Nicol (1968), pp. 16–19.

[25] Reference is to Nikephoros Choumnos, whose daughter Irene married John Palaiologos, and to Theodore Metochites, whose daughter married a nephew of the reigning emperor, Andronikos II. It was to the marriage of Irene Choumnaina with her son that the empress Yolande-Irene – western-born and not of the highest ancestry herself – objected: GP, X.7, ed. and French tr. Failler, IV, pp. 318–19.

[26] See below, pp. 822–3; JK, I.23, III.14, III.46, ed. Schopen, I, pp. 117–18; II, pp. 89, 278.

[27] Laiou (1992b), p. 44.

[28] On marriage as a remedy: Ševčenko, 'Alexios Makrembolites', pp. 207–8.

the administration of the family property seems to have been in the hands of women; and although literacy may not have reached very low in the social scale, some women of the high aristocracy were learned indeed, and patrons of literary men, scholars, theologians and artists. A number of women, mostly those close to the imperial family, became actively involved in the political and religious controversies of the period, for example Michael VIII's sister and his niece Theodora Raoulaina; the wife and mother of John Kantakouzenos (respectively Irene and Theodora); and Irene Choumnaina Palaiologina.[29]

The aristocracy, both in its highest echelons and at lower levels, was less of a Constantinopolitan group than it had been in the twelfth century. This was partly the result of the rise of regional aristocratic foci of power. Thus the Komnenos Doukas family in Epiros and Thessaly had formed independent states, as did the Grand Komnenoi in Trebizond. There were other important regional magnates, such as the Maliasenoi, the Gabrielopouloi, the Raoul in Epiros and Thessaly, and a number of families in the Morea; many frequently opposed the authority of the central government. Furthermore, with the reconquest of the European provinces, the great families of the reconstituted Byzantine empire acquired lands in Macedonia and Thrace. Typically, members of these families might also be appointed governors of one of the areas where they held their properties, so that regional economic power and political authority were often concomitant. Thus, for example, in the rich agricultural region of Serres, the Tzamplakon family had held estates since the days of the Nicaean empire; in 1326, Alexios Tzamplakon was governor of the city, and in charge of its fiscal administration.[30] The family of John Kantakouzenos, later emperor by rebellion and usurpation, had large estates near Serres; his relative, Andronikos Kantakouzenos, became governor of the city, and Andronikos' successor, Angelos Metochites, likewise belonged to a family with estates in the area.

The aristocracy remained an urban one, preferring residence in the cities to residence on their estates. But, especially in the first half of the century, it was a group whose economic power was based on land. Money was also made from abuse of imperial office and trade in foodstuffs; but land remained both an actual source of wealth and ideologically sanctioned. Despite the fact that the aristocracy was stratified, its members had in common landownership and a degree of privilege, i.e. fiscal privileges granted by the government for all or part of their estates.

The other great landlord in this period was the church. The monasteries, especially those of Mount Athos, acquired very considerable estates, which

[29] On female literacy: Laiou (1981), pp. 255–7; on women as patrons of the arts: Buchthal and Belting (1978); Nelson and Lowden (1991); Talbot (1992).

[30] *Archives de Saint-Jean-Prodrome*, nos. 19, 20, ed. Guillou, pp. 74–8. See also Theocharides (1963), esp. pp. 160–4.

were also tax-exempt. Urban monasteries also had property and revenues, although nothing to approach those of the great monasteries of Mount Athos. The political power of the church in this period, as well as its moral authority, went hand in hand with economic power.

The countryside was complex and variegated. Proprietors of medium-sized holdings with production that could be marketed are known to have existed. These might hold imperial privileges, and thus qualify for the label 'gentleman-farmer', like Theodosios Skaranos in the late thirteenth century. They could also be city inhabitants with rural holdings but no visible privileges, such as Theodore Karabas, inhabitant of Thessaloniki, who in all probability was also a merchant, marketing his own products along with those of others.[31] Independent peasants, who paid taxes to the state, and cultivated a plot of land primarily to provide for their families, also appear in our sources, but for the most part when they sell or donate their properties to monasteries; they are under economic stress, at least in Macedonia. In Epiros, the small landowner seems to have been more frequent. Nevertheless, the large estate, held by laymen or clergymen, is the dominant aspect of the countryside. It was cultivated in indirect exploitation, by tenants, including dependent peasants.[32]

The peasantry and country life

The Byzantine dependent peasant, the *paroikos*, is a category which proliferates in the course of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. The dependence is from a landlord, lay or ecclesiastical, including a *pronoia*-holder, and takes the form of payment of taxes and dues to the landlord rather than to the state.[33] There is also cultivation of the demesne lands of the landlord but, with some exceptions, labour services seem to have been rather limited, the usual number being twelve days in a year; but twenty-four days and even, once, fifty-two days are attested.[34] On lands which were not his, but which he rented from the landlord, the peasant either paid a fixed rent (*pakton*) or more commonly shared the crop, so that there was a double, or triple, source of revenues for the landlord: the tax (calculated and expected to be paid in coin),[35] the rent (*mortē* or *dekatia*, literally one tenth of the produce, although the normal arrangement would give the landlord one

[31] Lefort (1986b); *Actes de Chilandar*, no. 27, ed. Živojinović *et al.*, I, pp. 208–19.

[32] Svoronos (1982), pp. 167–73.

[33] Laiou-Thomadakis (1977); for the peasantry: Lefort (1985); Lefort (1991); Lefort (1993).

[34] Laiou-Thomadakis (1977), pp. 181–2.

[35] But see the case of the peasants of Paphlagonia during Michael VIII's reign: they found payment in coin a great burden, since 'they had the necessary products in more than sufficient quantities, for the land was productive, but they had little coin, because each was only producing what was necessary': GP, III.22, ed. and French tr. Failler, I, pp. 292–3. They were nonetheless forced to pay their taxes in cash, a source of great unhappiness.

third or half of the produce)[36] and some labour services. The dependence, then, was both fiscal and economic. At the same time, it must be stressed that the peasant did own property, particularly the type of property that can be cultivated without much equipment, such as vineyards, olive trees and gardens. This he could leave to his heirs (in a system of partible inheritance, traditional in Byzantium, which leads to considerable instability in the size of the holdings and is not in the best interest of the landlord, but nevertheless survived), or sell, probably without having to obtain the permission of the landlord.[37] The peasant was free in his person, and had freedom of movement.

The legal and economic position of the dependent peasant, and the existence, alongside the large estates, of medium and small holdings, is linked to a type of exploitation which is based primarily on family cultivation of small plots of land, and less on the direct exploitation of domanial reserves.[38] The peasant household in the fourteenth century was both a fiscal unit (upon which the tax was estimated) and an economic unit, a unit of production. It is noteworthy that households and families could be headed by women as well as men, although male heads of household are typical, and that there was no difference in the fiscal obligations of households headed by women. Peasant women like other women in this period could and did own property, much of it in the form of dowry.

Typically, the peasant household consisted of a nuclear family, although it is also typical that most households were extended at some stage, usually while the older generation was alive. Laterally extended households, in which siblings with their own families form one fiscal unit, whether or not they reside together and jointly own or exploit property, are also attested, with varying frequency. Their presence is undoubtedly connected to the system of inheritance and marriage, which divided the economic assets of a household with each generation, and restructured them, through marriage, to which the bride brought a dowry, and the bridegroom also brought property. Joint ownership and exploitation of landed resources, beneficial as it was in economic terms, held only for siblings and first cousins, breaking down after that.[39]

This peasant population, especially in Macedonia where the documents permit a close study, was experiencing an economic decline in the first half of the fourteenth century, visible above all in the reduction of the

[36] *MB*, VI, pp. 6, 620–2; see Laiou-Thomadakis (1977), p. 219 and n.121.

[37] An ambiguous text of the late fourteenth century suggests that the landlord may have a right to a tenth of the value of a piece of land that has changed hands; but it is not at all certain that we are dealing with a *paroikos*. For the text, see Fögen (1982), pp. 236–7; but also Laiou-Thomadakis (1977), pp. 44–5.

[38] Svoronos (1956); Svoronos (1982), pp. 153–73.

[39] Laiou (1992b), esp. pp. 167–70; Laiou (1998), pp. 144–60.

property of peasant households, especially the wealthier ones. There are clearly factors at work which act as barriers to the accumulation or even the conservation of peasant holdings, and these cannot include the system of inheritance, since its effects were countered by the reconcentration of property through marriage. The economic decline has been seen by some as a crisis resulting from the overexpansion, into marginal lands, of a population which had been, and was still, expanding.[40] According to this view, there was no demographic crisis in the countryside until the plague of the 1340s. A different interpretation suggests that the population had reached a demographic plateau around 1300, with a subsequent decline. We also find considerable mobility, with the migration both of entire families (among the poorer segment of the rural population) and of individuals (typically, among the wealthier peasants). There is, therefore, in the first half of the century, a crisis in rural society, whether only economic or both economic and demographic. Among its causes one must count the combined effects of wars, civil wars, plunder and pillage by troops both friendly and hostile to the state, all of which brought periodic high points to a crisis that was not yet acute.[41]

Town life and trade

The Byzantine countryside was still a source of considerable wealth, as may be seen in the great fortunes that large proprietors were able to amass. The vitality and wealth of which this society was still capable are more evident in the cities, whose role and population underwent a true transformation. For one thing, although the capital retained its importance, a number of provincial cities emerged as centres of government, primarily in the European provinces, since Asia Minor was, for all intents and purposes, lost within the first three decades. The defence of the cities by their inhabitants at the time of the Catalan attack and later undoubtedly contributed to the growing sense of independence of the urban populations.[42] Some cities acquired imperial privileges which guaranteed a certain degree of self-government in matters both administrative and fiscal.

As for the population of the cities, we lack firm numbers; Constantinople and Thessaloniki may have had 100,000 inhabitants each.[43] It included, as ever, members of the aristocracy, but also groups that are much less visible in the sources: people with landed property, both urban and rural, who might be termed the local gentlefolk, who had some comfortable level of

[40] Lefort (1991), pp. 77–8; Lefort (1993), p. 105; for a different view, see Laiou-Thomadakis (1977).

[41] John Kantakouzenos, writing on the first civil war, explained that in 1322 taxes could not be collected, both because of the war and because 'the peasants, from whom the taxes are primarily collected, have left their homes': JK, I.28, ed. Schopen, I, pp. 136–7.

[42] The same is true of Philadelphia in 1304: Ahrweiler (1983), p. 184.

[43] Matschke (1971), pp. 106–7 n. 3.

Map 46 Towns and trade in the fourteenth century

affluence and a certain political role, sometimes exercised through offices in the government of the city, including offices in the church.[44] A third group includes merchants and artisans, whose existence is attested in a large number of cities, including Thessaloniki, Adrianople, Ainos, Raidestos, Serres, Ioannina, Arta, Mistra, Monemvasia and Sozopolis. The inhabitants of the coastal cities, in contact with Venetian and Genoese merchants, had commercial activities which were more developed than those of cities of the hinterland. However, the less visible commercial activities of towns and cities of the hinterland must not be neglected.

The role of the cities and urban populations in trade must be seen in conjunction with the larger economic realities of the period. Primary among them is the fact that, until the middle of the century, the cities of Venice and Genoa, as yet untouched by the crisis that affected northern Europe, were predominant in a trading system which they had established, and which included the eastern Mediterranean, Italy and western Europe. For the countries of the eastern Mediterranean and above all for Byzantium which had given substantial commercial privileges to these cities, the result was that their exchange economy functioned within this larger system, and with a specific role: Byzantine exports to the west consisted primarily of foodstuffs and raw materials, and its imports consisted primarily of manufactured products, among which textiles and ceramics were particularly important.

Nevertheless, it should be stressed that this set of economic relations created secondary systems of exchange, in which native merchants participated actively: it was they, for the most part, who carried the merchandise along the land routes; they sailed from port to port in the Aegean, had active economic and financial relations with the Italians, and even, in the case of the Monemvasiots, a booming sea trade of their own. Secondary and dependent this role may have been, but it was significant. Thessaloniki, for example, was the hub of a trade network that included the Balkans west of the Strymon river, as well as Serbia, and reached the sea both in Thessaloniki itself and in Dubrovnik; an important part of the city population consisted of sailors and merchants (see below, p. 846). Other cities, like Adrianople, had merchants who were involved in a second subsystem, including Constantinople, Thrace and Bulgaria, and who had transactions with the Genoese in the towns of the Black Sea.[45] What the Byzantine

[44] I use the term 'gentlefolk' to avoid the specifically English and country connotations of the term 'gentry'. This was an urban population but they were also landowners and their wealth came from land and minor office. The *ODB* (see *archontopoulos*, *ODB*, I, p. 161, M. Bartusis) defines the group as 'nobility of second rank', but since there was no nobility this seems inaccurate. The study of this group remains an important *desideratum*. Among examples are the Mourmouras, Masgidas and Pothos families from Thessaloniki and Serres.

[45] Laiou (1980–1); Laiou (1985); Matschke (1970); Matschke (1971); Oikonomides (1979a), p. 46. On the economy generally, see now *EHB*; Laiou and Morrisson (2007).

merchants could not do was to engage in long-distance trade. The markets of Italy were almost closed to them.[46] As for the Black Sea, Byzantine traders probably had an uninterrupted presence here; that of the Monemvasiots should be particularly noted. The Byzantine presence became fairly massive in the 1340s, when the merchants of Constantinople profited from the conflict between Genoa, Venice and the khans of the Crimea, massive enough to provoke a war with Genoa, and a peace treaty (1352) that included a clause severely limiting the access of Byzantine merchants to Tana and the Sea of Azov. Merchants and bankers were an important group in Constantinople in the first half of the century.

Apart from the participation of the Byzantines in the regional trade which was connected with Italian commerce, there was trade between cities and their hinterland, fuelled partly by the fact that the peasants had to pay their taxes in coin, and partly by the commercialised production of landlords. There was also trade in foodstuffs between different parts of Macedonia.[47] Local production of woollen cloth is attested in Serres and Thessaloniki.[48] But this was small-scale production, for we hear mostly of imports of western cloth.

In those cities where commercial activity was most developed, the merchants (along with other urban inhabitants, including bankers and artisans) were, in this period, identified as a distinct social group. They were usually called the *mesoi*, literally, the 'middle group', being between the landowning aristocracy and the people.[49] They appear to have been conscious enough of their economic interests; they vociferously opposed Emperor John VI Kantakouzenos when, in 1347, he asked for contributions to rebuild the army and the fleet. While presumably a fleet would safeguard their commercial interests, especially in the Black Sea, it may be that their affairs were too deeply intertwined with those of the Italian merchants for them to wish to jeopardise them.[50] This is also the first time in Byzantine history where the literature mentions merchants (or those who become rich through trade) in a way which juxtaposes them to the aristocracy, but certainly includes them among the rich, in the traditional division of rich and poor.[51]

The salient characteristics of the Byzantine city of this period, then, especially of the cities most involved with trade, are the following. They

[46] However, notice should be taken of the presence of Byzantine merchants in Alexandria, in the late thirteenth century: *AASS Novembris*, IV, p. 676.

[47] *Texte zur spätbyzantinischen Finanz- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, text no. 3, ed. Schreiner, pp. 79–106.

[48] For Thessaloniki, see Matschke (1989). The evidence for production of cloth in significant quantities in this period is limited. For Serres, see *Texte zur spätbyzantinischen Finanz- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, text no. 3, entry 53, ed. Schreiner, p. 84.

[49] The most useful discussion is by Oikonomides (1979a), pp. 114–20.

[50] Laiou (1987), p. 103.

[51] Ševčenko, 'Alexios Makrembolites', pp. 206–7. The author himself was of humble social origins: Ševčenko, I. (1974), pp. 74, 86.

are the place of residence of members of the high aristocracy, who also hold political power. A segment of the population, involved in trade, is economically strong but does not participate in the governance of the city. There is in this relatively structured society a growing division between rich and poor, within the close confines of the city. There are, finally, times of insecurity, risk and stress, connected with political troubles. Thus after 1328 Andronikos III had to give relief to creditors impoverished by the civil war, forgiving them the interest on loans. A number of people made a great deal of money, but social tensions were present, and obvious to contemporary observers, from Thomas Magister (Theodoulos Monachos) in the 1320s to Alexios Makrembolites in the early 1340s, who bitterly complained that the rich would have appropriated even the sun if they could, and deprived the poor of its light.[52]

Social tensions, civil wars

Social tensions were to come to the forefront during the civil wars, most clearly during the second civil war, which started in October 1341, and is thus broadly speaking contemporary with other civic rebellions in western Europe. At first, this was a struggle for power at the centre: a dispute for the regency for the nine-year-old heir to the throne, John V Palaiologos (1341–91), between John Kantakouzenos on the one hand, and on the other John V's mother, Anne of Savoy, the patriarch and the *megas doux* Alexios Apokaukos. Before declaring himself emperor, Kantakouzenos had sent letters to the powerful and the military men of the cities, seeking their support; when his letter was read in Adrianople, on 27 October, three men, at least one of whom was almost certainly a merchant, aroused the people of the city, who attacked the aristocrats and burned their houses. Quickly, the civil war spread throughout the cities of Macedonia and Thrace. The most acute aspects of social conflict are visible in Thessaloniki where the opposition to Kantakouzenos was led by a group with radical tendencies, the Zealots (see below, p. 857).

In some cities, like Serres, Kantakouzenos was opposed by members of the aristocracy, and it is certain that social alignments in this civil war were no more perfect than they were in western Europe. But the main lines of division are clear: the aristocracy, of which Kantakouzenos was the richest and most powerful representative, rallied to his side, while in Constantinople, Thessaloniki, Didymoteichon, Adrianople and elsewhere the merchants, perhaps the bankers, certainly the sailors and, to a varying degree, the *mesoi* generally opposed Kantakouzenos, confiscated or destroyed his supporters' property, and imprisoned many among them. In his *History*, Kantakouzenos described the civil war in self-serving

[52] Ševčenko, 'Alexios Makrembolites', p. 204.

statements. More telling than those is his discussion of the accession to power (in 1339) and the polity of Simone Boccanegra in Genoa. The revolution of 1339 is cast in terms of the Byzantine civil war, and he sees it as an opposition of the people to the nobles 'because they were better than they'. The story of Boccanegra is twisted, undoubtedly consciously, so that all the evils that befell Genoa can be ascribed to him, as the evils resulting from the Byzantine civil war are ascribed to Apokaukos.[53] Although causal connections between the Genoese revolution and the revolution in Thessaloniki have been disproved, the similarities in the social aspects of the conflict are striking.

Since the forces of Kantakouzenos and his allies controlled the countryside, the civil war soon took the form of a struggle for the cities. Cities were difficult to take by assault but, with the countryside looted and in hostile hands, including the Turkish allies of Kantakouzenos, they began to surrender in 1344–5. In 1345, with the assassination of Alexios Apokaukos, the situation changed drastically, and in February 1347 Kantakouzenos entered Constantinople as co-emperor. Thessaloniki resisted until 1350, when, under pressure from the Serbs, it reluctantly accepted both John VI Kantakouzenos and John V Palaiologos. In 1354, John V forced Kantakouzenos to abdicate. This may be considered the end of the civil war.

The civil war was, among other things, an abortive effort to create a state quite different from what had existed in Byzantium, one where the interests of the commercial element would be paramount, while the resources of the landed aristocracy and the church would be used for the needs of defence.[54] At exactly the same time, there was a conflict within the church, between those who adopted a mystical attitude, that posited the possibility of experiencing the Divine Light through a special form of prayer (the hesychasts), and those who believed that God may be experienced in his manifestations but not in his essence. The hesychast controversy divided not only the church but other members of society, those who were interested in theological and religious questions. While political and social attitudes and theological positions did not entirely converge,[55] neither were they parallel. Hesychasm was practised on Mount Athos, and its most vocal proponent was Gregory Palamas; hesychasts were also staunch supporters of Kantakouzenos. The controversy ended with the political victory of Kantakouzenos. He presided over a church council in 1351 which pronounced hesychasm orthodox and its opponents heretical. No wonder that Palamas,

[53] JK, IV.26, 32, ed. Schopen, III, pp. 197–8, 234–7.

[54] Most sources of the period refer to the confiscation of the property of the aristocracy. On Apokaukos' plans to create a state that would be primarily maritime and dependent on trade, see JK, III.87, ed. Schopen, II, p. 537.

[55] For example, Nikephoros Gregoras was a supporter of Kantakouzenos in political matters, but a bitter opponent of Palamas and hesychasm.

appointed archbishop of Thessaloniki, was twice prevented by the city government from gaining his see, and was able to enter the city only in 1350, in the wake of Kantakouzenos' triumph.

In the end, Kantakouzenos and the aristocracy won a short-term political victory, but suffered crushing long-term economic defeat. In order to win, Kantakouzenos had appealed to the Serbs in 1342 and the Turks soon afterwards. The regency also made such appeals, unsuccessfully. Kantakouzenos, however, was successful. Stefan Dušan (1331–55) gave him help, but in the process he conquered much of Macedonia, Thessaly, Epiros and part of Greece, sometimes with the agreement of Kantakouzenos, but more often without it. In 1345, he took the large and important city of Serres, and thereafter he called himself emperor of the Serbs and the Romans. The state of Stefan Dušan was large but ephemeral, breaking down after his death in 1355. His successors retained part of it, until the Ottomans conquered it after 1371. As for the Turks, both the amir of Aydin and, more ominously, the Ottomans sent large forces into Europe to help Kantakouzenos; in 1354, they settled in Gallipoli, and from then onwards the Ottoman advance into European territory proceeded rapidly. As a result, the Byzantine state that emerged from the civil war was much smaller and much weaker than before.

Cultural life

The intellectual and artistic production of the fourteenth century is impressive in terms of quantity and in quality. Modern scholars have routinely contrasted these achievements to the weakness of the state; but we have seen that there was both strength and vitality, especially in the first half of the century, not surprisingly the period when intellectual and artistic activity was at its highest. Whether one calls this a renaissance or a revival,[56] the main traits are clear.

There were a considerable number of people whom one may term intellectuals. Many were acquainted with each other, corresponded with each other as the voluminous epistolography of the period shows, were teachers of the next generation (as was the case, for example, for Theodore Metochites and Nikephoros Gregoras). Most, though by no means all, of the intellectuals came from the ranks of the clergy, the aristocracy and officialdom as, more predictably, did their patrons. These were people with a first-rate classical education in Greek; some, like Demetrios Kydones and the monk Maximos Planoudes, also knew and translated Latin. They were polymaths, who wrote on a large number of subjects, including theology, mathematics, astronomy and geography. The latter was of particular importance in the late thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries: Planoudes

[56] For the two opposing views, see Runciman (1970); Ševčenko, I. (1984).

is responsible for commissioning the first extant Ptolemaic *Geography* with the full twenty-seven maps.[57] They were also editors and commentators of texts. Finally, the period has considerable literary production, both in high Greek and in the popular language. The great centres of intellectual life were Constantinople (until the 1330s), Thessaloniki and Mistra. But smaller cities could also boast of intellectuals, and artistic production of high quality may be found in the provinces.

The causes of this revival are multiple. The recovery of Constantinople was in itself a stimulus, although there were highly educated people in the empire of Nicaea.[58] Political vicissitudes also influenced attitudes. The profound interest in antiquity, responsible for classicising styles both in writing and in art, may well be connected to new concepts of self-identification which included identification with the ancient Greeks, the Hellenes; this was already clearly evident in the late twelfth century, when intellectuals posited a cultural identification with ancient Greece, to contrast themselves to the westerners.[59] Patronage played an important role. Emperor Andronikos II was deeply interested in intellectual matters, and his most important officials (Nikephoros Choumnos and Theodore Metochites) were among the major scholars of the day. There was, besides, still sufficient money to permit intellectual and artistic production.

Until the end of Andronikos II's reign the imperial court functioned as an important patron. Michael VIII called himself a new Constantine, and he was the first to invest in the rebuilding not only of the walls but of the city which had greatly suffered during the Fourth Crusade and the Latin occupation. The Deesis mosaic in St Sophia is thought to have been made just after the reconquest (fig. 58).[60] Members of the highest aristocracy, relatives of this emperor and his successor, participated in the rebuilding, primarily through the restoration and expansion of monasteries and churches; women were important patrons. The mosaics and frescoes of the period, both in Constantinople and in Thessaloniki, were of the highest quality. Perhaps the best among them are the mosaics and frescoes in the church of the Chora monastery (Kariye Djami), the result of the patronage of Theodore Metochites (fig. 59). It seems that building churches and palaces was considered an important attribute of the aristocracy. The production of manuscripts also flourished, again with some women as patrons.

Aristocratic patronage was also important in other parts of the fourteenth-century Greek world, Thessaly for example. By contrast, it has

[57] This is Codex Urbinas gr. 82, lavishly illustrated, perhaps for Andronikos II. The two other oldest such manuscripts of Ptolemy's *Geography*, Seragliensis gr. 57 and Fabricius gr. 23, are also attributed to Planoudes' activities: Harley and Woodward (1987), I, pp. 191–2, 269–70. See also fig. 67.

[58] For example, George Pachymeres was educated both in Nicaea and in Constantinople, under George Akropolites who was educated in Nicaea. See above, pp. 751–2.

[59] Laiou (1991a), esp. pp. 77–81. See also above, p. 751.

[60] On building activities in the early Palaiologan period, see Talbot (1993); Ousterhout (1991).

Figure 58 The Deesis mosaic in St Sophia, probably made soon after Michael VIII's recovery of Constantinople, which became an imperial capital again; the Mother of God and John the Baptist are shown revering Christ

Figure 59 Grand Logothete Theodore Metochites, mosaic in the church of the Chora monastery, Constantinople

recently been pointed out that in Thessaloniki and Macedonia much of the building was due to ecclesiastical, especially episcopal, patronage.[61] The church of the Holy Apostles in Thessaloniki was built by Patriarch Niphon I (1310–14), while the monasteries of Mount Athos were also important centres of artistic activity. Ecclesiastical patronage reflects the increasing economic and political power of the church.

The period of the civil war and the crises of the mid-fourteenth century brought about changes and a significant reduction of activity, especially in the production of art. Characteristically, when the great eastern arch and part of the dome of St Sophia collapsed (1346), the impoverished John VI sought money for its restoration from the Rus and the inhabitants of the City.[62] In the despotate of the Morea, the patronage of the court of the despot was very active, and the superb frescoes of the Peribleptos date from the second half of the century. Monumental mosaics, a much more expensive medium, were not produced after the 1320s; the mosaics in the great eastern arch, the two eastern pendentives and the dome of St Sophia, completed *c.* 1354–5, constitute an exception.

The cultural and artistic developments of the fourteenth century also serve as reminders of the fact that Byzantium of this period had an influence far exceeding its political boundaries. Byzantine culture radiated both in the orthodox world (the Slavs, the Georgians, the former Byzantine possessions under Italian occupation) and in the west, carried by artists (among them Theophanes the Greek) who worked in other orthodox states and by intellectuals who began the migration to Italy that would intensify in the fifteenth century.

THE COLLAPSE OF THE STATE AND THE REDISTRIBUTION OF AUTHORITY (1354–1402)

In the second half of the fourteenth century, Byzantium was a tiny and disjointed state in a Mediterranean world that was undergoing its own crisis. Reduced economic circumstances exacerbated the antagonism of Venice and Genoa, which became involved in and fostered the virtually endemic Byzantine dynastic wars, while they also fought for possession of territory, such as the island of Tenedos, which eventually led to the war of Tenedos, otherwise known as the war of Chioggia (1378–81), in which the Byzantines became involved (see below, p. 839). After 1354, the Byzantine 'empire' consisted of Constantinople, Thrace, Thessaloniki (which by now could only be reached by sea) and its immediate hinterland, the islands of the northern Aegean and the despotate of the Morea in the Peloponnese. Even those possessions were insecure, since Thrace was being subjugated

[61] Rautman (1991). [62] Mango (1962), pp. 66–7.

Map 47 Under pressure from the Serbs, then Turks: Byzantium in the mid- to late fourteenth century

by the Ottomans. Raids were soon followed by the conquest of cities, Didymoteichon falling in 1361, Philippopolis in 1363 and Adrianople in 1369. With the fall of the latter, the road to Macedonia and Bulgaria was open. In 1371 the Ottoman victory at the battle of the Maritsa destroyed the Serbian state of Serres; the city passed into Byzantine hands, but only until 1383. At the same time, the Byzantine and Serbian rulers became tributary to the Ottoman sultan; John V and later his son, Manuel II Palaiologos (1391–1425), were forced to follow the sultan on campaign.[63]

[63] In 1390–1 Manuel, who fought with the Ottomans in Asia Minor against the other Turkish emirates and the last Byzantine city, Philadelphia, gave in his letters a moving account of the decline of

After 1371, the Byzantine emperors could rule only with the help or forbearance of the Venetians, the Genoese and the Ottomans. The struggles for the throne among members of the imperial family only exacerbated their dependence, as each sought the help of one or another of these powers. True, there were some efforts to resist these trends. Thus Manuel Palaiologos, later emperor, at a time when he was at odds with his father, went secretly to Thessaloniki, where he established what Demetrios Kydones called a 'new authority'. For a short time he was able to launch expeditions against the Turks; but his successes, though heartening to Byzantines and western Europeans alike,[64] were short-lived, as may be seen by the fall of Serres to the Ottomans in 1383 and of Thessaloniki in 1387. The city, cut off from its hinterland, suffered from lack of food and its population was rent by social tensions and factional disagreements. Even its archbishop abandoned it in 1386–7, along with some of the clergy. Manuel, too, was forced to leave Thessaloniki. He eventually returned to Constantinople, where, in 1391, he succeeded his father on the throne. The first Turkish conquest of Thessaloniki lasted until 1403 (see also below, pp. 857–8).

The other avenue of resistance that some Byzantines could contemplate was cooperation with and help from western Europe. There were sufficient economic and political ties to make such hopes possible, and furthermore by now some of the leaders of western Europe, especially the papacy, were considering the Ottoman advance a threat to Christendom. But Venice and Genoa, weakened by the crises of the mid-century, were pursuing their own interests; France and England were engaged in the Hundred Years War, and the papacy made its help contingent upon a union of the churches, on its own terms. But although there were people in Byzantium who worked actively for the union, the church in general and a large part of the population opposed it. Successive Byzantine emperors (John V, John VII and Manuel II) went to the west in search of aid, but in vain. John V even made a personal conversion to catholicism; an official union was not proclaimed until the Council of Florence (1439) but by then it was much too late. Expeditions such as that of Count Amedeo VI of Savoy were mere palliatives, and the crusade of Nikopolis (1396) was a disaster.

The political crisis was attended by a general economic crisis, as well as a redistribution of dwindling resources and of political power. As in western Europe, there is a general reduction of the population, both in the countryside and in the cities. The picture of the countryside of Thrace and Macedonia is one of devastation and depopulation. The contribution of

the former Byzantine possessions and the population's plight: Manuel II Palaiologos, *Letters*, ed. and tr. Dennis, pp. 42–9, 54–7.

[64] Barker (1969), pp. 47–9; Demetrios Kydones, *Correspondance*, ed. Loenertz, II, p. 175, line 80; German tr. Tinnefeld, III, p. 93.

the Black Death remains an unknown factor. While there is evidence of plague in Constantinople, Macedonia, the Morea, the islands of the Aegean and Mount Athos, there are no particulars that might permit a study of its effects on various segments of the population. In 1384, Patriarch Neilos spoke of the flight of peasants from church lands, attributing it to the invasions.[65]

The aristocracy as a group underwent significant changes in this period. The civil war had impoverished many of them, while the successive conquests of Macedonia by Serbs and Ottomans resulted in a redistribution of property into the hands either of the conquerors, or of those members of the aristocracy who were favourable to them, or of the church. When Byzantine power was temporarily restored in such areas, there were long disputes over the recovery of lands lost by particular families or individuals.[66] Secondly, the aristocracy now became much more involved in trade than it had ever been before, a trend that continued into the fifteenth century.[67] Powerful men who bore aristocratic names invested in commercial and banking activities, closely tied to those of Genoese and Venetian merchants. Emperor John VII seems to have exported grain to Genoa in the 1380s, through his agents. Indeed, despite the great political uncertainty and periodic acute crises in foodstuffs, the grain trade was an active one; some Greeks even brought grain to Caffa in 1386. Moved by hardship, and also by the possibilities trade offered, aristocratic Constantinopolitan ladies invested in commerce with funds from dowry property, despite legal strictures on the use of dowry goods in risky ventures.

A third characteristic of the aristocracy is an increase in the importance of the local aristocracy or gentlefolk, the *archontopouloi* or *archontes* of the Greek sources, the *gentilhomeni picioli* of the Venetian sources.[68] In Serres, they formed part of the ecclesiastical and civil administration of the city under Serbian rule, and some reappear during the first stages of Ottoman rule; so also in Thessaloniki during the first Ottoman occupation. In Ioannina in 1411 they, along with the higher aristocracy, decided on the fate of the city. The emergence of the 'gentlefolk' may be connected with the final stages of decentralisation, which, by cutting the cities off from the capital, placed more decisions in the hands of their inhabitants;[69] it is also

[65] MM, II, pp. 61–2.

[66] See Oikonomides (1980); Laiou (1985). John V issued an edict, probably in 1373, which declared that all lands taken illegally from their owners should be restored; but it did not have much effect.

[67] Oikonomides (1979a), pp. 120–2; Laiou (1982), pp. 105–9.

[68] Mertzios (1947), p. 49. The document distinguishes three categories: *gentilhomeni e gentilhomeni picioli e stratioti*. See also Necipoğlu, 'Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins' (PhD thesis, 1990); Necipoğlu (forthcoming).

[69] Zachariadou (1989a).

a further sign of the redistribution of power among the upper class. While the enhanced role of the gentlefolk is probably a long-term development (these are families with significant continuity, at least during the fourteenth century), the increased independence of the city populations took place in conditions of crisis, and was typically exercised in decisions to surrender the city to various conquerors.

The most enduring transfer of power of all kinds was to the church collectively, and the monasteries of Mount Athos in particular. Long circumscribed by the existence of a strong central imperial power, the church now expanded its authority and activities and in some ways supplanted the state. The resolution of the hesychast controversy gave the conservative and fiercely orthodox part of the church spiritual and moral power (see also below, p. 857). The weakness in imperial government can be seen in the increase of the church's role in judicial matters and also in what may be termed relief functions, such as caring for the poor, the refugees or the inhabitants of cities in distress. As for economic resources, the monasteries of Athos profited from donations by the Serbian and Wallachian rulers and from privileges granted by the Ottomans; in return, Mount Athos accepted Ottoman overlordship early, perhaps before the conquest of Macedonia.[70] The monasteries also profited from transfers of landed property on the part of aristocratic lay landowners, who could no longer exploit their lands successfully.

The state was well aware of the fact that the church was now the only institution which had resources capable of being tapped. Several times in the course of the century, emperors tried to persuade either the patriarch or other churchmen to give or rent to them church lands, so that soldiers could be compensated from the revenues. But this was usually refused, and Manuel Palaiologos' attempts to confiscate church property in the first phases of the siege of Thessaloniki occasioned a violent outburst on the part of the archbishop. In 1371 Manuel, in desperate straits, took away from the monasteries of Athos and the church of Thessaloniki half their properties, to turn them into *pronoiai* and give them to the soldiers, 'so as to avoid the complete loss of everything'.[71] Part of these lands were restored to the monasteries after 1403. The church, then, wealthy, powerful and with a moral and spiritual sphere of influence that transcended the Byzantine state, encompassing as it did the entire orthodox world, was poised to play a primary role after the Ottoman conquest of Constantinople in 1453.

As the century drew to a close, the only compact Byzantine possessions were in the Peloponnese, where Manuel, the son of John Kantakouzenos,

[70] Oikonomides (1976c). [71] Manuel II Palaiologos, *Prostagma (1408)*, ed. Mošin.

had formed a small but viable state, the despotate of the Morea. Although it, too, suffered Turkish raids, it was relatively prosperous, with a powerful and independent-minded aristocracy, and its capital, Mistra, had considerable intellectual and artistic achievements.[72] It was to survive the fall of Constantinople by seven years. Constantinople, on the other hand, was blockaded by Sultan Bayazid I (1389–1402) for eight long years. Neither the efforts of John le Maingre, Marshal Boucicaut, who had been sent by Charles VI of France with 1,200 soldiers, nor the journey of Manuel II to western Europe to seek aid, would have been sufficient to save the City from the siege and the attendant hunger and suffering. Many inhabitants fled the City, and some were ready to negotiate its surrender.[73] Only the defeat of the Ottoman forces by Timur at the battle of Ankara (1402) granted the Byzantine capital, the despotate of the Morea and the empire of Trebizond another half-century of life (see below, pp. 839, 852).

CONCLUSION

The economy, social structure and political orientation of the Byzantine state were all transformed through the crises of the fourteenth century. The decision to recover Constantinople in 1261 led, on the one hand, to a chimeric dream of reconstituting the old empire, thus negating the reality that, since the late twelfth century, the strongest forces in that area favoured decentralisation, which would have led to smaller, more homogeneous political entities with, perhaps, strong economic and cultural links with each other. The recapture of Constantinople led to another important choice: the orientation toward western Europe which Michael VIII followed almost single-mindedly. This choice, however, could not be retained at the political level. At the economic level, the Byzantine economy of exchange and manufacturing became inextricably connected with the Italian economy. Close cultural contacts with Italy also existed. Internally, there were, in the course of the century, profound changes in the structure of the dominant classes, of the cities, the merchant class. Many of these developments were advantageous to new social groups and new structures just as they harmed old ones; the great civil war resulted from such conflicts, but failed to resolve them. The most serious problem of the Byzantine empire in this period was that its internal development was thwarted and shaped under intense pressure from foreign and hostile powers, the Serbs for a

[72] On the despotate of the Morea, see Zakythinos (1975).

[73] *Byzantinischen Kleinchroniken*, ed. Schreiner, I, pp. 184–5; Laonikos Chalkokondyles, *Historiarum demonstrationes*, II, ed. Darkó, I, p. 77; Duc., XIII.7, XIV.1–3, ed. Grecu, pp. 78–9, 80–3; tr. Magoulias, pp. 83, 85–6.

short while, and the Ottomans. As a result, no viable units could coalesce from the process of decentralisation, for surely individual cities, even with their hinterland, were not viable units. The despotate of the Morea was an exception, but its fate followed inexorably that of the rest of the empire and indeed of the Balkans, which eventually were reunited under a new imperial power, the Ottoman state.

CHAPTER 23

LATINS IN THE AEGEAN AND THE BALKANS (1300–1400)

MICHEL BALARD

By the beginning of the fourteenth century, the Byzantine reconquest of 1261 had made its mark on Latin expansion in the Aegean and the Balkans. With the treaty of Nymphaion on 13 March 1261, Michael VIII Palaiologos (1258–82) granted the Genoese access to the Black Sea. Similar access was granted to the Venetians in the years that followed, and their principal conquests since the Fourth Crusade were recognised. A chain of trading posts and ports of call thus stretched along the main sea routes and was dominated by the Italian maritime republics; Andronikos II Palaiologos (1282–1328) had abandoned the maintenance of a Byzantine fleet as too costly (see above, p. 810). At the heart of this nexus of great trade routes, leading from Italy to Constantinople and the Black Sea, Cyprus and Lesser Armenia, Syria and Alexandria, was the Aegean. Control of its coasts and islands became a vital necessity for the Italian maritime republics and the object of frantic competition; from this sprang the three 'colonial' wars between Genoa and Venice in the course of the fourteenth century. Their only result was a de facto carve-up of the Aegean: Venice had the western and southern coastline, with Messenia, Crete and Negroponte, Genoa the eastern coasts with Chios, Lesbos and the islands of the northern Aegean, while the Catalans would disrupt this Italian maritime and commercial hegemony through their seizure of the duchy of Athens and rapid development of piracy.[1]

As a result, the Aegean and the Balkans found themselves part of a mercantile economy geared to satisfying the needs of the west for foodstuffs and raw materials. They entered a colonial-style exchange system, receiving artisanal products from the west – mainly woollen cloths and linen – in exchange for supplying all that was needed for their manufacture. Local and regional trade was subordinated to the fluctuations and rhythms of long-distance trade dominated by the Italians, to whom Greek traders deferred.[2] These trends were established in two successive phases over the century following the restoration of the Byzantine empire in 1261, and we need to

[1] Thiriet (1975); Balard (1978); Pistarino (1990c).
[2] Jacoby (1989b); Balard (1997a); Laiou (1997).

examine these phases before going on to consider the mercantile economy's infrastructure, trade routes and commodities.

THE PHASES OF WESTERN EXPANSION

By the beginning of the fourteenth century, Genoa and Venice were emerging from over four years of conflict, provoked by the Venetians, but which ended with their defeat near the island of Curzola (Korčula) in September 1298. During the war, Andronikos II had sided wholeheartedly with the Genoese, only to be abandoned by them when the Genoese concluded their own peace with the Venetians with the treaty of Milan (25 September 1299). This treaty established their respective spheres of influence. During the war Venice had finally halted Michael VIII's Byzantine reconquest of the Aegean, adding a few islands to its existing possessions. Henceforth, Venetian authority extended firmly over Crete, the partly reconquered Cyclades, Coron and Modon in southern Messenia, and Negroponte (shared with three Latin lords, the *terciers* or *terzieri* in Italian). Venice retained considerable influence in the principality of Achaia (Morea), which Charles II of Anjou (1285–1309) had recently taken from Isabel of Villehardouin and put under the authority of his own son, Philip of Taranto (see above, p. 768). The Venetians enjoyed complete freedom to trade in the Morea and established themselves in its main ports, Clarence and Patras.

The Genoese had gained the rich alum pits of Phokaia on the coast of Asia Minor in the 1260s (see also above, p. 757). In 1304 their admiral Benedetto Zaccaria seized Chios, to protect his trade, and succeeded in securing recognition of the occupation of the island from the *basileus*. At the same time, the Catalan Company, mercenaries rashly summoned by Andronikos II against the Turks and left without pay from the imperial treasury (see above, pp. 809, 811), extended their influence across the Aegean; they ravaged Thrace and then Macedonia, before going on to conquer in 1311 the duchy of Athens, where they remained until 1388. As for the Angevins, they tried to resist the Greek despots of the Morea and began to favour a degree of Italianisation in the principality of Achaia at the expense of the French element which had predominated under the Villehardouins.[3]

The first half of the fourteenth century, at least until 1348, saw all parties consolidate their positions. Venice refused to participate in Charles de Valois' plans for the reconquest of Constantinople and drew closer to Byzantium; a new agreement concluded in 1324 compensated Charles for the losses he had suffered. Five years earlier, a treaty had been signed between Venice and the Catalans, who had been threatening the Venetians' measures to strengthen their authority over the *terciers* in Negroponte. Venice

[3] Topping (1975a); Topping (1975b); Jacoby (1997a); Bon (1969); Balard (2002); Laiou (1972).

Map 48 Greeks and Latins in the Aegean and Balkans

did not succeed in fully subduing the Cretan revolts of 1332 and 1341, which were provoked by the excessive demands and levies of the local *dominante*. Above all, Venice engaged in the struggle against the Turks, with whom the Catalans had no hesitation in allying: the Venetians played a major part in the Christian union of 1332, the naval league of 1344–5 and the dauphin Humbert II de Viennois' crusade in 1345. In Greece, the Catalans strengthened the duchy of Athens under the control of their vicar-general Alfonso Fadrique (1318–30), seizing Neopatras and Siderokastron, and halting Walter of Brienne's attempt to recover his dukedom. But in 1315–16, the infante Ferrante of Majorca failed in his bid to exploit his rights over the principality of Achaia, which passed from John of Gravina's authority to that of Robert of Taranto. The latter's mother was Catherine de Valois, titular Latin empress of Constantinople, who granted substantial land concessions in the principality to the Florentine banking family of the Acciaiuoli, in compensation for their loans to her.

The fate of the Genoese possessions was more unsettled. Since Martino Zaccaria refused to recognise Byzantine sovereignty over his Aegean possessions, Andronikos III Palaiologos (1328–41) drove him out of Chios in 1329 and Phokaia in 1340, which both returned to the Byzantine empire for a while. But in 1346, exploiting the weak regency of Anne of Savoy and Humbert de Viennois' hesitant leadership of his eastern crusade, the Genoese fleet of Simone Vignoso recaptured Chios and then Phokaia, installing a government of the *mahona* there; this would last for two centuries and was made up of the shipowners who had financed the expedition. In February 1347 an agreement was signed between the Genoese commune and the shipowners, clearly outlining each party's rights on Chios.[4]

This brilliant feat of reconquest, together with Genoese attempts to control traffic to Constantinople and the Black Sea, sparked off the war of the Straits (1351–5) pitching Genoa against a coalition of Venice, the Catalans and the Byzantine empire. The battle of the Bosporus – a hard-fought victory for Genoa in February 1352 – was offset by Venetian success at Alghero (see above, p. 821). The Visconti were instrumental in the peace negotiations concluded at Milan in 1355, whereby the two republics agreed to stop attacking one another; they also agreed that for the next three years neither would send fleets to Tana, the key trading point on the Sea of Azov. The only major effect of this conflict in the Aegean was to enable the Turks to take Gallipoli and reach the gates of Byzantium. In 1355, through the friendship of John V Palaiologos (1341–91), the Genoese Gattilusio family obtained the concession of the island of Lesbos, and then in the early fifteenth century several islands in the northern Aegean. Thereafter, a key

[4] Setton (1975a); Bon (1969); Housley (1992); Argenti (1958), III; Balard (1978); Balard (1997b); Hiestand (1996).

objective for the Venetians was to maintain free passage through the Straits to the Black Sea. Although they gained from the *basileus* the concession of Tenedos at the mouth of the Dardanelles, their occupation of the island in 1376 triggered fresh hostilities with Genoa, the so-called 'war of Chioggia' (see above, p. 827). Essentially an Adriatic conflict, like the previous wars this ended in a stalemate with the treaty of Turin in August 1381.

These rivalries prevented any effective Christian union against the Turks, whose progress in the Aegean was inexorable; they raided the Peloponnesian coast incessantly, and captured Thessaloniki in 1387, taking Neopatras and Salona in 1394. They also blockaded Constantinople, and although pressure on the City was relieved by Boucicaut's expeditionary force, it was only the Turks' crushing defeat at the hands of Timur in 1402 that broke the siege (see above, p. 832 and below, p. 852). To meet these pressing dangers, Venice strove to strengthen Graeco-Latin *Romania* through a policy of annexation. It purchased Nauplion and Argos in 1388 from Marie of Enghien, widow of Pietro Corner and heiress to these lordships, and tightened its control over Negroponte and the Cyclades. The Venetians also enlarged their territory of Coron and Modon in Messenia, took over temporary administration of Patras, and finally offered direct, if ill-fated, aid to the Latin crusaders at Nikopolis in 1396. Crete was their one weak point. The island revolted again from 1363 to 1367, under the leadership of the Venetian fief-holders Gradenigo and Venier, in league with Cretan *archontes* such as John Kalergis. The rebellion was against the weight of taxation imposed by the *Dominante* and its rejection of any debate on the matter with a Cretan deputation. An army of mercenaries sent from Venice suppressed the rebellion with ferocious reprisals. Overall, Venice succeeded in holding her possessions together and protecting them from the Turkish advance, even though it may have aroused the hostility of the Greeks or the petty Latin lords of the Peloponnese.[5]

There were profound changes in mainland Greece in the second half of the fourteenth century. In 1348, when the Greek despotate of the Morea was being established, Stefan Dušan (1331–55) annexed Thessaly and Epiros to his Serb dominions. Great Latin lordships were created: Niccolò Acciaiuoli, grand seneschal of the kingdom of Sicily, was the largest fief-holder of the non-Greek part of the Morea with lands in Messenia, Elis and Corinthia, while his cousin Giovanni was archbishop of Patras from 1360 to 1365. On Niccolò's death, his cousin Nerio inherited part of his Moreot possessions, lost them to the Navarrese Company, but took Megara from the Catalans; most importantly, his acquisition of Athens in 1388 brought eight decades of Catalan occupation to an end. The Tocchi ruled Leucas, Cephalonia and Zante and sought to seize Corinth on the death of Nerio Acciaiuoli in

[5] Thiriet (1975); Gallina (1989); Lock (1995).

1394. Finally, we cannot ignore the remarkable good fortune of the Genoese Zaccaria family, heirs of Martino, the former master of Chios. Centurione I Zaccaria was grand constable and served three times as *bailo* of the Morea. After the death of Peter of San Superan, head of the Catalan Company and self-styled prince of Achaia from 1396 to 1402, Centurione I's grandson Centurione II dispossessed San Superan's heirs and became the last Latin prince of Achaia from 1404 to 1432. Centurione was, in turn, dispossessed by his son-in-law, the Byzantine despot of the Morea, Theodore II Palaiologos (1407–43).[6] Thus through these successive dispossessions the principality passed from Angevin to Navarrese dominion, ending up in the hands of the last scion of an old Genoese family, before reverting to Byzantine control.

At the beginning of the fifteenth century, the Aegean was thus divided between several Latin powers, which were gradually eroded by the advancing Turks and the Byzantine despotate of the Morea. The Venetians organised their possessions into several *regimina*. These included Candia, covering Crete and the island of Cerigo; Negroponte, extending over the island of Euboea, Skyros and the Northern Sporades, and Bodonitsa on the coast of Thessaly; Corfu, comprising the island itself, which had been annexed in 1387, Butrint in Epiros and Naupaktos on the Gulf of Patras; Nauplion and Argos, which encompassed the island of Aegina; and finally Coron and Modon, incorporating the island of Sapienza. Venice also extended her protectorate over the Cyclades, administering Tenos and Mykonos directly, and had several trading posts outside her own territory, such as Thessaloniki in Macedonia, and Ephesos and Miletos on the coast of Asia Minor. Since 1309 Rhodes had been in the hands of the Knights Hospitaller, who for two centuries provided a strong Christian bulwark against the Turks; the island served as a staging-post on the shipping routes to Cyprus and Syria.

The Genoese domain was more limited: Chios, Samos and Old and New Phokaia were held by the *mahona*; there was a Genoese trading post at Ephesos; and Lesbos, Lemnos, Thasos, Imbros, Samothrace and Ainos were held by members of the Gattilusio family, but without strong ties to Genoa. Thessaloniki came under Venetian protection from 1422 to 1430, while the duchy of Athens was in the hands of Antonio Acciaiuoli from 1403 to 1435, and Centurione II Zaccaria held sway over the Morea from 1404 to 1432, although this was gradually reconquered by the Byzantine despotate. Latin commerce developed within this territorial framework, but also in the Byzantine and Turkish domains. The Latins came to dominate the whole of the Aegean and the Balkans, and some of their towers and fortifications mark the landscape to this day.

[6] Topping (1975a); Topping (1975b); Bon (1969), I; Zakythinos (1975), I; Setton (1975b); Setton (1975c); Lock (1995).

LONG-DISTANCE TRADE AND ITS INFRASTRUCTURE

Long-distance trade was encouraged by the concession of privileges, which sometimes legalised earlier capture. Venice had obtained complete freedom to trade in Byzantine territories in 1082. Under the agreement made in 1209 with William of Champlitte, Venice secured full ownership of Coron and Modon, possession being confirmed by the treaties concluded in 1268 and 1277 with Michael VIII Palaiologos. In the principality of Achaia, Venice had also enjoyed privileges since the settlement of the Franks in the early thirteenth century. Finally, in 1394 an agreement with Theodore I Palaiologos (1380/1–1407), despot of the Morea, restored the Venetians' customary freedom to trade in the despotate. They were thus able to develop their trading activities throughout the Aegean hindered only by the daily harassment of the tax collectors and agents of the Byzantine fisc. These officials were ready to challenge imperial concessions, especially concerning the export of wheat, which often prompted lengthy negotiations.

From 1261, the Genoese also enjoyed total exemption from the Byzantine *kommerkion*; however, they had to wait for the treaties of 1304 and 1317, concluded with Andronikos II, before they could freely export wheat produced in the empire. John VI Kantakouzenos' (1347–54) attempts to free himself of Genoese economic domination were short-lived: the so-called 'Latin war' (August 1348 – March 1349) was disastrous for the Byzantines. The Pisans also obtained exemption from all customs dues during the reign of Michael VIII. This was not the case with the other Latin nations: although the Catalans managed to reduce their tax paid from three to two per cent in 1320, they never won total exemption. The Narbonnais paid a tax of four per cent throughout the fourteenth century, and the Anconitans two per cent. The Florentines had to wait until 1422 to benefit from reduction of the *kommerkion* by half and the people of Dubrovnik until 1451 to see their duties reduced to two per cent. Despite these variations, the Latins were generally better placed than the Greeks, who had to pay the *kommerkion* at the full rate. This was one of the reasons for Latin supremacy over their Byzantine counterparts.[7]

The second pillar of western trade was the network of colonies and trading posts with permanently settled Latin populations. This emigration naturally extended the vast *inurbamento* movement whereby the Italian mercantile republics drew from their surrounding countryside (*contado*) the human resources necessary for their economic development. We shall leave aside the Cyclades, where the Venetians were no more than a handful of conquering families: on Naxos, the Sanudo and then the Crispo families;

[7] Zakythinos (1975), II, p. 258; Laiou (1972); Laiou (1980–1); Balard (1978), II; Antoniadis-Bibicou (1963), pp. 124–33; Giunta (1959), pp. 140–5; for the Komnenian period: Magdalino (1993a), pp. 142–50; Lilie (1984b). See also Chrysostomides (1970); Jacoby (1976); Jacoby (2001a).

on Karpathos, the Corner (Cornaro) family; the Ghisi on Tenos, Mykonos and Amorgos; on Cerigo, the Venier family and on Santorini, the Barozzi. Similarly, in ports of call such as Coron and Modon, the permanent Latin population was insignificant compared with passing merchants and job-seeking sailors. The Latin population must be evaluated quite differently in territories of some substance. For fourteenth-century Negroponte it would be difficult to put the Latins at a figure of more than 2–3,000, out of a total estimated population of 40,000. In Crete the earliest extant census dating from 1576–7 mentions only 407 Venetian families settled in the *cavalerie*, but takes no account of the Latin *bourgeois* in the towns. It seems reasonable to put the number of Venetians on the island at several thousand – 10,000 according to Thiriet, 2,500 according to Jacoby. They divided into fief-holders: *sergenterie* for non-nobles, *cavalerie* for noble Venetians, and *bourgeois* in the towns. Among these fief-holders were the greatest names of the Venetian aristocracy: Dandolo, Gradenigo, Morosini, Venier, Corner and Soranzo. They were subject to heavy levies for the defence and exploitation of their domains, but their common aim was to maximise production from their lands and to secure free trade in cereals from the *Dominante*. The Venetian *bourgeois* of Crete practised crafts or professions in the towns and shared above all in the profits of long-distance trade.[8]

Estimates for the Genoese possessions in the Aegean are just as uncertain. The Gattilusio family admittedly only attracted a handful of fellow citizens at Lesbos, in the northern Aegean, which they occupied at the beginning of the fifteenth century. While dominant at Chios, the Zaccaria had only a few companions and a garrison of 800 soldiers. Under the administration of the *mahona*, a report addressed to the doge of Genoa in 1395 by the *podestà* Niccolò Fatinanti makes it possible to estimate the Latin population at nearly 400 families, i.e. about 2,000 individuals. Among them, the *mahonesi* themselves emerge as the most active participants in long-distance trade; they enjoyed a monopoly on the sale of alum and mastic, the chief products of Phokaia and Chios.[9]

Were the Latins settled in the trading posts and colonies of the Aegean the sole actors in economic life? Or were the Greeks and Jews from the Byzantine empire associated with them in trading activities? Looking at the only official texts – the deliberations of the senate and other Venetian assemblies – one might conclude that the Venetians monopolised trade between the city and its colonies in *Romania*, with their subject populations only minimally involved in local and regional trade, and with profits going exclusively to the citizens of Venice and her fleet. But new evidence is coming to light to

[8] Loenertz (1970–8); Koder (1973), pp. 170–3; Thiriet (1975), pp. 270–86; Jacoby (1989a); Jacoby (1997a); Gallina (1989); *Monumenta Peloponnesiaca*, ed. Chrysostomides.

[9] Argenti (1958), I; Balard (1978), I; Pistarino (1990a).

challenge Thiriet's rigid segregation of Venetian colonial society. The study of Cretan notarial acts of the fourteenth century currently underway shows that many associations were formed between Latins, Greeks and Jews for long-distance trading. The fact that Venetian fief-holders and Byzantine *archontes* were the ringleaders of the great Cretan revolt of 1363 suggests some community of interests between the various ethnic elites. On Chios, some Greeks and Jews played an equal role with Latins in long-distance trade: Antonius Argenti, Rabbi Elias and Master Elixeus all invested capital in *societates* with Latins, participating in maritime insurance or the transport of cereals, as well as local trade and the provisioning of small ships between the island and the mainland nearby. In this sense, the increase in maritime and mercantile activities in Latin *Romania* undoubtedly had an impact on the native elite.[10]

However, the Latins controlled the main naval commissioning and navigational organisation. At Venice, the senate strictly regulated the system of *mudae*: the dates of bids and galley sailings, ports of call, merchandise to be loaded and the size of the crews. The system even covered the traffic of unarmed vessels bringing home surplus merchandise. The *mudae* of Cyprus, Syria and Alexandria paid compulsory visits to Modon and Candia, while the *mudae* of *Romania* necessarily put into port in Messenia and Negroponte. The Cyprus *muda* was suppressed in 1373, when the Genoese took Famagusta and wanted to enforce a trading monopoly to benefit the port. On the Genoese side, organisation was laxer: only in 1330 were galleys banned by the *officium Gazarie* from sailing alone for the Levant beyond Sicily. There was no regular convoy, but it was made mandatory for the owners of galleys to sail together (*in conserva*), so as to minimise the risks to precious commodities in transit. There are indications that the Genoese sent two convoys a year to *Romania* before 1350; thereafter it was reduced to one. But Genoa never managed to establish a system of bids comparable to that of the *incanti* at Venice, often leaving it in private hands. The Catalans did not organise regular convoys to the east before the end of the fourteenth century. Besides these regular sailings, unarmed ships would trade along the Aegean coasts; the Venetians put in at Negroponte and Thessaloniki, also at Ephesos and Miletos, while the Genoese shipped great quantities of alum from Phokaia and Chios to Flanders. Private shipments, less well-known than the convoys, should not be underestimated.[11]

As in the west, Latin trade in the Aegean was based on contracts drawn up in the presence of a notary; merchants were bound together for a voyage or longer periods by *colleganze* and *commende, societates* and contracts of exchange, maritime insurances and procurements. The Venetian notarial

[10] Jacoby (1973), pp. 889–903; McKee (2000); Balard (1978), I, p. 336; Cosentino (1987); Ilieva (1991).
[11] Stöckly (1995); Balard (1978), II, pp. 576–85; del Treppo (1971); Ashtor (1983); Zachariadou (1983).

deeds from Crete, Coron and Modon, and those of the Genoese notaries of Chios, were no different from those drawn up at Genoa or Venice. The function of these contracts was to raise the necessary capital, insure the ships and cargos and create interdependencies that protected the rights of absent parties. Of particular note are the contracts defining the terms on which the *mahonesi* could exercise their monopoly on the sale of mastic: they divided the production to be sold in the three great geographical zones shared between the Giustiniani families, who made up the *mahona*.[12]

Taken as a whole, these contracts show how diverse were the social origins and class of those involved in the mercantile economy. Although most merchants in the Venetian colonies came from the coasts of the Lagoon, and those of the Genoese trading posts from Liguria, these documents reveal many other traders at work. Catalans, men of Languedoc and Provence, Pisans, Florentines, Lombards and Anconitans, men from southern Italy and Dubrovnik and former refugees from Syria-Palestine were also involved in long-distance trade, either on their own or in association with representatives of the two great Italian maritime republics. The Aegean was truly a 'free trade community' – one where rivalries could develop, but also where individual potential could be fulfilled, given capital, opportunity and a spirit of enterprise.

ROUTES, PRODUCTS AND CONJUNCTURE

There were three distinct areas of Latin trade in the Aegean and the Balkans: the Peloponnese, the Venetian islands and the Genoese possessions. The Peloponnese had long been considered the preserve of Venice, which had gained total freedom of trade upon the creation of a Frankish principality there. Records from the earliest known Venetian assemblies refer to Venetians trading between Clarence and Apulia. This port was in effect the most convenient on the routes between Italy and the principality of Achaia, particularly once the latter passed into the Angevin domain. A Venetian consul saw to it that things ran smoothly, though with some local disruptions. The Venetians brought in metals and cloth, loading their vessels with salt, cereals, cotton, oil, raw silk and raisins from the Morea; the *mudae* were authorised to make a stop at Clarence, and unarmed ships were allowed to collect merchandise left in transit by the galleys. The Genoese also did business at the port, investing almost 4,620 *livres* in sixteen contracts between 1274 and 1345. On a smaller scale, the people of Dubrovnik were also interested in the principality's ports, buying wheat, hides, silk and linen and selling woven cloth, wine and cheeses.

[12] *Pietro Pizolo*, ed. Carbone, I; *Leonardo Marcello*, ed. Chiaudano and Lombardo; *Zaccaria de Fredo*, ed. Lombardo; *Benvenuto de Brixano*, ed. Morozzo della Rocca; Argenti (1958), III; *Notai genovesi*, ed. Balard; Tangheroni (1996).

The second half of the fourteenth century was less favourable from the Latin point of view: Clarence followed the decline of the principality of Achaia and its port suffered stagnation, which Pero Tafur noted on his travels there around 1435. Patras appears to have taken over as the main trading port in the area; the Venetian senate estimated that in 1400 merchandise worth 80,000 ducats had been imported from Patras, with a further 60–70,000 ducats'-worth in 1401. It is understandable that in these circumstances Venice accepted from Patras' archbishop responsibility for protecting the city in 1408, seeking a replacement for the decline of Clarence. The Venetians also played a significant role in the Byzantine despotate until the early fifteenth century, bringing raw materials and manufactured goods and buying wheat, cotton, honey and raw silk. However, Despot Constantine Palaiologos' conquest of Clarence and Patras in 1428 put paid to this cordial relationship. In the absence of conclusive documents, it is hard to evaluate the economic role of the Catalan duchies in this intra-Mediterranean exchange.[13]

To the south of Messenia, the two ports of Coron and Modon were of major interest to Venice. They were, to use an expression of the senate, the 'principal eyes' of the *Dominante*, and of prime strategic importance. They surveilled the movements of enemy fleets and served as a base for the reconquest of rebellious Crete in 1363–4. As staging-posts and warehouses, they received the convoys of merchant galleys which had to call at Modon every year: bills of lading preserved in the Datini archives in Prato list the various commodities – most often of eastern origin such as cotton, sugar and spices – which the galleys would pick up. With their rich agricultural hinterlands, Coron and Modon exported agricultural goods and, most importantly, the products of local stock-raising. Understandably, when faced with Greek and Turkish incursions, Venice tried to protect its two isolated enclaves, and from 1390 to 1430 sought to reunite them territorially through a series of annexations.[14]

It is in the Venetian-dominated islands of the Aegean that we can see the *Dominante*'s mercantile *dirigisme* most clearly; Venice hoped to satisfy its own needs by developing agricultural production there, and aimed to create transit centres for merchandise bound for or coming from the Levant. Crete enjoyed an exceptional position in this respect. It was the point of departure for regional exchanges with the Turkish territories of Asia Minor, which supplied it with slaves, wheat, horses and alum, and to which Crete sent textiles, wine and soap; likewise for exchanges with the Cyclades – which suffered from a chronic shortage of cereals – and with Negroponte,

[13] *Régestes des délibérations*, ed. Thiriet; *Délibérations des assemblées vénitiennes*, ed. Thiriet; Krekić (1961); Bon (1969), I, pp. 320–5; Zakythinos (1975), II, pp. 256–60; Saradi-Mendelovici (1980); Saradi-Mendelovici (1980–1); Schmitt (1995); Balard (2004).

[14] Hodgetts, 'The colonies of Coron and Modon' (PhD thesis, 1974); Thiriet (1976–8).

Coron and Modon. But above all the Cretan ports, first and foremost Candia, played a vital part in Mediterranean trade. In effect, they saw two convoys of galleys pass every year: those of Cyprus, then those of Syria and Alexandria. Before the Genoese capture of Famagusta in 1373, trade with Cyprus was of prime importance: Crete imported Cypriot salt and sugar and exported cereals there, and this trade was dominated by the Corner family, who had possessions in Crete and around Piskopi. The galleys of Syria and Alexandria brought spices, silk and cotton, with the result that Crete became the repository for Mediterranean trade's most valuable products. Finally, the *Dominante* regarded the island as its wheat granary, since Crete provided more than a third of its supplies; wheat was a state monopoly and the great landowners could not export it elsewhere without the senate's authorisation. Other products fostered trade between Crete and Venice, including wine from Malvasia ('malmsey'), dessert grapes, cotton, wood, cheeses and hides, and this trade came to dominate the entire Cretan economy, provoking frequent revolts, even from the ranks of Venetian fief-holders.[15]

The island of Negroponte, divided between Venice and the *terciers*, was a compulsory stop for the *muda* to *Romania*, which put in there either on the outward journey at the end of August, or on its return from Constantinople in November. It was thus pivotal to Venetian trade in lower *Romania*, importing and distributing western products such as woollen and linen cloth, which piled up in the island's warehouses, as well as taking in products from Greece, such as wood, hides, acorns from kermes oaks (yielding crimson dye), wax, cotton, cereals and raisins, for transport to the west. Moreover, Negroponte's principal port of Chalkis was a stop for the trade in wood, cereals, hides and cloth between Crete and Macedonia. But there was no longer a question of state-organised trade confined to spring and autumn passages along the coast of Thessaly; most were left to private enterprise. Thessaloniki was now the hub of these multi-part voyages. The Venetians had a consul there and their small merchant colony amassed wheat from Macedonia and the Bulgarian plains and sold woollen and linen cloth from the west. Their trade continued, even after the Ottomans occupied the town. Merchants from Dubrovnik had been active in Thessaloniki since 1234, when its lord, Manuel Angelos (1230–7), granted them a privilege. The Genoese, too, tried to establish themselves in Thessaloniki; they had a consul there in 1305 and invested in the town around that time. However, they did not act in liaison with those making for the Aegean's east coast, the heart of the Genoese domain from the end of the thirteenth century on.[16]

[15] Thiriet (1975), pp. 328–37; Zachariadou (1983), pp. 159–73; Gallina (1989).
[16] Thiriet (1975), pp. 337–41; Krekić (1961), pp. 67–70; Balard (1978), I, p. 164; Koder (1973).

Figure 60 The shape of the future: illustration of a square-rigged cog

Chios witnessed the development of trade in mastic and alum under the rule of the Zaccaria (1304–29). Alum became very important after 1346, when the *mahonesi* secured control of it. It was indispensable for fixing dye in cloth, and came from the mines of the Old and New Phokaia on the coast of Asia Minor. However, the Giustiniani also tried to control production of alum from other sources in Ottoman territory : Koloneia, Kütahya, Ulubad and Kyzikos. Chios was thus the great repository for alum, which ships and cogs ferried to Flanders for the textile industry. The transport of such a heavy product undoubtedly lay at the root of the medieval 'nautical

Map 49 Ties material and spiritual: the Roman orthodox and the Romance-speaking worlds

revolution', which saw square-rigged cogs replacing the Latin ships in use in the thirteenth century, putting Genoa ahead of other maritime towns in the race for heavy tonnage (see fig. 60). Until the loss of Phokaia in 1455, Genoese alum occupied a key place in the exchanges between east and west; it stimulated shipbuilding and an increase in the size of ships, and dictated a regular shipping circuit, directly linking Chios with Flanders and England.[17]

[17] Argenti (1958), III, pp. 488–9; Heers (1971), pp. 274–84; Balard (1978), II, pp. 769–82; Pistarino (1990a); Lane (1974).

same time amassing the products of Anatolia in its warehouses. Finally, the island lay on the axis of two shipping routes, one via the Straits north to Constantinople and the Black Sea, the other leading to Syria and Alexandria by way of Rhodes and Famagusta. It was the hub of Genoese international trade in the east.[18]

From 1355, the Genoese had another base in the same region, the island of Lesbos, which had passed into the hands of the Gattilusio family. Apart from the alum from Kallones on the shore of the island's gulf, the port of Mytilene received Genoese trade on its way from Egypt to Constantinople, via Rhodes and Chios. This trade was primarily in Pontic slaves being exported to Egypt to swell the ranks of the Mamluk army. The seizure of the northern Aegean islands and of the port of Ainos at the mouth of the Maritsa by the Gattilusio at the beginning of the fifteenth century gave the Genoese access to the cornfields of Thrace and the Bulgarian plains.[19]

This picture of western trade in the Aegean would not be complete without some reference to the fluctuations and hindrances characterising fourteenth-century commerce in general. Papal embargoes on trade with the Saracens were heeded to varying degrees until 1345–50, and during the first half of the century this gave great significance to the sea routes to Rhodes, Cyprus and Lesser Armenia, where the harbour of Ayas was the outlet for a famous 'Mongol route' leading to India and China. Crete then had a decisive role as port of call and warehouse for all Venetian shipping, while Negroponte was an essential staging-post for the galleys to Constantinople. In the second half of the century, the issuing of papal licences allowing Latins to traffic in Syria and Egypt led to a proliferation in trading links. Cyprus, partially dominated by the Genoese, was to a large extent abandoned by the Venetian merchant galleys, while Chios added the profits derived from its intermediary role in north–south trade and trafficking with Turkish Anatolia to its large-scale dealings with the west.

Despite everything, western commerce in the Aegean suffered the setbacks which engulfed the fourteenth century as a whole. Both the figures from the *incanti* of Venetian galleys gathered by Thiriet and Stöckly, and those collected from the *Karati Peyre* register by the author, show very high levels of trade with *Romania* in the first half of the fourteenth century, followed by a fall-off in trade from 1350 and a recession lasting until at least 1410–20. Lower production in the west after the Black Death in 1348, an increase in Ottoman incursions in the Aegean, depopulation in Genoese and Venetian territories of which their authorities complained and the development of piracy – which finds an echo in all sources, beginning with the business letters of the Datini archive – all combine to explain

[18] Balard (1978), II, pp. 742–9; Heers (1971), pp. 276–7; Pistarino (1995).
[19] Pistarino (1990b); Mazarakis (1996).

this drop. But war never hindered the expansion of business for long; the Venetians and Genoese were able to come to terms with the Turks and the despots of the Morea. As for piracy, it would be a mistake to overestimate its effects; the goods seized by the pirates re-entered the economic system sooner or later, burdened only by an additional tax. After several decades of crisis, western trade resumed its expansion in the Aegean after 1420, more diversified in its agents, its objectives and its results.[20]

[20] Thiriet (1962); Stöckly (1995); Balard (1978), II, pp. 683–4; Edbury (1991); Gertwagen (1998); Jacoby (1997c).

CHAPTER 24

THE ROMAN ORTHODOX WORLD (1393–1492)

ANTHONY BRYER

CHRONOLOGY AND DEFINITION

Byzantines were perhaps more concerned than most medieval people with the insecure business of measuring time and defining authority. There was not much they could do about either, but naming is a taming of the forces of nature and anarchy, and placed the humblest in relation to the stability of God. Byzantines called this order *taxis*. They craved *taxis* all the more in the fifteenth-century *anno domini* (AD), because for orthodox Christians, who counted by the *anno mundi* (AM), it was, quite simply, the end of the secular world. For subjects of either, or both, emperor and patriarch in Constantinople, the world was created on 1 September 5508 BC. Gennadios II Scholarios (1454–6, 1463, 1464–5), Sultan Mehmed II's (1451–81) first patriarch after the fall of Constantinople to the Ottoman Turks on 29 May 1453, put matters in cosmic proportion by foretelling doomsday on 1 September 1492, the end of the seventh millennium AM. In 1393, the first year of the last century of the world, Patriarch Antony IV (1389–90, 1391–7) put matters in *taxis*. Grand Prince Vasilii I of Moscow (1389–1425) had remarked that although there was a church, there did not seem to be a credible emperor in Constantinople. The patriarch replied: 'it is not possible to have a church without an emperor. Yea, even if, by the permission of God, the nations [i.e. the Turks] now encircle the government and residence of the emperor . . . he is still emperor and autocrat of the Romans – that is to say of all Christians.'[1]

The truth was that in 1393 the Ottoman Sultan Bayazid I (1389–1402), who had in 1389 won his throne and the vassalage of Serbia on the battlefield of Kosovo, annexed Bulgaria and was preparing to encircle the government and residence of Manuel II Palaiologos (1391–1425) in Constantinople, a blockade only broken when the sultan was captured by Timur at the battle of Ankara on 28 July 1402.[2] The Mongols, however, soon left Anatolia, but not before reviving the nexus of emirates from which the Ottomans had sprung in what is now Turkey. Thrown into civil war until the emergence of

[1] *MM*, II, pp. 190–1; see also Obolensky (1971), pp. 264–6.
[2] Matschke (1981a), pp. 9–39. See also above, pp. 832, 839.

Mehmed I (1413–21), the Ottomans regrouped in their most recent Balkan conquests, giving Byzantium a half-century's respite. By 1453 the City was far from being a bulwark of the west against the hordes of Asia: indeed, the reverse. In secular terms the Ottoman state already ruled far more orthodox Christians than did the Byzantine emperor. It was as a European ruler, based in the Balkans, that Sultan Mehmed II finally took Constantinople as a preliminary to his conquest and reconquest of Anatolia, which occupied the rest of his reign.

The Ottomans were not a people but a dynasty; nor did their Muslim subjects then call themselves Turks. Patriarch Antony used the term 'nation' (Greek *ethnos*, Latin *natio*) pejoratively to describe such barbarians – but he did not call himself Greek either, let alone Hellene, which meant an ancient pagan. He signed himself, in Greek, as 'Our Moderation, Antonios, elect of God, archbishop of Constantinople the New Rome, and ecumenical patriarch'. Today we call his flock Byzantines. But this is as helpful as calling the French Lutetians, after the classical name of their capital in Paris. So far as Antony was concerned, he and his flock were Christian subjects of the first Constantine's New Rome. Hence use is made of their own self-denominator of 'Roman orthodox' to describe them in this chapter.

In the fifteenth century, the Byzantines still called themselves Romans, synonymous with Christians; in Greek their church was termed catholic, or ecumenical. But Emperor John VIII Palaiologos (1425–1448) had to appeal for support to an older Rome and another catholic church against the encircling Turks. John would have been surprised to find himself described in the Latin version of the subsequent decree of the union of the churches as 'emperor of the Greeks', for he had subscribed to it in purple in Florence on 6 July 1439 as 'in Christ God faithful emperor and autocrat of the Romans' – his sprawling signature is in Greek.[3] But the emperor was emphatically 'Roman' and his people soon confirmed their orthodox identity too – by generally rejecting the Council of Florence.

This discussion of time and title may sound antiquarian today, but is vital to an understanding of the identity of the Roman orthodox in the fifteenth century. It coincided roughly with the ninth century of the Muslim era, when the Ottomans first named Byzantines for what they were: subjects of a church that had survived an empire, called 'Rum', or Roman. The definition holds to this day, most vividly when a villager in north-eastern Turkey explains that 'This was Roman country; they spoke Christian here.'

If this chapter were limited to the political history of the Byzantine empire in the fifteenth century, it would be halved by the fall of Constantinople in 1453 which indeed resounded in the west, where historians have made that date one to remember, without quite explaining why. In truth, the change

[3] Gill (1959), p. 295; Buckton (ed.) (1994), p. 220. See fig. 62.

Figure 61 The *basileus* under western eyes: portrait medal of John VIII Palaiologos (1425–48) by Pisanello, engraved during the opening stages of the council of union, which met at Ferrara before moving to Florence in 1439 to avoid the plague

of municipal government in Constantinople was important, not so much in the west as to those whom it principally involved: the Roman orthodox. The arrangements made between sultan and patriarch in 1454 may have been shadowy, but they introduced a new order, or *taxis*, which ensured the future of those Roman orthodox incorporated in later conquests of the Morea and the Pontos. Their internal politics still depended on who said what at Florence in 1439, but Roman orthodox bonds which survived the conquest were older and simpler: those of patronage and *patris* – homeland.

This chapter therefore concentrates on the Roman orthodox in the last century of their world: 6901–7000 AM (1393–1492 AD). It concentrates on four homelands, based on Thessaloniki, Mistra, Constantinople and Trebizond. It must exclude other orthodox – whether Greek-speaking or not – who lived under 'Italian' rule along the Adriatic coast and in the Aegean, Dodecanese and Cyprus.[4] It excludes Albania, Bulgaria, Serbia, and Herzegovina and southern Bosnia, as well as the lands north of the Danube which emerged from the fourteenth century as posthumous Byzantine states and were to adopt the very name 'Romania': Wallachia and Moldavia.[5] It

[4] 'Italian' rule encompasses Venice, Genoa, the Knights Hospitallers and local Latin or Frankish lords; it lasted in the Dodecanese until 1523, and in Cyprus until 1571.

[5] In the century from 1397, the Turks gradually subjugated Albania, as they did Serbia between 1389 and 1459. Bulgaria was occupied by the Turks in 1393, with Herzegovina and southern Bosnia falling some 70 years later, in 1463–5. Wallachia (subjugated between 1462 to 1476) and Moldavia (subjugated between 1455 to 1512) also became tribute-payers to the Ottoman empire.

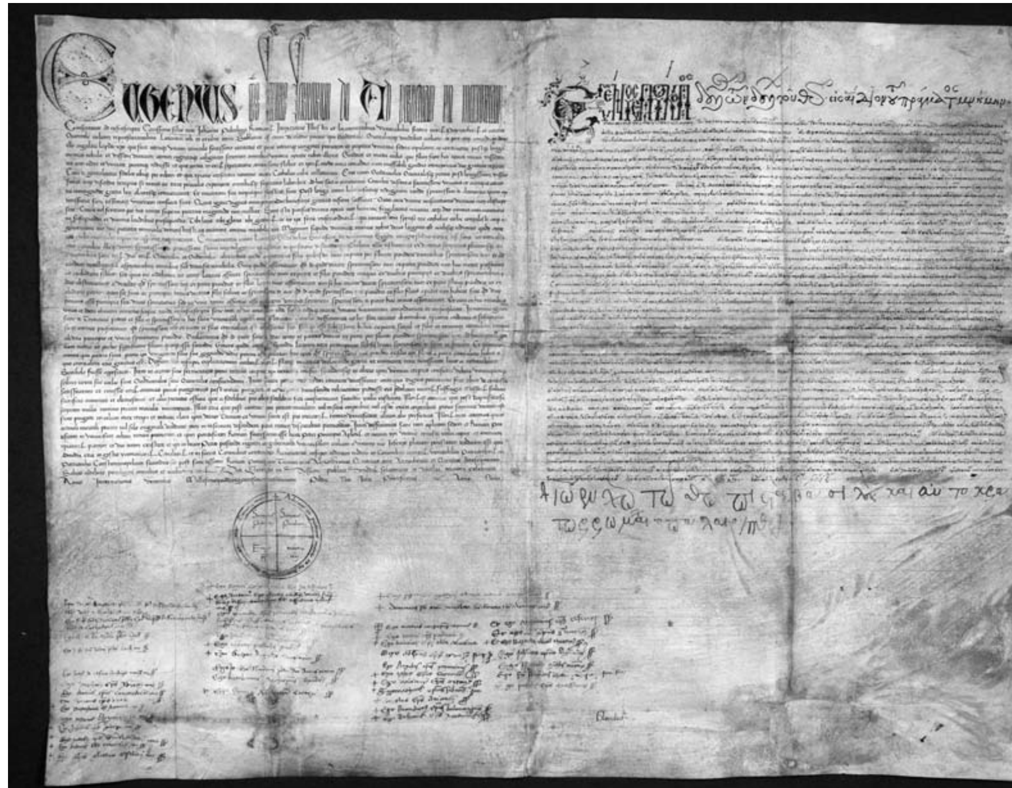


Figure 62 Bull of union, Florence (papal chancery), 6 July 1439; parallel texts are written in Latin and Greek, and John VIII's sprawling signature stands alone beneath the Greek text on the right, in contrast to the array of cardinals, patriarchs and bishops beneath the subscription of Pope Eugenius IV on the left

must even exclude the peoples of the Crimea, whom Mehmed II made tributary in 1475, turning the Black Sea into an Ottoman lake: Khazars, Armenians and Karaite Jews ruled by Crimean Tatar khans, Roman orthodox princes of Gothia and Genoese consuls in Caffa.[6]

By the end of the century only two eastern Christian rulers remained wholly independent of the Ottoman empire. Ethiopia had subscribed to the Union of Florence in 1439, but its Solomonic king, the *negus* Na'od (1478–1508) had an orthodoxy of his own. Moscow had rejected the terms of Florence, so was orthodox enough; Grand Prince Ivan III (1462–1505) had even married the niece of Constantine XI Palaiologos (1449–53), last emperor in Constantinople. But New Rome did not grant Russia its patriarchate until 1589, on the grounds that Old Rome had forfeited the title, and Moscow could enter the bottom of the list as Third Rome.[7]

At the end of the seventh millennium in Constantinople, Patriarch Maximos IV (1491–7) was spared the embarrassment which faces all who foretell a day of judgement which comes and goes without incident, for by 7000 AM most Roman orthodox had adopted the western computation of 1492 AD. Instead, he could say with more conviction than had his predecessor, Antony, a century before, that while since 1453 it was demonstrably possible to have a church without an emperor, it was now possible to have a church with a sultan – indeed for the orthodox a sultan was preferable to a doge or pope. Patriarch Maximos urged the republic of Venice to grant the same rights and freedom of worship to Roman orthodox in the Ionian islands as were available inside the Ottoman empire, while the Roman orthodox church in Cyprus had to wait until 1571 and the Ottoman conquest of the island before regaining its autonomy.[8] Under Sultan Bayazid II in 1492, the identity, survival and even prosperity of the Roman orthodox were more assured than they had seemed to be in 1393, when Bayazid I had threatened an emperor in Constantinople.

THESSALONIKI AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS

The city of Thessaloniki has many names: ancient Thessalonike, Roman Thessalonica, Slav Solun, Venetian Salonicco, Turkish Selanik, Hebrew Slonki and even Salonica to the British. For all these peoples it appeared to be the strategic or commercial key to the Balkans. The city lies near to where the Vardar river crosses the Egnatian Way before debouching into the Aegean Sea. The river, which rises deep in the Balkans, brought Slav traders each 26 October to the fair of St Demetrios, patron of Thessaloniki

[6] Vasiliev (1936a) pp. 160–275; Ducellier (1981b), pp. 323–653; Nicol (1984), pp. 157–216; Imber (1990), pp. 145–254.

[7] Jones and Monroe (1966), p. 57; Runciman (1968), pp. 320–37.

[8] Runciman (1968), p. 212.

and – through the Thessalonican-born evangelists, Sts Cyril and Methodios – of all Slavs. The Egnatian Way runs from the Adriatic coast to Constantinople, so linking Old and New Rome at Thessaloniki.

The Slavs found Thessaloniki was a key which they could not turn. Even the most aggressive of Serbian tsars, Stefan Dušan (1331–55), was unable to take the long-desired city of St Demetrios. By contrast its shallow harbour and October fairs were of limited charm to Italian traders; when offered the key to Thessaloniki in 1423, they accepted without enthusiasm. By then Thessaloniki had developed another reputation. As the second city of the Byzantine and (eventually) Ottoman empire, its relationship with the capital in Constantinople was always uneasy. Even when ruled by a secondary member of the imperial family, Thessaloniki gained a local identity as a sort of city-state of its own, with a recognisable if inchoate local leadership, often headed by the archbishop.

The fourteenth-century urban and peasant uprisings of western Europe were paralleled in Byzantium. In western terms, revolutionary Thessaloniki became a 'commune' from 1342 to 1350. In truth, its urban and artisanal mass was only just critical enough to claim local self-determination behind the great walls of the city, with a still-shadowy political ideology labelled 'Zealot'. But Thessaloniki did not forget those heady days. Its commune was a hardly surprising response to outside pressures: civil war in Byzantium, the Ottoman entry into Europe and the threat of Dušan, all compounded by the Black Death. Yet in Thessaloniki these years are marked by some of the finest surviving late Byzantine decorated churches and by the career of the last great father of the Roman orthodox church: Gregory Palamas. Palamas was archbishop of Thessaloniki from 1347 to 1359. His doctrines were confirmed by the Roman orthodox church in the next century and remain the vital spiritual ideology of the Slav orthodox in particular. The essentially mystical theology of Palamas maintained that the unknowable essence of God could be approached by revelation rather than reason, and hence was in direct opposition to the Aristotelian scholasticism of the western church. On the nearby monastic commune of Mount Athos, Palamism was given expression by hesychasts – best described as 'quietists' – whose spiritual connections with the political Zealots were both obvious and obscure.[9]

The Ottomans first besieged Thessaloniki from 1383 to 1387. Local leadership was divided between its governor, the future emperor Manuel II Palaiologos, and its archbishop, Isidore Glabas (1380–4, 1386–96). Manuel told his subjects to defy the Turkish ultimatum. On St Demetrios' Day 1383 Glabas warned his flock to mend their ways, just as St Paul had twice written to the Thessalonicans on hope, discipline and premature thoughts

[9] Meyendorff (1964), pp. 13–115; above, p. 823.

of the end of the world. Thessaloniki duly fell in 1387. In 1393 the archbishop ventured back to his see. He found that the world there had not ended. Indeed, Ottoman occupation was more tolerable than Manuel had threatened. Sultan Bayazid I had granted the citizens special favours and had left the infrastructure of Byzantine local government and its officers largely in place.[10]

The fact was that the Ottomans could do no other. Vastly outnumbered by the people they conquered, their problem was manpower: there were too few Muslims to go round, and of those too few Turks. The solution was obvious. While the conversion of an orthodox Christian to Islam could be swift and relatively painless, it takes longer to turn a Roman into a Turk, which is a theme of this chapter. Yet there were short-cuts. In a sermon delivered in occupied Thessaloniki in 1395 Archbishop Glabas reported on an expedient which may date from the first substantial Ottoman establishment in Europe, at Gallipoli in 1354. It is called *devshirme* ('recruitment') in Turkish and *paidomazoma* ('harvest of children') in Greek. This 'child levy' took Christians for training in the Ottoman administration and, especially, in the 'new army' (Turkish *yeni cheri*, root of the English word janissary). Girls could aspire to the harem. It was such converts who were the most eager for further conquest. Their advancement, especially after the battle of Ankara in 1402, led to tension with the old Anatolian Turkish leadership, which was to come to a head in 1453.

In the aftermath of Timur's victory at Ankara, Thessaloniki reverted to Byzantium in 1403. Once again its archbishop provided characteristic leadership. Archbishop Symeon of Thessaloniki (1416/17–29), urged his flock to keep firmly Roman and orthodox. An ardent hesychast, he sought to restore the identity of the city in the face of Venetian and Ottoman pressure. It was difficult to know who constituted the greater threat: the Turks, converts from orthodoxy included, who were sent to chastise the Thessalonicans for their sins, or the Venetians who would infect them with the plague of heresy. From St Sophia in Constantinople Symeon reintroduced a public liturgy to his own cathedral of St Sophia in Thessaloniki and, as in Constantinople, regulated a twice-daily street procession of the protecting icon of the Mother of God called the Hodegetria. But in Constantinople Manuel II Palaiologos was, at the age of seventy-three, more cautious: in 1423, unable to defend Thessaloniki against the Ottomans, he invited the republic of Venice to do it for him. Archbishop Symeon tried to rally his Roman orthodox by chastising them in the name of St Demetrios, on whose miraculous defence of the city in the past he wrote a great discourse

[10] Barker (1969), p. 53; Nicol (1993), p. 287; Vryonis (1956). On late Byzantine Thessaloniki see now Barker (2003); Bakirtzis (2003); Necipoğlu (2003) and other contributions to the Dumbarton Oaks Symposium (4–6 May 2001) on 'Late Byzantine Thessalonike' (published in *DOP* 57).

in Venetian-occupied Thessaloniki in 1427–8. Actually, the Venetians were initially welcomed as no great friends of the pope in Rome, but found the place expensive to defend and the locals (like themselves) doing deals with the Turks. The real end came with Archbishop Symeon's death late in 1429. The Ottomans entered a demoralised city on 29 March 1430; the Venetian captains had slipped away, the icon of the Hodegetria was smashed and 7,000 Thessalonicans were taken captive.[11]

What happened next is partly revealed in Ottoman *tahrir defters*, tax and census registers. Short of manpower, the Ottomans targeted cities such as Thessaloniki, first to Islamicise, and then Turkicise. Outside the walls the overwhelmingly peasant population could await assimilation. Sultan Mehmed II had a declared policy of demographic manipulation, today called 'ethnic cleansing', which has good Byzantine precedents. The Ottoman term was *sürgün* (forcible deportation and resettlement), which – along with *devshirme*, noted by Glabas, and natural erosion by conversion – should soon have made Thessaloniki the second Ottoman city of the empire. But this did not happen. The place recovered slowly after 1430, within walls enclosing about 285 hectares, which in medieval Mediterranean terms could encompass a population of 30,000 or more.

In fact Thessaloniki had an adult population of about 10,414 by 1478, which doubled to 20,331 in around 1500 and only tripled to reach 29,220 by 1519. The precision of Ottoman registers is spurious (for it omits tax-evaders and tax-exempt), but the scale is reliable enough. Clearly, resettlement and conversion were belated. In 1478 the city had a Muslim population of 4,320, but its Christian (Roman orthodox) element, with 6,094 souls, was still in an absolute majority with 59 per cent of households. By *c.* 1500 the Christian population had grown to 7,986 but, with 8,575, the Muslim population had doubled to reach, for the first and last time, a simple majority of 42 per cent of the inhabitants of Thessaloniki. But around 1500 a third category was introduced, if incompletely recorded: 3,770 Jews. By 1519, 15,715 Jews were registered: 54 per cent of the population of Thessaloniki, an absolute majority which they maintained until the semi-conversion of many to Islam together with their false Messiah, Sabbatai Zavi (1625–76), after 1666.[12]

The conversion of the major city of the Balkans, from the staunchly Roman orthodox see of Archbishops Palamas, Glabas and Symeon, first into a Muslim stronghold and then into the largest Jewish city in the world, all within four decades, needs explanation. In the past, Byzantine emperors had in turn invited western Christian powers and Ottoman Turks

[11] Dennis (1960); 'Sainte-Sophie de Thessalonique', ed. Darrouzès; Symeon, *Politico-historical works*, ed. Balfour; Vryonis (1986).

[12] Lowry (1986b), pp. 327–32.

to fight their wars for them against orthodox Serbs and Bulgarians, and regretted the expedient. Now the Ottoman state was faced with a greater, demographic, war. If Thessaloniki could not be turned Turk, a third urban element could be introduced. Before 1430 there is evidence for a few Greek-speaking and Karaite Jews in the city, not even registered in 1478. But after their conquest of Granada in 1492, the catholic sovereigns, Ferdinand and Isabel, expelled their Spanish (Sephardic) Jews. Bayazid II welcomed them via Constantinople, largely to settle in Thessaloniki. It was the greatest *sürgün* of all. Ottoman demographic strategy, if such it was, meant that Thessaloniki did not have a Roman orthodox majority again until after 1912, when it fell to Greece, once more to become a second city.[13]

THE MOREA, THE COUNCIL OF FLORENCE AND PLETHON

The history of the Morea is a late Byzantine success story, which also illustrates the dilemmas faced by Roman orthodox leaders caught between the west and the Ottomans in the fifteenth century. From 1262 the Peloponnese was steadily recovered from the south by the Byzantines, who shared it with the shrinking Frankish principality of Achaia, based on Andravida in the north-west, until the Latins were finally ejected in 1429 (on this principality, also known as the Frankish principality of Morea, see above p. 767). From 1349 the Morea was an autonomous despotate, an appanage of Constantinople usually ruled, like Thessaloniki, by a younger member of the imperial dynasty. The despots' capital was at Mistra, below a crusader castle which overlooks ancient Sparta and its plain. Unlike Thessaloniki, Mistra was new, without strong-minded bishops. As the Frankish *Chronicle of the Morea* helpfully put it in 1249: '. . . and they named it Myzethras, for that was how they called it.'[14] The steep streets of Mistra, which cannot take wheeled traffic, still tumble past monastic enclosures, domed churches and balconied houses down to the only square and stabling, which is the courtyard of the despots' palace. Here on 6 January 1449 the despot was invested, but not crowned, as last Roman orthodox emperor, Constantine XI Palaiologos. As despot he had been a tributary of the Ottomans since 1447; as emperor he died fighting for Constantinople on 29 May 1453, but it was not until 29 May 1460 that Mehmed II took Mistra.[15]

The Morean economy was pastoral and transhumant in the highlands, with lowland agriculture, which included exports to Venice of Kalamata olives, along with silk and salt. Monemvasia gave its name to exports of malmsey wine and Corinth to currants. The archives of the despotate are

[13] Lowry (1986b), pp. 333–8; Dimitriades (1991).

[14] *Chronicle of the Morea*, ed. Kalonaros, line 2990, p. 125; tr. Lurier, pp. 158–9; Ilieva (1991); Lock (1995).

[15] Runciman (1980).

Figure 63 Engraving of Mistra in the seventeenth century

largely lost, but it seems to have been run efficiently on late Byzantine fiscal and feudal lines, financing its defence principally through agriculture.[16]

The peoples of the Morea were not as exotic as those of the Crimea, but since the seventh century had included Slav settlers (see above, pp. 257–8). Despite evangelisation as Roman orthodox from the tenth century, Slavs were still evident in Tsakonia, the wild east of the peninsula, while the Maniots in the south had a quite undeserved reputation as the last pagans in Byzantium. Frankish rulers had faced the same problems of manpower as would the Ottomans, who did not settle much either. The Franks left half-castes (*gasmouloi*), great castles, impeccable Cistercian monasteries and, in towns, now forlorn Gothic churches. But they did not take root as deeply as other Latins in the Aegean and Ionian islands. In fact the most substantial demographic introduction in the Morea since the Slavs was Albanian.

However called, Albanians had been moving south before the Ottomans used them to police the Balkans. The Greeks, Bulgarians and Serbs had thrived in the shade of the Byzantine empire. The Albanians seized their turn under Ottoman patronage. They were eager, if sometimes casual, converts to Islam. For example, George, last Roman orthodox mayor (*kephalē*) of Kanina, close to Avlona in southern Albania, turned Turk in 1398, with

[16] Zakythinos (1975), II. On the economy, see also above, pp. 844–5.

the result that his family kept that office until 1943, incidentally supplying the Ottomans with thirty-one successive local *sandjakbeys*, thirteen *beylerbeys* (of Rumelia, Anatolia and Syria), four field marshals (two Ottoman, one Egyptian, one Greek) and a grand vizier on the way. Muslim members of the Vlora family patronised local Roman orthodox monasteries and died fighting the Latins at Rhodes (1522), Naupaktos (1571) and Candia (1668).[17] The Vlora dynasty, however, was unusual in keeping its identity; Ottoman policy was at best to pension off local ruling families.

Incomplete Ottoman registers show a growth of taxable population in the Morea from about 20,000 to 50,000 non-Muslim households between 1461 and 1512, figures surely too low even if shepherds could not be tracked down over a land mass of 20,000 square kilometres. Yet the indications are clear: the Latin and Muslim population was slight, and of the orthodox over one third was Albanian.[18]

Fifteenth-century Mistra was, however, unmistakably not just Roman orthodox, but Hellene – in the person of Byzantium's last great original thinker: George Gemistos Plethon. A sort of Neoplatonist, Plethon adopted his last name in allusion to Plato and probably inspired Cosimo de' Medici's foundation of a Platonic Academy in Florence. If there was a Byzantine 'Renaissance man', he was Plethon, a maverick who had already dabbled in turn with Zoroastrianism and Judaism (perhaps at the Ottoman court) and whose last autograph fragments of a *Book of laws* exalt Zeus as supreme God. He was an awkward nonconformist to handle in Roman orthodox Constantinople. It was perhaps for his own safety that Manuel II exiled him to Mistra *c.* 1410. But Plethon was soon addressing treatises to Manuel and his son, Despot Theodore II Palaiologos (1407–43) on Platonic Republican lines, urging the division of the citizenry into three classes (of which the most important was its military) and the revival of ancient Hellenic virtues: not those of identity of faith or ethnicity, but of patriotism. He had little time for monks, whose lands threatened to turn Byzantium into a monastic economy of almost Tibetan proportions. Such rhetoric may have been utopian, but Plethon held judicial office at Mistra and was rewarded with estates in the Morea. Perhaps on the principle that patriotism is more important than faith, Plethon was in his old age invited to represent the Roman orthodox church as a lay member of its delegation to the conference with the western church held at Ferrara and Florence in 1438–9.[19]

Like other conferences held under duress, the Council of Florence was soon overtaken by military and political events. The crusade promised by Pope Eugenius IV (1431–47) to save the Constantinople of John VIII Palaiologos from the Ottomans, which the emperor sought in reward for

[17] Vlora (1968–73) II, pp. 271–7. [18] Beldiceanu and Beldiceanu-Steinherr (1980), pp. 37–46.
[19] Woodhouse (1986). On the resurgence of Byzantine Hellenism, see also pp. 751–2, 825.

union, got as far as the Bulgarian shore of the Black Sea, but came to grief at Varna in 1444. Ostensibly, however, the council considered theological innovations and terms developed in the western church for which the Roman orthodox had no useful equivalent, or sometimes even definition: the addition of *filioque* to the creed; the notion of purgatory; and the question of unleavened bread – matters which hardly bothered most Roman orthodox unless they lived (as in Crete or Cyprus) alongside westerners. But the essential issue was that of authority, and the way that it had developed in Old and New Romes: the primacy of the pope, archbishop of Old Rome and patriarch of the west, over that of the ecumenical patriarch, archbishop of New Rome, to which the orthodox subscribed in 1439; they could at least agree to be 'Roman'. But besides the Ottoman threat, the orthodox delegation was under the additional duress that the agenda and dialectical rules of the great debate were chosen by western scholastics, who ran rings round them. For westerners the union was a matter of discipline: the reincorporation of the wayward orthodox under the authority of a single pope. But for the Roman orthodox it touched their very identity – hence the inclusion of pundits such as Plethon at the Council.[20]

Patriarch Michael III of Anchialos (1170–8) is first credited with identifying the crux of the matter, when he told his emperor: 'Let the Muslim be my material ruler, rather than the Latin my spiritual master. If I am subject to the former, at least he will not force me to share his faith. But if I have to be united in religion with the latter, under his control, I may have to separate myself from God.'[21] His view was to be put more bluntly in words attributed to *megas doux* Luke Notaras on the eve of the fall of Constantinople in 1453: 'Better the turban of the Turk than the tiara of the Latin [pope].'[22] Between 1439 and 1453 lines were drawn which were to dictate Roman orthodox politics thereafter. Spiritual authority in the east had never been focused on a single see, as in the west, but was in effect dispersed among the whole body of the faithful, including the departed. While those alive soon made it clear that they did not accept union, the Byzantine government remained faithful to the expediency of Florence until the bitter end. After 1453 there could be no going back – or forward. What individual delegates did at Florence in 1439 is therefore vital to explaining not just their own fate, but that of the Roman orthodox under the Ottomans.

The Roman orthodox delegation which John VIII and his dying patriarch took to Florence was a final assembly of the Byzantine intelligentsia, a network of patriotic, family and wandering scholarly contacts, in that order, which somehow survived later party politics. We have already met Plethon (who soon got bored), but to take the link of *patris*, a remarkable number of

[20] Gill (1959). [21] Runciman (1955), p. 122; Magdalino (1993a), pp. 292–3.
[22] Duc., XXXVII.10, ed. Grecu, pp. 328–9; tr. Magoulias, p. 210.

the delegates had a connection with Trebizond in the Pontos. For instance the Aristotelian scholar George of Trebizond (1395–*c.* 1472) was already a convinced unionist and attended the council as a lay member of the papal curia. His reaction to the events of 1453 was to invite Mehmed II to convert to Rome; but he reported so fulsomely on the sultan when they met in Constantinople in 1465, that he found himself in a papal prison. The family of John Eugenikos (1394–*c.* 1455) also came from Trebizond, on which he wrote patriotic encomia; however, he left Florence before the end of the council, to castigate the union. Otherwise, most Roman orthodox signed the decree of union along with their emperor. Some recanted. Others, convinced by the argument at Florence, entered the western hierarchy itself.

However, Mark Eugenikos, brother of John and bishop of Ephesos (1437–45), refused to sign in 1439. A Palamite, but nevertheless pupil of Plethon, he was in 1456 canonised as a saint by Patriarch Gennadios II, who, as George Scholarios, had attended the council, along with George Amiroutzes from Trebizond and Plethon, as one of a remarkable trio of laymen. Bessarion of Trebizond, bishop of Nicaea (1437–9), had studied with Plethon and Amiroutzes and stayed on in Italy as a cardinal (1439–72). Gregory Mamme attended the council as abbot of the great Constantinopolitan monastery of the Pantokrator. He served as ecumenical patriarch (Gregory III) between 1443 and 1450, before returning west to be made titular Latin patriarch of Constantinople (1451–9). Isidore, from Monemvasia in the Morea, attended as Roman orthodox bishop of Kiev and All Rus (1436–9). Also made a cardinal, he was sent to Moscow as papal legate to Grand Prince Vasilii II (1425–62), who promptly imprisoned him as a unionist. Isidore persisted. He proclaimed the union in Constantinople for Mamme on 12 December 1452, and escaped its fall to become Latin patriarch from 1459 to 1463 – to be succeeded in that office by none other than Bessarion.[23] In the face of so many lures and pressures it was *patris* that held this network together.

Plethon was the first to die, in his nineties, at home in his *patris* of Mistra on 26 June 1452. The last local decree of Constantine Palaiologos as despot was to confirm Plethon's sons on his Laconic lands. But after 1453 Plethon's last work, the *Book of laws*, was forwarded to Patriarch Gennadios, who could do no other than burn it. The book was not just heretical: it was plain pagan. In Mistra another of Plethon's circle had been Cleopa Malatesta, wife of the despot Theodore II Palaiologos, younger brother of John VIII. In 1465 Sigismondo Pandolfo Malatesta (1417–68) penetrated Ottoman Mistra with a Venetian force, and retreated with Plethon's body. He installed the remains in a sarcophagus in the south arcade of his extraordinary Malatesta

[23] Gill (1959); Gill (1964).

Temple in Rimini, part-church, part-pantheon, with an epitaph to 'the greatest philosopher of his time'.[24]

MEHMED II AND GENNADIOS II SCHOLARIOS

There are two common views of the fall of Constantinople. The first is most vividly depicted in a painting presented to Queen Victoria in 1839 by a hero of the War of Independence of modern Greece from the Ottoman Turks, as a history lesson for the young queen (fig. 64). It shows Constantinople on the fateful day: 29 May 1453. Constantine XI had died a martyr; his Latin allies are scuttling away by sea. Christian youths are rounded up in *devshirme*, to become janissaries who wield curved scimitars. The enthroned Sultan Mehmed II supervises the placing of enormous yokes over the Roman orthodox clergy and lay notables of Constantinople. A distinctly pagan-looking lady, personifying Hellas disarmed, weeps under an olive tree. However, escaping to the highlands of the Morea are young braves in white Albanian kilts, ready to fight another day – which dawned in 1821.[25]

A second, revisionist, view of the event is in fact older than the schoolroom one. This maintains that, as heir of the Byzantine emperors, the conquering sultan created for his Roman orthodox subjects a self-governing community, or *millet*, regulated by their patriarch, who now had greater political powers than he had ever enjoyed, especially over the orthodox Slavs, and restored Constantinople as capital of the Roman orthodox world. As late as 1798 Patriarch Anthimos of Jerusalem explained that when the last emperors of Constantinople sold out to papal thraldom in 1439, it was through the particular favour of heaven that the Ottoman empire had been raised to protect the Greeks against heresy, as a safeguard against the politics of the western nations, and as champion of the Roman orthodox church.[26] No wonder the patriarch condemned the heroes of the Morea when they rose against their sultan.

However, what actually happened in 1453 is still obscured by the writing or rewriting of Roman orthodox, Armenian or Jewish tradition two or three generations later. The non-Muslim peoples then claimed that the conqueror had treated them well. This suited the wishful thinking of all parties, Turks included, and allows modern historians to assume that the status quo of a century later had been in place from the start. Would that things were so tidy, and that sleeping myths could lie. Yet, it is worth looking again at what Sultan Mehmed actually did, and ask: who won or lost Constantinople on 29 May 1453? Even that is not a simple question. The Genoese were first off the mark. Three days later they got the sultan to

[24] Runciman (1980), p. 117. [25] *Makriyannis*, ed. and tr. Lidderdale, pl. 1 facing p. 26.
[26] *Movement for Greek independence*, ed. and tr. Clogg, pp. 56–62.

Figure 64 The fall of Constantinople in 1453, by Panayotis Zographos, presented to Queen Victoria, 1839

confirm their privileges in Galata, opposite Constantinople. Dated 1 June 1453, this Turkish charter granted to the Latins is naturally written in Greek – and preserved today in the British Library (fig. 65). But no other community had a ready-made relationship to confirm, or has a document to record a status which had to begin anew through negotiation or accumulated custom.

Among losers, Constantine XI lost his life. He had supported not just union with the Latins, but Mehmed's rival, Orhan – in 1453 there were Turks, too, within Constantinople, if outnumbered by orthodox outside the walls. The sultan's first action after the fall of the City should also give pause for thought. The fate of the emperor would have posed a tricky problem if Mehmed had taken him alive. The sultan knew, however, what to do with his own prime minister, or grand vizier, Halil Djandarlioghlu (1443–53) – put him to death. The Djandarli family was of impeccable Anatolian Turkish descent. It had served the Ottoman dynasty since 1350, supplying its first and four other grand viziers. But Halil, described by both Muslims and Christians as 'friend of the Romans', had cautioned young Mehmed against taking Constantinople. In 1453 the old Anatolian backwoods beys, whom Timur had restored after 1402, and whom Halil represented, were among the losers.[27]

[27] Buckton (ed.) (1994), pp. 220–1; Frazee (1983), pp. 5–10; Ménage (1965). Compare with the doubts of some Byzantines as to the advisability of retaking Constantinople in 1261 (above, pp. 753, 804).

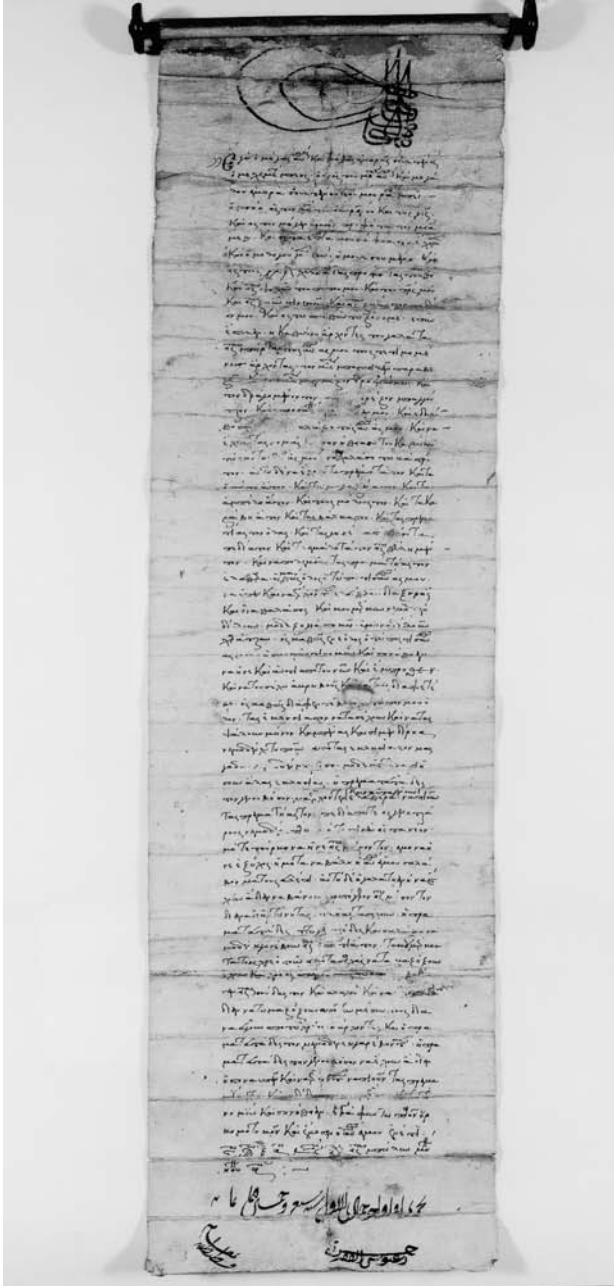


Figure 65 Grant by Mehmed II to the Genoese of Galata (1 June 1453) – only days after capturing the City – with Mehmed's monogram at the top and the Arabic signature of an official at the foot

The ruling orthodox dynasties lost, but a handful of secondary families which switched allegiance – such as the Evrenos of Bithynia or the Vlora of Albania – remained influential under new masters. This period lasted only a generation or two, because their usefulness, to the Ottoman state as well as to their old co-religionists, receded by the end of the century. These decades (1453–92) were, however, vital to the new order, because first-generation converts reached the highest ranks of the Ottoman army and government (which came almost to the same thing) before they forgot their origins. Unlike the Djandarli beys, they were eager for conquest – of their native lands in particular. Like all converts, they tried harder and were typically patrons of new mosques and Islamic foundations in the Christian Balkans and the new capital. Their inherited contacts in the Balkans and the Pontos assisted a relatively orderly transfer of power to Mehmed II.[28]

An example is Mahmud Pasha, a convert who served as the sultan's grand vizier from 1455 to 1474 and who successfully dealt with the surrender of the Serbian state in 1459 and of the empire of Trebizond in 1461, both after spirited campaigns. Yet both events were something of family affairs. Mahmud was born an Angelović, so the last prime ministers of Serbia and Trebizond, with whom he negotiated, were respectively his brother and a cousin. The latter was none other than George Amiroutzes – the shadow of Florence fell over such Ottomans too.[29] After executing his own grand vizier in 1453, Mehmed's next action was to look for a credible agent through whom to rule his Roman orthodox subjects. Their emperor was dead. Their patriarch, Gregory III Mamme (1443–50?), had literally gone over to Rome. But *megas doux* Luke Notaras, the last Byzantine prime minister (1449–53), survived. He was outspokenly anti-unionist, and Mehmed seems to have turned to him. What exactly went wrong is obscured by mutual recriminations in later tradition, to do with sexual habits which may be acceptable in one culture, yet scandalous in another. Perhaps the reality is that Notaras would not convert to Islam. It would have lost his credibility not with Venice (where he had a good bank account) but with the Roman orthodox, and therefore his usefulness to the sultan. Like Djandarlioghlu, he and his sons were executed. It was only then, in January 1454, that Mehmed looked to the religious institutions of his overwhelmingly non-Muslim subjects as a way of running them. With hindsight, this expedient seems obvious, even predestined, but it was not so at the time; despite the long experience of Islam in dealing with non-Muslim communities, such institutions had yet to be embedded in the Ottoman state. In effect the Muslim sultan restored the ecumenical patriarchate, so setting a precedent for other community leaders whom the Ottomans brought under their eye in Constantinople: a chief *haham* for Jews (sometime between 1454 and

[28] Inalcik (1973), pp. 23–34; Imber (1990), p. 159. [29] *PLP*, no. 784.

1492), and a new catholicos for Armenians (sometime between 1461 and 1543), in addition to the privileges granted to western Christians on 1 June 1453, which survived for almost five centuries.[30]

The reconstitution of the see of Constantinople by the sultan is almost as obscure as its traditional foundation by St Andrew. But the evidence of his deed is enough. Mehmed sought out and installed Gennadios II Scholarios as successor of the first-called apostle, and his own first patriarch. It was an inspired choice. Obviously, he could not trust a unionist ally of the papacy, a leading enemy of the Ottomans in the west. The monk Gennadios had rallied the anti-unionists of Constantinople, whose leadership he had inherited from his old teacher, Mark Eugenikos. A veteran of the Council of Florence, Scholarios learned how to deal with the unionists by adapting their own scholastic tools. Now, as patriarch, Gennadios proved adaptable to new facts of life – for example relaxing canon law to allow for the break-up of families and remarriage in the wake of the sack of the City. Even the title he adopted as patriarch was an innovation: 'the servant of the children of God, the humble Gennadios'. In complaining that his bishops were more trouble than the Turks, he recognised that to save the Roman orthodox, the patriarchate must become an Ottoman institution.[31]

Mehmed was quite as remarkable as Gennadios. His stepmother was orthodox. He wrote Greek and hung lamps before his collection of icons. He was a patron of Bellini and curious of all new things. Indeed old Turks complained that 'if you wish to stand in high honour on the sultan's threshold, you must be a Jew or a Persian or a Frank'.[32] Tradition has Mehmed and Scholarios settling the future of the Roman orthodox in *taxis*, a brave new order, and discussing higher theology in a side chapel of the new patriarchal cathedral of the Pammakaristos. But, happily unaware that they were describing what would later be called a *millet*, the fifty-year-old patriarch and twenty-two-year-old sultan appear to have felt their way, apparently making up the rules as they went along. The results are clear. It took a Turk to define a Greek adequately as the son of a Roman orthodox. In so doing, Mehmed ensured the survival of a hitherto endangered people, for the Roman orthodox were thenceforth protected subjects of the sultan's patriarch. The patriarch was responsible to the sultan for regulating the Roman orthodox under canon law – including considerable fiscal franchise over his own flock – in return for privileges and immunities within the Ottoman state.[33]

It was in nobody's interest to question such a rosy tradition later. But it overlooks some harder realities of 1454, one of which was that Mehmed

[30] Braude (1982); Bardakjian (1982); Lewis (1984), pp. 126–36.
[31] GS, ed. Petit *et al.*, IV, p. 206; Turner (1964), pp. 365–72; Turner (1969).
[32] Babinger (1978), p. 508; Raby (1983 [1984]).
[33] Pantazopoulos (1967); Kabrda (1969); Ursinus (1993).

Figure 66 Portrait of Sultan Mehmed II, by Gentile Bellini, 1480

II and his predecessors were primarily sultans of a militant Islamic state, however upstart. They took titles and epithets such as khan, shah, *malik*, 'shadow of God on earth' or, more contentiously, *ghazi* (or holy warrior against the infidel). Mehmed II himself was styled 'ever victorious' and *fatih* (or conqueror). As a pious ruler he founded mosques and charities, which often replaced churches and monasteries; the endowment of St Sophia in Constantinople alone, transferred from cathedral to mosque in 1456/7, numbered over 1,000 properties, including baths, butcheries and beer-shops.[34] The Ottoman state inherited from earlier Islamic practice long-established legal ways of dealing with *dhimmi*s – non-Muslims who, although protected, were unquestionably second-class subjects. Christians

[34] Inalcik (1969–70), p. 243.

may have lived under their own canon law, but ultimately it was the sharia, Islamic law, which was supreme.[35]

In turn Patriarch Gennadios may have been adroit in exploiting the position of the underdog, but in truth his encounters with Mehmed in the Pammakaristos can hardly have been meetings of Renaissance minds. Judging by the patriarch's voluminous writings, he was deeply Roman and conventionally orthodox. His exposition of faith, prepared for the sultan, is uncompromising, even polemical. For him, both the prophet and the pope were equivalents of the great beast of the Apocalypse. Gennadios had sharp views on the Armenians, too, and told the Jews that they laboured under an appalling delusion; it was in fact the Roman orthodox who were the chosen people of God.[36]

The fifteenth-century Ottoman empire reunited the Roman orthodox as subjects of their patriarch in Constantinople. Yet it was not the Byzantine empire in disguise. Mehmed was eventually to resettle Constantinople as the centre of the Roman orthodox world and was to be even more effective in making it the governmental capital of an Islamic empire. But these developments were not overnight decisions, let alone plans, and took a decade or more to work through in a sequence whose details remain unclear. In 1453 the City was almost as depopulated as Thessaloniki had been in 1430. The earliest surviving *defter* survey (see above, p. 859), dated 1477, which includes Constantinople and the Frankish trading town of Galata across the Golden Horn, has been variously analysed. A total of 16,326 households were registered, making a population of over 80,000. Of these the absolute majority was already Muslim with 9,517 households. There were 5,162 Christian households, the majority (3,748) Roman orthodox, which had been augmented by resettlement (*sürgün*) from the Morea after 1460, Trebizond after 1461 and the Crimea after 1475 – the last two in quarters of their own. Besides 372 Armenian households and probably under-recorded Latins and gypsies, the final major element was Jewish, already with 1,647 households.[37]

Constantinople, and most of its communities, grew prodigiously in roughly the proportions set in 1477, reaching perhaps 200,000 by 1489 and certainly double that population in 1535. The one exception is the curiously small Roman orthodox element as registered in the *defters*, which by 1489 had hardly grown. While Ottoman statistics can lie, more often they omit. The meetings of patriarch and sultan in the Pammakaristos were off the record, but the *defters* make one wonder if in 1454 Gennadios did not get Mehmed to exempt the refounded patriarchate, its dependants and properties, from the record too. For Gennadios it would only have been a

[35] Cahen (1965). [36] GS, ed. Petit *et al.*, III, p. 468; IV, pp. 211–31.
[37] Inalcik (1974), pp. 238–9; Lowry (1986b), pp. 323–6.

temporary financial precaution. After all, his prediction of the end of the world in 1492 is on record.[38]

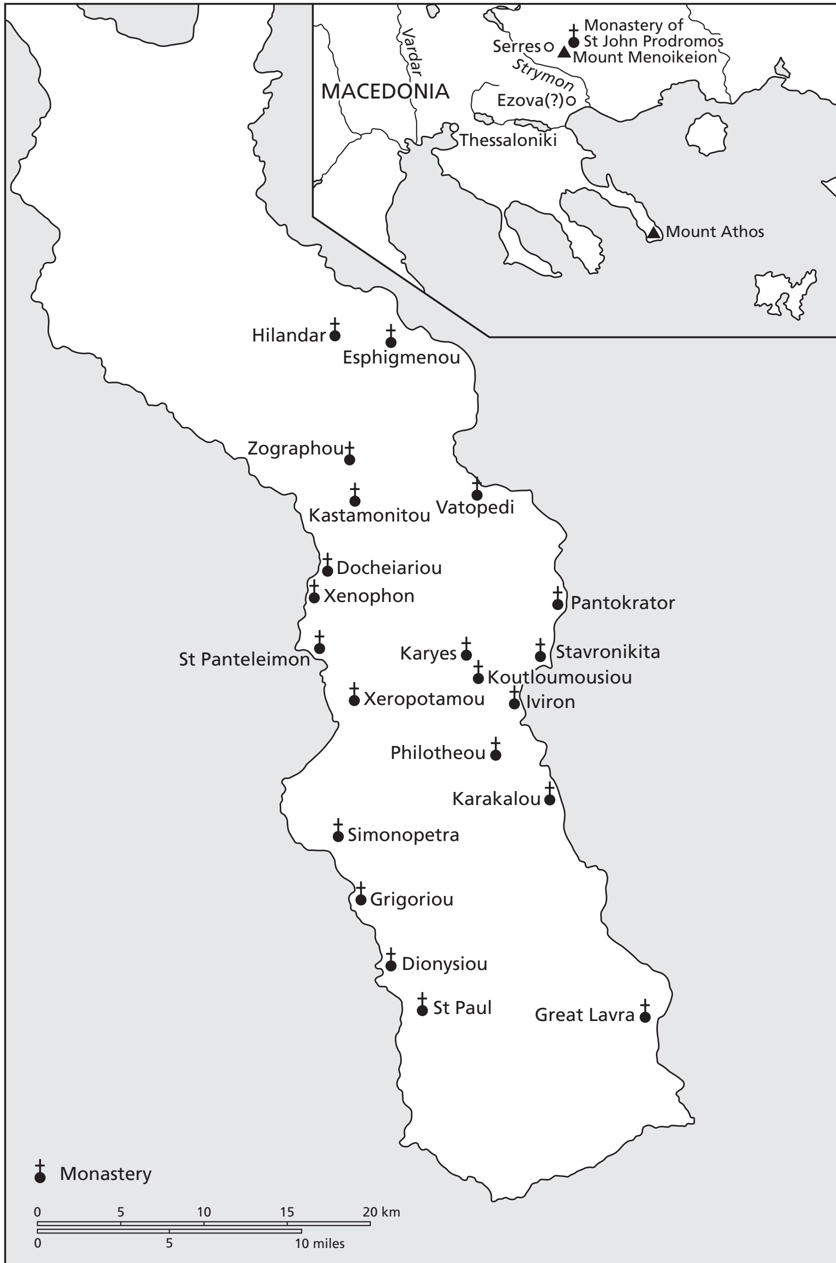
ROMAN ORTHODOX BONDS AFTER 1453: THE PONTOS AND AMIROUTZES; MOUNT ATHOS AND MARA

Trebizond in the Pontos, the last Byzantine empire to be conquered by Mehmed II, is a final illustration of the bonds which still held the Roman orthodox world together in the fifteenth century. The strongest tie was patronage; the most enduring, *patris*. The Pontos, in north-eastern Anatolia, was a distinct *patris* to which its patrons, the Grand Komnenoi, emperors of Trebizond (1204–1461), added political identity. As separatist rulers, their legitimacy was all the more Roman orthodox. Like the grand princes of Moscow, their obedience was to the patriarch, not the emperor, in Constantinople. The Grand Komnenos signed himself as 'faithful emperor and autocrat of all Anatolia, of the Iberians and beyond' – initially encompassing the Crimea. This Black Sea coast was perhaps the most densely settled in the Byzantine world. By 1520–3 the population of central Pontos was registered at over 215,000 of whom 92 per cent were still Christian and 86 per cent Roman orthodox, while the rest of Anatolia, about 5.7 million, was already 93 per cent Muslim.[39]

By contrast with the Pontos, the decline of the orthodox church elsewhere in Anatolia had been relatively swift. It succumbed not so much to Islamic missionary zeal as to the loss of its economic base and the withdrawal of the patronage of its imperial officials – for whom all postings from Constantinople were colonial, whether the natives spoke Greek or not.[40] Only just in time to save the identity of such Roman orthodox, Mehmed had halted the structural disintegration of their church by whatever settlement he made with Scholarios in 1454. The result was that ambitious and well-connected Roman orthodox had an alternative to conversion thereafter. They could keep faith and enter patriarchal service. But without political independence the church could only conserve the flock which paid for it, and was perilously dependent upon patrons. Without economic freedom its theological development was frozen at the point when the sultan recognised it: in authority anti-unionist, in spirituality Palamite.

Although the patriarch was an essential officer of the Ottoman system, it was a fundamentally unequal alliance. Sultans supported the church the better to use it – what had emperors done before them? But in the crucial period of conquest the Roman orthodox found a patron who matched, like Mehmed himself, that time of transition alone. She was

[38] GS, ed. Petit *et al.*, IV, pp. 511–12.
[39] Bryer (1991), pp. 316–19.
[40] Vryonis (1971a). See also pp. 328–9.



Map 50 Mount Athos and Mara

Mara Branković (*c*. 1412–78), daughter of the last despot of Serbia by a sister of the last emperor of Trebizond. In 1435 Mara married Sultan Murad II (1421–51), father of Mehmed II.[41]

The network of marriage alliances in which Mara enmeshed the Ottoman and Roman orthodox dynasties arose from diplomatic expediency – if Serbia could come by dowry rather than conquest, so much the better. But Mara, never a mother, was a formidable widow. Above all she kept her faith, although she resisted a second marriage in 1451 – to her relative, Constantine XI Palaiologos. If she had agreed, the conquest of 1453 would have been even more of a family event than it was. The evidence, not just of tradition but of his acts, reveals how much the sultan revered his Christian stepmother. In 1459 he granted her both the cathedral of St Sophia in Thessaloniki and the fief of Ezova, where she received ambassadors and held a sort of alternative Christian court until her death in 1478.[42] Ezova lies near the Strymon valley in eastern Macedonia between Serres and Mount Athos. Along with the Pontos it was one of the most prosperous areas of the late Byzantine world, where Mehmed allowed some monasteries to keep their holdings and dependent peasants. The Strymon was dominated by the estates of the monasteries of Mount Athos (which Mara and her father endowed) and of the Prodromos on Mount Menoikeion, above Serres (where Patriarch Gennadios II Scholarios retired and is buried). Mehmed II planned to pension off Mara's uncle, the Grand Komnenos David I (1459–61), in the same area after the fall of Trebizond in 1461.[43]

Mount Athos had long been an eremitic and monastic retreat. Since Gregory Palamas, its hesychasts had made it an arbiter of spiritual authority among Roman and other orthodox, countering that of the patriarchate itself. By the fifteenth century its outstations, estates and peasants – who outnumbered the monks by over ten to one – were concentrated from Thessaloniki to Serres, but spread as far as Trebizond; Athos also controlled islands such as Lemnos. It was still to enter its most prosperous days under the Ottomans, when it attracted the patronage of Danubian and Russian orthodox rulers and pilgrims.[44]

In the late fifteenth century, Mara's Ezova in Macedonia was rivalled as a political and economic focus by an even more modest place on the other side of the Roman orthodox world: the village of Doubera, forty kilometres south of Trebizond in the Pontos. The 1515 *defter* registers a solidly Roman orthodox population of only 333 souls (others were probably exempt), but reveals that it was also the *patris* of members of the Amiroutzes family. More significantly, in 1364 the Grand Komnenos Alexios III (1349–90),

[41] Duc., XXX.1–3, ed. Grecu, pp. 257–9; tr. Magoulias, pp. 174–6; Nicol (1994), pp. 110–19; Gavrilović (2006), pp. 83–6.

[42] Babinger (1978), pp. 163–4.

[43] *PLP*, no. 12097; Zachariadou (1969); Lowry (1991).

[44] Bryer and Cunningham (eds.) (1996).

who was also founder of an Athonite monastery, had named Doubera as headquarters of the estates of his own nearby pilgrim monastery of Soumela, one of three in the Pontic interior which retained their privileges and tax exemptions after the fall of Trebizond in 1461, just as the Ottomans had favoured some of the monastic economies around Mara's Ezova.[45]

In 1461 Mahmud Pasha sorted out terms of surrender of Trebizond with George Amiroutzes, after a tiresome campaign which left most of the Pontos itself unconquered. Sultan Mehmed deported the Grand Komnenos David and his prime minister, Amiroutzes, as part of a *sürgün* to Constantinople. Thence Amiroutzes wrote to his old compatriot and fellow delegate at Florence, Bessarion, a vivid letter describing the fall of Trebizond – and asking for money to ransom his son and Bessarion's godson, Basil, who was in danger of forcible conversion to Islam. Amiroutzes was an anti-unionist, but evidently not bothered that Bessarion was now a Latin cardinal. He appealed to closer bonds: shared connections of family and *patris*.[46] Had he already solicited Mahmud, who was surely better placed to help?

By 1463 Bessarion had become Isidore of Kiev's successor as Latin patriarch. In the same year someone (the evidence that it was Amiroutzes is only circumstantial) denounced David to Mehmed II. Refusing to apostasise, the imperial family of Trebizond died in gruesome circumstances. Apparently Mara could not, and Amiroutzes would not, intercede. Certainly Amiroutzes had shifted his allegiance to the sultan, for whom he prepared an exposition of Ptolemy's *Geography* with the assistance of his son – called Mehmed. Perhaps this son was the forementioned Basil, who had converted after all? Most Roman orthodox converted to Islam before culturally they turned Turk. But some of their leaders did it the other way round. Contrary to the poor view in which he is held in Greek tradition, George Amiroutzes himself does not seem to have bothered to convert. Apostasy would have denied him playing politics with the patriarchate, while at the sultan's court he could always use his cousin and ally, the grand vizier Mahmud Pasha.[47]

The year 1463 was even more eventful for the Roman orthodox network. Patriarch Joasaph I, one of Gennadios II Scholarios' successors, denounced George Amiroutzes in turn – for his proposed bigamous marriage to the widow of the last Latin duke of Athens. Amiroutzes went ahead all the same. Tradition that he was an exasperating man was confirmed dramatically on Easter Sunday 1463: the affair drove Joasaph to attempt suicide by leaping into the cistern below the Pammakaristos cathedral. Amiroutzes promptly moved in to manage patriarchal finances, using his son, Mehmed, as intermediary with the sultan.[48] Behind a cloud of later tradition may be detected a characteristic trail of patronage and *patris*.

[45] Lowry (1986a), p. 128. [46] *PG*, 116, cols. 723–8.
[47] Nicol (1994), pp. 120–5. [48] Bryer (1986), pp. 81–6.

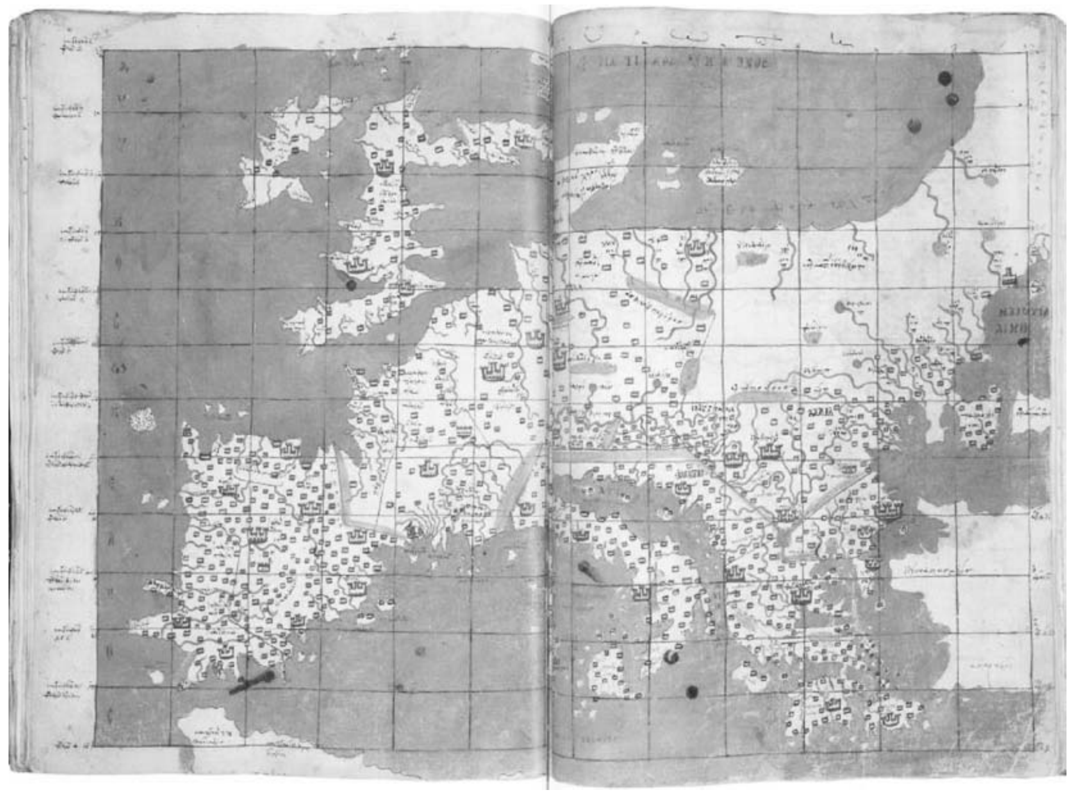
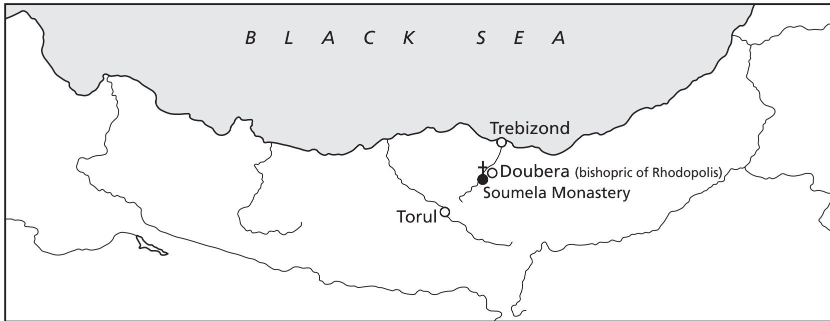


Figure 67 Europe under Ottoman eyes: copy of Ptolemy's map of Europe; Ptolemy's work continued to be closely studied in late Byzantium, as it was in the 'dark age' (see above, pp. 279, 824–5). George Amiroutzes introduced Ptolemy's *Geography* to Mehmed II and translated it into Arabic on the sultan's orders; this copy of the Greek text is believed to be the one donated to St Sophia in 1421, which ended up in Mehmed's library



Map 51 The Pontos in the fifteenth century

By 1465 Mehmed had confirmed Amiroutzes' village of Doubera on the estates of Soumela as a monastic immunity. Soumela (and two other nearby mountain monasteries) constituted thereafter the only major economic counterpart to the Macedonian monastic lands protected by Mara, a rival patron.[49] In late 1466 Symeon 'of Trebizond' was presented as candidate for the patriarchate, offering the sultan, for the first time, a bribe of office (called *peshkesh*): 2,000 gold pieces. Monks do not commonly dispose of such sums, and Mehmed had anyway dispossessed the monasteries of the city of Trebizond itself. By elimination, this points to Soumela as Symeon's monastery and brings us back to his sponsor. Putting it bluntly, did Amiroutzes use the resources and connections of Doubera to buy the patriarchate for his candidate?

One consequence is certain. By offering *peshkesh* in 1466, there was no going back. By their own account, the Roman orthodox initiated an auction of their own leadership, which spread to other offices and was to spiral for over three centuries. This was the self-imposed cost of protection of a church by an Islamic state, largely borne by the faithful, whose principal contact with their patriarchate was to raise *peshkesh* and obey canon law. The only beneficiary was the Ottoman treasury. Sultans were not much concerned as to who was patriarch, so long as he was neither unionist nor sponsored by Ottoman commercial or political rivals; in the seventeenth century, French Jesuits and Dutch Calvinists would compete to buy a whole church.[50]

The short-term result was that in 1467 a Serbian party and Mara outbid Symeon with her own candidate. The Pontic party ran Symeon again. During his second term of office in 1472, Symeon swiftly deposed Bishop Pankratios of Trebizond who was implicated in a Turkoman attempt to restore a Grand Komnenos in Trebizond – presumably under pressure

[49] Nicol (1994), pp. 110–19.

[50] *Patriarchat von Konstantinopel*, ed. and German tr. Kresten; Runciman (1968), pp. 193–200, 259–88.

from Amiroutzes who had known all parties involved since 1458, and now knew where his loyalties lay. Seven times the patriarchate went back and forth until in 1482 Symeon finally raised a record *peshkesh* for a third period of office, ousting an opponent of Amiroutzes' marriage of 1463. In 1484 Symeon at last held a synod which repudiated the Union of Florence of 1439.[51]

Patriarch Symeon nevertheless left unfinished business when he died in office in 1486. His death raised the perennial question of whom political funds belong to, for he had neglected to make a will. Who were his heirs? The leaders of the network which had held the Roman orthodox world together had all died: Mahmud Pasha (after 1474), Mara (1478), Mehmed II himself (1481); and of the veterans of Florence, Isidore (1463), Bessarion (1472), Scholarios (*c.* 1472) and Amiroutzes himself (*c.* 1475).

Patriarch Niphon II (1486–8, 1497–8, 1502) was the first successful candidate of new patrons. These were Danubian princes, now Ottoman tributaries, who were to support the monasteries of Athos and the Pontos, too. However, Niphon was unable to claim Symeon's intestate fortune, which was confiscated by Iskender, treasurer of the new sultan, Bayazid II (1481–1512). But the network which reached back to Doubera still held: Iskender was yet another son of George Amiroutzes.[52]

Patris may be even stronger than patronage, and certainly faith, for Doubera village now had even greater aspirations – to empire. In 1479 the future sultan Bayazid II took the last independent corner of the Roman orthodox world, the rocky principality of Torul, south of Trebizond and Soumela; his local consort was Maria 'of Doubera', who as Gulbahar *hatun*, held court in Trebizond until her death in 1505/6. Bayazid's *ulu hatun* ('first lady') was then Ayshe, the daughter of Bozkurt of the Turkoman Dulkadir dynasty and, from 1470, mother of the future sultan Selim I (1512–20). Differing later Ottoman and Roman orthodox accounts can no longer be verified, but can be reconciled. Selim's formative years were in Trebizond, where he was governor from 1489 to 1512 and he wrote in Greek to Venice, styling himself 'emperor of the Pontos and despot of Trebizond'. He confirmed the privileges of Soumela monastery. In turn his son, the future sultan Suleiman, was brought up in Trebizond, presumably by Maria-Gulbahar, from 1494/5.[53]

Maria is a more shadowy figure than Mara of Ezova, but the surest fact about her is vital: her birthplace, or *patris*, was none other than Doubera. The village itself escaped registration until 1515 and Ottoman *defters* are not designed to record any connections she may have had with the families of Amiroutzes, Patriarch Symeon or even Bessarion. But it is a small place.

[51] Chrysanthos (1933), pp. 531–41; Laurent (1968). [52] *PLP*, nos. 787–8.

[53] Chrysanthos (1933), p. 519.

Like Mara of Ezova, Maria of Doubera was probably only the stepmother of a sultan. But in Trebizond Selim gave Gulbahar a marble tomb and in 1514 a mosque fit for an empress.[54]

The fate of the other inhabitants of Trebizond is a final reflection of that of the Roman orthodox. Compared with its hinterland, the city was never populous – in 1436 some 4,000 souls. After its conquest it grew to 6,711 in 1486, 7,017 in 1523, 6,100 in 1553 and reached 10,575 in 1583 – figures about a third of the size of Thessaloniki which also reflect the relative efficiency of Ottoman registrars and omit exempt groups. But the composition is revealing. After 1461 Mehmed instigated a *sürgün*, deporting the Christian leadership and importing Muslims (including recent Albanian converts), so that by around 1486 Trebizond was 19 per cent Muslim and 81 per cent Christian (mostly Roman orthodox). But the Christian population actually grew thereafter, both in numbers and proportion (86 per cent) during the years of Selim's governorship, Suleiman's youth and Gulbahar's widowhood, when the Ottoman state should have been tightening its hold on the place. Trebizond was in danger of becoming totally Christian again and, in contrast to Thessaloniki, Jews were not brought in to break the demographic problem. There was a second *sürgün*. In 1553 the ratio of Christians to Muslims was 53 to 47 per cent, but by 1583 had switched to 46 to 54 per cent. The critical point seems to have been when the Christian element had shrunk to about 55 per cent, when whole parishes (which paid a fixed levy) converted in landslides, leaving faithful individuals unable to afford the balance. Most revealing is that by 1583, 43 per cent of the Muslims of Trebizond are identifiable as first- or second-generation converts. In other words the population of the city, whatever its faith, was then still almost 70 per cent native Pontic: people who kept to their *patris*.[55]

'Conversion' is used here as a convenient term, and indeed has a technical sense in both orthodoxy and Islam, with the difference that under sharia law, conversion or reconversion out of Islam met the penalty of death in the Ottoman empire until 1839. From the fifteenth century on there were a number of attested orthodox martyrs for their faith. Converts to Islam did not find immediate acceptance either. But, following Ottoman registrars, we can only record Roman orthodox by civil status. The spiritual cost of the compromises to which the church and individual faithful were driven in order to survive cannot be recorded, any more than what happened in the countryside. Here, monasteries such as Mara's in Macedonia and Maria's in the Pontos could offer secular as well as spiritual salvation. In the absence of such patrons elsewhere it may not have been too painful to slip in and out of unofficial Islam and orthodoxy within a common peasant culture and local cults of *patris*.

[54] Bryer and Winfield (1985), I, pp. 197, 200.

[55] Lowry (1981).

By the reign of Sultan Suleiman I (1520–66) most Roman orthodox who were going to convert to Islam had done so. In the west, Suleiman is called 'the Magnificent', but in the Ottoman empire he is rightly named 'the Law-Giver'. He regularised the local and customary laws inherited through the swift conquests of Constantinople, the Morea, Macedonia and the Pontos, under which most Roman orthodox had continued to live for a century after the fall of Constantinople – beyond even Gennadios Scholarios's prediction of the end of the world in 1492. The politics of the Union of Florence in 1439 could not be forgotten even after 1484. There were to be new patrons in Wallachia, Moldavia and Muscovy, but *patris* may have been the most enduring bond of all. Take, once more, the Soumelan village of Doubera, a steep place hidden in the Pontic undergrowth. After much lobbying the patriarchate created a diocese there in 1863, as influential as it was tiny. The parish church of Doubera became the cathedral of Rhodopolis. Today it is the mosque of Yazlik, a wholly Muslim Turkish village. But its titular bishop wields great influence – especially in Australia, where every second Greek claims to have come from Doubera. Surely this was the home of George Amiroutzes.[56]

[56] Bryer and Winfield (1985), I, p. 281; Bryer (1991), pp. 323–5; Balivet (1994).

GLOSSARY (INCLUDING SOME PROPER NAMES)*

A: Arabic G: Greek I: Italian L: Latin P: Persian S: Slavonic
Tc: Turkic Tsh: Turkish

Abbasids Muslim dynasty which replaced the Umayyads in 750, with their capital in Baghdad

Abkhazians people in western Caucasia on the eastern shore of the Black Sea; subjugated by Justinian, but gained virtual autonomy after Arab invasions of Caucasus; unified with the kingdom of K'art'li in the late tenth century to form Georgia

Achaemenids Persian dynasty which ruled the largest empire of the ancient world (stretching from Central Asia to the Aegean and Egypt) from the sixth to fourth centuries BC

Aghlabids ninth-century dynasty of amirs who ruled northern Africa for the Abbasid caliphs

***akritēs* (s.), *akritai* (pl.)** smallholding Byzantine soldiers in frontier zone, usually exempt from taxation on condition of military service

***aktēmon* (s.), *aktēmones* (pl.)** 'without property': fiscal term for a peasant who possessed no draught animals and little or no property, but who might own a small plot and other livestock

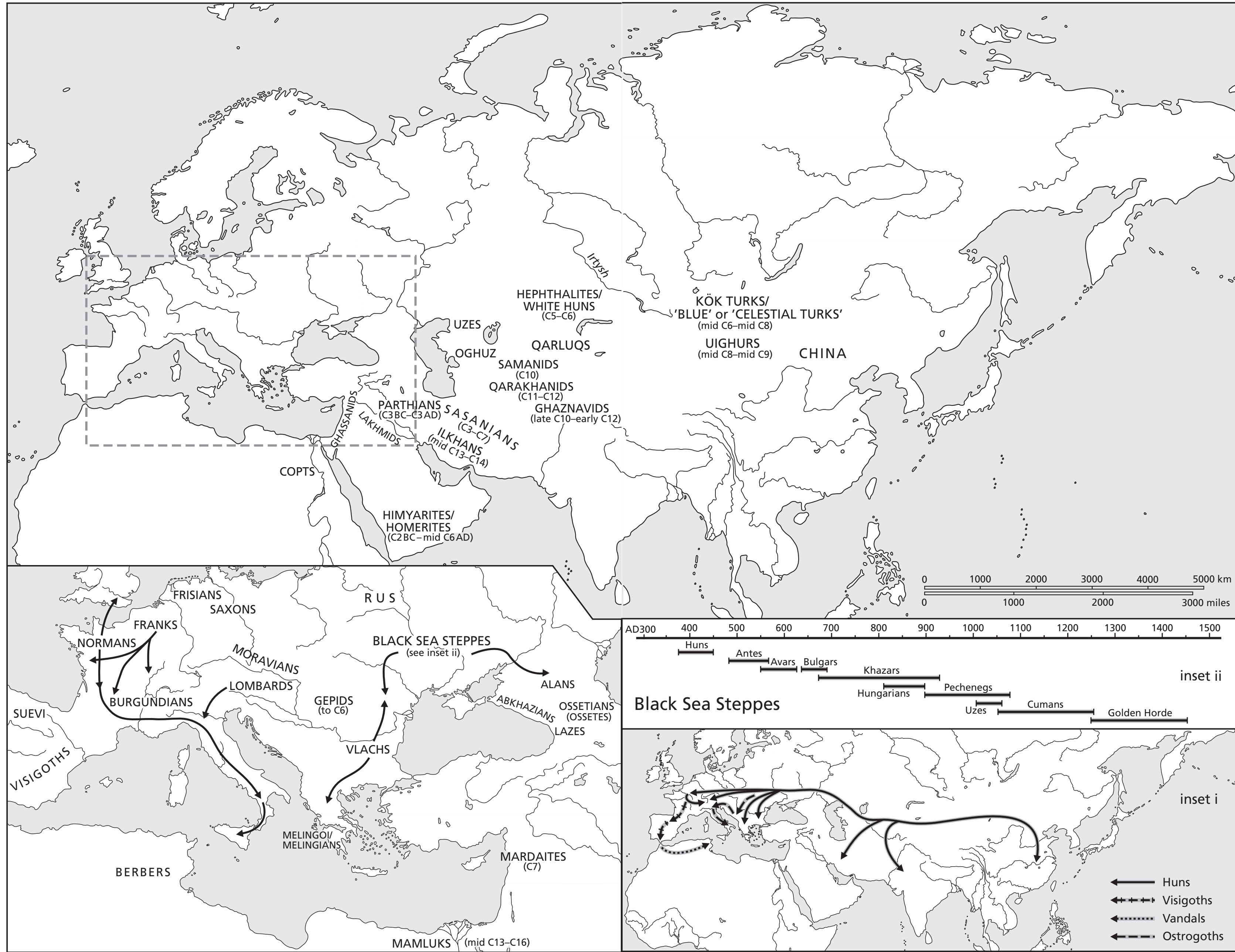
Alans warlike nomadic pastoralists speaking a form of Iranian, based in the mountains of the northern Caucasus and on the steppes; by the eleventh century Alans were serving as Byzantine mercenaries

amir [A; P; Tsh] 'commander': originally military, but later applied to local or regional rulers of rank lower than a sultan; ruler over an emirate

Anatolikoi one of the earliest (and most important) themes, named after army of the East (L: Orientales); based in central Anatolia with headquarters at Amorion

angelology theological doctrine of angels or its study

*This is not intended to be a comprehensive guide to the technical terms and foreign words appearing in this book; where possible, these have been explained in context. Only the more problematic proper names receive an entry here. Where not otherwise indicated, italicised foreign words are Greek.



Map 52 Names of peoples, archaic or less familiar

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

aniconism worship connected with simple material symbols of a deity, such as a pillar or block, not shaped into an image of human form

***annona* (s.), *annonae* (pl.)** [L] army and civil service rations raised by taxation in kind; state-run shipment of corn from Egypt to supply the population of Constantinople (see also *synōnē*)

Antes Slavic-speaking people, based to the north of the Black Sea by the mid-sixth century, of whom we know little

anthypatos civilian governor of province (L: proconsul); high-ranking dignity

Antiochene of Antioch, a style of theology laying stress on the humanity of Christ and on the literal and historical sense of the Bible

antiphon verses from the Psalter sung alternately by two choirs in the liturgy and the offices

aphthartodocetism an extreme form of monophysitism propounded by Julian, bishop of Halicarnassus (d. *c.* 527); followers also known as Julianists

aplēkton military staging-post; obligation to provide troop accommodation

***aporos* (s.), *aporoi* (pl.)** fiscal term for those without land or means

***apothēkē* (s.), *apothēkai* (pl.)** a state depot for grain and other goods; in the seventh and earlier eighth centuries the depot, and the district in which it was situated, was supervised by a *kommerkarios*

appanage (1) term taken from western practice to describe an almost independent territory granted by the emperor to a junior ruling family member, giving him his own court, administration and fiscal system; common in Byzantium from the thirteenth century on; (2) any imperial grant of a large demesne

***archōn* (s.), *archontes* (pl.)** ruler (other than the *basileus*); holder of imperial title or office; member(s) of the provincial land-holding elite which dominated the towns

Arians followers of a heresy (named after its main proponent, the third-century theologian Arius) which denied the full divinity of Jesus Christ

Arithmos 'number': (1) one of the elite *tagmata*, also known as the Watch (*Vigla*), partly responsible for the policing of Constantinople; (2) middle Byzantine fiscal term referring to the specific number of *paroikos* families granted by the emperor to an individual or ecclesiastical corporation

Armeniakoi one of the earliest themes; based in northern Anatolia with headquarters at Euchaita

Arsacids [P; Armenian; Arshakuni] junior branch of the Parthian royal house which ruled in Armenia until the early fifth century

atabey [Tsh] 'father of the prince': the bey acting as the guardian of an infant ruler; governor of a nation or province who was subordinate to a Muslim monarch

***augustus* (m.), *augusta* (f.)** senior emperor within a group of co-emperors, or within a single family; honorary title usually bestowed on the wife of the reigning emperor

autocephalous (from *autos* 'self' and *kephalē* 'head'): a completely autonomous ecclesiastical diocese, no longer subordinate to a patriarchate, whose suffragans had the right to elect its 'head'; e.g. Cyprus, Bulgaria, Serbia and Sinai

autokratōr (L: *imperator*) emperor; used from seventh century on to affirm the emperor's self-willed and God-granted rule

automata devices powered by compressed air from bellows or by water, performing in the Magnaura

Avars Turkic-speaking nomadic warriors who appeared in the north Black Sea steppe in the sixth century, installing themselves in Pannonia; destroyed as an independent power by Charlemagne in the 790s

***bailo* (s.), *baili* (pl.)** [I]'bailiff': general term for administrator; head of the Venetian colony in Constantinople and ambassador to the Byzantine court in the Palaiologan period; there was also a Venetian *bailo* in Euboea

ban [Tc] title of Bosnian and Hungarian rulers

***bandon* (s.), *banda* (pl.)** (L: *bandum*) originally a battle standard; later a small troop fighting under such a standard in the themes or *tagmata*; the territorial district where such a troop was settled

basileia (L: *imperium*) empire; realm; majesty

***basileus* (m.), *basilissa* (f.)** main formal designation of the Byzantine emperor from the seventh century on

***basilikos* (s.), *basilikoi* (pl.)** 'imperial': general term for official specially trusted by the emperor, who carried out diverse missions within the empire or abroad

Berbers name given to several ethnic groups indigenous to north-west Africa; known in Arab sources as the Barbar, and to the Byzantines as Mauri (Moors)

beylerbey [Tsh] 'the bey of the beys': commander-in-chief of the Seljuq army, in charge of organising the sultanate's frontier zone defences

bey [Tsh] ruler or military commander (Turkish equivalent of Arabic amir)

billon alloy containing silver and copper in a Byzantine coin

Bogomilism dualist heresy most probably named after the tenth-century Bulgarian priest Bogomil, which spread from the Balkans to Constantinople and Asia Minor

***boidatos* (s.), *boidatoi* (pl.)** fiscal term for a peasant possessing a *boidion*, equivalent to owning an ox (*bous*)

Boukellarioi theme formed in the later eighth century in north-west Asia Minor, taking its name from the old Roman regiment, the Bucellarii

boullotēs assistant to the eparch who controlled the quality of products by affixing a seal (*boulla*)

Bulgars Turkic-speaking people from Eurasian steppes; by the late seventh century, groups of Bulgars were based on the middle Volga, the Sea of Azov (the 'Black Bulgars', semi-autonomous within the Khazar khaganate) and close to the Danube delta; the latter gave rise to modern Bulgaria

bull (L: *bulla*; G: *boulla*, 'locket') seal attached to a document (see also chrysobull)

cadaster record of properties and related details, e.g. owners' names and amount of tax payable, used by tax officials

caesar title given to a junior emperor or – from the eleventh century onwards – to imperial relatives or high court officials

Caesaropapism system whereby the monarch exercised unfettered control over the church in his dominions, even in matters of doctrine

caliph (A: *khalifa*) 'successor' of the Prophet Muhammad and so head of the Muslim community (A: *ummah*) or of the Islamic state

caliphate realm of the caliph

***castello* (s.), *castelli* (pl.)** [I] private strongholds, generally castles, but also fortified villages

***castrum* (s.), *castra* (pl.)** [L] see *kastron*

Catalan Company mercenaries from north-eastern Spain, who were employed by Andronikos II but turned against Byzantium and went on to establish themselves in the duchy of Athens, ruling it for much of the fourteenth century

catechumen a person preparing for baptism

catholic (from *katholikos*, 'whole') the undivided church, denoting Chalcedonian Christians in east and west in the early middle ages; later applied exclusively to the western (i.e. Roman catholic) church

catholicos (s.), catholicoi (pl.) head of the Armenian church

cenobitic (from *koinos*, 'shared') monastic life in which monks live and pray together in a group, normally in a monastery (opposite of eremitic)

Chalcedonianism from the council of Chalcedon (451): the belief that there are two natures (*physeis*) in the person of Christ, the human and the divine, and that they are joined inseparably; this became the official teaching of the orthodox church, as against monophysitism

Chalke the Bronze Gate: main ceremonial entrance into the Great Palace of Constantinople, through which the emperor passed to go to St Sophia

***chartolarate* (s.), *chartolarates* (pl.)** administrative unit in the south-west Balkans
chartophylax head of a church chancery (*chartophylakion*), especially of St Sophia (the patriarchal church)
***chartoularios* (s.), *chartoularioi* (pl.)** general term for lower-ranking official with fiscal and archival duties in various bureaus in both central and provincial administration; ecclesiastical office similar to *chartophylax*
***chelandion* (s.), *chelandia* (pl.)** Constantinople's sleek warships, perhaps derived from the Greek word for 'eel'
***chōrion* (s.), *chōria* (pl.)** a village; technical term for a fiscal unit
Christology theological interpretation of the person and work of Christ
chrysobull 'golden bull', from 'gold' (*chrysos*) and 'seal' (*boulla*): the imperial chancery's most solemn document, usually dated, and bearing the emperor's signature in purple ink and a golden *boulla*
Chrysotriklinos 'golden hall', from 'gold' (*chrysos*) and 'hall' (*triklinos*): large reception hall in the Great Palace, built by Justin II
circus factions associations that staged circus games; fervent supporters' associations of one of the four factions to compete in chariot racing (the Blues, Greens, White and Reds); factional strife disappeared from the seventh century onwards, after chariot-racing and factions were restricted to Constantinople and its surrounds; in the middle empire, factions had a largely ceremonial role, still connected with the Hippodrome
City, the Constantinople; *polis* ('city') came to be used primarily for it
City prefect see eparch
cog large, round, flat-bottomed ship with a single square sail; the workhorse of trading vessels from the fourteenth century on
***comes* (s.), *comites* (pl.)** [L] count; in the medieval west, a term for magnates, notionally holding public office with civil and military powers; in reality usually hereditary, belonging to local leading families; for use in Byzantium, see also *komēs*
consul head of government in the Roman republic, a nominal post maintained up to Justinian's reign; thereafter a senior court title (see also *hypatos*)
Copts Egyptian population who spoke the Coptic language; after Egypt's mid-seventh-century conquest by the Arabs, a term for the monophysite Christian population
count of the excubitors (see also L: *comes*) officer of the excubitors (see excubitors)
Cumans (also Scyths, Qipchaqs, Polovtsy) confederation of Turkic-speaking peoples who dominated the Black Sea steppes from the

mid-eleventh century, but who were subjugated by the Mongols in the mid-thirteenth century

cura palatii [L] 'care of the palace': see *kouropalatēs*

curia central administration governing the Roman papacy

custom (1) in the west, customary service, or rent, paid in kind or in money, due to a landlord, feudal lord or ruler; (2) western code of conduct, commercial law-code

Cyrilline Chalcedonianism pronouncements on Christ's nature of Patriarch Cyril of Alexandria, endorsed by the council of Chalcedon (451)

Danishmend (T: Danişmendoğulları) Turkoman dynasty that ruled over Cappadocia, Sebasteia and Melitene from late eleventh century, until conquered by the Seljuqs in 1178

Davidic of or pertaining to David, king of Israel, or to his family

demesne western form of land tenure, referring to the lands retained by a lord for his own use (as against lands granted out); initially demesne lands were usually worked by villeins or serfs on the lord's behalf, in fulfilment of their obligations, but this tended to be commuted to monetary payments

despot (*despotēs*) 'lord, master': high imperial title in the Palaiologan period, generally reserved for brothers or sons of the emperor; ruler of a semi-independent imperial territory

diadem originally a head-band, then imperial Roman symbol of majesty from the fourth century on; replaced in the early Byzantine period by a more solid crown (*stemma*), but sometimes used of this crown

dinar [A] (from *dēnarion*; L: *denarius*) standard Islamic gold coin

***dioikētēs* (s.), *dioikētai* (pl.)** administrator responsible for collecting land tax, usually in a single province

dirham [A] (from *drachma*) standard Islamic silver coin

dishypatos court title often conferred on judges and administrative officials

domestic (*domestikos*; L: *domesticus*) senior official in the church or civil administration; senior military commander, especially of a *tagma*

domestic of the Schools (*domestikos tōn scholōn*) commander of the Schools (crack unit of *tagmata*); commander-in-chief of the armies of the west and the east

Dominante traditional term for Venice

***doulos* (s.), *douloi* (pl.)** 'slave': emperor's servant, subordinate or subject; external ruler or notable who recognised the emperor's supremacy

doux (see also L: *dux*) head of a *doukaton* (L: *ducatus*), a 'duchy' in one of the western border regions, e.g. Venetia, Naples, Amalfi or Gaeta; from the tenth century on, military commander of a combat unit and/or larger administrative district, e.g. Antioch

***droungarios* (s.), *droungarioi* (pl.)** a middle-ranking military officer; commander of the fleet (*tou ploimou*)

***droungos* (s.), *droungoi* (pl.)** unit under command of a *droungarios*; subdivision of a theme army

dualist belief in two fundamental principles of good and evil governing the universe

ducat two types of coin from the duchy of Venice: (1) the thirteenth- and early fourteenth-century silver *grosso* [I], first struck in 1201 and imitated a century later at Constantinople under the name of *basilikon*; (2) more commonly, from 1284 onwards, the gold ducat (L: *ducatus aureus*)

***dux* (s.), *duces* (pl.)** [L] see also *doux*; in the later Roman and early Byzantine period, commander of a military unit, or of garrison troops

ecumenical councils (from *oikoumenikos*, 'worldwide') conferences of the bishops of the whole church; the first seven 'universal' councils of the orthodox church, given imperial confirmation and the binding force of the law: Nicaea I (325); Constantinople I (381); Ephesus (431); Chalcedon (451); Constantinople II (553); Constantinople III (680–1); Nicaea II (787)

eidikon central treasury

electrum alloy containing silver and gold in a Byzantine coin

emirate(s) see amir

eparch the name of several officials, the most important being the eparch of the City, the civil governor of Constantinople

***eparchia* (s.), *eparchiai* (pl.)** ecclesiastical province

epi tou kanikleiou 'keeper of the inkstand': the emperor's senior private secretary, who authenticated documents

***ethnos* (s.), *ethnē* (pl.)** 'gentile', 'nation': a people external to Byzantium

ethnikos foreign outsider, member of an *ethnos*

eucharist Christian sacrament in which the body and the blood of Christ are conveyed to believers in the form of consecrated bread and wine; doctrine developed different emphases and ritual varied in different parts of the church

exarch military governor of Byzantine Italy (with his base at Ravenna) or Byzantine Africa (with his base at Carthage); senior official of the patriarchate

exarchate territorial and administrative unit commanded by an exarch; in modern usage, often the exarchate of Ravenna

excubitors (*exkoubitoi*; L: *excubitores*) one of the *tagmata*, elite regiments of the imperial guard, based in the capital

Fatimids Shiite dynasty based in Cairo from the later tenth century; their dominions included north Africa, Palestine and southern Syria

feudatory in the west, and western-occupied *Romania*: (of a person) owing sworn allegiance and services to another; (of a kingdom) under the overlordship of an outside sovereign

filioque [L] 'and from the Son': phrase added by the western church to the text of the Nicene Creed after the declaration that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father; major theological point of dispute between the papacy and the Byzantine church

fisc state's treasury and rights to revenue; in the west, royal property paying revenues in kind to support the royal household

fitna [A] literally 'trial': periodic civil wars in the Muslim empire during the first 200 years after Muhammad's death in 632

foideratoi (L: *foederati*) 'federates': originally barbarian tribes settled on Byzantine territory or borderlands on condition that they serve in the army; from the sixth century onwards, elite mounted troops, usually recruited from the barbarians

follis **(s.),** ***folleis*** **(pl.)** principal copper coin worth 288 to the *nomisma*

forum (s.), fora (pl.) [L] meeting place in town

Franks a Germanic grouping from the lower Rhine, frequently recruited into the Roman army; united in the early sixth century under Clovis, who extended Frankish rule to most of Roman Gaul and converted to Christianity; in Byzantine usage a broader term to cover all western Christians north of the Alps, including the Normans

Frisians ethnic grouping in north-west Europe, closely related to the Saxons, who inhabited the present-day Netherlands and north-west Germany

gasmouloi from the mid-thirteenth century on, descendants of mixed Greek–Latin (especially Venetian) parentage; recruited in large numbers as mercenaries

gastald Lombard royal official in Italy in charge of a gastaldate, with civil and military powers comparable to counts, and likewise tending to become hereditary

general logothete (*logothetēs tou genikou*) head of the fiscal department which dealt with assessment and collection of taxes

genikon logothesion the general treasury and main fiscal department of government after the seventh century, maintaining the lists of all the taxpayers in the empire; see also general logothete

Gepids eastern Germanic people settled in middle Danube region; dispersed after their defeat by the Avars in 567

Ghassanids monophysite Arab group and the main Arab *foideratoi* of Byzantium

ghazi [A] volunteer warrior fighting for Islam in raids (*ghazawat*) against pagans or Christians, expecting to gain booty or a martyr's death

Ghaznavids Turkic-speaking Muslim state based in present-day Afghanistan from the late tenth to early twelfth century

Gnostic from Gnosticism, the doctrine of salvation through a quasi-intuitive knowledge (*gnōsis*) of the mysteries of God and the origins and destiny of mankind

Golden Horde group of Mongols forming a khanate; dominated the lower Volga and the Black Sea steppes from the later thirteenth to the mid-fifteenth century

Goths Germanic groupings, primarily the Ostrogoths and Visigoths, who raided and settled in large numbers in south-west France, Spain, Italy and the Balkans throughout the fourth and fifth centuries

grand logothete first minister of the Palaiologan empire, in charge of civil administration and foreign affairs

grand *župan* (S: also *veliki* – 'great, grand' – *župan*) paramount ruler of the Serbs

Greek fire devastating and dreaded Byzantine petroleum-based weapon; it was sticky, was ignited at the moment of projection and could not be extinguished by water alone; first known use during the Arab blockade of Constantinople of 674–8; its composition and the technique for projecting it from siphons were state secrets, and the siphons were apparently no longer in use at the time of the Fourth Crusade

Hamdanid Muslim dynasty in Mosul, established in the earlier tenth century; controlled most of upper Mesopotamia, but their power declined in the eleventh century

hatun [Tsh] woman; wife

Helladikoi fleet of the theme of Hellas

Hellenes Greek-speakers, and by extension participants in Greek culture; used pejoratively by Byzantines of their pre-Christian predecessors to mean benighted pagans, but regained positive connotations from around the twelfth century onwards

Hephthalites (White Huns) nomadic people controlling much of the Central Asian steppes in the fifth and sixth centuries

hesychast (-asm) (from *hesychia*, 'peace and quiet') contemplative practice focused on attaining communion with God through inner peace and prayer; term denoting a fourteenth-century movement in Byzantine monasticism

hexagram silver coin introduced by Heraclius in 615 and in use until the early eighth century

hierosynē (L: *sacerdotium*) sacramental priesthood

hijra [A] flight by Muhammad and his followers from Mecca to Medina *c.* 622; the base year of the Muslim calendar

Himyarites (Homerites) predominantly Jewish realm ruling over much of south-west Arabia from the late second century BC until the mid-sixth century AD

holy war belief that waging war on God's behalf was a religious duty

Huns Eurasian nomads who conquered the Alans and expelled the Goths from the Black Sea steppes in the late fourth century; moved westwards, raiding as far as Gaul in the fifth century

hypatos (L: consul) senior court title from the sixth century onwards

***hyperpyron* (s.), *hyperpyra* (pl.)** (L: *perperum*) 'highly refined': gold coin introduced by Alexios I *c.* 1092; by extension, a unit of account based on this coin; after the gold *hyperpyron* ceased to be struck in the mid-fourteenth century, the term was transferred to the large silver coin that replaced it

hypostasis the individual reality of Christ, as distinguished from His two natures (human and divine)

icon (*eikōn* (s.), *eikones* (pl.)) religious image; picture or portable panel with sacred use and connotations

iconoclast (from *eikōn* 'icon', *klazō* 'smash') 'breaker of images': those after 726 opposed to the veneration of icons, wishing to remove them from public and private view

iconodule (from *eikōn* 'icon', *doulos* 'slave') servant of images (see iconophile)

iconophile (from *eikōn* 'icon', *philos* 'friend') 'image-friendly' i.e. venerator of icons (see iconodule)

Ilkhans leaders of one of the four divisions of the Mongolian empire, centred on Persia, from the mid-thirteenth to fourteenth century; the title of Ilkhan was initially used to signal acknowledgement of primacy of the Great Khan (in Peking)

imam [A] supreme leader of the Muslim community; used by Shiites to denote the Prophet's son-in-law, 'Ali, and his descendants; the officiating priest of a Muslim mosque

imperator [L] 'emperor': used on coins and inscriptions, as part of the imperial nomenclature, throughout the early Byzantine period (G: *autokratōr, basileus*)

imperium [L] kingdom or reign (G: *basileia*)

***incanto* (s.), *incanti* (pl.)** [I] Venetian system of auctioning the state-owned galleys for commercial use (see also *muda*)

indiction fifteen-year cycle used for dating purposes from the early fourth century onwards, especially in relation to tax-collection

inurbamento [I] the process of moving to live in towns

Ishmaelites Byzantine name for the Arabs, because they were supposedly descended from Ishmael, son of Abraham (see also Saracens)

isosyllabic of a metrical structure in which the syllables are of the same length

Jacobite Syrian monophysites, named after Jacob Baradaeus who helped set up a separate church hierarchy in the sixth century; sometimes applied to monophysites in general

janissary (from Tsh: *yeni cheri*, 'new army') Christian taken under a 'child levy' for training in the Ottoman 'new army' and administration

jihad [A] struggle against one's baser instincts; struggle to make unbelievers submit to the will of God (see also holy war)

***judex* (s.), *judices* (pl.)** judge; general Latin term for a local magistrate or ruler

Julianists see aphthartodocetism

kapnikon tax on 'hearths' or households

Karabisianoi (from *karabos*, 'ship') a maritime theme in the Aegean, usually based at Samos

Karaites Jewish sect which rejects the Talmud and bases its teaching exclusively on the Scriptures

Karati Peyre taxes raised by Genoese authorities established in Pera (on the north shore of the Golden Horn) from the thirteenth century on

karshuni [A] Arabic written in Syriac letters

***kastron* (s.), *kastra* (pl.)** (from L: *castrum*) fort, fortress; from the seventh century on could also mean town or city

katepanō from the eighth to twelfth century, a military officer commanding a unit and/or administrative district; from the thirteenth century on, a provincial or regional official

khagan [Tc] title of earlier Turkic supreme rulers (e.g. Avars, Khazars); head of a khaganate

khan [Tc] 'supreme leader': used of pre-Christian Bulgar, and of Turkic and Mongol rulers; head of a khanate

Khazars a Turkic-speaking people who were the major power in the Black Sea steppes, with centres on the lower Volga and Don, from the seventh to later tenth century, when their power was broken by the Rus; major allies of the Byzantines, the majority of Khazars converted to Judaism in the ninth century; their lands were known as Khazaria (in later medieval Italian texts, *Gazaria*)

Khurramites dualist sect in Iran (akin to the Mazdakites) whose movement culminated in Babek's revolt against the Arabs in the mid-ninth century

Kibyrrhaiotai maritime theme in Asia Minor

***klasma* (s.), *klasmata* (pl.)** 'fragment': land, long abandoned by its tax-paying owner, transferred to public ownership, often for redistribution

***kleisoura* (s.), *kleisourai* (pl.)** 'pass': administrative district, usually smaller than a theme, in frontier zones especially the Taurus mountains

Knights Hospitaller more fully, 'Knights of the order of the Hospital of St John of Jerusalem': originally a hospice for pilgrims, especially the sick poor; in the twelfth century developed a military wing and acquired extensive properties in western Europe; after 1310 also known as Knights of Rhodes and, from 1530, Knights of Malta

Kök Turks ('Blue or Celestial Turks') Turkic-speaking people who established a Turkic khaganate in the Eurasian steppes from the mid-sixth to the mid-eighth century

***komēs* (s.), *komitai* (pl.)** count (see also *comes*); military officer of one of several sorts, commanding e.g. the Opsikion, the *tagmata* of the Walls, the *banda* within themes; the count of the stable (*komēs tou staulou*) headed the department that distributed horses and mules to the *tagmata*; term used by medieval Byzantines for western European magnates

***kommerkiarios* (s.), *kommerkiarioi* (pl.)** tax official, probably the successor of the late Roman *comes commerciorum* [L], the controller of trade on the frontier; from *c.* 650 to *c.* 730 had a key role in raising, storing and issuing to the army revenue mainly in kind; from the mid-eighth century reverted to mainly taxing commerce

***kommerkion* (s.), *kommerkia* (pl.)** (L: *commercium*) late Roman term for frontier cities where exchanges with foreign merchants were authorised; from the eighth century on, sales tax, normally 10 per cent of the value of the merchandise traded

***kontakion* (s.), *kontakia* (pl.)** liturgical hymn in honour of a saint or a feast

koubikoularios (L: *cubicularius*) title for dignitaries belonging to the emperor's household

kouratoreia term for imperial estates; areas whose revenues were directly payable to the emperor

kouropalatēs third-highest honorary title after that of emperor (just below *nobelissimos*), initially granted only to members of the imperial family: see *cura palatii*

labarum [L] military standard adopted by Constantine the Great after his vision of the 'cross of light'; this was Christianised by adding to it the '*chrismon*' (the letters Chi (X) and Rho (P) – the first two letters of Christ's name in Greek); by extension, various types of standard or sceptre

Lakhmids Christian (Nestorian) Arab kingdom, clients of Persia in the sixth century

Lazes people living in Lazica, on the eastern coast of the Black Sea

legate, papal personal representative of the pope, entrusted with a mission

legend the lettering or wording on a coin or seal

liturgy all the prescribed services of the church; specifically, the eucharist

livre [F] (L: *libra*) medieval French currency, established by Charlemagne as a unit of account equal to one pound of silver

***logothesion* (s.), *logothesia* (pl.)** central bureaus, instituted in the seventh century

logothete (*logothetēs*, L: *logotheta*) 'accountant': official in charge of one of the *logothesia*; often very high-ranking, logothetes controlled all the principal fiscal bureaus from the seventh century onwards

logothete of the Drome top official in charge of the *logothesion tou dromou*, the bureau which managed the roads, post, intelligence and diplomacy

Lombards a Germanic people living in the northern Balkans and Pannonia, who migrated to Italy in the later sixth century under threat from the Avars

loros long brocade scarf, studded with precious stones, draped around the shoulders and upper body and worn by the emperor and empress; also an attribute of archangels in attendance on Christ

***magister militum* (s.), *magistri militum* (pl.)** [L] 'master of the soldiers': highest-ranking field commander of the late Roman army

magister officiorum [L] 'master of offices': head of the central civil administration and close associate of the emperor in the late Roman empire

***magistros* (s.), *magistroi* (pl.)** holder of the old office of *magister officiorum* [L]; subsequently, a dignity fifth in hierarchical order after the emperor

Magnaura ceremonial hall situated on the periphery of the Great Palace, where the emperor gave audiences to foreign ambassadors and held the most solemn assemblies (*silentia*)

***mahona* (n.), *mahonesi* (adj.)** [I] the Genoese shareholding company that ran Genoa's overseas possessions, comparable to the East India Company

majuscule script – roughly equivalent to capital letters – used almost exclusively for the writing of books from the second to ninth century, until replaced by minuscule (also known as uncial)

malik [A] 'king': title of a ruler ranking lower than the sultan; unlike amir, *malik* was often used of independent rulers, including non-Muslims

Mamluk [A] 'thing possessed', 'slave', particularly one in military service; sultanate of emancipated, mainly Cuman, military slaves which ruled Egypt, Syria and adjoining areas from the mid-thirteenth to early sixteenth century

***mancosus* (s.), *mancosi* (pl.)** an Arabic loan-word which entered the Latin west along with the Arab coins it designated; from the Arabic *manqush* (past participle of the verb *naqash* 'to strike' or 'engrave'); the term has

been found on dirhams and has been used in connection with dinars; used in texts from Carolingian Italy to mean either a dinar, or its value in Carolingian currency

manglabitēs member of an elite unit of the imperial bodyguard; title denoting this

Manichaeism dualist doctrine founded by Mani (flayed alive in Persia in 276), whose followers were known as Manichees (see also Mazdakites)

Mardaites a military grouping of uncertain origin installed among the indigenous population in the north of present-day Lebanon and Syria in the seventh century; subsequently served as seafaring borderers on the empire's southern coasts and islands, to counter the Arabs

margrave title of nobility throughout western Europe, originally meaning 'count of a march or border area'; ruler of a margravate

Mariology study of doctrine relating to the Virgin Mary

marzban [P] commander of a Persian frontier province

Mazdakites Persian dualist sect whose radical social doctrines prompted their persecution in the fifth century; doctrine known to the Byzantines as Manichaeism

megas great

megas konostaulos 'grand constable': high-ranking military title; commander of the foreign mercenaries of the Nicaean – and later the restored Byzantine – empire

Melingoi (Melingians) Slav grouping in the Peloponnese which retained its identity and remained Slavic-speaking into the Ottoman period

miaphysite alternative term for monophysite

mikros small

miliarēsion **(s.),** ***miliarēsia*** **(pl.)** the basic silver coin, introduced by Leo III and worth 12 to the *nomisma*; characteristic of the eighth to eleventh century

mimēsis imitation, particularly with reference to classical literary models

minuscule script with small, rounded letters joined-up for speed of writing (replaced majuscule)

missi (dominici) [L] 'messengers (of the ruler)': emissaries sent by Charlemagne to his various regions

modios **(s.),** ***modioi*** **(pl.)** measure of weight or of land

Moldavians see Vlachs

monistic (from *monos*) adherent of philosophy that envisages a single reality

monophysite adherent of monophysitism

monophysitism (from *monos* and *physis*) doctrine which emphasised the unity of Christ's person so strongly that it could not easily accept that His two natures (divine and human) were evenly divided in His person;

went against the definition of the faith of the council of Chalcedon (451) (see Chalcedonianism)

monos single

monothelitism (from *monos* and *thelein* 'to will') doctrine recognising the existence of one 'will' in the incarnate Christ beyond the duality of His natures (see monophysitism); a compromise formula put forward during Heraclius' reign and condemned by the sixth ecumenical council held in Constantinople (680–1)

Montanism apocalyptic Christian movement expecting speedy outpouring of the Holy Spirit on the church; the Montanists followed the teachings of Montanus, a second-century Phrygian

Moravians Slavic-speaking inhabitants of the ninth-century polity which arose in central Europe after the dissolution of the Avar khaganate, but was crushed by the Hungarians at the end of the ninth century

muda **(s.),** ***mudae*** **(pl.)** [L] fourteenth-century trading convoys organised by the Venetian commune to *Romania*, Alexandria, Syria and Flanders; the rights to outfit and man each galley within the *muda* were auctioned (see *incanto*), although the Great Council determined how many galleys should sail to each destination, and the timetable; not all Venetian commerce was carried in these government convoys

Neoplatonism philosophical system loosely based on the ideas of Plato, developed by Plotinus among others; highly influential on Byzantine thought especially through the theological school of Alexandria

Nestorianism doctrine of the Syrian churchman Nestorius (died *c.* 451) which emphasised the duality of Christ's nature (human and divine) so strongly that it could not easily accept the unity of His person

nobelissimos (L: nobelissimus) high-ranking court-title, classed just below caesar, and initially (in the eighth century) reserved for members of the imperial family

nomisma **(s.),** ***nomismata*** **(pl.)** (L: solidus) gold coin struck at 72 to the pound of gold, valued at 12 *miliarēsia* or 288 *folleis*; from *c.* 1092 onwards Alexios I's new version was generally known as a *hyperpyron*

Normans people from north-west France, originally of Scandinavian origin; in the eleventh century, the duke of Normandy conquered England, other Norman magnates appropriated southern Italy and Sicily and, under the banner of crusading, Antioch

notarios scribe or secretary in government bureau

novella **(s.),** ***novellae*** **(pl.)** [L] 'new (decree)': issued by an emperor; the Greek equivalent was *neara* (*diataxis* or *nomothesia*)

officium Gazarie [L] the Genoese council of elders responsible for navigation and commerce in the Black Sea (*Gazaria* = Khazaria)

oikonomia the principle of 'economy' or compromise; in ecclesiastical or political contexts, the relaxation of a rule for a greater good

***oikos* (s.) *oikoi* (pl.)** household; stanza of a *kontakion*

oikoumenē the inhabited world

oikoumenikos (L: *universalis*) 'worldwide', ecumenical

Opsikion one of the earliest themes to emerge; based in north-west Asia Minor, closest to Constantinople, with headquarters at Nicaea

Optimatoi theme created in the later eighth century when the Opsikion was split up for political reasons, and when the Optimatoi was demoted from a combat to a rearguard unit

ordo [L] an ordinal, book of rubrics; made to supplement other liturgical books containing texts of prayers, music, lessons, etc.

Origenism attempt to fuse the fundamentals of Greek philosophy with the Christian creed, interpreting the scriptures in a triple sense – literal, moral and allegorical; based on the work of the early third-century philosopher and scholar Origen

orphanotrophos the director of an orphanage, usually a monk; in Constantinople the *orphanotrophoi* became state officials with fiscal responsibilities

***orthodoxos* (s.), *orthodoxoi* (pl.)** (from *orthos* 'correct, true' and *doxa* 'opinion, belief') 'true believers', 'correct thinkers'; later used to distinguish the eastern (orthodox) from the western (Roman Catholic) church

orthodoxy Christianity as defined by correct beliefs, themselves determined at the seven ecumenical councils of the church, and set out in a series of documents and guided by tradition

Ossetians (Ossetes) nomadic pastoralists speaking a form of Iranian, who were related to the Alans; occupied the north-eastern approaches of the Caucasus and also settled in the mountains

Ostrogoths (eastern Goths) groupings of Goths, who adopted Arian Christianity and conquered Italy in the 490s, forming a kingdom based at Ravenna; subjugated in the mid-sixth century by Justinian

Palamism Gregory Palamas' teaching of mystical contemplation, spirituality and ascetic exercises

pallium (s.), pallia (pl.) [L] 'outer garment': vestment; stole-like garment worn by the Roman pope and prelates

panhypersebastos senior court title held by members of the imperial family under the Komnenoi; title bestowed on highly favoured foreigners

parakoimōmenos 'sleeping at the side [of the emperor]': official, usually a eunuch, who was the emperor's chamberlain or personal attendant

***paroikos* (s.), *paroikoi* (pl.)** peasant tenant on private or state land, paying rent as well as tax; from the thirteenth century onwards most peasants seem to have been *paroikoi*

Parthians Persian-based empire led by the Arsacid dynasty, ruling most of Mesopotamia from the later third century BC until its overthrow by the Sasanians in the early third century AD

partitio Romaniae [L] 'dividing-up of the Roman empire': agreement drawn up by Venetians and Crusaders in spring 1204 while besieging Constantinople

patrikios (L: *patricius*) 'patrician': senior court title, often associated with offices such as *stratēgos*

patris fatherland, sense of home and of affinity

patristics study of the church fathers

Paulicians dualist sect forming distinctive communities in the eastern borderlands of Byzantium in the first two-thirds of the ninth century; were then transplanted west to borderlands with Bulgaria

pax mongolica [L] 'Mongol peace': facilitation of communication and commerce resulting from the Mongols' maintenance of order across their vast conquered territories

Pechenegs (also Scyths, Patzinaks) semi-nomadic Turkic-speaking people from the Eurasian steppe; occupied Black Sea steppes from end of the ninth century, and employed by emperors against neighbouring peoples, e.g. Hungarians and Rus; invaded Balkans in 1040s and finally routed in 1091 by the Byzantines and Cumans

philanthrōpia love of mankind, generosity

***philos* (s.), *philoi* (pl.)** friend

***physis* (s.), *physeis* (pl.)** nature

pinkernēs 'cupbearer' of the emperor; office held by members of the imperial family under the Komnenoi

placitum [L] legal assembly, plea

podestà [I] name given to certain high officials in the Italian city states, notably the chief magistrate; senior Venetian official in Constantinople after 1204

Porphyra chamber in the Great Palace with walls of deep red or purple stone (porphyry), where the empress normally gave birth

***porphyrogenitus* (s. m.), *porphyrogenita* (s. f.), *porphyrogeniti* (pl.)** [L] 'purple-born': imperial child born 'in the purple' (usually in the Porphyra chamber), i.e. after its father had become emperor

praesentales commanders of early Byzantine core army units, close to the emperor

praetorian prefect official responsible for the largest administrative unit of the empire (prefecture) from Constantine the Great's time

praitōr [L: *praetor*] civilian administrator whose precise function is uncertain, sometimes taking on the role of *doux* or *katepanō*

prince of princes (*archōn tōn archontōn*) title of the foremost of Armenian princes, as recognised by the Byzantine emperor

proedros senior court title; ecclesiastical title used for bishops
prooimion preface, preamble
pronoētēs supervisor; provincial administrative or fiscal official
***pronoia* (s.), *pronoiai* (pl.)** grant of taxes and other revenues from state-owned land or other specified properties, usually in return for military service; introduced from the late eleventh century, it eventually became inheritable
proskynēsis veneration; gesture of respectful greeting or profound reverence, ranging from full prostration to a simple bow
***prostagma* (s.), *prostagmata* (pl.)** imperial ordinance
prōtasekrētis head of imperial chancellery responsible for drafting and keeping imperial records
prōtonotarios top civil official in the thematic administration, first mentioned in ninth century
prōtoproedros high-ranking title with precedence over *proedros*
prōtos first
prōtosebastos high-ranking dignity introduced by Alexios I Komnenos, usually bestowed on the emperor's close relatives
prōtospatharios (L: *protospatharius*) 'first sword bearer': court title initially reserved for a high military commander, later bestowed on lower military officers and other officials
prōtostratōr head groom in charge of the emperor's private stable; commander of the troops and one of the highest Palaiologan dignitaries
***prōtovestiarios* (m.), *prōtovestiarissa* (f.)** 'first keeper of the wardrobe': originally a high-ranking post for a palace eunuch; later a court title conferred on senior civil and military officials
purple, in (the) see *porphyrogenitus*
Qarluqs early Turkic tribal confederation in Transoxania which formed a khanate in the mid-eighth century
quaestor (G: *kouaistōr*) judicial officer, responsible for drafting laws
razzia [I] armed raid, originally by desert-dwellers on settled agricultural land, to conquer, plunder and seize slaves
red-slip type of pottery table- and cooking-ware produced in North Africa and widely distributed around the Mediterranean and across the north-west provinces of the Roman empire from the second to sixth century
***rex* (s.), *reges* (pl.)** [L] 'king'
Rhos Greek form of Rus
***roga* (s.), *rogai* (pl.)** stipend paid to title-holders, senior officials and soldiers annually
***Romaios* (s.), *Romaioi* (pl.)** 'Roman': term used by the Byzantines to describe themselves
Romania 'land of the Romans' (i.e. Byzantines); by the seventh century, a term for the Christian empire of the east; from the thirteenth century,

used of the former lands of the Byzantine empire which had been partitioned and were being governed by the Venetians, Franks and other westerners

Rupenids first dynasty to rule Armenian Cilicia, from the late eleventh to early thirteenth century

Rus people of Scandinavian origin who formed a political structure in eastern Europe, between the Gulf of Finland and Middle Dnieper; the land-mass over which they predominated; from the late eleventh century, the term began to denote all inhabitants of this area, from which Russia takes its name

sacrum cubiculum [L] 'sacred chamber': part of the imperial palace

Sallarid tenth- to eleventh-century Muslim dynasty which ruled in the eastern Caucasus and north-western Iran before the Seljuqs; also known as Musafirid or Kangarid

Samaritans followers of a primitive form of Judaism

sandjakbey [Tsh] ruler of a Turkish state administrative unit

Saracens (*Sarakenoi*; L: *Saraceni*) vague term used by westerners and Byzantines of Arabs and, later, of other Muslims, supposed by early Christian churchmen to be the sons of Ishmael by the bond-woman Hagar (see also Ishmaelites)

Sasanians Persian ruling dynasty which overthrew the Parthian Arsacid dynasty in the early third century and ruled modern Iran and parts of Iraq, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and the Gulf Coast of the Arabian peninsula until overthrown by the Arabs in the mid-seventh century

satrap [P] governor of a province in the Persian empire; district administrator

satrapēs see satrap

Saxons Germanic people, conquered and forcibly converted by Charlemagne in the late eighth and early ninth century

Saxony power base of the Ottonian rulers of Germany in the later tenth century

Schools (*scholai*; L: *scholae*) originally any 'office' or body of officials; then more specifically the *scholae palatinae* [L], palace guard created by Diocletian or Constantine the Great; held a mainly ceremonial role by the fifth century; but by the eighth century, a crack unit of the *tagmata*, with an active military role

Scyths classical name for Iranian-speaking nomads of Black Sea steppes; used by Byzantines of several northern peoples, including Bulgars, Pechenegs, Uzes and Cumans

***sebastokratōr* (s.), *sebastokratores* (pl.)** late Byzantine court title normally bestowed on the emperor's sons and other relatives

***sebastos* (s.), *sebastoi* (pl.)** court title introduced by Alexios I Komnenos and conferred on members of the Komnenian elite or foreign rulers;

the root for the higher titles of the *sebastokratōr*, *panhypersebastos* and *prōtosebastos*

***sekrēton* (s.), *sekrēta* (pl.)** central administrative and financial bureau

seneschal senior official in important noble western households; royal official in charge of justice and administration in southern France

Septuagint ('LXX') the most influential of the Greek versions of the Hebrew Old Testament

shah [P] 'king' (usually of Persia)

silentarios a court attendant whose first duty was to secure order and silence in the palace

***silention* (s.), *silentia* (pl.)** 'silence': solemn assembly convened by the emperor; the emperor's speeches

simony the purchasing of church office

Sklaviniai regions of Slav settlement and predominance, mainly in Macedonia and Greece

***solidus* (s.), *solidi* (pl.)** see *nomisma*

sparapet [Armenian] chief Armenian military officer

***spatharios* (s.), *spatharioi* (pl.)** 'sword-bearer': court title, of decreasing importance from the ninth century

spatharokandidatos court title conferred on lower-rank officials

***stemma* (s.), *stemmata* (pl.)** imperial metal crown, usually ornamented with pearls and precious stones and surmounted by a cross

***stratēgos* (s.), *stratēgoi* (pl.)** 'general': from the seventh or eighth century the commander of a theme, who held both civil and military power; during the eleventh century replaced by the terms *doux* or *katepanō*

stratēgos autokratōr commander-in-chief of the Byzantine forces in the west or the east; often used as an equivalent of the domestic of the Schools

***strateia* (s.), *strateiai* (pl.)** state service of any sort; entitlement to imperial *roga*, carrying with it special military service obligations; from the mid-tenth century, a property whose holder was subject to military service or to supporting a soldier

***stratiōtēs* (s.), *stratiōtai* (pl.)** 'soldier': holder of a *strateia*; from the mid-tenth century, a holder of 'military land' subject to the obligation to support a soldier

stratiōtikon imperial bureau dealing with military-related taxes and pay

***stratōr* (s.), *stratores* (pl.)** 'groom': official in the imperial stables

stylites (from *stylē*, 'pillar') from the fifth century onwards, ascetics who fasted and prayed on top of pillars

sultan [A] one of the highest secular titles denoting ruler of a Muslim state; from the mid-eleventh century, title of Seljuq and subsequent Muslim rulers in the Middle East

sürgün [Tsh] forcible deportation and resettlement by Ottoman Turks

suzerain overlord, to whom vassals paid tribute; a dominant state, controlling the foreign relations of a vassal region or people, while allowing them limited self-rule

synkellos 'living in the same cell': high-ranking official in one of the patriarchates; in Constantinople, usually appointed by the emperor to represent his interests

synodikon collection of acts from a synod; liturgical document containing important rulings

synōnē tax or exaction on cultivated land, paid either in kind or in cash (see also *annona*)

tafsīr [A] Koranic commentary

***tagma* (s.), *tagmata* (pl.)** 'regiment(s)': elite cavalry and infantry unit(s) stationed in the capital, formed in the eighth century; from the tenth to twelfth centuries, full-time foreign mercenary unit(s)

tarì [A] gold coin (quarter-dinar) struck by the Fatimids and their Norman and Hohenstaufen successors in Sicily

taxis 'good form': battle array; good order in court ceremonial; order and harmony in state, church and society

terciers [French] (I: *terzieri*) three Latin lords, Veronese noblemen, to whom Boniface of Montferrat granted the island of Negroponte in 1205; and their successors until 1390

***thema* (s.), *themata* (pl.)** literally 'element', 'topic', 'file'; see theme

theme in the middle Byzantine era, the district where soldiers were quartered, and from which they were recruited; an administrative unit; the army based in such a region

Theotokos 'god-bearing' (from *theos* 'god' and *tokos* 'bringing forth'): description of the Virgin (Mother of God) which emphasised that Mary gave birth to God, and not to a man who became God

Thrakesioi one of the earliest themes, based in western Anatolia with headquarters at Chonai

thughur [A] border region (specifically the Muslim–Byzantine border)

toparch (*toparchēs*) local borderland potentate

***tourma* (s.), *tourmai* (pl.)** military unit; subdivision of theme (see also turmarch)

***tribunus* (s.), *tribuni* (pl.)** [L] term for indigenous local rulers in southern Italy, which fell out of use in the ninth century

triconch type of church plan in the form of a trefoil

troparion short, sung hymn which forms part of the liturgy

True Cross wooden cross on which Christ was crucified, or fragments – relics – supposedly from it

Turkmen (Turkoman, Turcoman) Turkish nomadic tribesmen from Central Asia who streamed into Anatolia in the eleventh century and subsequently; many were associated with the Seljuqs

tümen [Mongolian] largest Mongol fighting unit, between 3,000 and 10,000 strong

turmarch commander of a *tourma*; senior military commander with fiscal and judicial responsibilities

typikon **(s.),** ***typika*** **(pl.)** monastic foundation charter, setting out the rules and liturgical services to be maintained

Uighurs Turkic confederation which established its own khaganate over the remnants of the Kök Turk empire from *c.* 745 to *c.* 840

Umayyad first Muslim ruling dynasty (661–750)

uncial see majuscule

Uzes a branch of the Oghuz confederation of Turkic-speaking peoples; ousted the Pechenegs from the Black Sea steppes in the mid-eleventh century; invaded Balkans in 1064, but eventually mastered by the Byzantines

Wallachians see Vlachs

veliki župan [S] see grand *župan*

vestarchēs court title conferred on lower-ranking officials

vestēs court title granted to prominent military commanders

vestiarion (L: *vestarium*) 'imperial wardrobe': state treasury for things other than coins

vicegerent deputy (e.g. for God)

Visigoths (western Goths) groupings of Goths who raided into Roman territory in the fourth and fifth centuries, adopting Arian Christianity and establishing kingdoms in present-day south-west France and Spain

vizier [A] high-ranking administrator and adviser appointed by the caliph or sultan; first minister

Vlachs Romance-language-speaking pastoral inhabitants of eastern and south-eastern Europe, descended from Romanised Thracians, other local Balkan populations and Roman colonists; one grouping, the Wallachians, are now found in present-day Romania while another, the Moldavians, are also found in present-day Moldova

Zealots strongly iconophile monks in the late eighth to tenth century; mid-fourteenth century group which briefly established self-government in Thessaloniki, confiscating aristocratic property and redistributing wealth

***zeugaratos* (s.), *zeugaratoi* (pl.)** fiscal term for a peasant who owned a pair of oxen

Zoroastrianism [P] early Persian system of religious doctrine established by Zarathustra (Zoroaster), venerating fire as a life-force present throughout all creation

župan [S] high-ranking title of the south Slavs and (later) the Wallachians (see also *grand župan*)

GENEALOGICAL TABLES AND LISTS OF RULERS

Table 1 *Byzantine emperors in Constantinople (c. 500–1204 and 1261–1453)*

Reign	Emperor	Family ties constituting a 'dynasty'*
491–518	Anastasius	
518–527	Justin I	Justinianic
527–565	Justinian I	
565–578	Justin II	
578–582	Tiberius I	
582–602	Maurice	
602–610	Phocas I	
610–641	Heraclius	Heraclian
641–668	Constans II	
668–685	Constantine IV	
685–695	Justinian II (first reign)	
695–698	Leontius (overthrew Justinian II, exiling him to Cherson)	
698–705	Tiberius II Apsimar (overthrew Leontius)	
705–711	Justinian II (second reign)	
711–713	Philippikos	
713–715	Anastasios II	
715–717	Theodosios III	
717–741	Leo III 'the Isaurian'	Isaurian
741–775	Constantine V	
775–780	Leo IV	
780–797	Constantine VI	
797–802	Irene	
802–811	Nikephoros I	Nikephorian
811	Staurakios	
811–813	Michael I	

* 'Dynasty' is here used as a loose yet convenient label for sequences of rulers linked by ties of blood, marriage, adoption or co-emperorship

Table 1 *Byzantine emperors* (*cont.*)

Reign	Emperor	Family ties constituting a 'dynasty'
813–820	Leo V 'the Armenian'	
820–829	Michael II	Amorian
829–842	Theophilos	Amorian
842–867	Michael III	Amorian
867–886	Basil I	Macedonian
886–912	Leo VI 'the Wise'	Macedonian
912–913	Alexander	Macedonian
913–920	Constantine VII (regency)	Macedonian
920–944	Romanos I Lekapenos	Macedonian
945–959	Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus	Macedonian
959–963	Romanos II	Macedonian
963–969	Nikephoros II Phokas	Macedonian
969–976	John I Tzimiskes	Macedonian
976–1025	Basil II	Macedonian
1025–1028	Constantine VIII	Macedonian
1028–1034	Romanos III Argyros	Macedonian
1034–1041	Michael IV 'the Paphlagonian'	Macedonian
1041–1042	Michael V	Macedonian
1042	Zoe and Theodora	Macedonian
1042–1055	Constantine IX Monomachos	Macedonian
1055–1056	Theodora	Macedonian
1056–1057	Michael VI Stratiotikos	
1057–1059	Isaac I Komnenos	
1059–1067	Constantine X Doukas	Doukai
1068–1071	Romanos IV Diogenes	Doukai
1071–1078	Michael VII Doukas	Doukai
1078–1081	Nikephoros III Botaneiates	
1081–1118	Alexios I Komnenos	Komnenoi
1118–1143	John II Komnenos	Komnenoi
1143–1180	Manuel I Komnenos	Komnenoi
1180–1183	Alexios II Komnenos	Komnenoi
1183–1185	Andronikos I Komnenos	Komnenoi
1185–1195	Isaac II Angelos	Angeloi
1195–1203	Alexios III Angelos	Angeloi
1203–1204	Isaac II and Alexios IV Angelos	Angeloi
1204	Alexios I Doukas	Angeloi
[1204–1261]	[Latin Empire – Constantinople recaptured 1261 – see Tables 2 and 6.v]	
1258–1282	Michael VIII Palaiologos (assumed imperial title 1259; emperor at Constantinople 1261)	Palaiologoi
1282–1328	Andronikos II Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1294/5–1320	Michael IX Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1328–1341	Andronikos III Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1341–1391	John V Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1347–1354	John VI Kantakouzenos	Palaiologoi
1376–1379	Andronikos IV Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1390	John VII Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1391–1425	Manuel II Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1425–1448	John VIII Palaiologos	Palaiologoi
1449–1453	Constantine XI Palaiologos	Palaiologoi

Table 2 *Rulers of the Greek 'rump states' (1204–1461)*

Reign	Emperor	Family ties constituting a 'dynasty'
i *Nicaea*		
1205–1221	Theodore I Laskaris	Laskarid
1221–1254	John III Vatatzes	
1254–1258	Theodore II Laskaris	
1258–1261	John IV Laskaris	
1258–1282	Michael VIII Palaiologos (assumed imperial title 1259)	Palaiologoi [see Table 1]
ii *Greek rulers in the western provinces (Epiros and Thessaloniki)*		
1204–1215	Michael I Angelos Doukas of Epiros	Komnenos Doukas (styling themselves Angelos Doukas)
1215–1230	Theodore Angelos emperor at Thessaloniki 1224–1230	
1230–1237	Manuel Angelos emperor and despot at Thessaloniki	
1237–1244	John emperor and despot	
1244–1246	Demetrios Angelos Doukas despot	
1230–1267	Michael II Angelos Doukas despot in Epiros	
1267–1296	Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas despot	
1296–1318	Thomas despot	
iii *Emperors of Trebizond and Grand Komnenoi*		
1204–1222	Alexios I	Grand Komnenoi
[1204–1212	David]~	~ Co-founder of the empire of Trebizond, but nominally subordinate to his brother, Alexios I; sometimes known as David I
1222–1235	Andronikos I Gidos	
1235–1238	John I Axouch	
1238–1263	Manuel I	
1263–1266	Andronikos II	
1266–1280	George	
1280–1297	John II	
1285	Theodora	
1297–1330	Alexios II	
1330–1332	Andronikos III	
1332	Manuel II	
1332–1340	Basil	
1340–1341	Irene Palaiologina	
1341	Anna Anachoutlou (first reign)	
1341	Michael (first reign)	
1341–1342	Anna Anachoutlou (second reign)	
1342–1344	John III	
1344–1349	Michael (second reign)	
1349–1390	Alexios III	
1390–1416/17	Manuel III	
1416/17–1429	Alexios IV	
1429–1458/60	John IV	
1459–1461	David I	

Table 3 *Patriarchs of Constantinople (381–1502)*

Reign	Patriarch
Fourth century	
381–397	Nectarius
398–404	John I Chrysostom
Fifth century	
404–405	Arsacius
406–425	Atticus
426–427	Sisinnius I
428–431	Nestorius
431–434	Maximian
434?–446	Proclus
446–449	Flavian
449–458	Anatolius
458–471	Gennadius I
472–489	Acacius
489–490	Fravitas
490–496	Euphemius
Sixth century	
495–511	Macedonius II
511–518	Timothy I
518–520	John II the Cappadocian
520–535	Epiphanius
535–536	Anthimus I
536–552	Menas
552–565	Eutychius (first patriarchate)
565–577	John III Scholasticus
577–582	Eutychius (second patriarchate)
582–595	John IV Nesteutes 'the faster'
595/6–606	Cyriacus
Seventh century	
607–610	Thomas I
610–638	Sergius I
638–641	Pyrrhus (first patriarchate)
641–653	Paul II
654	Pyrrhus (second patriarchate)
654–666	Peter
667–669	Thomas II
669–675	John V
675–677	Constantine I
677–679	Theodore I (first patriarchate)
679–686	George I
686–687	Theodore I (second patriarchate)
688–694	Paul III
694–706	Callinicus I
Eighth century	
706–712	Kyros
712–715	John VI
715–730	Germanos I
730–754	Anastasios
754–766	Constantine II
766–780	Niketas I
780–784	Paul IV
784–806	Tarasios

(*cont.*)

Table 3 *Patriarchs* (*cont.*)

	Reign	Patriarch
Ninth century		
	806–815	Nikephoros I
	815–821	Theodotos Kassiteras
	821–837?	Antony I Kassymatas
	837?–843	John VII the Grammarian
	843–847	Methodios
	847–858	Ignatios (first patriarchate)
	858–867	Photios (first patriarchate)
	867–877	Ignatios (second patriarchate)
	877–886	Photios (second patriarchate)
	886–893	Stephen I
	893–901	Antony II Kauleas
Tenth century		
	901–907	Nicholas I Mystikos (first patriarchate)
	907–912	Euthymios I
	912–925	Nicholas I Mystikos (second patriarchate)
	925–927	Stephen II
	927–931	Tryphon
	933–956	Theophylact
	956–970	Polyeuct
	970–974	Basil I Skamandrenos
	974–979	Antony III the Stoudite
	979–991	Nicholas II Chrysoberges
	[991–996]	[vacancy]
	996–998	Sisinnios II
Eleventh century		
	1001–1019	Sergios II
	1019–1025	Eustathios
	1025–1043	Alexios the Stoudite
	1043–1058	Michael I Keroularios
	1059–1063	Constantine III Leichoudes
	1064–1075	John VIII Xiphilinos
	1075–1081	Kosmas I
	1081–1084	Eustratios Garidas
	1084–1111	Nicholas III the Grammarian
Twelfth century		
	1111–1134	John IX Agapetos
	1134–1143	Leo Styppeiotes
	1143–1146	Michael II Kourkouas
	1146–1147	Kosmas II Attikos
	1147–1151	Nicholas IV Mouzalon
	1151/2–1153/4	Theodotos II
	1153/4 (1 month)	Neophytos I
	1154–1157	Constantine IV Chliarenos
	1157–1169/70	Luke Chrysoberges
	1170–1178	Michael III
	1178–1179	Chariton Eugeneiotes
	1179–1183	Theodosios Boradiotes
	1183–1186	Basil II Kamateros
	1186–1189	Niketas II Mountanes

Table 3 *Patriarchs* (*cont.*)

Reign	Patriarch
1189 (1 month)	Dositheos of Jerusalem (first patriarchate)
1189	Leontios Theotokites
1189–1191	Dositheos of Jerusalem (second patriarchate)
1191–1198	George II Xiphilinos
1198–1206	John X Kamateros
Thirteenth century	
1208–1214	Michael IV Autoreianos
1214–1216	Theodore II Eirenikos
1216	Maximos II
1216/17–1222	Manuel I Sarantenos
1223–1240	Germanos II
1240/1?	Methodios II
1243/4?–1254	Manuel II
1254–1259	Arsenios Autoreianos (first patriarchate)
1260–1261	Nikephoros II
1261–1265	Arsenios Autoreianos (second patriarchate)
1265–1266	Germanos III
1266–1275	Joseph I (first patriarchate)
1275–1282	John XI Bekkos
1282–1283	Joseph I (second patriarchate)
1283–1289	Gregory II (George) of Cyprus
1289–1293	Athanasios I (first patriarchate)
1294–1303	John XII Kosmas
Fourteenth century	
1303–1309	Athanasios I (second patriarchate)
1310–1314	Niphon I
1315–1319	John XIII Glykys
1320–1321	Gerasimos I
1323–1332	Isaias
1334–1347	John XIV Kalekas
1347–1350	Isidore I Boucheiras
1350–1353	Kallistos I (first patriarchate)
1353–1354	Philotheos Kokkinos (first patriarchate)
1355–1363	Kallistos I (second patriarchate)
1364–1376	Philotheos Kokkinos (second patriarchate)
1376/7–1379	Makarios (first patriarchate)
1380–1388	Neilos Kerameus
1389–1390	Antony IV (first patriarchate)
1390–1391	Makarios (second patriarchate)
1391–1397	Antony IV (second patriarchate)
1397	Kallistos II Xanthopoulos
1397–1402, 1403–1410	Matthew I
Fifteenth century	
1410–1416	Euthymios II
1416–1439	Joseph II
1440–1443	Metrophanes II
1443–1450?	Gregory III Mamme
1450	Athanasios II
1454–1456	Gennadios II (George) Scholarios (first patriarchate)

(*cont.*)

Table 3 *Patriarchs* (*cont.*)

Reign	Patriarch
1456–1462	Isidore II
1463	Gennadios II (George) Scholarios (second patriarchate)
1463–1464	Sophronios I
1464–1465	Gennadios II (George) Scholarios (third patriarchate)
1465–1466	Joasaph I Kokkas
1466	Mark Xylokaraves
1466–1467	Symeon 'of Trebizond' (first patriarchate)
1466–1471	Dionysios I (first patriarchate)
1471/2–1474	Symeon 'of Trebizond' (second patriarchate)
1475–1476	Raphael
1476–1481/2	Maximos III Manasses
1482–1486	Symeon 'of Trebizond' (third patriarchate)
1486–1488	Niphon II (first patriarchate)
1488–1490	Dionysios I (second patriarchate)
1491–1497	Maximos IV
1497–1498	Niphon II (second patriarchate)
1498–1502	Joachim I
1502	Niphon II (third patriarchate)

Table 4 *Popes of Rome (c. 450–c. 1500)*

Reign	Pope
Fifth century	
440–461	Leo I
461–468	Hilarus
468–483	Simplicius
483–492	Felix III
492–496	Gelasius I
496–498	Anastasius II
Sixth century	
498–514	Symmachus
514–523	Hormisdas
523–526	John I
526–530	Felix IV
530–532	Boniface II
533–535	John II
535–536	Agapetus I
536–537	Silverius
537–555	Vigilius
556–561	Pelagius I
561–574	John III
575–579	Benedict I
579–590	Pelagius II
590–604	Gregory I (the Great)
Seventh century	
604–606	Sabinianus
607	Boniface III

Table 4 *Popes* (*cont.*)

Reign	Pope
608–615	Boniface IV
615–618	Adeodatus I (Deusdedit)
619–625	Boniface V
625–638	Honorius I
640	Severinus
640–642	John IV
642–649	Theodore I
649–655	Martin I
654–657	Eugenius I
657–672	Vitalian
672–676	Adeodatus II
676–678	Donus
678–681	Agatho
682–683	Leo II
684–685	Benedict II
685–686	John V
686–687	Cono
687–701	Sergius I
Eighth century	
701–705	John VI
705–707	John VII
708	Sisinnius
708–715	Constantine
715–731	Gregory II
731–741	Gregory III
741–752	Zacharias
752–757	Stephen II (Stephen III)
757–767	Paul I
768–772	Stephen III (Stephen IV)
772–795	Hadrian I
Ninth century	
795–816	Leo III
816–817	Stephen IV (Stephen V)
817–824	Paschal I
824–827	Eugenius II
827	Valentine
827–844	Gregory IV
844–847	Sergius II
847–855	Leo IV
855–858	Benedict III
858–867	Nicholas I
867–872	Hadrian II
872–882	John VIII
882–884	Marinus I
884–885	Hadrian III
885–891	Stephen V (Stephen VI)
891–896	Formosus, bishop of Porto
896	Boniface VI
896–897	Stephen VI (Stephen VII)
897	Romanus
897	Theodore II
898–900	John IX

(*cont.*)

Table 4 *Popes* (*cont.*)

Reign	Pope
Tenth century	
900–903	Benedict IV
903	Leo V
904–911	Sergius III
911–913	Anastasius III
913–914	Lando
914–928	John X
928	Leo VI
928–931	Stephen VII (Stephen VIII)
931–935	John XI
936–939	Leo VII
939–942	Stephen VIII (Stephen IX)
942–946	Marinus II
946–955	Agapetus II
955–964	John XII
963–965	Leo VIII
964–966	Benedict V
965–972	John XIII
973–974	Benedict VI
974–983	Benedict VII
983–984	John XIV
985–996	John XV
996–999	Gregory V
Eleventh century	
999–1003	Sylvester II
1003	John XVII
1004–1009	John XVIII
1009–1012	Sergius IV
1012–1024	Benedict VIII
1024–1032	John XIX
1032–1044	Benedict IX (first pontificate)
1045	Sylvester III
1045	Benedict IX (second pontificate)
1045–1046	Gregory VI
1046–1047	Clement II
1047–1048	Benedict IX (third pontificate)
1048	Damasus II
1049–1054	Leo IX
1055–1057	Victor
1057–1058	Stephen IX (Stephen X)
1059–1061	Nicholas II
1061–1073	Alexander II
1073–1085	Gregory VII
1086–1087	Victor III
1088–1099	Urban II
Twelfth century	
1099–1118	Paschal II
1118–1119	Gelasius II
1119–1124	Callixtus II
1124–1130	Honorius II
1130–1143	Innocent II
1143–1144	Celestine II

Table 4 *Popes* (*cont.*)

Reign	Pope
1144–1145	Lucius II
1145–1153	Eugenius III
1153–1154	Anastasius IV
1154–1159	Hadrian IV
1159–1181	Alexander III
1181–1185	Lucius III
1185–1187	Urban III
1187	Gregory VIII
1187–1191	Clement III
1191–1198	Celestine III
Thirteenth century	
1198–1216	Innocent III
1216–1227	Honorius III
1227–1241	Gregory IX
1241	Celestine IV
1243–1254	Innocent IV
1254–1261	Alexander IV
1261–1264	Urban IV
1265–1268	Clement IV
1271–1276	Gregory X
1276	Innocent V
1276	Hadrian V
1276–1277	John XXI
1277–1280	Nicholas III
1281–1285	Martin IV
1285–1287	Honorius IV
1288–1292	Nicholas IV
1294	Celestine V
1294–1303	Boniface VIII
Fourteenth century	
1303–1304	Benedict XI
1305–1314	Clement V
1316–1334	John XXII
1334–1342	Benedict XII
1342–1352	Clement VI
1352–1362	Innocent VI
1362–1370	Urban V
1370–1378	Gregory XI
1378–1389	Urban VI
1389–1404	Boniface IX
Fifteenth century	
1404–1406	Innocent VII
1406–1415	Gregory XII
1417–1431	Martin V
1431–1447	Eugenius IV
1447–1455	Nicholas V
1455–1458	Callixtus III
1458–1464	Pius II
1464–1471	Paul II
1471–1484	Sixtus IV
1484–1492	Innocent VIII
1492–1503	Alexander VI

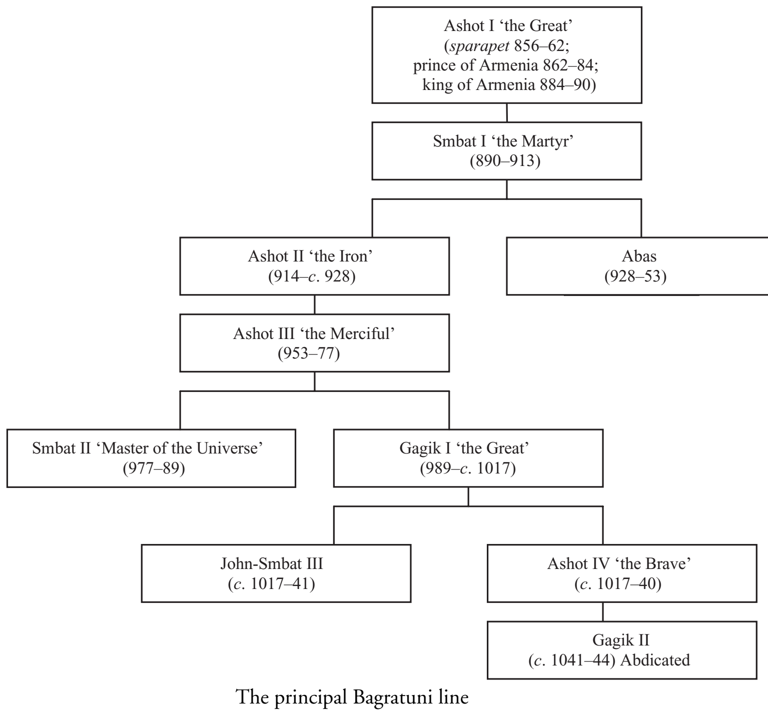
Table 5.i *Eastern rulers (Sasanian Persia)*

Reign	Shah
224–240	Ardashir I
240–270	Shapur I
270–271	Hormizd I
271–274	Bahram I
274–293	Bahram II
293	Bahram III
293–302	Narseh
302–309	Hormizd II
309–379	Shapur II
379–383	Ardashir II
383–388	Shapur III
388–399	Bahram IV
399–420	Yazdgard I
420–438	Bahram V
438–457	Yazdgard II
457–459	Hormizd III
459–484	Peroz
484–488	Valash
488–496	Kavad I (first reign)
496–498	Zamaspes (Jamasp)
498–531	Kavad I (second reign)
531–579	Khusro I
579–590	Hormizd IV
590	Khusro II (first reign)
590–591	Bahram Chobin
591–628	Khusro II (second reign)
628	Kavad II
628–629	Ardashir III
629	Shahrvaraz
630–631	Boran
633–651	Yazdgard III

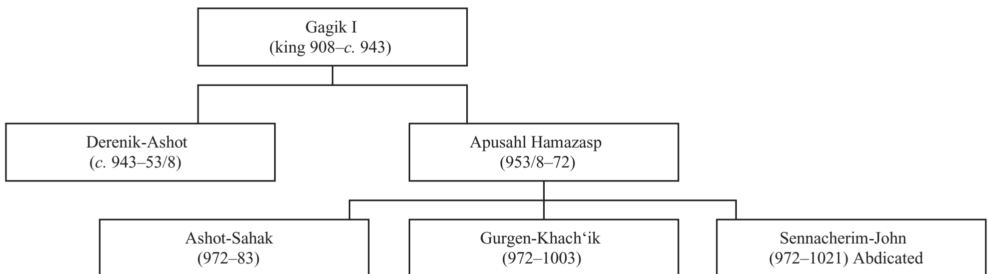
Table 5.ii *Eastern rulers (Umayyad caliphate; Abbasid caliphate)*

Reign	Caliph	Dynasty
632–634	Abu Bakr	Known as the *Rāshidūn* ('rightly-guided') caliphs
634–644	'Umar I	
644–656	'Uthman	
656–661	'Ali	
661–680	Mu'awiya I	Umayyad (Sufyanid)
680–683	Yazid I	
683–684	Mu'awiya II	
684–685	Marwan I	Umayyad (Marwanid)
685–705	'Abd al-Malik	
705–715	al-Walid I	
715–717	Suleiman	
717–720	'Umar II	
720–724	Yazid II	
724–743	Hisham	
743–744	al-Walid II	
744	Yazid III	
744	Ibrahim	
744–750	Marwan II	
749–754	al-Saffah	Abbasids
754–775	al-Mansur	
775–785	al-Mahdi	
785–786	al-Hadi	
786–809	Harun al-Rashid	
809–813	al-'Amin	
813–833	al-Ma'mun	
833–842	al-Mu'tasim	
842–847	al-Wathiq	
847–861	al-Mutawakkil	
861–862	al-Muntasir	
862–866	al-Musta'in	
866–869	al-Mu'tazz	
869–870	al-Muhtadi	
870–892	al-Mu'tamid	
892–902	al-Mu'tadid	
902–908	al-Muktafi	
908–932	al-Muqtadir	
932–934	al-Qahir	
934–940	al-Radi	
940–944	al-Mutaqqi	
944–946	al-Mustakfi	
946–974	al-Muti	
974–991	al-Ta'i	
991–1031	al-Qadir	
1031–1075	al-Qa'im	
[1075–1258]	[Abbasid caliphate remained as a nominal commonwealth]	

Table 5.iii *Eastern rulers (Armenian princes: the principal Bagratuni and Artsruni lines)*



The principal Bagratuni line



The principal Artsruni line (Vaspurakan)

Table 5.iv *Eastern rulers (Turks: the Seljuq dynasty)*

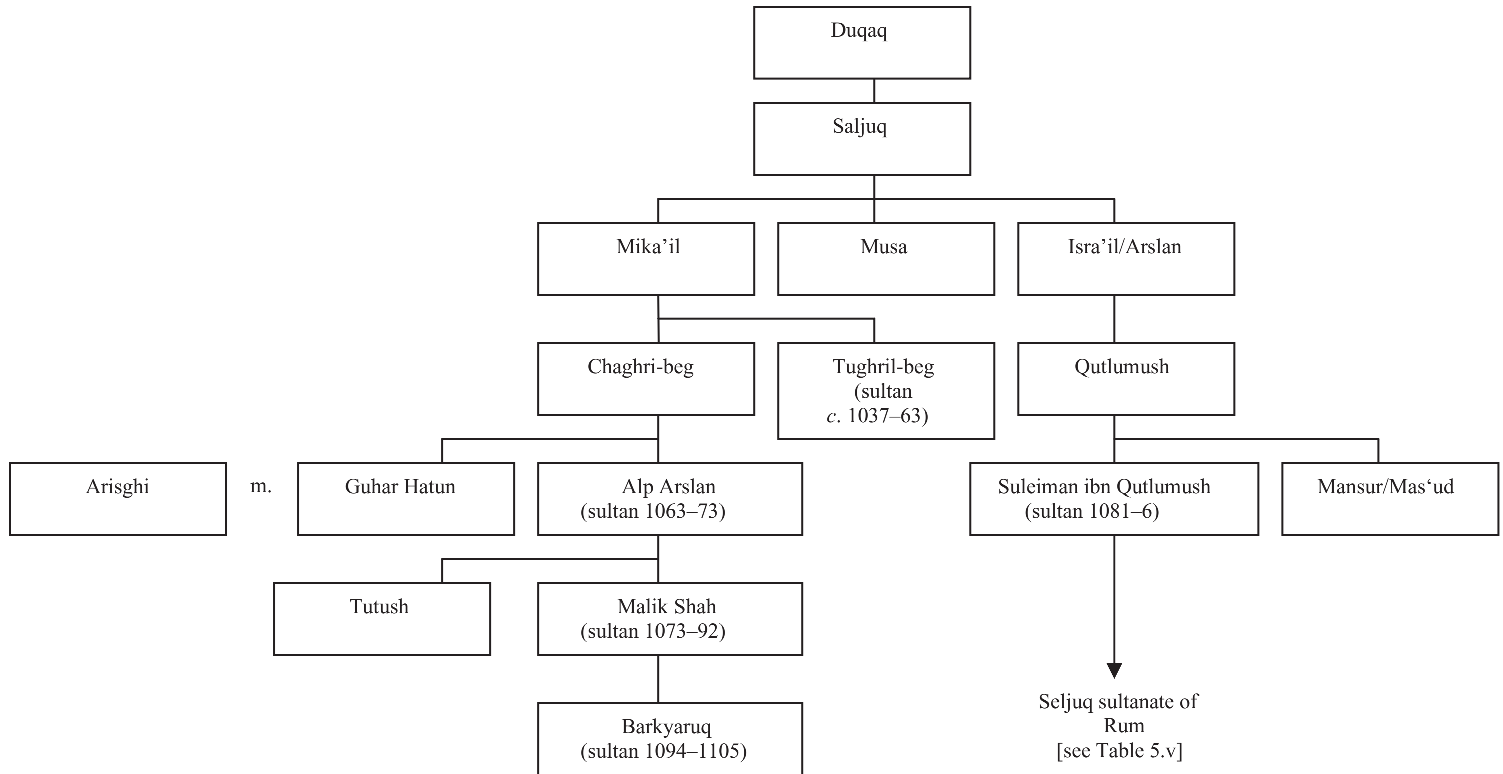


Table 5.v *Eastern rulers (Turks: the Seljuq sultanate of Rum)*

Reign	Sultan
1081–1086	Suleiman ibn Qutlumush
1092–1107	Kilij Arslan I
1107–1116	Malik Shah
1116–1155	Mas'ud
1156–1192	Kilij Arslan II
1192–1196	Kay-Khusraw I (first reign)
1196–1204	Rukn al-Din
1204–1205	Kilij Arslan III
1205–1211	Kay-Khusraw I (second reign)
1211–1219	Kay-Kawus I
1219–1237	Kay-Qubad I
1237–1246	Kay-Khusraw II
1246–1256	Kay-Kawus II (first reign)
1248–1265	Kilij Arslan IV
1257–1261	Kay-Kawus II (second reign)
[1261]	[sultanate of Rum subjugated by the Mongols]

Table 5.vi *Eastern rulers (Turks: the Ottoman beylik and sultanate (c. 1282–1566))*

Reign	Sultan	Dynasty
c. 1282–1326	Osman I	Osmanli
1326–1362	Orhan	
1362–1389	Murad I	
1389–1402	Bayazid I	
[1402–1413]	[struggle between Mehmed I and his three brothers for the throne]	
1413–1421	Mehmed I	
1421–1451	Murad II	
1451–1481	Mehmed II	
1481–1512	Bayazid II	
1512–1520	Selim I	
1520–1566	Suleiman I 'the Magnificent'	

Table 5.vii *Eastern rulers (Mongols: Genghis Khan and his descendants)*

Reign	Ruler	Dynasty (Branch)
1206–1227	Genghis Khan	Mongol khanate in Central Asia (Great Khans)
1227–1229	[Regency]	
1229–1241	Ögedei Khan	
1241–1246	[Regency]	
1246–1248	Güyüg Khan	
1248–1251	[Regency]	
1251–1259	Möngke	
1260–1294	Kublai Khan	
1239–1255	Batu	Golden Horde
c. 1255–*c.* 1256	Sartaq	
1256/7	Ulaghchi	
1257–1266	Berke	
1267–1281	Möngke-Timur	
1281–1287	Töde-Möngke	
1287–1290	Töle-Buqa	
1290–1312	Toqto'a	
c. 1296–*c.* 1299	Nogai	Effective ruler after Möngke-Timur; Nogai took the title Khan *c.* 1296, but was killed during the ensuing civil war
1258–1265	Hulagu	Ilkhans of Persia (Ilkhanate)
1265–1282	Abaqa	
1282–1284	Tegüder	
1284–1291	Arghun	
1291–1295	Gaikhatu	
1295	Baidu	
1295–1304	Ghazan	

Table 6.i *Western rulers (Frankish emperors/senior co-emperors)*

Reign	Ruler	Dynasty
751–768	Pippin III the Short king of the Franks	Carolingians
800–814	Charlemagne king of the Franks from 768 emperor from 800	
814–840	Louis the Pious	
840–855	Lothar I	
855–875	Louis II	
875–877	Charles II the Bald	
877–881	[interregnum]	
881–887	Charles III the Fat	

Table 6.ii *Western rulers (Western emperors of Saxon origin, and their successors)*

Reign	Ruler	Dynasty
919–936	Henry king of the East Franks	Ottonian
962–973	Otto I king of the East Franks from 936 crowned emperor by pope in Rome 962	Ottonian
973–983	Otto II crowned co-emperor by pope in Rome 967	Ottonian
983–1002	Otto III only crowned emperor by pope in Rome 996	Ottonian
1002–1024	Henry II crowned emperor by pope in Rome 1014	Ottonian
1024–1039	Conrad II crowned emperor 1027	Salian
1039–1056	Henry III crowned emperor 1046	Salian
1053–1106	Henry IV crowned emperor by Antipope Clement III 1084	Salian
1099–1125	Henry V crowned emperor 1111	Salian
1125–1137	Lothar III crowned emperor 1133	
1138–1152	Conrad III failed to receive imperial coronation in Rome	Hohenstaufen
1152–1190	Frederick I Barbarossa crowned emperor in Rome in 1155	Hohenstaufen
1190–1197	Henry VI crowned emperor 1191	Hohenstaufen
1198–1208	Philip of Swabia claimant, but not crowned emperor in Rome	Hohenstaufen
1198–1218	Otto IV of Brunswick crowned emperor in Rome 1209	Hohenstaufen
1215–1250	Frederick II crowned emperor in Rome 1220	Hohenstaufen

Table 6.iii *Western rulers (Lombard princes of Capua-Benevento and Salerno)*

Reign	Lombard princes of Capua-Benevento
759–787	Arichis II
787–806	Grimoald III
806–817	Grimoald IV
817–833	Sico
833–839	Sicard
839–851	Radelchis I
851–853	Radelgar
853–878	Adelchis
878–881	Gaideris (also Guaifer, Waifer, or Waifar)
881–884	Radelchis II (first rule)
884–891	Aiulf II (also Aio, Ajo, or Aione)
891–892	Ursus (also Orso)
[892–895	Under Byzantine rule]
895–897	Guy IV (Duke of Spoleto)
897–900	Radelchis II (second rule)
900–910	Atenulf I
910–943	Landulf I (styled prince from 901) Atenulf II (styled prince 910–940) Atenulf III (styled prince 933–943)
943–961	Landulf II (styled prince from 939)
961–968/9	Landulf III (styled prince from 959; senior co-ruler from 961)
961–981	Pandulf I Ironhead (styled prince from 943; senior co-ruler 961–968/9; also Duke of Spoleto from 967 and Prince of Salerno from 978)
981–982	Landulf IV (styled prince from 968/9, at Capua 982)
982–1014	Pandulf II (also Prince of Capua from 1008)

The Lombard princes of Benevento ruled independently from 774 until 1050, and were also princes of Capua between 900 and 981.

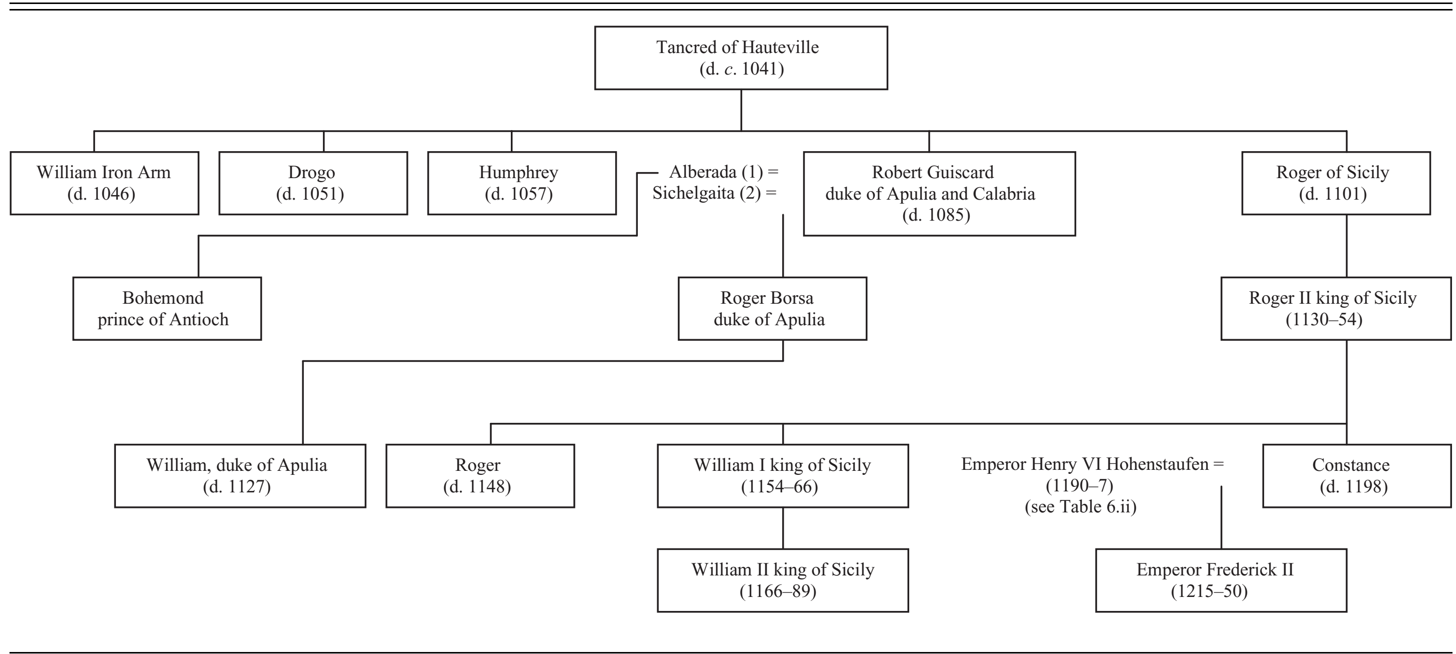
(*cont.*)

Table 6.iii *Lombard princes* (*cont.*)

Reign	Lombard prince of Salerno	Dynasty
880–900	Guaimar I (also Waimar, Gaimar, Guaimaro or Guaimario; deposed)	First dynasty
900–946	Guaimar II (styled prince from 893)	First dynasty
946–977	Gisulf I (styled prince from 933)	
[978–983	Rule by the princes of Capua and dukes of Amalfi]	
983–999	John II Wido (styled prince 983–988)	Second dynasty
999–1027	Guaimar III (styled prince from 989) John III (styled prince 1015–1018)	Second dynasty
1027–1052	Guaimar IV (styled prince from 1018)	

Regnal years given for the princes of Benevento and of Salerno are those during which they were senior ruler or co-ruler; however, they were often styled prince in association with a father or brother for a longer period of time.

Table 6.iv *Western rulers (Norman rulers of southern Italy)**



*Simplified, from M. Chibnall, *The Normans*, Oxford (2000)

Table 6.v *Western rulers (Latin emperors in Constantinople)*

Reign	Emperor
1204–1205	Baldwin I of Flanders
1206–1216	Henry of Hainault
1216–1217	Peter of Courtenay (defeated and disappears before reaching Constantinople)
1217–1219	Yolanda of Flanders (ruling for her husband Peter of Courtenay)
1218–1228	Robert of Courtenay (only crowned in 1221 on his return from France)
1229–1237	John of Brienne (regent co-emperor for Baldwin II)
1237–1261	Baldwin II (emperor from 1228)

Table 6.vi *Western rulers (Rulers of the Frankish principality of Achaia)*

Reign	Ruler	Dynasty
1205–1208	William of Champlitte	
c. 1209–1225/31	Geoffrey I of Villehardouin	Villehardouins
c. 1226/31–1246	Geoffrey II of Villehardouin	Villehardouins
1246–1278	William II of Villehardouin	Villehardouins
1278–1285	bailiffs for Charles I of Anjou	Anjevins
1285–1289	bailiffs for Charles II of Anjou	Anjevins
1289–1307	Isabel of Villehardouin (married to Florent of Hainault (1289–1297) and to Philip of Savoy (1301–1307))	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1307–1313	Philip of Taranto	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1313–1317	Matilda (Mahaut) of Hainault (daughter of Isabel of Villehardouin and Florent of Hainault; married to Louis of Burgundy (1313–1316))	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
[1315–1316	failed bid by Ferrante of Majorca]	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1322–1333	John of Gravina	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1333–1364	Robert of Taranto	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1364–1373	Philip II of Taranto	Period of Anjevin and Aragonese claimants
1373–1381	Joan of Naples and heirs (leased by Joan and her heirs to the Knights Hospitallers from *c.* 1376 on)	
1381–1395	Heirs of Joan of Naples and various other pretenders contested the throne, including the Navarrese Company	
1396–1402	Peter of San Superan (of the Navarrese Company)	
1402–1404	Maria Zaccaria	
1404–1432	Centurione II Zaccaria	

Table 7.i *Balkan rulers (Bulgarian rulers)*

Reign	Khan or tsar	Dynasty
First Bulgarian empire		
c. 680–701	Asparuch	House of Dulo
701–718	Tervel	House of Dulo
[718–725	Unknown]	House of Dulo
725–739	Sevar	House of Dulo
739–756	Kormisos	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
756–*c.* 761	Vinech	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 760–*c.* 763	Teletz	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 763–*c.* 767	Sabin	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 767	Umor	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 767–*c.* 769	Toktu	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 770	Pagan	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 770– *c.* 777	Telerig	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 777–*c.* 802	Kardam	Rulers during 'Time of Troubles'
c. 803–814	Krum	House of Krum
c. 815–831	Omurtag	House of Krum
831–836	Malamir	House of Krum
836–*c.* 852	Presian	House of Krum
c. 852–889	Boris	House of Krum
889–893	Vladimir	House of Krum
893–927	Symeon	House of Krum
927–969	Peter	House of Krum
969–971	Boris II (in Byzantine captivity 971–977)	House of Krum
from 976	Samuel, Aaron, Moses and David (four brothers)	Kometopouloi
987/8–1014	Samuel	Kometopouloi
1014–1015	Gabriel-Radomir	Kometopouloi
1015–1018	John Vladislav	Kometopouloi
[1018–1185	Under Byzantine dominion]	
	Rebels against Byzantine rule:	
1040–1042	Peter Deljan	
c. 1041	Alusjan	
early 1070s	Bodin (acclaimed as 'Tsar Peter')	
Second Bulgarian empire		
1185/6–1196	Asen	
1196–1197	Peter	
1197–1207	Kalojan	
1207–1218	Boril	
1218–1241	Ivan II Asen	
1241–1246	Koloman	
1246–1256	Michael I Asen	
1257–1277	Constantine Tich	
1278–1279	Ivailo	
1279	Ivan III Asen	
1279–1292	George I Terter	
1292–1298	Smilec	
1298–1299	[Regency]	

(*cont.*)

Table 7.i *Bulgarian rulers* (*cont.*)

Reign	Khan or tsar
1299–1300	Chaka
1300–1322	Theodore Svetoslav
1322	George II Terter
1323–1330	Michael Shishman
1330–1331	Ivan Stefan
1331–1371	Ivan Alexander
1371–1393	Ivan Shishman
[1393–1878	Under Ottoman dominion]

Table 7.ii *Balkan rulers (Serbian rulers: over the core area of Raška)*

Reign	Ruler	Dynasty (Branch)
1083/4–*c.* 1122	Vukan (became independent ruler of Raška with the title *veliki župan* from the early 1090s)	*veliki župan* of Raška
c. 1125–early 1140s	Uroš I	
c. 1145–early 1160s	Uroš II (Desa briefly replaced Uroš II 1153)	
c. 1162	Primislav	
c. 1162	Beloš	
c. 1162–*c.* 1165	Desa	
c. 1165–1168	Tihomir, Stefan Nemanja, Sracimir, Miroslav (joint rule of brothers as *župan*s with Tihomir as *veliki župan*)	
(*c.* 1165/8–1196)	Stefan Nemanja	
1196–1227	*veliki župan* Stefan (*prvovenčani* 'the first-crowned') (crowned king 1217)	Nemanjids (kings of Serbia
1227–1233	Stefan Radoslav	
1233–1243	Stefan Vladislav	
1243–1276	Stefan Uroš I	
1276–1282	Stefan Dragutin	
1282–1321	Stefan Uroš II Milutin	
1321–1331	Stefan Uroš III Dečanski	
1331–1355	Stefan Dušan (king to 1346; crowned tsar 1346)	
1355–1371	Stefan Uroš V (tsar)	
1371–1389	Lazar (pre-eminent prince)	
1389–1427	Stefan Lazarević (prince/lord to 1402; granted by Byzantines title of despot 1402)	
1427–1456	George Branković (prince/lord; despot from 1429)	
1456–1458	Lazar Branković (despot)	
1459	Stefan Tomašević of Bosnia (despot)	

Table 7.iii *Balkan rulers (Hungarian rulers)*

Reign	King	Dynasty
1000–1038	Stephen I	Árpád
1038–1041	Peter Urseolo (first reign)	Non-dynastic
1041–1044	Samuel Aba	
1044–1046	Peter Urseolo (second reign)	
1046–1060	Andrew I	Árpád
1060–1063	Béla I	
1063–1074	Salomon	
1074–1077	Géza I	
1077–1095	Ladislas I	
1095–1116	Coloman I	
1116–1131	Stephen II	
1131–1141	Béla II	
1141–1162	Géza II	
1162 (January–February)	Stephen III (first reign)	
1162–1163 (July 1162–June 1163)	Ladislas II	
1163 (January–June)	Stephen IV	
1163–1172	Stephen III (second reign)	
1172–1196	Béla III (= Béla-Alexios)	
1196–1204	Emeric	
1204–1205	Ladislas III	
1205–1235	Andrew II	
1235–1270	Béla IV	

ALTERNATIVE PLACE NAMES

This list is not intended to be comprehensive, but offers the reader alternative terms for some place names used in *The Cambridge history of the Byzantine empire*. Where equivalents are reasonably close (Cumae or Cuma, Cephalonia or Kefallinía, for example) these have not been given. Similarly, different name forms created through transliteration (Naupaktos or Navpaktos, Lesbos or Lesvos, Boeotia or Viotia) or equivalent name forms in Greek and Latin (Iconion and Iconium, for example) have not normally been included. Two forms are used in the case of certain key towns, where a Turkish or other name had by then effectively superseded the Greek or classical form used in earlier sections (e.g. Ankara in Section III replacing Ankyra in Sections I and II). Where not otherwise specified, places in the table below are to be found in present-day Greece or Turkey and the last-named place is generally the current usage. Further information on alternative place names may be found in entries in the *Oxford dictionary of Byzantium* (*ODB*), or in the comprehensive, if not yet completed, *Tabulae imperii byzantini* (*TIB*) published in Vienna.

Name	Alternatives
Abyssinia	Ethiopia [Africa]
Achaia	Morea
Adramyttion	Adramittium, Edremit
Adrianople	Hadrianoupolis, Edirne
Akhlat	Ahlat, Khilat, Khliat
Akroinon	Afyonkarahisar, Kara Hisar
Albania [Balkans]	see Arbanon
Albania [Caucasus]	Aghuank‘
Aleppo	Beroea, Berrhoia, Haleb [Syria]
Alessio	Lezhë [Albania]
Amida	Diyarbakir, Diyar Bakr
Amu-Darya (river) [Central Asia]	Oxus
Anazarbos	Ayn Zarba
Anchialos	Acheloos, Pomorie [Bulgaria]
Andravida	Andreville
Ankara	see Ankyra

Name	Alternatives
Ankyra	Ancyra, Ankara
Antalya	see Attaleia
Antioch (on the Orontes)	Antakya
Antioch-on-the-Maeander	Antioch-in-Pisidia, near Yalvaç
Antivari	Tivar, Bar [Montenegro]
Apollonia	Pojan [Albania]
Apollonia	Sozopolis [Pisidia]
Arabissos	near Afşin
Aratsani (river)	eastern or lower branch of Euphrates, Murat
Arbanon	Raban, Albania [Balkans]
Archesh	Arjish, Artzesion, Erçiş
Ardanuji	Adranoutzion, Ardanuch, Ardanuç
Artsn	Artze
Attaleia	Antalya
Avlona	Valona, Vlorë [Albania]
Ayas	L'Aïas, Lajazzo
Aydin	Tralles
Azat (river)	Garni [Armenia]
Belgrade	Singidunum, Beograd [Serbia]
Beroia (Thrace)	Stara Zagora [Bulgaria]
Berrhoia (NE Greece)	Berea, Verria, Veroia
Bitola	Pelagonia, Monastir [Balkans]
Bursa	see Prousa
Butrint [Albania]	Butrinto, Butrot, Buthroton
Caesarea	Kayseri
Caffa	Theodosia, Kefe, Feodosia [Ukraine]
Caput Vada	Ras Kapoudra [Tunisia]
Cayster (river)	Lesser Maeander, Küçük Menderes
Cerigo	Cythere, Kythera
Ceuta [North Africa]	Septem
Chalcedon	Kadiköy
Chalkis (Syria)	Qinnasrin
Chalkis (Greece)	Negroponte, Halkida
Cherson	Sebastopol [Ukraine]
Chorasan	see Khorasan
Clarence	Chiarenza, Glarentza (near Kyllini)
Constantia (Cyprus)	Salamis
Constantinople	Byzantion, Istanbul
Corfu	Kerkyra
Danube (river)	Ister [Balkans]
Dasht-i Kavir [Iran]	Great Kavir
Denizli	Laodicea [Turkey]
Devol [Albania]	Deabolis, Diabolis
Diokleia	see Duklja [Balkans]
Diyar Bakr	see Amida
Dorylaion	Eskişehir
Doubera	Livera, Yazlik
Dristra	Dorostolon, Silistra [Bulgaria]
Dubrovnik [Croatia]	Ragusa
Duklja [Balkans]	Diokleia, Zeta
Dülük	Doliche
Durazzo	see Dyrrachium

(*cont.*)

Name	Alternatives
Durrës	see Dyrrachium
Dvin [Armenia]	Tibion, Doubios, Dabil
Dyrrachium	Durazzo, Dyrrachion, Durrës [Albania]
Ecbatana	Hamadan [Iran]
Edirne	see Adrianople
Edessa [Greece]	Vodena
Edessa [Mesopotamia]	Urfa
Egnatian Way	Via Egnatia [Balkans]
Emesa	see Homs
Erzurum	see Theodosioupolis
Euboea (island)	Euboia, Evvoia, Negroponte
Euchaita	Avkat, Beyözü
Fergana [Uzbekistan]	Farghana
Galata	Pera
Gangra	Changra, Germanikopolis, Kandari, Çankiri
Gerace [Italy]	Hagia Kyriake
Gerasa	Jerash [Jordan]
Germanikeia	Mar'ash, Maraş, Kahramanmaraş
Ghazna	Ghazni [Afghanistan]
Gjacova	Djakovica [Balkans]
Gurgan	Jurjan, Gorgan [Iran]
Great Kavir	Dasht-i Kavir [Iran]
Hamadan [Iran]	Ecbatana
Hedeby [Denmark]	Haithabu
Heraclea Pontica	Bender Ereğli, Karadeniz Ereğli
Heraclea-Cybistra	Ereğli
Hermos (river)	Gediz
Hierapolis (Phrygia)	Pamukkale
Hierapolis (Syria)	see Membij
Himara	Chimaer, Dhërmi [Albania]
Himyar	Yemen [Arabia]
Homs [Syria]	Emesa, Hims
Iberia	Byzantine name with various meanings, including: (i) general term for Caucasian Georgia, corresponding with K'art'li, the eastern part of the medieval Georgian kingdom; (ii) area of Armenian–Georgian borderland to north-east of Theodosioupolis; (iii) possessions in (ii) of David of Tao inherited by Basil II and turned into 'Iberian theme'
Ikonion	Konya
Istanbul	Constantinople
Izmir	Smyrna
Izmit	Nikomedeia
Iznik	Nicaea
Jaxartes (river)	Syr-Darya [Central Asia]
(al-)Jazira	upper Mesopotamia
Jerash	see Gerasa
Kavalla (Greece)	Christoupolis, Christople
Khliat	see Akhlat
Khorasan	Chorasan, Khurasan [Iran]
Khwarizm	Chwarizm, Khorezm, Khwarazm [Central Asia]
Koloneia	Şebinkarahisar
Konya	Ikonion
Kosovo	Dardania [Balkans]
Kotor	Cattaro [Montenegro]

Name	Alternatives
Kotyaeion	Cotyaeum, Kotaion, Kutaiah, Kütahya
Kütahya	Cotyaeum, Kotaion, Kotyaeion, Kutaiah
Kyzikos	Cyzicus, near Erdek
Laodicea [Syria]	see Latakia
Laodicea [Turkey]	Denizli
Latakia [Syria]	Laodicea
Lepanto	Naupaktos
Lesbos	Mytilene (also island's capital)
Maeander (river)	Greater Maeander, Büyük Menderes
Malatya	Melitene
Malvasia	Monemvasia
Mar'ash	see Germanikeia
Mare nostrum	Mediterranean
Maritsa (river) [Balkans]	Hebros
Marmara (sea of)	Propontis
Martyropolis	see Mayyafariqin
al-Massisa	see Mopsuestia
Mayyafariqin	Martyropolis, Silvan
Medina	Yathrib [Arabia]
Melitene	Malatya
Membij [Syria]	Hierapolis, Mabbug
Merv	Margiana, Marw [Central Asia]
Mesembria	Nesebar [Bulgaria]
Methone	see Modon
Miletos	Palatia, Balat
Modon	Methone, Methoni
Monemvasia	Malvasia
Mopsuestia	al-Massisa, Mamistra, Misis
Morea	Achaia
Naissos	Niš [Serbia]
Nakoleia	Seyitgazi
Naupaktos	Lepanto
Negroponte [town]	see Chalkis
Negroponte [island]	see Euboea
Neocaesarea	Niksar
Nicaea	Nikaia, Iznik
Nikomedeia	Izmit
Niksar	Neocaesarea
Niš [Serbia]	Naissos
Nubia	southern Egypt–northern Sudan [Africa]
Ohrid [Balkans]	Okhrida, Achrida
Outremer	from French for 'overseas' denoting crusading states in Levant, i.e. Syria–Palestine [Middle East]
Oxus (river)	Amu-Darya [Central Asia]
Paradounabon	Paristrion (from Greek 'along Danube')
Pelagonia	region of Macedonia; also town of Bitola
Pera	Galata
Perkri	Berkri
Philadelphia	Alaşehir
Philae	submerged island near Aswan [Egypt]
Philippopolis	Plovdiv [Bulgaria]
Philomelion	Akşehir
Phokaia (Old)	Phocaea, Foça
Phokaia (New)	Foglia, Yenicefoça

(*cont.*)

Name	Alternatives
Piskopi	Episkopi, Telos, Tilos
Polybotos	Bolvadin
Pontos (the)	Black Sea and its shores; more specifically, the south-east shore centred on Trebizond
Propontis	Marmara (sea of)
Prousa	Broussa, Prusa, Brusa, Bursa
Ragusa	Dubrovnik [Croatia]
Raška [Balkans]	core region of emerging Serbian polity centred on Ras (modern Novi Pazar)
Raidestos	Bisanthe, Rhoedestus, Rodosto, Tekirdağ
Rižana [Slovenia]	Risano
Samosata	Shimshat, Shamushat, Samsat (now submerged)
Sangarios (river)	Sakarya
Santorini	Thira
Sebasteia	Sivas
Seleukeia	Silifke
Septem	Ceuta [North Africa]
Serdica	see Sofia [Bulgaria]
Serres	Serrai
Shash	Chash, Tashkent [Central Asia]
Shkodër (lake) [Balkans]	Scutari, Skadarsko
Shkodër (town) [Balkans]	Skadar, Scodra, Scutari
Side	near Manavgat
Singidunum	see Belgrade
Sirmium	Sremska Mitrovica [Balkans]
Sivas	Sebasteia
Smyrna	Izmir
Sofia [Bulgaria]	Serdica, Serdika
Sophon (mount)	Sapanca
Sougdaia	Soldaia, Surozh, Sudak [Ukraine]
Sozopolis [Pisidia]	Apollonia
Sozopolis [Thrace]	Sozopol [Bulgaria]
Spinarizza	Zvërnec [Albania]
Split [Croatia]	Spalato
Strymon (river)	Struma [Balkans]
Surozh	see Sougdaia
Syr-Darya (river)	see Jaxartes
Tana	Tanais, Azak, Azov [Russia]
Tanais (river)	Don [Russia]
Tao	Tayk‘
Tayk‘	Tao
Tephrike	Divriği
Thamugadi [Tunisia]	Timgad
Theodosioupolis	Karin, Erzurum
Thessalonica	see Thessaloniki
Thessaloniki	Thessalonica, Solun, Salonicco, Selanik, Slonki, Salonica
Thira	Santorini
Tralles	Aydin
Transoxiana	Maverannahr [region south-east of Aral Sea]
Trebizond	Trapezus, Trabzond
T’rnovo	Tărnovo, (Veliko) Turnovo [Bulgaria]
Tyana	Kemerhisar
Tzamandos	Tzamandaw

Name	Alternatives
Ulubad (lake)	Lupajo, Ulubat
Vagharshapat	Echmiadzin, Ejmiatsin, Yejmiadzin [Armenia]
Vardar (river) [Balkans]	Axios
Vaspurakan	Asprakania, region in south-east Armenia forming core of Artsruni realm; annexed by Basil II and turned into theme of Vaspurakan
Velika Morava (river)	Great Morava, Morava [Balkans]
Veroia	see Berrhoia
Yathrib	Medina [Arabia]
Zakynthos	Zante
Zante	Zakynthos
Zara	Zadar [Croatia]
Zeta	see Duklja

BIBLIOGRAPHY

NOTES ON USE

The bibliography is broken down into the following sections:

- Abbreviations
- Primary sources
- Manuscripts
- Secondary works
  - General and frequently cited works
  - Part I (*c.* 500–*c.* 700)
  - Part II (*c.* 700–1204)
  - Part III (1204–1492)
- Unpublished theses

Chronological sectioning for the secondary bibliography is – like the periodisation of history into mutually exclusive compartments – rather arbitrary. **The bibliography of secondary works should therefore be treated as a whole and the reader failing to find a work in one section should try the others**.

Abbreviations

- Often-used primary sources feature in the footnotes in highly abbreviated form. Further details are given in the list of abbreviations, and these provide the key to their place in the Primary sources bibliography.
- Abbreviations of primary sources are marked in the list with an asterisk, to distinguish them from journal titles and series.

Primary sources

- Where forenames of primary text authors are known, they are cited first: 'Michael Psellos', not 'Psellos, Michael'.
- A short-title system has been used for primary sources.

- Wherever possible, details of translations of primary sources into English – and other major western European languages – have been given in the Primary sources bibliography, with corresponding citations when the source features in the footnotes.
- A primary source may have been published in a secondary work. If this secondary work contains substantive material composed by its modern author, it is listed separately as a secondary work, with reference being made to it in the Primary sources listing. For example, *The Chronicle of Monemvasia* is listed as such under Primary sources, but the entry refers the reader to Lemerle (1963), pp. 8–11 (in Secondary works, Part II), where the text forms part of a more general article.

Secondary works

- A list of general and frequently cited works highlights some of the publications underpinning this volume, or offering introductions, syntheses or alternative approaches.
- Many secondary works span more than one chronological part, but in general the reader should find the secondary works cited in a chapter in the corresponding chronological section of the bibliography. Works cited in Part I (chapters 1–4) are normally to be found in the bibliography under Secondary works, Part I, for example. However, if the centre of gravity of the secondary work falls more within another section of the bibliography, it is usually included there; for example, Banaji, J. (2001), *Agrarian change in late antiquity: gold, labour and aristocratic dominance*, Oxford, is cited in the footnotes of chapter 12 (i.e. Part II of *CHBE*), but appears in Secondary works, Part I.
- The secondary bibliography is biased in favour of English-language works, but also gives an idea of some of the more important works available in other European languages.
- A version of the Harvard name and date system has been used for secondary works, except in the case of unpublished theses, which retain a short-title system.
- The use of (ed.) has been retained in the footnotes for edited works. For example, Brubaker, L. (ed.) (1998), *Byzantium in the ninth century: dead or alive?*, Aldershot, is consistently referred to as Brubaker (ed.) (1998), and not Brubaker (1998).
- Where a work has three or more authors or editors, only the first name is given in both the footnotes and in the bibliography (e.g. *Things revealed: studies in early Jewish and Christian literature in honor of Michael E. Stone*, edited by E. G. Chazon, D. Satran and R. A. Clements (Leiden, 2004) appears in both the bibliography and footnotes under Chazon *et al.* (eds.) (2004)).

- A multi-authored volume placed (under its editor's name) in one section of the secondary bibliography may contain pieces listed under an individual author's name in another section. Thus Cheynet (2004) is in Secondary works, Part II, yet Coulon *et al.* (eds.) (2004) – which contains Cheynet (2004) – is in Secondary works, Part III.
- Where an author has published more than one work in a given year, each work has been assigned a separate letter of the alphabet (for example, Mango (2002a), Mango (2002b), etc.). However, these may appear in different sections of the bibliography of secondary works; for example, Mango (2002b) is to be found in Secondary works, Part I, while Mango (2002a) is in Secondary works, Part II.
- Full and regular updates on recent publications can be found in the flagship journal *Byzantinische Zeitschrift*, which now provides an online service to subscribers.

ABBREVIATIONS

*AA**	*Archives de l'Athos*
AAntHung	*Acta antiqua academiae scientiarum hungaricae*
*AASS**	*Acta sanctorum*
ABSA	*Annual of the British school at Athens*
ACIEB 6	*Actes du VIe Congrès international d'études byzantines, Paris 27 juillet–2 août 1948*, 2 vols, Paris (1950–1)
ACIEB 12	*Actes du XIIe Congrès international des études byzantines, Ochride, 10–16 septembre 1961*, 3 vols., Belgrade (1963–4)
ACIEB 13	*Proceedings of the XIIIth International congress of Byzantine studies, Oxford, 5–10 September 1966*, ed. J. Hussey *et al.*, London (1967)
ACIEB 14	*Actes du XIVe Congrès international des études byzantines, Bucarest, 6–12 septembre 1971*, ed. M. Berza and E. Stanescu, 3 vols., Bucharest (1974–6)
ACIEB 15	*Actes du XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines, Athènes, septembre 1976*, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Athens (1979–81)
ACIEB 17	*The 17th International Byzantine congress: major papers (Washington, DC, August 3–8, 1986)*, New York (1986)
ACIEB 18	*XVIII Mezhdunarodnyi kongress vizantinistov (XVIIIth International congress of Byzantine studies), Moscow, August 1991*, 5 vols. (1: *Programme*; 2: *List of participants*; 3 and 4: *Summaries of communications*; 5: *Major papers*), Moscow (1991)

* Further bibliographic details in list of Primary Sources.

ACIEB 21	*Proceedings of the 21st International congress of Byzantine studies, London, 2006*, 3 vols, ed. E. Jeffreys, Aldershot (2006)
ACO	*Acta conciliorum oecumenicorum*
AESC	*Annales: économies, sociétés, civilisations*
AFH	*Archivum franciscanum historicum*
Agnel.*	Agnellus of Ravenna, *Liber pontificalis*
AHP	*Archivum historiae pontificiae*
AHR	*American historical review*
AIPHO	*Annuaire de l'Institut de philologie et d'histoire orientales*
AJA	*American journal of archaeology*
*Al.**	Anna Komnena, *Alexiad*
AnBoll	*Analecta bollandiana*
ANL PASC	*Accademia nazionale dei Lincei, problemi attuali di scienza e di cultura, quaderni*
ANRW	*Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt*, ed. H. Temporini and H. Haase, 87 vols. to date, Berlin and New York (1972–)
AO	*Acta orientalia*
AOH	*Acta orientalia academiae scientiarum hungaricae*
*ARF**	*Annales regni Francorum*
Arist.*	Aristakes of Lastivert, *History*
ASPN	*Archivio storico per le province napoletane*
Attal.*	Michael Attaleiates, *Historia*
Atti 17	*Ravenna da capitale imperiale a capitale esarcale: atti del XVII Congresso internazionale di studio sull'alto medioevo: Ravenna, 6–12 giugno 2004*, 2 vols., Spoleto (2005)
BAR IS	*British archaeological reports international series*
BB	*Byzantinobulgarica*
BBA	*Berliner Byzantinistische Arbeiten*
BBTT	*Belfast Byzantine texts and translations*
BCH	*Bulletin de correspondance hellénique*
BEINE	*The Byzantine and early Islamic Near East*, Princeton, NJ: I: *Problems in the literary source material*, ed. Averil Cameron and L. I. Conrad (1992); II: *Land use and settlement patterns*, ed. G. R. D. King and Averil Cameron (1994); III: *States, resources and armies*, ed. Averil Cameron (1995); IV: *Patterns of communal identity*, ed. Averil Cameron (forthcoming); V: *Trade and exchange*, ed. L. I. Conrad and G. R. D. King (in preparation); VI: *Elites old and new*, ed. J. Haldon and L. I. Conrad (2004)

_BF_	_Byzantinische Forschungen_
BGA	_Bibliotheca geographorum arabicorum_, ed. M. J. de Goeje, 8 vols., Leiden (1870–94)
BHG	_Bibliotheca hagiographica graeca_, ed. F. Halkin, 3rd edn., 3 vols., Brussels (1957)
BMGS	_Byzantine and modern Greek studies_
BNJ	_Byzantinisch-neugriechische Jahrbücher_
BollGrott	_Bollettino della badia greca di Grottaferrata_
_BS_	_Byzantine studies/Études byzantines_
BSl	_Byzantinoslavica_
BSo	_Byzantina sorbonensia_
BSOAS	_Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African studies_
_BV_	_Byzantina vindobonensia_
Byz	_Byzantion_
ByzAust	_Byzantina australiensia_
_BZ_	_Byzantinische Zeitschrift_
CAH	_The Cambridge ancient history_, 2nd edn., Cambridge: XII: _The crisis of empire, AD 193–337_, ed. A. K. Bowman _et al._ (2005); XIII: _The late empire, AD 337–425_, ed. Averil Cameron and P. Garnsey (1998); XIV: _Late antiquity: empire and successors, AD 425–600_, ed. Averil Cameron _et al._ (2000)
_CC_*	_Codex carolinus_
CCCM	_Corpus christianorum, continuatio mediaevalis_
CCSG	_Corpus christianorum, series graeca_
CCSL	_Corpus christianorum, series latina_
_CDC_*	_Codex diplomaticus cavensis_
CEFR	_Collection de l'École française de Rome_
CFHB	_Corpus fontium historiae byzantinae_
_CMC_*	_Chronica monasterii Casinensis_
CNRS	_Centre national des recherches scientifiques_
CPG	_Clavis patrum graecorum_
CRAI	_Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres_
_CS_*	_Chronicon Salernitanum_
CSCO	_Corpus scriptorum christianorum orientalium_
CSHB	_Corpus scriptorum historiae byzantinae_
_DA_	_Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters_
_DAI_*	Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, _De administrando imperio_, I
_DAI: Comm_*	Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, _De administrando imperio_, II

DBI	*Dizionario biografico degli italiani*, 67 vols. to date, Rome (1960–)
*DC**	Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, *De cerimoniis aulae byzantinae*
DChAE	*Deltion tes Christianikes archaiologikes etaireias*
*DGA**	*Discipline générale antique*
DHGE	*Dictionnaire d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastiques*, ed. A. Baudrillart *et al.*, 28 vols. to date, Paris (1912–)
*DOC**	*Catalogue of the Byzantine coins in the Dumbarton Oaks collection*
DOP	*Dumbarton Oaks papers*
*DOS**	*Catalogue of Byzantine seals at Dumbarton Oaks*
DOSt	*Dumbarton Oaks studies*
*DT**	Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, *De thematibus*
Duc.*	Ducas, *Istoria Turco-Bizantina*
EB	*Études balkaniques*
EEBS	*Epeteris etaireias Byzantinon spoudon*
EHB	*The economic history of Byzantium: from the seventh through the fifteenth century*, ed. A. E. Laiou *et al.*, *DOSt* 39, 3 vols., Washington, DC (2002)
EHR	*English historical review*
EI	*Encyclopaedia of Islam*, 12 vols., 2nd edn., Leiden (1960–2004)
EO	*Échos d'orient*
*Eparch**	Leo VI, *Book of the eparch*
*FGHB**	*Fontes graeci historiae bulgaricae*
FM	*Fontes minores*
FSI	*Fonti per la storia d'Italia*
GA*	George Akropolites, *Opera*
Gen.*	Genesios, *Regum libri quattuor*
GMC*	George the Monk (Continued)
GP*	George Pachymeres, *Relations historiques*
GRBS	*Greek, Roman and Byzantine studies*
GS*	Gennadios II Scholarios, *Oeuvres complètes*
*HA**	*History of the Albanians*
HAm	*Handes amsorya*
HC	*Histoire du christianisme: des origines à nos jours*, ed. J.-M. Mayeur *et al.*, 14 vols., Paris (1990–2000)
Hell	*Hellenika*
HTR	*Harvard theological review*
HUS	*Harvard Ukrainian studies*
IA	*Iranica antiqua*

IQ — *Islamic quarterly*

IRAIK — *Izvestiia Russkogo arkheologicheskogo instituta v Konstantinopole*

JAOS — *Journal of the American Oriental Society*

JbAC — *Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum*

JE* — John of Ephesus, *History*

JEH — *Journal of economic history*

JESHO — *Journal of the economic and social history of the orient*

*JG** — *Jus graecoromanum*

JHS — *Journal of Hellenic studies*

JK* — John Kantakouzenos, *Eximperatoris historiarum libri quattor*

JMH — *Journal of medieval history*

JNES — *Journal of Near Eastern studies*

JÖB — *Jahrbuch der österreichischen Byzantinistik*

JRAS — *Journal of the Royal Asiatic society*

JS — *Journal des savants*

JSAI — *Jerusalem studies in Arabic and Islam*

Kek.* — Kekaumenos, *Strategikon*

Kinn.* — John Kinnamos, *History*

LBG — *Lexikon zur byzantinischen Gräzität: besonders des 9.–12. Jahrhunderts*, ed. E. Trapp *et al.*, 2 vols. to date, Vienna (1994–)

*Leg.** — Liudprand of Cremona, *Legatio*

Lew.* — Lewond, *History*

LexMA — *Lexikon des Mittelalters*, ed. R. Auty *et al.*, 9 vols., Munich and Stuttgart (1977–99) (also available online)

LM — *Le Muséon*

*LP** — *Liber pontificalis*

*LPB** — *Les Listes de préséance byzantines*

*LPD** — *Letopis popa Dukljanina*

LThK — *Lexikon für Theologie und Kirche*, ed. W. Kasper *et al.*, 3rd edn., 11 vols., Freiburg im Breisgau (1993–2001)

Mansi* — Mansi (ed.), *Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio*

*MB** — Sathas, *Mesaionike bibliotheke*

MBM — *Miscellanea byzantina monacensia*

ME* — Matthew of Edessa, *Chronicle*

MEFRM — *Mélanges de l'École française de Rome. Moyen âge*

Men.* — Menander the Guardsman, *History*

MGH — *Monumenta Germaniae historica*

MGH AA — *Monumenta Germaniae historica. Auctorum antiquissimorum*, 15 vols., Berlin (1877–1919)

MGH Cap.	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Capitularia regum Francorum*, 2 vols., Hanover (1883–97)
MGH Ep.	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Epistolae*, 8 vols., Berlin (1887–1939)
MGH Dip.	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Diplomata regum et imperatorum Germaniae (Die Urkunden der deutschen Könige und Kaiser)*, 19 vols. to date, Hanover (1879–)
MGH SRG	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Scriptores rerum Germanicarum in usum scholarum*, 77 vols. to date, Hanover (1871–)
MGH SRG n.s.	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Scriptores rerum Germanicarum* n. s., 22 vols. to date, Berlin–Weimar (1922–)
MGH SRL	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Scriptores rerum Langobardicarum et italicarum saeculorum VI–IX*, Hanover (1878)
MGH SRM	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Scriptores rerum Merovingicarum*, 7 vols., Hanover (1885–1920)
MGH SS	*Monumenta Germaniae historica. Scriptores*, 38 vols. to date, Hanover (1826–)
MHR	*Mediterranean historical review*
MM*	Miklosich and Müller (eds.), *Acta et diplomata*
MS*	Michael the Syrian, *Chronicle*
MSABK	*Mitteilungen zur spätantiken Archäologie und byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte*
NC*	Niketas Choniates, *History*
NCMH	*The new Cambridge medieval history*, Cambridge: I: *c. 500–c. 700*, ed. P. Fouracre (2005); II: *c. 700–c. 900*, ed. R. McKitterick (1995); III: *c. 900–c. 1024*, ed. T. Reuter (1999); IV: *c. 1024–c. 1198*, ed. D. Luscombe and J. Riley-Smith, 2 vols. (2004); V: *c. 1198–c. 1300*, ed. D. Abulafia (1999); VI: *c. 1300–c. 1415*, ed. M. Jones (2000); VII: *c. 1415–c. 1500*, ed. C. Allmand (1998)
*NE**	*Notitiae episcopatuum ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae*
NG*	Nikephoros Gregoras, *Byzantina historia*
*Nicene**	*A select library of Nicene and post-Nicene Fathers of the Christian Church*
Nikeph.*	Nikephoros I, *Breviarium historicum*
NM*	Nicholas I Mystikos, *Letters*
NP*	Niketas the Paphlagonian, *Summorum apostolorum orationes laudatoriae*
OC	*Orientalia christiana*
OCA	*Orientalia christiana analecta*

OCP	*Orientalia christiana periodica*
ODB	*Oxford dictionary of Byzantium*, A. P. Kazhdan *et al.* (eds.), 3 vols., Oxford and New York (1991)
OrChr	*Oriens christianus*
PaP	*Past and present*
PBA	*Proceedings of the British Academy*
PBSR	*Papers of the British school at Rome*
PBW	*Prosopography of the Byzantine world* (http://www.pbw.kcl.ac.uk/)
*PG**	Migne (ed.), *Patrologiae cursus completus: series graeca*
Phot.*	Photios, *Epistulae et amphilochia*
*PL**	Migne (ed.), *Patrologiae cursus completus: series latina*
PLP	*Prosopographisches Lexikon der Palaiologenzeit*, ed. E. Trapp *et al.*, 15 vols., Vienna (1976–96)
PLRE	*The prosopography of the later Roman empire*, ed. A. H. M. Jones *et al.*, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Cambridge (1971–92)
PMBZ	*Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit*, ed. R.-J. Lilie *et al.*, I: *(641–867), Prolegomena*, 5 vols. and list of abbreviations (1998–2002); II: *(867–1025)* (forthcoming), Berlin and New York
PO	*Patrologia orientalis*, 49 vols. to date, Paris and Turnhout (1904–)
PR *B**	Procopius, *Buildings*
PR *W**	Procopius, *History of the wars*
Psell.*	Michael Psellos, *Chronographia*
*PVL**	*Povest' vremennykh let* (see also *RPC*)
QFIAB	*Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken*
RAC	*Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*, ed. T. Klauser *et al.*, Stuttgart (1950–)
RbK	*Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst*, ed. K. Wessel and M. Restle, Stuttgart (1963–)
RE	*Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*
REA	*Revue des études arméniennes*
REB	*Revue des études byzantines*
REG	*Revue des études grecques*
RESEE	*Revue des études sud-est européennes*
RH	*Revue historique*
RHC Occ.	*Recueil des historiens des croisades, Historiens occidentaux*, 5 vols. Paris (1841–95)
RHE	*Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique*

RHM	*Römische historische Mitteilungen*
RHR	*Revue de l'histoire des religions*
*RIB**	*Russkaia istoricheskaia biblioteka*
*RKK**	*Die Regesten des Kaiserreichs unter den Karolingern*
RN	*Revue numismatique*
*RPC**	*Russian primary chronicle* (see also *PVL*)
RSBN	*Rivista di studi bizantini e neoellenici*
SAO	*Studia et acta orientalia*
SBS	*Studies in Byzantine sigillography*, ed. N. Oikonomides *et al.*, 9 vols. to date, Washington, DC and Munich (1987–)
SC	*Sources chrétiennes*
SCH	*Studies in church history*
SD*	Stephen the Deacon, *Life of Stephen the Younger*
Seb.*	Sebeos, *Armenian history*
SF	*Südost-Forschungen*
SI	*Studia islamica*
Skyl.*	John Skylitzes, *Synopsis historiarum*
Skyl. Con.*	Skylitzes Continuatus, *Chronicle*
SM	*Studi medievali*
Sp	*Speculum*
SSCIS	*Settimane di studio della Fondazione Centro Italiano di studi sull'alto Medioevo*, Spoleto
ST*	Stephen of Taron, *Universal history*
StT	*Studi e testi*
TA*	Thomas Artsruni, *History*
TAPA	*Transactions of the American philological association*
TC*	Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia*
Theoph.*	Theophanes, *Chronicle*
Theo. Stud.*	Theodore the Studite, *Letters*
TIB	*Tabula imperii byzantini*, ed. H. Hunger, 10 vols. to date, Vienna (1976–)
TM	*Travaux et mémoires*
TRHS	*Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*
TS*	Theophylact Simocatta, *History*
TT*	*Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig*, ed. Tafel and Thomas
TU	*Texte und Untersuchungen*
Vasil.*	Vasiliev, *Byzance et les Arabes*, II.2
Villehard.*	Geoffrey of Villehardouin, *La Conquête de Constantinople*
VV	*Vizantiiskii vremennik*
WBS	*Wiener byzantinistische Studien*

Yov.*	Yovhannes V, *History*
ZDMG	*Zeitschrift der deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*
ZRVI	*Zbornik Radova Vizantološkog Instituta*

PRIMARY SOURCES

Abu al-Baqa', *al-Manaqib*, ed. S. M. Daradikah and M. 'A. Q. Khuraysat, *Kitab al-manaqib al-mazyadiyah fi akhbar al-muluk al-Asadiyah* [of Abu al-Baqa' Hibat Allah al-Hilli (d. 12th century)], 2 vols., Amman (1984)

Abu 'Ubaydah, *Kitab al-Naqa'id*, ed. A. A. Bevan, *Kitab al-Naqa'id Jarir wa-al-Farazdaq* [of Abu 'Ubaydah Ma'mar ibn al-Muthanna al-Taymi (d. 819)], 3 vols., Leiden (1905–12)

Accessiones ad historiam abbatiae Cassinensis, ed. E. Gattula, Venice (1734)

Acta et diplomata res Albaniae mediae aetatis illustrantia, ed. L. von Thallóczy *et al.*, 2 vols., Vienna (1913–18)

Acta patriarchatus constantinopolitani, see under Miklosich and Müller

Acta sanctae Marinae et sancti Christophori, ed. H. Usener, Bonn (1886)

Acta sanctorum, ed. J. Bolland *et al.*, *Acta sanctorum quotquot toto orbe coluntur*, 71 vols., Antwerp, Brussels and Paris (1643–1940); partial repr. Venice (1734–60); partial repr. Paris (1963–70); repr. first 60 vols., Brussels and Turnhout (1966–71)

Actes de Chilandar, ed. M. Živojinović *et al.*, *Actes de Chilandar: des origines à 1319*, *AA* 20, 1 vol. in 2 pts. to date, Paris (1998–)

Actes de Dionysiou, ed. N. Oikonomides *et al.*, *AA* 4, Paris (1968)

Actes d'Iviron, ed. J. Lefort *et al.*, 4 vols. to date, *AA* 14, 16, 18, 19, Paris (1985–)

Actes de Lavra, ed. P. Lemerle *et al.*, *AA* 5, 8, 10, 11, 4 vols. in 7 pts., Paris, (1970–82)

Actes du Pantocrator, ed. V. Kravari, *AA* 17, 1 vol. to date, Paris (1991–)

Actes du Protaton, ed. D. Papachryssanthou, *AA* 7, 1 vol. in 2 pts., Paris (1975)

Actes de Vatopédi, ed. J. Bompaire *et al.*, *AA* 21–2, 2 vols. to date, Paris (2001–)

Actes de Xénophon, ed. D. Papachryssanthou, *AA* 15, 2 vols., Paris (1986)

Acts of the second council of Nicaea (787), in Mansi, XII, cols. 991–1152; XIII, cols. 1–418

Actus Sylvestri, in Boninus Mombritius, *Sanctuarium seu Vitae sanctorum*, 2 vols., Paris (1910), II, pp. 508–31; ed. P. De Leo, *Il Constitutum Constantini: compilazione agiografica del sec. VIII: note e documenti per una nuova lettura*, Reggio Calabria (1974)

Adalbert of St Maximin, *Reginonis continuatio*, in Regino of Prüm, *Chronicon*, ed. F. Kurze, *Reginonis abbatis Prumiensis chronicon cum continuatione Treverensi*, *MGH SRG* 50, Hanover (1890), pp. 154–79

Adversus Constantinum Caballinum, in *PG* 95, cols. 309–44

Agapetus, *Mirror of princes*, ed. R. Riedinger, *Der Fürstenspiegel für Kaiser Iustinianus von Agapetos Diakonos*, Athens (1995); German tr. W. Blum, *Byzantinische Fürstenspiegel: Agapetos, Theophylakt von Ochrid, Thomas Magister*, Stuttgart (1981), pp. 59–80; partial tr. in *Social and political thought in Byzantium*, ed. Barker, pp. 54–63

Agapius of Membij, *al-ʿUnwan*, ed. and French tr. A. A. Vasiliev, *Kitab al-ʿunvan (Histoire universelle écrite par Agapius (Mahboub) de Menbidj)*, *PO* 5.4 (1910), pp. 557–692; *PO* 7.4 (1911), pp. 457–591; *PO* 8.3 (1912), pp. 399–547; *PO* 11.1 (1915), pp. 9–144, 2 vols. in 4 pts., Paris (1909–15; repr. Paris and Turnhout, 1947–74)

Agathangelos, *History*, ed. G. Ter-Mkrtchʿean and S. Kanayeantsʿ, *Patmutʿiwn Hayotsʿ*, Tiflis (1909, repr. Delmar, NY, 1980); tr. R. W. Thomson, *Agathangelos: History of the Armenians*, Albany, NY (1976)

Agathias, *Histories*, ed. R. Keydell, *Historiarum libri quinque*, *CFHB* 2, Berlin (1967); tr. J. D. Frendo, *Agathias, The Histories*, *CFHB* 2A, Berlin (1975)

Agnellus of Ravenna, *Liber pontificalis*, ed. O. Holder-Egger, *Liber pontificalis ecclesiae Ravennatis*, *MGH SRL*, Hanover (1878), pp. 265–391; ed. D. Mauskopf Deliyannis, *CCCM* 199, Turnhout (2006); tr. D. Mauskopf Deliyannis, *The book of pontiffs of the church of Ravenna*, Washington, DC (2004)

Aistulf, *Leges*, ed. and German tr. in F. Beyerle, *Die Gesetze der Langobarden*, Weimar (1947), pp. 358–79

Alcuin, *Letters*, ed. E. Dümmler, *MGH Ep.* 4, Berlin (1895), pp. 18–493; partial tr. S. Allott, *Alcuin of York, c. AD 732 to 804: his life and letters*, York (1974)

Alexander of Tralles, *Therapeutica*, ed. and German tr. T. Puschmann, *Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Medicin*, 2 vols., Vienna (1878–9; repr. with addenda, Amsterdam, 1963)

Alexios I Komnenos, *Ordonnance nouvelle*, in ed. P. Gautier, 'L'Édit d'Alexis Ier Comnène sur la réforme du clergé', *REB* 31 (1973), pp. 165–201

Amatus of Monte Cassino, *Storia de' Normanni*, ed. V. de Bartholomaeis, *FSI* 76, Rome (1935); tr. P. N. Dunbar and G. A. Loud, *The history of the Normans*, Woodbridge (2004)

Ammianus Marcellinus, *History*, ed. W. Seyfarth, *Rerum gestarum libri qui supersunt*, 2 vols., Leipzig (1978); partial tr. W. Hamilton, *The later Roman empire AD 354–378*, Harmondsworth (1986)

Analecta sacra et classica spicilegio Solesmensi parata, ed. J. B. Pitra, 7 vols., Paris and Rome (1876–91; repr. Farnborough, 1967)

Analekta hierosolymitikes stachyologias, ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, 5 vols., St Petersburg (1891–8; repr. Brussels, 1963)

Anania of Shirak, *Geography*, ed. A. Soukry, *Ashkharhatsʿoytsʿ Movsesi Khorenatsʿwoy*, Venice (1881; repr. Delmar, NY, 1984); tr. R. H. Hewsen, *The Geography of Ananias of Širak (Ašxarhacʿoycʿ): the long and short recensions*, Wiesbaden (1992)

Anastasius Bibliothecarius, *Correspondence of Martin I*, *PL* 129, cols. 585–90

Anastasius of Sinai, *Guidebook*, ed. K. H. Uthemann, *Viae dux*, *CCSG* 8, Turnhout (1981)

—, *Questions and answers*, ed. M. Richard and J. A. Munitiz, *Anastasii Sinaitae Quaestiones et responsiones*, *CCSG* 59, Turnhout (2006)

—, *Sermons*, ed. K. H. Uthemann, *Sermones duo in constitutionem hominis secundum imaginem Dei necnon Opuscula adversus monotheletas*, *CCSG* 12, Turnhout (1985)

Andrea, A. J. (tr.), *Contemporary sources for the Fourth Crusade*, Leiden (2000)

Andrea Dandolo, *Chronica*, ed. E. Pastorello, *Andreae Danduli Ducis Venetiarum, Chronica per extensum descripta: aa 46–1280 d.C.*, Bologna (1938–58)

Anna Komnena, *Alexiad*, ed. D. R. Reinsch and A. Kambylis, 2 vols., *CFHB* 40, Berlin and New York (2001); ed. and French tr. B. Leib, 4 vols., Paris (1937–76); tr. E. R. A. Sewter, Harmondsworth (1969)

Annales Bertiniani, ed. F. Grat *et al.*, *Annales de Saint-Bertin*, Paris (1964); tr. J. Nelson, *The Annals of Saint-Bertin*, Manchester (1991)

Annales Mosellani, ed. J. M. Lappenberg, *MGH SS* 16, Hanover (1859), 494–9

Annales regni Francorum, ed. F. Kurze, *MGH SRG* 6, Hanover (1895); tr. B. W. Scholz, *Carolingian chronicles: royal Frankish annals and Nithard's histories*, Ann Arbor, MI (1970)

Anonymi professoris epistulae, ed. A. Markopoulos, *CFHB* 37, Berlin (2000) (contents summarised by Browning (1954), pp. 402–25)

Ansbert, *History of Frederick's expedition*, ed. A. Chroust, *Historia de expeditione Friderici imperatoris*, in *Quellen zur Geschichte des Kreuzzuges Kaiser Friedrichs I., MGH SRG* n.s. 5, Berlin (1928; repr. 1964), pp. 1–115

Anthologia graeca, ed. and tr. W. R. Paton, *The Greek anthology*, 5 vols., London and New York (1916–18)

Archives de l'Athos, ed. P. Lemerle *et al.*, 22 vols. to date, Paris (1937–)

Les Archives de Saint-Jean-Prodrome sur le mont Ménécée, ed. A. Guillou, Paris (1955)

Arethas, archbishop of Caesarea, *Orations*, ed. (with English summaries) R. J. H. Jenkins *et al.*, 'Nine orations of Arethas from Cod. Marc. gr. 524', *BZ* 47 (1954), pp. 1–40

—, *Scripta minora*, ed. L. G. Westerink, 2 vols., Leipzig (1968–72)

Aristakes of Lastivert, *History*, ed. K. N. Yuzbashian, *Patmut'iwn*, Erevan (1973); partial French tr. M. Canard and H. Berbérian, *Récit des malheurs de la nation arménienne*, Brussels (1973); tr. R. Bedrosian, *Aristakes Lastivertc'i's History*, New York (1985)

al-A'sha, *Diwan*, ed. R. Geyer, *Gedichte von 'Abu Basir Maimun ibn Qais al-'A'sa, nebst Sammlungen von Stücken anderer Dichter des gleichen Beinamens und von al-Musayyab ibn 'Alas* [of Abu Bashir Maymun ibn Qays al-A'sha (d. 629)], London (1928)

al-'Askari, *al-'Awa'il*, ed. W. Qassab and M. al-Misri, *Kitab al-'Awa'il* [of Abu Hilal al-Hasan ibn 'Abd Allah ibn Sahl al-'Askari (d. 1004)], 2 vols., 2nd edn., Riyadh (1982)

Asołik, see under Stephen of Taron

Assizes of Romania, ed. and French tr. G. Recoura, *Les Assises de Romanie*, Paris (1930); ed. A. Parmeggiani, *Libro dele uxanze e statuti delo imperio de Romania*, Spoleto (1998); tr. P. Topping, *Feudal institutions as revealed in the Assizes of Romania, the Law Code of Frankish Greece*, Philadelphia (1949; repr. in Topping (1977), no. 1)

Athanasios I, patriarch of Constantinople, *Correspondence*, ed. and tr. A.-M. Talbot, *The correspondence of Athanasius I, patriarch of Constantinople: letters to the*

emperor Andronicus II, members of the imperial family and officials, *CFHB* 7, Washington, DC (1975)

Avitus of Vienne, *Epistulae*, ed. R. Peiper, *MGH AA* 6.2, Berlin (1883), pp. 29–103; tr. D. Shanzer and I. Wood, *Letters and selected prose*, Liverpool (2002)

Ayatkar i zamaspik, ed. and Italian tr. G. Messina, *Libro apocalittico persiano*, Rome (1939)

al-Azdi, *Futuh al-Sham*, ed. W. N. Leeds, *'The Fotooh al-Sham': being an account of the Moslim conquests in Syria* [of Abu Isma'il Muhammad ibn 'Abd Allah al-Basri al-Azdi (d. *c.* 781)], Calcutta (1854)

al-'Azimi, *Ta'rikh Halab*, ed. I. Za'rur, *Ta'rikh Halab* [of Muhammad ibn 'Ali al-'Azimi (d. 1161)], Damascus (1984)

al-Azraqi, *History of Mecca*, ed. R. S. Malhas, *Akhbar Makkah wa-ma ja'a fiha min al-athar* [of Abu al-Walid Muhammad ibn 'Abd Allah ibn Ahmad al-Azraqi (d. *c.* 865)], 2 vols., Beirut (1983)

al-Bakri, *Mu'jam ma sta'jam*, ed. M. al-Saqqa, *Mu'jam ma sta'jam min asma' al-bilad wa-al-mawadi'* [of Abu 'Ubayd 'Abd Allah ibn 'Abd al-'Aziz al-Bakri (d. 1094)], 4 vols., Cairo (1945–51)

—, *al-Mughrib*, ed. W. MacGukin de Slane, *al-Mughrib fi dhikr bilad Ifriqiyah wa-al-Maghrib*, Algiers (1857; repr. Baghdad, 1964)

al-Baladhuri, *Futuh al-buldan*, ed. M. J. de Goeje, *Liber expugnationis regionum/Futuh al-buldan* [of Abu al-Hasan Ahmad ibn Yahya ibn Jabir al-Baladhuri (d. 892)], Leiden (1866); tr. P. K. Hitti and F. C. Murgotten, *The origins of the Islamic state*, 2 vols., New York (1916–24; repr. Piscataway, NJ, 2002)

—, *Ansab al-ashraf*, ed. I. 'Abbas *et al.*, *Ansab al-ashraf*, 5 vols. in 7 pts. to date, Wiesbaden (1978–); ed. M. Hamid Allah, vol. 1 only, Cairo (1959); ed. S. D. Goitein, M. Schloessinger and M. J. Kister, *The Ansab al-ashraf of al-Baladhuri*, 3 vols. in 5 pts., Jerusalem (1936–71)

Bar Hebraeus, *Chronography*, ed. P. Bedjan, *Chronicon syriacum*, Paris (1890); tr. E. A. Wallis Budge, *The chronography of Gregory Abu'l Faraj, the son of Aaron, the Hebrew physician, commonly known as Bar Hebraeus*, 2 vols., London (1932)

Barlaam the Calabrian, *Three treatises*, ed. and tr. T. M. Kolbaba, 'Barlaam the Calabrian: three treatises on papal primacy: introduction, edition, and translation', *REB* 53 (1995), pp. 41–115

Bartolf of Nangis, *Gesta Francorum Iherusalem expugnantium, RHC Occ.*, III, pp. 491–543

Basilika, ed. H. J. Scheltema *et al.*, *Basilicorum libri LX*, Series A (Text) 8 vols., Series B (Scholia) 9 vols., Groningen (1953–88)

Bede, *Opera*, ed. C. W. Jones and C. B. Kendall, *Bedae venerabilis opera*, *CCSL* 123A–C, 3 vols., Turnhout (1975–80)

—, *De temporibus*, in Bede, *Opera* (1975–80), III, pp. 585–611

—, *De temporum ratione*, in Bede, *Opera* (1975–80), II, pp. 263–544; tr. F. Wallis, *The reckoning of time*, Liverpool (1999)

Benvenuto de Brixano, notaio in Candia, 1301–1302, ed. R. Morozzo della Rocca, Venice (1950)

Blockley, R. C. (ed. and tr.), *The fragmentary classicising historians of the later Roman empire: Eunapius, Olympiodorus, Priscus, and Malchus*, 2 vols., Liverpool, (1981–3)

Boiukliev, I., 'Shopov psaltir (tekst i komentar)', *B'lgarski ezik* 13 (1963), pp. 234–54

Book of letters, ed. Y. Izmireants', *Girk' T'ght'ots'*, Tiflis (1901); ed. N. Pogharean, Jerusalem (1994); partial French tr. M. Tallon, *Livre des lettres (Girk T'lt'oc): 1er groupe: documents concernant les relations avec les Grecs*, Beirut (1955) [= *Mélanges de l'Université Saint Joseph* 32, pp. 1–146]; substantially tr. into French in Garsoïan (1999a), pp. 411–583

Boril, *Synodikon*, ed. M. G. Popruženko, *Sinodik tsaria Borila*, Sofia (1928)

Boyce, M. (ed. and tr.), *Textual sources for the study of Zoroastrianism*, Manchester (1984)

Brooks, E. W., 'The Arabs in Asia Minor (641–750) from Arabic Sources', *JHS* 18 (1898), pp. 182–208

Byzantine defenders of images: eight saints' lives in English translation, ed. A.-M. Talbot, Washington, DC (1998)

Byzantine monastic foundation documents: a complete translation of the surviving founders' Typika and testaments, ed. J. C. Thomas and A. C. Hero, *DOSt* 35, 5 vols., Washington, DC (2000)

Die byzantinischen Kleinchroniken, ed. P. Schreiner, *CFHB* 12, 3 vols., Vienna (1975–9)

Byzantium: church, society and civilization seen through contemporary eyes, ed. D. J. Geanakoplos, Chicago (1984)

Campaign organization, ed. and tr. Dennis, *Three Byzantine military treatises*, pp. 246–327

Canart, P., 'Nicéphore Blemmyde et le mémoire adressé aux envoyés de Grégoire IX (Nicée, 1234)', *OCP* 25 (1959), pp. 310–25

Carile, A. (ed.), 'Partitio terrarum Imperii Romanie', *Studi veneziani* 7 (1965), pp. 125–305

Le carte che si conservano nello archivio del capitolo metropolitano della città di Trani (dal IX secolo fino all'anno 1266), ed. A. Prologo, Barletta (1877)

Cassiodorus, *Expositio psalmorum*, ed. M. Adriaen, *CCSL* 98, Turnhout (1958); tr. P. G. Walsh, *Explanation of the psalms*, 3 vols., New York (1990–1)

—, *Variae*, ed. Å.J. Fridh and J. W. Halporn, *Variarum libri XII; De anima*, *CCSL* 96, Turnhout (1973), pp. 1–499; tr. (selection) S. J. B. Barnish, Liverpool (1992)

Cassius Dio, *Roman history*, ed. and tr. E. Cary, 9 vols., London (1914–27)

Catalogue of the Byzantine coins in the Dumbarton Oaks collection and in the Whittemore collection, I: *(491–602)*, ed. A. R. Bellinger (1966); II: *(602–717)*, ed. P. Grierson, 2 vols. (1968); III: *(717–1081)*, ed. P. Grierson, 2 vols. (1973); IV: *(1081–1261)*, ed. M. Hendy, 2 vols. (1999); V: *(1258–1453)*, ed. P. Grierson, 2 vols. (1999), Washington, DC

Catalogue of Byzantine seals at Dumbarton Oaks and in the Fogg Museum of Art, ed. J. Nesbitt *et al.*, 5 vols. to date, Washington, DC (1991–)

Chartae Latinae antiquiores: facsimile edition of the Latin charters: 2nd series, ninth century, ed. G. Cavallo and G. Nicolaj, 25 pts. to date, Olten and Dietikon-Zurich (1997–)

Cheikho, L., *Shu'ara' al-Nasraniyah*, 2 vols., Beirut (1890–1)
Chronica monasterii Casinensis, ed. H. Hoffmann, *Die Chronik von Montecassino*, *MGH SS* 34, Hanover (1980)
The Chronicle of 811, ed. and French tr. I. Dujčev, 'La Chronique byzantine de l'an 811', *TM* 1 (1965), pp. 205–54; repr. in Dujčev (1965–96), II, pp. 425–89; tr. in Stephenson (2006), pp. 87–90
Chronicle of Brussels, ed. F. Cumont, *Chroniques byzantines du manuscrit 11376*, *Anecdota Bruxellensia* I, Ghent (1894), pp. 13–36
The Chronicle of Monemvasia, ed. in Lemerle (1963), pp. 8–11; ed. and Italian tr. I. Dujčev, *Cronaca di Monemvasia*, Palermo (1976); ed. in Kislinger (2001), pp. 199–206
The Chronicle of the Morea, ed. P. P. Kalonaros, *To chronikon tou Moreos*, Athens (1940); tr. H. E. Lurier, *Crusaders as conquerors: the Chronicle of Morea*, New York (1964)
Chronicle of Tocco, ed. and Italian tr. G. Schirò, *Cronaca dei Tocco di Cefalonia di Anonimo*, *CFHB* 10, Rome (1975)
Chronicon ad 1234, ed. and Latin and French tr. J.-B. Chabot, *Anonymi auctoris Chronicon ad annum Christi 1234 pertinens*, 4 vols., *CSCO* 81, 82, 109, 354, Paris (1920–74); partial tr. in *Syrian chronicles*, tr. Palmer *et al.*, pp. 111–221
Chronicon Salernitanum, ed. U. Westerbergh, *Chronicon Salernitanum: a critical edition with studies on literary and historical sources and on languages*, Stockholm (1956)
Chronicon vulturnense del monaco Giovanni, ed. V. Federici, *FSI* 58–60, 3 vols., Rome (1925–38); partial Italian tr. G. de Benedittis, *San Vincenzo al Volturno: dal Chronicon alla storia*, Isernia (1995)
La Chronique de Sainte-Barbe-en-Auge, ed. R.-N. Sauvage, Caen (1907)
Chroniques gréco-romanes inédites et peu connues, ed. C. Hopf, Berlin (1873)
Cinque poeti bizantini: anacreontee dal Barberiniano greco 310, ed. and Italian tr. F. Ciccolella, Alessandria (2000)
Codex bavarus, ed. G. Rabotti, *Breviarium ecclesiae Ravennatis (Codice Bavaro) secoli VII–X*, Rome (1985)
Codex carolinus, ed. W. Gundlach, *MGH Ep.* 3, Berlin (1892), pp. 476–653; partial tr. P. D. King, *Charlemagne: translated sources*, Kendal (1987)
Codex diplomaticus caietanus, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Monte Cassino (1887–1960)
Codex diplomaticus cavensis, ed. M. Morcaldi *et al.*, 10 vols., Milan, Naples and Badia di Cava (1873–1990)
Codex diplomaticus regni Croatiae, Dalmatiae et Slavoniae, ed. T. Smičiklas *et al.*, 19 vols., Zagreb (1904–90)
Commemoratorium de casis Dei vel monasteriis (c. 808), in T. Tobler and M. Molinier (eds.), *Itinera hierosolymitana et descriptiones Terrae Sanctae bellis sacris anteriora et latina lingua exarata sumptibus Societatis illustrandis Orientis latini monumentis*, Geneva (1880), pp. 301–5
Concilium universale Constantinopolitanum tertium, ed. R. Riedinger, *ACO Series 2* 2.1–3, 3 vols. to date, Berlin (1990–)
Confraternity of Thebes, ed. and tr. J. Nesbitt and J. Wiita, 'A confraternity of the Comnenian era', *BZ* 68 (1975), pp. 360–84

Constantine Manasses, *Chronicle*, ed. O. Lampsidis, *Constantini Manassis Breviarium Chronicum*, *CFHB* 36, 2 vols., Athens (1996)

Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, *De administrando imperio*, I: ed. G. Moravcsik, tr. R. J. H. Jenkins, 2nd edn., *CFHB* 1, Washington, DC (1967); II: *Commentary*, ed. R. J. H. Jenkins, London (1962)

— *De cerimoniis aulae byzantinae*, ed. J. J. Reiske, 2 vols., *CSHB*, Bonn (1829–30); incomplete ed. and French tr. A. Vogt, *Constantin VII Porphyrogénète: Le Livre des cérémonies*, 2 vols., Paris (1935–9); ed. and French tr. G. Dagron and B. Flusin, *Le Livre des cérémonies* (in preparation); tr. A. Moffatt and M. Tall, *Constantine Porphyrogennetos: the ceremonies, ByzAust* (in preparation); tr. of *DC*, II.15 in Featherstone, '*Di' endeixin*', pp. 81–112; tr. of *DC*, II.44–5 in Haldon (2000b), pp. 202–35

—, *De thematibus*, ed. A. Pertusi, *StT* 160, Rome (1952)

—, *Excerpta de legationibus*, in *Excerpta historica iussu Imp. Constantini Porphyrogeniti confecta*, I, ed. C. de Boor *et al.*, 4 vols. in 5 pts., Berlin (1903–10)

—, *Military orations*, (i) ed. H. Ahrweiler, 'Un discours inédit de Constantin VII Porphyrogénète', *TM* 2 (1967), pp. 393–404 at pp. 397–9; tr. E. McGeer, 'Two military orations of Constantine VII', in Nesbitt (ed). (2003), pp. 117-20; (ii) ed. R. Vári, 'Zum historischen Exzerptenwerke des Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos' *BZ* 17 (1908), pp. 75–85 at pp. 78–84; tr. McGeer, 'Two military orations', pp. 127–34

—, *Three treatises on imperial military expeditions*, ed. and tr. J. Haldon, *CFHB* 28, Vienna (1990)

Constantine Stilbes, *Against the Latins*, ed. J. Darrouzès, 'Le Mémoire de Constantin Stilbès contre les Latins', *REB* 21 (1963), pp. 50–100

—, *Thesaurus*, ed. J. A. Munitiz, *Theognosti thesaurus*, *CCSG* 5, Louvain (1979)

Constitutio Romana, ed. A. Boretius, *MGH Cap.* 1, Hanover (1883), pp. 322–4

Corippus, *In laudem Iustini Augusti minoris libri IV*, ed. and tr. Averil Cameron, London (1976)

— *Iohannis*, ed. J. Diggle and F. R. D. Goodyear, Cambridge (1970); tr. G. W. Shea, *The Iohannis or De bellis libycis of Flavius Cresconius Corippus*, Lewiston, NY (1998)

Cosmas Indicopleustes, *Christian topography*, ed. and French tr. W. Wolska-Conus, *Topographie chrétienne*, 3 vols., Paris (1968–73); tr. J. W. McCrindle, *The Christian topography of Cosmas, an Egyptian monk*, London (1897)

Cotelerius, J. B., *Ecclesiae graecae monumenta*, 4 vols., Paris (1696)

Council of Hieria (754), *Horos* in Mansi, XIII, cols. 203–364; partial tr. in Gero (1977), pp. 68–94; tr. in *Icon and logos*, ed. Sahas, pp. 44–185; partial German tr. in T. Krannich *et al.* (eds.), *Die ikonoklastiche Synode von Hiereia 754: Einleitung, Text, Übersetzung und Kommentar ihres Horos*, Tübingen (2002), pp. 29–69; partial French tr. in Auzépy *et al.* (1996), pp. 46–52

Creeds, councils and controversies: documents illustrating the history of the Church AD 337–461, ed. J. Stevenson, rev. edn. W. H. C. Frend, London (1989)

Cyril of Scythopolis, *Saints' lives*, ed. E. Schwartz, *Kyrillos von Skythopolis*, Leipzig (1939); tr. R. M. Price, *Lives of the monks of Palestine*, Kalamazoo, MI (1991)

al-Dabbagh in Ibn Naji, *Ma'alim*, ed. I. Shabbuh *et al.*, *Ma'alim al-iman fi ma'arifat ahl al-Qayrawan* ['Abd al-Rahman ibn Muhammad al-Dabbagh (d. 1299/1300) in Abu al-Qasim ibn Isa ibn Naji (d. 1436)], 3 vols., Cairo (1968)

Danilo II, archbishop *et al.*, *Životi kraljeva i arhiepiskopa srpskih*, ed. D. Daničić (Zagreb, 1866; repr. London, 1972)

De obsidione toleranda, ed. H. van den Berg, tr. D. F. Sullivan, in D. F. Sullivan, 'A Byzantine instruction manual on siege defense: the *De obsidione toleranda*', in Nesbitt (ed.) (2003), pp. 139–266

Délibérations des assemblées vénitiennes concernant la Romanie, ed. F. Thiriet, 2 vols., Paris and The Hague (1966–71)

Deliberazioni del maggior consiglio di Venezia, ed. R. Cessi, 3 vols., Bologna (1931–50)

Demetrios Chomatenos, *Erotapokriseis*, in *Analecta sacra et classica*, ed. Pitra, VI (VII), cols. 618–86

—, *Ponemata diaphora*, ed. G. Prinzing, *CFHB* 38, Berlin and New York (2002)

Demetrios Kydones, *Apologia for unity with Rome*, ed. G. Mercati, *Notizie di Procoro e Demetrio Cidone, Manuele Caleca e Teodoro Meliteniota ed altri appunti per la storia della teologia e della letteratura bizantina del secolo XIV*, *StT* 56, Vatican City, Rome (1931), pp. 359–403; German tr. H.-G. Beck, 'Die "Apologia pro vita sua" des Demetrios Kydones', *Ostkirchliche Studien* 1 (1952), pp. 208–25, 264–82; tr. J. Likoudis, *Ending the Byzantine Greek schism*, New Rochelle, NY (1992), pp. 22–70

—, *Correspondance*, ed. R. J. Loenertz, *StT* 186, 208, 2 vols., Vatican City, Rome (1956–60); German tr. F. Tinnefeld, *Demetrios Kydones, Briefe*, 4 vols. in 5 pts., Stuttgart (1981–2003)

Dendrinos, C. (ed.), 'An unpublished funeral oration on Manuel II Palaeologus († 1425)', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 423–56

Denkard VI, tr. S. Shaked, *The wisdom of the Sasanian sages*, Boulder, CO (1979)

Dennis, G. T. (ed. and tr.), *Three Byzantine military treatises*, *CFHB* 25, Washington, DC (1985)

Denys de Thrace et les commentateurs arméniens, ed. N. Adontz, tr. R. Hotterbex, Louvain (1970)

Deusdedit, *Collectio canonum*, ed. V. Wolf von Glanvell, *Die Kanonessammlung des Kardinals Deusdedit*, Paderborn (1905)

Digenis Akritis: the Grottaferrata and Escorial versions, ed. and tr. E. Jeffreys, Cambridge (1998)

al-Dinawari, *al-Akhbar*, ed. V. Guirgass, *Kitab al-akhbar al-tiwal* [of Abu Hanifah Ahmad ibn Dawud al-Dinawari (d. *c.* 895)], 2 vols., Leiden (1888–1912)

Diplomatarium Veneto-Levantinum, I: *1300–1350*, ed. G. M. Thomas, Venice (1880); II: *1351–1454*, ed. G. M. Thomas and R. Predelli, Venice (1899)

Discipline générale antique (IIe–IXe siècles), ed. and French tr. P.-P. Joannou, 2 vols., Rome (1962–3); English tr. ed. by N. P. Tanner, *Decrees of the ecumenical councils*, 2 vols., London and Washington, DC (1990)

Divisio ducatus Beneventani, ed. F. Bluhme in *MGH Leges* (in folio) 4, ed. G. H. Pertz, Hanover (1868), pp. 221–5; ed. in Martin (2005), pp. 201–17

Dmitrievsky, A., *Opisanie liturgicheskikh rukopisei, khraniashchikhsia v bibliotekakh pravoslavnogo vostoka*, 3 vols., Kiev and Petrograd (1895–1917)

Dobschütz, E. von, *Christusbilder: Untersuchungen zur christlichen Legende*, Leipzig (1899)

The Doctrine of Jacob the Newly Baptised, ed. and French tr. G. Dagron and V. Déroche, 'Juifs et Chrétiens dans l'orient du VIIe siècle', *TM* 11 (1991), pp. 17–273

Documenti relativi alla storia di Venezia anteriori al mille, ed. R. Cessi, 2nd edn. by C. F. Polizzi, 2 vols., Venice (1991)

Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane coll'oriente cristiano e coi Turchi fino all'anno MDXXXI, ed. G. Müller, Florence (1879)

Documents sur le régime des terres dans la principauté de Morée au XIVe siècle, ed. J. Longnon and P. Topping, Paris (1969)

Dölger, F., *Aus den Schatzkammern des Heiligen Berges: 115 Urkunden und 50 Urkundensiegel aus 10 Jahrhunderten*, Munich (1948)

—, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der byzantinischen Finanzverwaltung: besonders des 10. und 11. Jahrhunderts*, Leipzig (1927); includes edn. of 'The taxation treatise Cod. Marc. gr 173', pp. 113–23; tr. in Brand (1969), pp. 48–57

—, *Regesten der Kaiserurkunden des oströmischen Reiches von 565–1453*, 5 vols., Munich (1924–65); rev. edn. P. Wirth *et al.*, 3 vols. to date (1977–)

—, *Sechs byzantinische Praktika des 14. Jahrhunderts für das Athoskloster Iberon, mit diplomatischen, sprachlichen, verwaltungs- und sozialgeschichtlichen Bemerkungen*, Munich (1949)

Dossier grec de l'Union de Lyon (1273–1277), ed. and French tr. V. Laurent and J. Darrouzès, Paris (1976)

Dubarle, A.-M., 'L'Homélie de Grégoire le Référandaire pour la réception de l'image d'Édesse', *REB* 55 (1997), pp. 5–51

Duca di Candia: ducali e lettere ricevute (1358–1360; 1401–1405), ed. F. Thiriet, Venice (1978)

Duca di Candia: Quaternus consiliorum 1340–1350, ed. P. Ratti Vidulich, Venice (1976)

Ducas, *Istoria Turco-Bizantină, 1341–1462*, ed. V. Grecu, Bucharest (1958); tr. H. J. Magoulias, *Decline and fall of Byzantium to the Ottoman Turks*, Detroit (1975)

Dujčev, I., 'On the treaty of 927 with the Bulgarians', *DOP* 32 (1978), pp. 217–95

Eberwin of Trier, *Ex miraculis sancti Symeonis*, ed. G. Waitz, *MGH SS* 8, Hanover (1848), pp. 209–11

Ecloga, ed. and German tr. L. Burgmann, *Ecloga, das Gesetzbuch Leons III. und Konstantinos V.*, Frankfurt-am-Main (1983); tr. E. H. Freshfield, *A manual of Roman law: the Ecloga*, Cambridge (1926)

Ecloga Basilicorum, ed. L. Burgmann, Frankfurt-am-Main (1988)

Ecloga privata aucta, ed. D. Simon and S. Troianos, 'Eklogadion und Ecloga privata aucta', *FM* 2 (1977), pp. 45–86 (text at pp. 58–74); tr. E. H. Freshfield, *A revised manual of Roman law: founded upon the Ecloga of Leo III and Constantine V, of Isauria, Ecloga privata aucta*, Cambridge (1927)

Eddius Stephanus, *Life of Wilfrid*, ed. W. Levison, *Vita Sancti Wilfridi*, *MGH SRM* 6, Hanover (1913), pp. 193–263; ed. and tr. B. Colgrave, *The life of Bishop Wilfrid, by Eddius Stephanus*, Cambridge (1985)

Einhard, *Life of Charlemagne*, ed. G. Waitz *et al.*, *Vita Karoli magni, MGH SRG* 25, Hanover (1911); tr. in P. E. Dutton, *Charlemagne's courtier: the complete Einhard*, Peterborough, Ont. (1998), pp. 15–39

—, *Translatio et miracula sanctorum Marcellini et Petri*, ed. G. Waitz, *MGH SS* 15.1, Hanover (1887), pp. 238–64; tr. in P. E. Dutton, *Charlemagne's courtier: the complete Einhard*, Peterborough, Ont. (1998), pp. 69–130

Elias bar Shinaya, *Chronicle*, ed. E. W. Brooks and J.-B. Chabot, *Opus chronologicum*, *CSCO* 62–3, 2 vols., Paris (1910; repr. Louvain, 1954); French tr. L. J. Delaporte, *La Chronographie d'Élie bar-Šinaya*, Paris (1910)

Elishe, *History*, ed. E. Ter-Minasyan, *Eghishe vasn Vardanay ew Hayots' Paterazmin*, Erevan (1957; repr. Delmar, NY, 1993); tr. R. W. Thomson, *Elishe: History of Vardan and the Armenian war*, Cambridge, MA (1982); French tr. in Langlois, *Historiens de l'Arménie*, II, pp. 183–251

Ennodius, *Panegyricus dictus Theoderico*, in Ennodius, *Opera*, ed. E. Vogel, *MGH AA* 7, Berlin (1885), pp. 203–14; ed. and German tr. C. Rohr, *Der Theoderich-Panegyricus des Ennodius*, Hanover (1995), pp. 195–263

Ephraim, *Historia chronica*, ed. O. Lampsides, *CFHB* 27, Athens (1990)

Epiphanios, *Life of Andrew the Apostle*, *PG* 120, cols. 215–60

Epistolae Langobardicae collectae, ed. W. Gundlach, *MGH Ep.* 3, Berlin (1892), pp. 691–715

Épistoliers byzantins du Xe siècle, ed. J. Darrouzès, Paris (1960)

Epistula ad Theophilum imperatorem, *PG* 95, cols. 345–85; ed. and tr. J. A. Munitiz *et al.*, *The letter of the three patriarchs to Emperor Theophilos and related texts*, Camberley (1997); ed. and German tr. H. Gauer, *Texte zum byzantinischen Bilderstreit: der Synodalbrief der drei Patriarchen des Ostens von 836 und seine Verwandlung in sieben Jahrunderten*, Frankfurt-am-Main (1994), pp. 74–128

Epistulae Austrasicae, ed. W. Gundlach, in *Defensoris Locogiacensis monachi et alia*, ed. M. Rochais *et al.*, *CCSL* 117, Turnhout (1957), pp. 404–70

Eusebius of Caesarea, *Church history*, tr. G. A. Williamson, rev. A. Louth, *The history of the Church from Christ to Constantine*, London (1989)

—, *Life of Constantine*, ed. F. Winkelmann, *Über das Leben des Kaisers Konstantin*, 2nd edn., Berlin (1991); tr. Averil Cameron and S. G. Hall, Oxford (1999)

—, *Werke*, ed. I. A. Heikel *et al.*, 9 vols., Leipzig and Berlin (1902–56)

Eustathios, archbishop of Thessaloniki, *Capture of Thessaloniki*, ed. S. Kyriakidis and Italian tr. V. Rotolo, *La espugnazione di Tessalonica (Historia tes aloseos tes Thessalonikes)*, Palermo (1961); tr. J. R. Melville Jones, *The capture of Thessaloniki, ByzAust* 8, Canberra (1988)

—, *Opera minora*, ed. P. Wirth, *CFHB* 32, Berlin (2000)

Eustathios Boilas, *Testament*, ed. P. Lemerle, 'Le Testament d'Eustathios Boïlas (avril 1059)', ed. in Lemerle (1977), pp. 13–63 (text at pp. 21–9)

Euthymios Tornikes, *Syngraphai*, in *Noctes Petropolitanae*, ed. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, pp. 103–87

Euthymios Zigabenos, *Panoplia dogmatike*, *PG* 128–30; partial tr. in Hamilton and Hamilton, *Christian dualist heresies*, pp. 171–4, 180–207

—, *Die Phundagiagiten: ein Beitrag zur Ketzergeschichte des byzantinischen Mittelalters*, ed. G. Ficker, Leipzig (1908), pp. 89–111

Evagrius Scholasticus, *Ecclesiastical history*, ed. J. Bidez and L. Parmentier, London (1898); tr. Michael Whitby, Liverpool (2000)

Excavations at Nessana, III: *Non-literary papyri*, ed. C. J. Kraemer, Princeton, NJ (1958)

Farmer's law (*Nomos georgikos*), ed. and Russian tr. I. P. Medvedev *et al.*, *Vizantiiskii zemledel'cheskii zakon'*, Leningrad (1984), pp. 96–128; ed. and tr. W. Ashburner, 'The Farmer's Law', *JHS* 30 (1910), pp. 85–108 (edn. at pp. 97–108); *JHS* 32 (1912), pp. 68–95 (tr. at pp. 87–95)

al-Fasawi, *al-Ma'rifah*, ed. A. D. 'Umari, *Kitab al-ma'rifah wa-al-ta'rikh* [of Abu Yusuf Ya'qub ibn Sufyan al-Fasawi (d. 890/1)], 3 vols., Baghdad (1976)

al-Fasi, *Shifa' al-gharam bi-akhbar al-balad al-haram* [of Taqi al-Din Abu al-Tayyib Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn 'Ali al-Qurashi al-Hashimi al-Hasani al-Fasi (d. 1429)], 2 vols., Mecca (1956)

Featherstone, J. M., *'Di' endeixin*; display in court ceremonial (*De cerimoniis* II, 15)', in Cutler and Papaconstantinou (eds.) (2007), pp. 75–112

Festa, N. (ed. and tr.), 'Le lettere greche di Federigo II', *Archivio storico italiano*, 5th series, vol. 13 (1894), pp. 1–34

Firdausi, *Shahnama*, ed. S. Nafisi, 10 vols., Tehran (1934–6); French tr. J. Mohl, 7 vols., Paris (1876–8); tr. A. G. and E. Warner, 9 vols., London (1905–25; repr. 2000)

The First Crusade: the accounts of eye-witnesses and participants, ed. A. C. Krey, Princeton (1921; repr. Gloucester, MA, 1958)

Flusin, B., 'Le Panégyrique de Constantin VII Porphyrogénète pour la translation des reliques de Grégoire le Théologien (BHG 728)', *REB* 57 (1999), pp. 5–97

Fontes graeci historiae bulgaricae, ed. I. Dujčev *et al.*, 11 vols., Sofia (1954–83)

Fontes historiae Nubiorum, ed. T. Eide *et al.*, 4 vols., Bergen (1994–2000)

Fontes rerum Byzantinarum: rhetorum saeculi XII orationes politicae, ed. V. E. Regel and N. I. Novosadskij, St Petersburg (1892; repr. Leipzig, 1982)

Fredegar, *Chronicle*, ed. B. Krusch, *Chronicarum quae dicuntur Fredegarii Scholastici libri IV cum continuationibus*, *MGH SRM* 2, Hanover (1889), pp. 1–193; tr. J. M. Wallace-Hadrill, *The fourth book of the Chronicle of Fredegar with its continuations*, London and New York (1960)

Gallus Anonymus, *Chronicae*, ed. K. Maleczyński, *Chronicae et gesta ducum sive principum Polonorum*, Cracow (1952); tr. P. W. Knoll and F. Schaer, *The deeds of the princes of the Poles*, Budapest (2003)

Gelzer, H., 'Ungedruckte und wenig bekannte Bistümerverzeichnisse der orientalischen Kirche, I', *BZ* 1 (1892), pp. 245–82

—, 'Ungedruckte und wenig bekannte Bistümerverzeichnisse der orientalischen Kirche, II', *BZ* 2 (1893), pp. 22–72

Gemistos Plethon, 'Address to Manuel Palaiologos on affairs in the Peloponnese', partial tr. in *Social and political thought in Byzantium*, ed. Barker, pp. 198–206

—, 'Treatise on laws', partial tr. in *Social and political thought in Byzantium*, ed. Barker, pp. 212–18

Genesios, *Regum libri quattuor*, ed. A. Lesmüller-Werner and H. Thurn, *CFHB* 14, Berlin (1978); tr. and comm. A. Kaldellis, *On the reigns of the emperors, ByzAust* 11, Canberra (1998)

Gennadios II Scholarios, *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. L. Petit *et al.*, 8 vols., Paris (1928–36)

Geoffrey of Villehardouin, *La Conquête de Constantinople*, ed. and French tr. E. Faral, 2 vols., 2nd edn., Paris (1961); tr. M. R. B. Shaw, *Joinville and Villehardouin, Chronicles of the Crusades*, Harmondsworth (1963)

Géométries du fisc byzantin, ed. and French tr. J. Lefort *et al.*, Paris (1991), pp. 38–209

George Akropolites, *Opera*, edn. A. Heisenberg, 2 vols., Leipzig (1903); rev. edn. P. Wirth, Stuttgart (1978); tr. R. Macrides, *George Akropolites: the history*, Oxford (2007)

George Bardanes, *Discussions*, ed. M. P. Roncaglia, *Georges Bardanès, métropolite de Corfou, et Barthélemy de l'ordre franciscain. Les discussions sur le purgatoire (15 oct. – 17 nov. 1231)*, Rome (1953)

—, *Letter*, ed. R.-J. Loenertz, 'Lettre de Georges Bardanès, métropolite de Corcyre, au patriarche oecuménique Germain II 1226–1227 c.', *EEBS* 33 (1964), pp. 87–118

George of Cyprus, *Descriptio orbis Romani*, ed. H. Gelzer, Leipzig (1890)

George the Monk, *Chronicle*, ed. C. de Boor, 2 vols., Leipzig (1904); rev. ed. P. Wirth, Stuttgart (1978)

George the Monk (Continued), see Georgius Monachus Continuatus in TC, pp. 761–924

George Pachymeres, *Relations historiques*, ed. A. Failler and French tr. V. Laurent and A. Failler, *CFHB* 24, 5 vols., Paris (1984–2000)

George of Pisidia, *Poemi*, ed. and Italian tr. A. Pertusi, Ettal (1959)

George Sphrantzes, *Chronicle*, ed. and Romanian tr. V. Grecu, *Memorii, 1401–1477*, Bucharest (1966); ed. and Italian tr. R. Maisano, *Cronaca*, *CFHB* 29, Rome (1990); tr. M. Carroll, *A contemporary Greek source for the siege of Constantinople 1453: the Sphrantzes chronicle*, Amsterdam (1985); tr. M. Philippides, *The fall of the Byzantine empire: a chronicle*, Amhurst, MA (1980)

George Synkellos, *Chronography*, ed. A. A. Mosshammer, *Ecloga chronographica*, Leipzig (1984); tr. W. Adler and P. Tuffin, *The chronography of George Synkellos: a Byzantine chronicle of universal history from the creation*, Oxford (2002)

George Tornikes, *Letters and orations*, ed. and French tr. J. Darrouzès, *Géorges et Démétrios Tornikès. Letters et discours*, Paris (1970)

The Georgian royal annals, ed. S. Qauxcʻišvilis, *Kʻartʻlis cʻxovreba*, 4 vols., Tbilisi (1955–73) [repr. of Qauxcʻišvilis' edition in S. H. Rapp (ed.), *Kʻartʻlis cʻxovreba: the Georgian royal annals and their medieval Armenian adaptation*, 2 vols., Delmar, NY (1998)]; ed. and French tr. M. F. Brosset, *Histoire de la Géorgie depuis l'antiquité jusqu'au XIXe siècle*, 2 vols. in 4 pts., St Petersburg (1849–58); tr. R. W. Thomson, *Rewriting Caucasian history: the medieval Armenian adaptation of the Georgian chronicles*, Oxford (1996)

Gerald of Wales, *De principis instructione*, in *Opera*, VIII, ed. G. F. Warner *et al.*, 8 vols., London (1861–91); tr. J. Stevenson, *Concerning the instruction of princes*, London (1858; repr. [with repagination] Felinfach, Dyfed, 1991)

Gerbert of Aurillac, *Letters*, ed. J. Havet, *Lettres de Gerbert, 983–997*, Paris (1889); ed. and French tr. P. Riché and J. P. Callu, *Gerbert d'Aurillac, Correspondance*, 2 vols., Paris (1993)

Germanos I, patriarch of Constantinople, *Historia ecclesiastica et mystica contemplatio*, *PG* 98, cols. 383–454; ed. and tr. P. Meyendorff, *On the divine liturgy*, Crestwood, NY (1984)

Germanos II, patriarch of Constantinople, 'Bref inédit', ed. J. Nicole, 'Bref inédit de Germain II patriarche de Constantinople (année 1230) avec une recension nouvelle du chrysobulle de l'empereur Jean Ducas Vatacès', *REG* 7 (1894), pp. 68–80

—, *Letter*, ed. and tr. J. Gill, 'An unpublished letter of Germanus, patriarch of Constantinople (1222–1240)', *Byz* 44 (1974), pp. 138–151; repr. in Gill (1979b), no. 3

Gesta Francorum, ed. and tr. R. Hill, *The deeds of the Franks and the other pilgrims to Jerusalem*, London (1962)

Gesta Innocentii III papae, PL 214, pp. xvii–ccxxviii

Golubovich, H., 'Disputatio Latinorum et Graecorum seu relatio apocrisariorum Gregorii IX de gestis Nicaeae in Bithynia et Nymphaeae in Lydia 1234', *AHF* 12 (1919), pp. 418–70

Gottschalk of Orbais, *De praedestinatione*, in ed. C. Lambot, *Oeuvres théologiques et grammaticales de Godescalc d'Orbais*, Louvain (1945), pp. 180–258

Gouillard, J., 'Le Synodikon de l'Orthodoxie: édition et commentaire', *TM* 2 (1967), pp. 1–316

Grčke povelje srpskih vladara, ed. A. Soloviev and V. A. Mošin, Belgrade (1936; repr. London, 1974)

Greek Jewish texts from the Cairo Genizah, ed. and tr. N. de Lange, Tübingen (1996)

Greek papyri in the British Museum, ed. H. I. Bell *et al.*, 6 vols., London (1893–1924)

Greek traditions, ed. A. I. Vinogradov, *Grecheskie predaniia o sv. Apostole Andree,* I: *Zhitiia (S. Andreae apostoli traditio Graeca)*, St Petersburg (2005)

Gregory I (the Great), pope, *Dialogues*, ed. and French tr. A. de Vogüé and P. Antin, *SC* 251, 260, 265, 3 vols., Paris (1978–80)

—, *Letters*, ed. P. Ewald and L. M. Hartmann, *Registrum epistolarum*, *MGH Ep.* 1–2, 2 vols., Berlin (1887–99); ed. D. Norberg, *S. Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum*, *CCSL* 140, 140A, 2 vols., Turnhout (1982); ed. and French tr. P. Minard, *Registre des lettres*, *SC* 370, 371, 2 vols., Paris (1991); tr. J. R. C. Martyn, *The letters of Gregory the Great*, 3 vols., Toronto (2004)

—, *Moralia in Job*, ed. M. Adriaen, *CCSL* 143, 143A, 143B, 3 vols., Turnhout (1979–85); tr. Anon., *Morals on the book of Job*, 3 vols., Oxford (1844–7)

Gregory Akindynos, *Letters*, ed. and tr. A. C. Hero, *Letters of Gregory Akindynos*, *CFHB* 21, Washington, DC (1983)

Gregory the Cellarer, *Life of Lazaros, AASS Novembris*, III, pp. 508–88; tr. R. P. H. Greenfield, *The life of Lazaros of Mt Galesion: an eleventh-century pillar saint*, Washington, DC (2000)

Gregory of Cyprus, *Autobiography*, in W. Lameere, *La Tradition manuscrite de la correspondance de Grégoire de Chypre, patriarche de Constantinople 1283–1289*,

Brussels and Rome (1937), pp. 176–91; tr. A. Pelendrides, *The Autobiography of George of Cyprus (Ecumenical Patriarch Gregory II)*, London (1993), pp. 21–45

Gregory of Narek, *Book of lamentations*, French tr. A. Mahé and J.-P. Mahé, *Matean oghbergut'ean: le livre de lamentation*, *CSCO* 584, Louvain (2000)

—, *Discourses*, ed. G. Awetik'ean, *Srboy hawrn meroy Grigori Narekats'woy erkrord matean charits'*, Venice (1827)

Gregory Nazianzen, *Select orations*, tr. in *Nicene*, ed. Wace and Schaff, VII; tr. M. Vinson, *Select orations of St Gregory of Nazianzus*, Washington, DC (2003)

Gregory Palamas, *The one hundred and fifty chapters*, ed. and tr. R. E. Sinkewicz, Toronto (1988)

Gregory of Tours, *Libri historiarum decem*, ed. B. Krusch and W. Levison, *MGH SRM* 1, Hanover (1951); tr. L. Thorpe, *Gregory of Tours: the History of the Franks*, Harmondsworth (1974)

Gr'tski izvori za b'lgarskata istoriia, see *Fontes graeci historiae bulgaricae*

Gunther of Pairis, *Capture of Constantinople*, ed. P. Orth, *Hystoria Constantinopolitana*, Hildesheim (1994); tr. A. J. Andrea, *The capture of Constantinople*, Philadelphia (1997)

Hadrian I, *Letter to Constantine VI and Irene*, in Mansi, XII, cols. 1055–76

Hamilton, J. and Hamilton, B., *Christian dualist heresies in the Byzantine world, c. 650–c. 1450*, Manchester (1998)

Hanawalt, E. A., *An annotated bibliography of Byzantine sources in English translation*, Brookline, MA (1988)

Heisenberg, A., 'Neue Quellen zur Geschichte des lateinischen Kaisertums und der Kirchenunion. I. Der Epitaphios des Nikolaos Mesarites auf seinen Bruder Johannes; II. Die Unionsverhandlungen vom 30. August 1206. Patriarchenwahl und Kaiserkrönung in Nikaia 1208; III. Der Bericht des Nikolaos Mesarites über die politischen und kirchlichen Ereignisse des Jahres 1214', *Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-philologische und historische Klasse*, no. 5 (1922), pp. 3–75; no. 2 (1923), pp. 3–56; no. 3 (1923), pp. 3–96; repr. in Heisenberg (1973), no. 2

Hendrickx, B., 'Recherches sur les documents diplomatiques non conservés, concernant la Quatrième Croisade et l'Empire latin de Constantinople pendant les premières années de son existence, 1200–1206', *Byzantina* 2 (1970), pp. 107–84

—, 'Régestes des empereurs latins de Constantinople, 1204–1261/1272', *Byzantina* 14 (1988), pp. 7–221; repr. Hendrickx, B., *Régestes des empereurs latins de Constantinople, 1204–1261/1272*, Thessalonica (1988)

Herodian, *History*, ed. and tr. C. R. Whittaker, 2 vols., London (1969–70)

'Heron of Byzantium', *Parangelmata poliorcetica – Geodesia*, ed. and tr. in Sullivan, *Siegecraft*, pp. 26–151

Hilduin, *Passion of St Denis (Passio sanctissimi Dionysii)*, *PL* 106, cols. 23–50

Histoire des Seldjoukides d'Asie Mineure: par un anonyme, ed. F. N. Uzluk, Ankara (1952)

History of the Albanians, ed. V. Arak'elyan, *Patmut'iwn Aghuanits' ashkharhi*, Erevan (1983); tr. C. J. F. Dowsett, *The history of the Caucasian Albanians by Movses Dasxuranci*, London (1961)

Holy women of Byzantium: ten saints' lives in English translation, ed. A.-M. Talbot, Washington, DC (1996)

Hudud al-ʿalam, tr. V. Minorsky, *The regions of the world: a Persian geography, 372 AH–982 AD*, 2nd edn. C. E. Bosworth, London (1970)

Huyse, P., *Die dreisprächige Inschrift Šaburs I. an der Kaʿba-i Zardušt*, *Corpus Inscriptionum Iranicarum* III, *Pahlavi inscriptions,* 1: *Royal inscriptions with their Greek and Parthian versions*, 2 vols., London (1999)

Iakov, archbishop of Bulgaria, *Works*, ed. S. G. Mercati, 'Iacobi Bulgariae archiepiscopi opuscula', *Bessarione* 33 (1917), pp. 73–89, 208–27

Ibn ʿAbd al-Hakam, *Futuh Misr*, ed. C. C. Torrey, *The history of the conquest of Egypt, North Africa and Spain, known as Futuh Misr of Ibn ʿAbd al-Hakam* (d. 870/1), New Haven, CT (1922; repr. New York, 1980)

Ibn ʿAbd Rabbih, *Al-ʿIqd al-farid* [of Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn ʿAbd Rabbih (d. 940)], ed. A. Amin *et al.*, 7 vols., Cairo (1940–53)

Ibn Abi Dinar, *Al-Muʾnis*, ed. M. Shamman, *Kitab al-Muʾnis fi akhbar Ifriqiyah wa-Tunis* [of Abu ʿAbd Allah Muhammad ibn Abi al-Qasim al-Ruʿayni al-Qayrawani al-maʿruf bi-Ibn Abi Dinar (*fl.* 1698)], Tunis (1967)

Ibn al-ʿAdim, *Zubdat*, ed. S. Dahhan, *Zubdat al-Halab min taʾrikh Halab* [of Kamal al-Din ʿUmar ibn Ahmad Ibn al-ʿAdim (d. 1262)], 3 vols, Damascus (1951–68)

Ibn ʿAsakir, *Taʾrikh madinat Dimashq*, ed. S. al-Munajjid *et al.*, *Taʾrikh madinat Dimashq* [of Abu al-Qasim ʿAli ibn al-Hasan ibn Hibat Allah ibn ʿAsakir (d. 1176)], 10 vols. to date, Damascus (1951–); ed. ʿU. G. ʿAmrawi, 80 vols., Beirut (1995–2000); partial French tr. N. Elisséeff, *La Description de Damas d'Ibn ʿAsakir (historien mort à Damas en 571/1176)*, Damascus (1959)

Ibn Aʿtham al-Kufi, *Kitab al-futuh*, ed. M. ʿAbduʾl Muʿid Khan *et al.*, *Kitab al-futuh* [of Abu Muhammad Ahmad ibn Aʿtham al-Kufi (d. 819)], 8 vols., Hyderabad (1968–75)

Ibn al-Athir, *al-Kamil*, ed. ʿA. A. al-Qadi, *Kitab al-kamil fi al-taʾrikh* [of Abu al-Hasan ʿAli ʿIzz al-Din Ibn al-Athir (d. 1233)], 11 vols., Beirut (1998); ed. C. J. Tornberg, *Ibn-el-Athiri chronicon, quod perfectissimum inscribitur*, 14 vols., Leiden (1851–76); partial tr. D. S. Richards, *The annals of the Saljuq Turks: selections from al-Kamil fiʾl-Taʾrikh of ʿIzz al-Din Ibn al-Athir*, London (2002); partial French tr. in Vasil., pp. 129–62

Ibn Bibi, *Mukhtasar-i Saljuqnamah*, ed. M. T. Houtsma, *Histoire des Seldjoucides d'Asie Mineure, d'après l'abrégé du Seldjouknameh d'Ibn-Bibi: texte persan* [of Nasir al-Din Husayn ibn Muhammad Ibn Bibi (*fl.* 18th century)], Leiden (1902); German tr. H. Duda, *Die Seltschukengeschichte des Ibn Bibi*, Copenhagen (1959)

Ibn al-Farra, *Rusul al-muluk*, ed. and tr. M. Vaiou, *Diplomacy in the early Islamic world: a tenth-century treatise on Arab–Byzantine relations* [of Abu ʿAli al-Husayn ibn Muhammad al-maʿruf bi-Ibn al-Farra (*fl.* 10th century)], London (forthcoming)

Ibn Hajar al-ʿAsqalani, *Kitab al-isabah fi tamyiz al-sahabah* [of Abu al-Fadl Ahmad ibn ʿAli ibn Hajar al-ʿAsqalani (d. 1449)], 8 vols. in 4 pts., Cairo (1905–7; repr. 1939)

Ibn Hawqal, *Surat*, ed. J. H. Kramers, *Kitab surat al-'ard: opus geographicum auctore Ibn Haukal* [of Abu al-Qasim Muhammad ibn Hawqal (d. 10th century)], 2 vols., *BGA* 1 (2nd edn.), Leiden (1938–9); partial French tr. in Vasil., pp. 409–21; French tr. J. H. Kramers and G. Wiet, *Configuration de la terre*, 2 vols., Beirut (1964)

Ibn Hisham, *Sirat Rasul Allah*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, *Kitab sirat Rasul Allah: Das Leben Muhammed's nach Muhammed ibn Ishak* [of Abu Muhammad ʿAbd al-Malik ibn Hisham al-Maʿafiri (d. 834)], 2 vols., Göttingen (1858–60); tr. A. Guillaume, *The life of Muhammed*, Oxford (1955; repr. 2004)

Ibn Khaldun, *Al-Muqaddimah*, ed. E. M. Quatremère, *Muqaddimat Ibn Khaldun: Prolégomènes d'Ebn-Khaldoun, texte arabe* [of ʿAbd al-Rahman ibn Muhammad ibn Khaldun (d. 1405)], 3 vols, Paris (1858); tr. F. Rosenthal, *The Muqaddimah: an introduction to history*, 3 vols., London (1958)

Ibn Khurradadhbih, *Kitab al-masalik*, ed. and French tr. M. J. de Goeje, *Kitab al-masalik wa-al-mamalik (Liber viarum et regnorum)* [of ʿAbu al-Qasim ʿUbayd Allah ibn ʿAbd Allah ibn Khurradadhbih (d. 911)], *BGA* 6, Leiden (1889)

Ibn al-Najjar, *Al-Durrah al-thaminah fi ta'rikh al-Madinah* [of Abu ʿAbd Allah Muhammad ibn Mahmud ibn al-Najjar (d. 1245)], printed as a supplement to al-Fasi, *Shifa' al-gharam bi-akhbar al-balad al-haram*, II

Ibn Qutaybah, *Kitab al-Maʿarif*, ed. T. ʿUkashah, *Kitab al-maʿarif* [of Abu Muhammad ʿAbd Allah ibn Muslim ibn Qutaybah (d. 889)], 2nd edn., Cairo (1969)

Ibn Rustah, *Kitab al-Aʿlaq al-nafisah*, tr. G. Wiet, *Les atours précieux* [of Ahmad ibn ʿUmar ibn Rustah (*fl.* 9th /10th century)], Cairo (1955)

Ibn Saʿd, *al-Tabaqat*, ed. E. Sachau, *Biographien Muhammeds, seiner Gefährten und der späteren Träger des Islams, bis zum Jahre 230 der Flucht (Kitab al-tabaqat al-kabir)* [of Muhammad ibn Saʿd (d. 845)], 9 vols. in 15 pts., Leiden (1904–40); *al-Tabaqat al-kubra*, 9 vols., Beirut (1957–68)

Ibn Sallam, *al-Amwal*, ed. M. K. Harras, *Kitab al-amwal* [of Abu ʿUbayd al-Qasim ibn Sallam (d. *c.* 837)], Cairo (1968; repr. Beirut, 1986)

Icon and logos: sources in eighth-century iconoclasm: an annotated translation of the sixth session of the seventh Ecumenical Council (Nicaea, 787), ed. D. J. Sahas, Toronto (1986)

Icon and minaret: sources of Byzantine and Islamic civilization, ed. C. M. Brand, Englewood Cliffs, NJ (1969)

Ignatios the Deacon, *Correspondence*, ed. and tr. C. Mango, *The correspondence of Ignatios the Deacon*, *CFHB* 39, Washington, DC (1997)

—, *Life of Tarasios, patriarch of Constantinople*, ed. I. A. Heikel, Helsingfors (1981) [= *Acta societatis scientiarum fennicae* 17: 395–423]; ed. and tr. S. Efthymiadis, Aldershot (1998)

Innocent III, pope, *Correspondence with the Bulgarians*, ed. I. Dujčev, 'Prepiskata na papa Innokentiia III s b'lgarite: uvod, tekst i belezhki', *Godishnik na Sofiiskiia universitet: Filosofsko-istoricheski fakultet (Annuaire de l'université Saint Clément d'Ohrida à Sofia: Faculté Historico-Philologique)* 37.3 (1942), pp. 1–116; Italian tr. and comm. F. Dall'Aglio, *Innocenzo III e i Balcani: fede e politica nei Regesta pontifici*, Naples (2003)

Iordanov, I., 'Neizdadeni vizantiiski olovni pechati ot Silistra (III)', *Izvestiia na Narodniia Muzei Varna* 24 [39] (1988), pp. 88–103
—, *Pechatite ot strategiiata v Preslav, 971–1088*, Sofia (1993)
Irene Eulogia Choumnaina Palaiologina, *Correspondence*, ed. and tr. A. C. Hero, *A woman's quest for spiritual guidance: the correspondence of Princess Irene Eulogia Choumnaina Palaiologina*, Brookline, MA (1986)
al-Isfahani, *Al-Aghani*, ed. A. Z. al-'Adawi *et al.*, *Kitab al-Aghani* [of Abu al-Faraj al-Isfahani (d. 967)], 24 vols., Cairo (1927–94)
Islam: from the Prophet Muhammad to the capture of Constantinople, ed. B. Lewis, 2 vols., Oxford (1974; repr. 1987)
Itinerarium Bernardi monachi Franci, in ed. T. Tobler and M. Molinier, *Itinera hierosolymitana et descriptiones Terrae Sanctae bellis sacris anteriora et latina lingua exarata sumptibus Societatis illustrandis Orientis latini monumentis*, Geneva (1880), pp. 309–20
Ivanov, J., *B'lgarski starini iz Makedoniia*, Sofia (1931; repr. 1970)
Jeffery, A., *Materials for the history of the text of the Qur'an*, Leiden (1937)
Jerusalem pilgrims before the Crusades, tr. J. Wilkinson, 2nd edn., Warminster (2002)
Johannes von Gaza und Paulus Silentiarius: Kunstbeschreibungen Justinianischer Zeit, ed. P. Friedländer, Berlin (1912)
John II, metropolitan of Rus, *Canonical responses*, ed. V. N. Beneshevich, 'Otvety mitropolita Ioanna II', *Sbornik pamiatnikov po istorii tserkovnogo prava*, St Petersburg (1915), pp. 108–20
John VIII, pope, *Epistulae*, ed. E. Caspar, *MGH Ep.* 7, Hanover (1928), pp. 1–272
—, *Fragmenta registri*, ed. E. Caspar, *MGH Ep.* 7, Hanover (1928), pp. 273–312
John Apokaukos, *Writings*, ed. N. A. Bees-Seferli, 'Unedierte Schriftstücke aus der Kanzlei des Johannes Apokaukos des Metropoliten von Naupaktos (in Aetolien)', *BNJ* 21 (1971–4), pp. 55–160 (appendix)
John of Biclaro, *Chronicon*, ed. T. Mommsen, *MGH AA* 9, Berlin (1894), pp. 207–20; ed. C. Cardelle de Hartmann and R. Collins, *CCSL* 173A, Turnhout (2001), pp. 59–83; tr. K. Baxter Wolf, *Conquerors and chroniclers of early medieval Spain*, Liverpool (1999), pp. 55–77
John Chrysostom, *Homilies on Genesis*, tr. R. C. Hill, 3 vols., Washington, DC (1986–92)
John Damascene, *Adversus iconoclastas* (*CPG* 8121), *PG* 96, cols. 1347–62
—, *Contra imaginum calumniatores orationes tres*, ed. B. Kotter, *Die Schriften des Johannes von Damaskos*, 5 vols., Berlin (1969–88), III; tr. A. Louth, *Three treatises on the divine images by St John of Damascus*, Crestwood, NY (2003)
John the Deacon, *Cronaca*, ed. G. Monticolo, *Cronache Veneziane antichissime*, *FSI* 9, Rome (1890)
John of Ephesus, *History*, ed. and Latin tr. E. W. Brooks, *Historia ecclesiastica pars tertia*, 2 vols., *CSCO* 105, 106, Paris (1935–6; repr. Louvain 1952)
—, *Lives of the eastern saints*, ed. and tr. E. W. Brooks, *PO* 17 (1923), pp. 1–307; *PO* 18 (1924), pp. 513–698; *PO* 19 (1926), pp. 153–285; repr. Turnhout (1974)

John Kaminiates, *De expugnatione Thessalonicae*, ed. G. Böhlig, *CFHB* 4, Berlin and New York (1973); tr. D. Frendo and A. Photiou, *The capture of Thessaloniki, ByzAust* 12, Perth (2000)

John Kantakouzenos, *Eximperatoris historiarum libri quattor*, ed. L. Schopen, 3 vols., *CSHB*, Bonn (1828–32); partial tr. in Miller, 'The history of John Cantacuzenus (book 4)' (PhD thesis, 1975), pp. 147–237

John Kinnamos, *History*, ed. A. Meineke, *Epitome rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio Comnenis gestarum*, *CSHB*, Bonn (1836); tr. C. M. Brand, *Deeds of John and Manuel Comnenus*, New York (1976)

John Klimakos, *Heavenly ladder*, *PG* 88, cols. 631–1210; tr. C. Luibheid and N. Russell, *The ladder of divine ascent*, New York (1982)

John Malalas, *Chronicle*, ed. H. Thurn, *Chronographia*, *CFHB* 35, Berlin and New York (2000); tr. E. Jeffreys *et al.*, *The chronicle of John Malalas, ByzAust* 4, Melbourne (1986)

John Mauropous, metropolitan of Euchaita, *Letters*, ed. and tr. A. Karpozilos, *The letters of Ioannes Mauropus, Metropolitan of Euchaita*, *CFHB* 34, Thessalonica (1990)

—, *Quae in Codice Vaticano Graeco 767 supersunt*, ed. P. A. de Lagarde, Göttingen (1882; repr. Amsterdam, 1979)

John Moschus, *Pratum spirituale*, *PG* 87, cols. 2851–3112; tr. J. Wortley, *The spiritual meadow*, Kalamazoo, MI (1992)

John of Nikiu, *Chronicle*, tr. R. H. Charles, *The Chronicle of John, Bishop of Nikiu: translated from Zotenberg's Ethiopic text*, London (1916)

John Skylitzes, *Synopsis historiarum*, ed. H. Thurn, *CFHB* 5, Berlin and New York (1973); tr. J. Wortley, *John Skylitzes, a synopsis of histories*, *BBTT* 10, Belfast (in preparation); French tr. and comm. B. Flusin and J.-C. Cheynet, *Empereurs de Constantinople*, Paris (2003); partial tr. in Tsamakda (2002)

John Tzetzes, *Epistulae*, ed. P. A. M. Leone, Leipzig (1972)

—, *Historiae*, ed. P. A. M. Leone, Naples (1968)

John Zonaras, *Annales* [*Epitomae historiarum*], ed. M. Pinder and T. Büttner-Wobst, 3 vols., *CSHB*, Bonn (1841–97); partial German tr. E. Trapp, *Militärs und Höflinge im Ringen um das Kaisertum: byzantinische Geschichte von 969 bis 1118 nach der Chronik des Johannes Zonaras*, Graz (1986)

Jordanes, *Romana et Getica*, ed. T. Mommsen, *MGH AA* 5.1, Berlin (1882); tr. C. C. Mierow, *The Gothic history of Jordanes*, Princeton (1915; repr. Cambridge, 1966)

Jordanov, I. (ed.), *Corpus of Byzantine seals from Bulgaria*, I: *Byzantine seals with geographical names*, 1 vol. to date, Sofia (2003–)

Joshua the Stylite, *Chronicle*, ed. and tr. W. Wright, *The chronicle of Joshua the Stylite: composed in Syriac AD 507*, Cambridge (1882); tr. F. R. Trombley and J. W. Watt, *The chronicle of Pseudo-Joshua the Stylite*, Liverpool (2000)

Junillus Africanus, *Instituta regularia divinae legis*, ed. and tr. in Maas (2003a), pp. 118–235

Jus graecoromanum, ed. J. Zepos and P. Zepos, 8 vols., Athens (1931; repr. Darmstadt, 1962); partial edn. N. Svoronos with P. Gounaridis, *Les Novelles des empereurs macédoniens concernant la terre et les stratiotes: introduction, édition,*

commentaires, Athens (1994); partial tr. E. McGeer, *The land legislation of the Macedonian emperors*, Toronto (2000)

Justinian, *Collectio tripartita*, ed. N. van der Wal and B. H. Stolte, *Collectio tripartita: Justinian on religious and ecclesiastical affairs*, Groningen (1994)

—, *Corpus iuris civilis*, ed. P. Krueger *et al.*, 3 vols, I: *Institutiones, Digesta*; II: *Codex Iustinianus*; III: *Novellae*, Berlin (1895); tr. P. Birks and G. McLeod, *Justinian's Institutes*, Ithaca, NY (1987); tr. A. Watson, *The Digest of Justinian*, 2nd edn., 2 vols., Philadelphia, PA (1998)

Kallistos I, patriarch of Constantinople, *Life of Gregory of Sinai*, ed. I. Pomialovsky, *Bios kai politeia tou en hagiois patros hemon Gregoriou tou Sinaïtou* (= *Zhitie otsa nashego Grigoriia Sinaita*), in *Zapiski istoriko-filologicheskogo fakul'teta imperatorskogo St.-Peterburgskogo Universiteta* 35 (1894)

Karayannopulos, J., 'Fragmente aus dem Vademecum eines byzantinischen Finanzbeamten', in Wirth (ed.) (1966), pp. 318–34; tr. in Brand (1969), pp. 57–60

Karnamak Artakhshir-i Papakan, ed. and tr. E. K. Antia, Bombay (1900); annotated German tr. T. Nöldeke, 'Geschichte des Artachšîr i Pâpakân, aus dem Pehlewi übersetzt, mit Erläuterungen und einer Einleitung versehen', *Festschrift zur Feier seines fünfzigjährigen Doctorjubiläums am 24. October 1878 Herrn Professor Theodor Benfey gewidmet*, ed. A. Bezzenberger, Göttingen (1878) [= *Beiträge zur Kunde der indogermanischen Sprachen* 4], pp. 22–69

Kekaumenos, *Strategikon*, ed. and Russian tr. G. G. Litavrin, *Sovety i rasskazy Kekavmena*, 2nd edn., St Petersburg (2003); ed. and tr. C. Roueché, *The advice and anecdotes of Kekaumenos: the memoirs of an eleventh-century general* (in preparation)

Khuzistan chronicle, German tr. T. Nöldeke, 'Die von Guidi herausgegebene syrische Chronik', *Sitzungsberichte der philologisch-historischen Classe der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften* 128.9, Vienna (1893), pp. 1–48; first part tr. in *The Roman eastern frontier*, ed. Lieu *et al.*, II, pp. 229–37

Kiril and Methodius, founders of Slavonic writing: a collection of sources and critical studies, ed. I. Dujčev, tr. S. Nikolov, Boulder, CO (1985)

Kniga stepennaia tsarskogo rodosloviia, *Polnoe sobranie russkikh letopisei* 21, 2 vols., St Petersburg (1908–13)

Konstantin Bagrianorodnyi, *Ob upravlenii imperiei*, ed. and Russian tr. G. G. Litavrin *et al.*, Moscow (1989) (Russian edition of Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, *De administrando imperio*)

Das Konzil von Aachen 809, ed. H. Willjung, *MGH Concilia* 2, *Supp.* 2, Hanover (1998)

Koran, tr. A. J. Arberry, *The Koran interpreted*, London (1955); tr. M. A. S. Abdel Haleem, *The Qur'an*, Oxford (2005)

Koriwn, *Life of Mashtots'*, ed. M. Abeghean, *Vark' Mashtots'i*, Erevan (1941; repr. with tr. by B. Norehad, Delmar, NY, 1985); German tr. G. Winkler, *Koriwns Biographie des Mesrop Maštoc'*, Rome (1994)

Kresten, O. and Müller, A. E. (eds.), 'Die Auslandsschreiben der byzantinischen Kaiser des 11. und 12. Jahrhunderts: Specimen einer kritischen Ausgabe', *BZ* 86–7 (1993–4), pp. 402–29

Kritobulos of Imbros, *History*, ed. D. R. Reinsch, *Critobuli Imbriotae historiae*, *CFHB* 22, Berlin and New York (1983); German tr. D. R. Reinsch, *Mehmet II. erobert Konstantinopel: die ersten Regierungsjahre des Sultans Mehmet Fatih, des Eroberers von Konstantinopel 1453 : das Geschichtswerk des Kritobulos von Imbros*, Graz (1986); tr. C. T. Riggs, *History of Mehmed the conqueror*, Princeton (1954)

Lagopates, S. N., *Germanos o II, patriarches Konstantinopoleos-Nikaias 1222–1240*, Tripolis (1913)

Langlois, V. (tr.), *Collection des historiens anciens et modernes de l'Arménie*, 2 vols., Paris (1867–9)

Laonikos Chalkokondyles, *Historiarum demonstrationes*, ed. E. Darkó, 2 vols., Budapest (1922–3)

Laurent, V. (ed.), *Le Corpus des sceaux de l'empire byzantin*, 2 vols. in 5 pts., Paris (1963–81)

Lazar of P'arp, *History*, ed. G. Ter-Mkrtch'ean and S. Malkhaseants', *Patmut'iwn Hayots'*, Tiflis (1904; repr. Delmar, NY, 1985); tr. R. W. Thomson, *The History of Łazar P'arpec'i*, Atlanta, GA (1991)

Legenda S. Gerhardi, ed. E. Szentpétery, *Scriptores rerum hungaricarum*, II, Budapest (1938), pp. 463–506

Lemerle, P. (ed.), *Les Plus Anciens Recueils des miracles de saint Démétrius*, 2 vols., Paris (1979–81)

Leo III, pope, *Epistolae X*, ed. K. Hampe, *MGH Ep.* 5, Hanover (1899), pp. 85–104

Leo VI, *Book of the eparch*, ed. and German tr. J. Koder, *Das Eparchenbuch Leons des Weisen*, *CFHB* 33, Vienna (1991); tr. E. H. Freshfield, *Roman law in the later Roman empire: Byzantine guilds, professional and commercial*, Cambridge (1938), pp. 1–50; repr. in *To eparchikon biblion (The book of the eparch)*, intr. I. Dujčev, London (1970), pp. 223–70 [which also contains facsimile of Greek text; edn. by J. Nicole; and Latin and French tr. by J. Nicole]

—, *Funeral oration for Basil I*, ed. and French tr. A. Vogt and I. Hausherr, 'Oraison funèbre de Basil I par son fils Léon le sage', *OC* 26 (1932), pp. 5–79

—, *Naumachica*, ed. and tr. in Pryor and Jeffreys (2006), pp. 483–519

—, *Novels*, ed. P. Noailles and A. Dain, *Les Novelles de Léon le Sage*, Paris (1944)

—, *Tactica*, *PG* 107, cols. 669–1120

Leo Choirosphaktes, *Correspondence*, ed. and French tr. G. Kolias, *Léon Choerosphactès, magistre, proconsul et patrice*, Athens (1939)

—, 'On the bath built by the emperor Leo in the imperial palace', ed. and tr. in Magdalino (1988b), pp. 116–18; ed. and Italian tr. in *Cinque poeti bizantini*, ed. Ciccollela, pp. 91–107

Leo the Deacon, *History*, ed. C. B. Hase, *Historiae libri decem*, *CSHB*, Bonn (1828); tr. A.-M. Talbot and D. F. Sullivan, *The History of Leo the Deacon: Byzantine military expansion in the tenth century*, *DOSt* 41, Washington, DC (2005)

Leo Grammaticus, *Chronographia*, ed. I. Bekker, *CSHB*, Bonn (1842)

Leo of Synada, *Correspondence*, ed. and tr. M. P. Vinson, *The correspondence of Leo, Metropolitan of Synada and Syncellus*, *CFHB* 23, Washington, DC (1985)

Leonardo Marcello, notaio in Candia, 1278–1281, ed. M. Chiaudano and A. Lombardo, Venice (1960)

Leontius of Byzantium, *Opera*, *PG* 86, cols. 1185–1396, 1901–2016
Leontius of Jerusalem, *Adversus Nestorianos, Contra Monophysitas*, *PG* 86, cols. 1399–1902
'Leontius of St Sabas', *Life of Gregory of Agrigento*, *PG* 98, cols. 549–716; ed. A. Berger, *Leontios Presbyteros von Rom: Das Leben des heiligen Gregorios von Agrigent*, *BBA* 60, Berlin (1995)
Letopis popa Dukljanina, ed. F. Šišić, Belgrade and Zagreb (1928)
The letter of Tansar, tr. M. Boyce, Rome (1968)
Lewond, *History*, ed. K. Ezean, *Patmut'iwn Ghewondeay metsi vardapeti Hayots'*, St Petersburg (1887); tr. Z. Arzoumanian, *History of Łewond, the eminent Vardapet of the Armenians*, Wynnewood, PA (1982)
Libellus de cerimoniis aulae imperatoris, ed. in Schramm (1968–71), III, pp. 338–53
Liber pontificalis, ed. L. Duchesne, 2nd edn., 3 vols., Paris (1955–7); tr. R. Davis, 3 vols.: I: *The book of pontiffs: the ancient biographies of the first ninety Roman bishops to AD 715* (2nd edn., 2000); II: *The lives of the eighth-century popes* (1992); III: *The lives of the ninth-century popes* (1995), Liverpool
Libri Carolini see *Opus Caroli regis contra synodum*
Life of Anthony the Younger, ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, *Pravoslavnii Palestinskii Sbornik* 19.3, St Petersburg (1907), pp. 186–226; ed. F. Halkin, 'Saint Antoine le Jeune et Pétronas le vainqueur des Arabes en 863', *AnBoll* 62 (1944), pp. 210–23; repr. in Halkin (1973), no. 8
Life of Athanasia of Aegina, ed. F. Halkin, *Six inédits d'hagiologie byzantine*, Brussels (1987), pp. 180–95; tr. L. F. Sherry in *Holy women of Byzantium*, ed. Talbot, pp. 137–58
Life of Basil in TC, V, pp. 211–353; ed. and tr. I. Ševčenko, *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomine fertur liber V quo Vita Basilii imperatoris amplectitur*, *CFHB* 42, Berlin and New York (forthcoming)
Life of Blasios of Amorion, *AASS Novembris*, IV, pp. 657–69
Life of Clement of Ohrid, see Theophylact of Ohrid
Life of Constantine-Cyril, in B. S. Angelov and K. Kodov (eds.), *Kliment Okhridski, S'brani s'chineniia*, III, Sofia (1973), pp. 89–109; ed. B. N. Floria, *Skazaniia o nachale slavianskoi pis'mennosti*, St Petersburg (2000), pp. 135–78; French tr. in F. Dvornik, *Les Légendes de Constantin et de Méthode vues de Byzance*, Prague (1933), pp. 349–80; tr. in *Medieval Slavic lives*, ed. Kantor, pp. 23–81
Life of Cyril the Phileote, ed. and French tr. E. Sargologos, *La Vie de Saint Cyrille le Philéote, moine byzantin*, Brussels (1964)
Life of David, Symeon and George of Lesbos, ed. J. van den Gheyn, 'Acta graeca ss. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii Mitylenae in insula Lesbo', *AnBoll* 18 (1899), pp. 209–59; tr. and notes D. Abrahamse and D. Domingo-Forasté in *Byzantine defenders of images*, ed. Talbot, pp. 149–241
Life of Elias the Speleote, *AASS Septembris*, III (11 September), pp. 848–87
Life of Elias the Younger, ed. and Italian tr. G. Rossi Taibbi, *Vita di Sant'Elia il Giovane*, Palermo (1962)
Life of Eustratios of the monastery of Agauroi (Abgar), in *Analekta*, ed. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, IV, pp. 367–400
Life of Euthymios, patriarch of Constantinople, ed. and tr. P. Karlin-Hayter, Brussels (1970)

Life of Euthymios of Sardis, ed. and French tr. J. Gouillard, 'La Vie d'Euthyme de Sardes († 831) une oeuvre du patriarche Méthode', *TM* 10 (1987), pp. 1–101

Life of Euthymios the Younger, ed. L. Petit, 'Vie et office de St Euthyme le jeune', *Bibliothèque hagiographique orientale* 5, Paris (1904), pp. 14–51; ed. F. Dolbeau, 'La Vie latine de saint Euthyme: une traduction inédite de Jean, diacre napolitain', *MEFRM* 93 (1982), pp. 315–35

Life of George of Amastris, ed. and Russian tr. in Vasilievsky (1908–30), III, pp. 1–71

Life of George of Mytilene, ed. I. M. Phountoules, *Oi agioi Georgioi archiepiskopoi Mytilenes*, Athens (1959), pp. 33–43

Life of Germanos, patriarch of Constantinople, ed. and German tr. in L. Lamza, *Patriarch Germanos I. von Konstantinopel (715–730): Versuch einer endgültigen chronologischen Fixierung des Lebens und Wirkens des Patriarchen*, Würzburg (1975), pp. 200–41

Life of Gregentios, ed. and tr. A. Berger and G. Fiacciadori, *Life and works of Saint Gregentios, archbishop of Taphar: introduction, critical edition and translation*, Berlin and New York (2006).

Life of Ignatios, *PG* 105, cols. 487–573

Life of Ioannikios by Peter, ed. J. van den Gheyn, *AASS Novembris* II.1, pp. 384–435; tr. D. F. Sullivan in *Byzantine defenders of images*, ed. Talbot, pp. 243–351

Life of Ioannikios by Sabas, ed. J. van den Gheyn, *AASS Novembris* II.1, pp. 332–383

Life of Irene the empress, ed. F. Halkin, 'Deux impératrices de Byzance, I: La Vie de l'impératrice sainte Irène et le second concile de Nicée II en 787', *AnBoll* 106 (1988), pp. 5–27

Life of Irene of Chrysobalanton, ed. and tr. J. O. Rosenqvist, *The Life of St. Irene, Abbess of Chrysobalanton: a critical edition with introduction, translation, notes and indices*, Uppsala (1986)

Life of John the Almsgiver, ed. H. Delehaye, 'Une vie inédite de saint Jean l'Aumônier', *AnBoll* 45 (1927), pp. 5–74; tr. Dawes and Baynes, *Three Byzantine saints*, pp. 191–270

Life of Leontios of Rostov, ed. A. Titov, *Zhitiia sv. chudotvortsev Leontiia, Isaii, Ignatiia, episkopov rostovskikh*, Moscow (1904)

Life of Luke of Armento, AASS Octobrii, VI (October 13), pp. 337–9

Life of Luke of Steiris, ed. D. Z. Sophianos, *Osios Loukas: o bios tou Osiou Louka tou Steiriote*, Athens (1989); tr. C. L. Connor and W. R. Connor, *The life and miracles of Saint Luke of Steiris*, Brookline, MA (1994)

Life of Mathilda, ed. R. Koepke, *Vita Mahthildis reginae antiquior*, *MGH SS* 10, Hanover (1852), pp. 573–82; ed. B. Schütte, *Die Lebensbeschreibungen der Königin Mathilde, MGH SRG* 66, Hanover (1994), pp. 109–42; tr. S. Gilsdorf, *Queenship and sanctity: the Lives of Mathilda and the Epitaph of Adelheid*, Washington, DC (2004)

Life of Methodios, in B. S. Angelov and K. Kodov (eds.), *Kliment Okhridski, S'brani s'chineniia*, III, Sofia (1973), pp. 185–92; ed. B. N. Floria, *Skazaniia o nachale slavianskoi pis'mennosti*, St Petersburg (2000), pp. 179–95; French tr. in F. Dvornik, *Les Légendes de Constantin et de Méthode vues de Byzance*, Prague (1933), pp. 381–93; tr. in *Medieval Slavic lives*, ed. Kantor, pp. 97–129

Life of Michael Aragawi, ed. M. A. van den Oudenrijn, *La Vie de Saint Za Mika'el Aragawi*, Fribourg (1939)

Life of Michael Synkellos, ed. and tr. M. B. Cunningham, *The Life of Michael the Synkellos*, *BBTT* 1, Belfast (1991)
Life of Nicholas, ed. P. Corsi, 'La *Vita* di san Nicola e un codice della versione di Giovanni diacono', *Nicolaus* 7 (1979), pp. 359–80
Life of Niketas of Medikion, *AASS Aprilis*, I, pp. 22–32
Life of Niketas Patrikios, ed. and French tr. D. Papachryssanthou, 'Un confesseur du second iconoclasme: la vie du patrice Nicétas († 836)', *TM* 3 (1968), pp. 309–51
Life of Nikon, ed. and tr. D. F. Sullivan, Brookline, MA (1987)
Life of Nilus the Younger, *PG* 120, cols. 15–166
Life of Peter of Argos, in *Agiou Petrou episkopou Argous Bios kai Logoi*, ed. K. T. Kyriakopoulos, Athens (1976), pp. 232–55
Life of Peter of Atroa, ed. and French tr. V. Laurent, *La Vie merveilleuse de saint Pierre d'Altroa (m. 837)*, Brussels (1956); ed. and French tr. V. Laurent, *La Vita retractata et les miracles posthumes de saint Pierre d'Atroa*, Brussels (1958)
Life of Philaretos the Merciful, ed. and tr. L. Rydén, Uppsala (2002)
Life of Romanos the Neomartyr, ed. and Latin tr. P. Peeters, 'S. Romain le néomartyr († 1 mai 780) d'après un document géorgien', *AnBoll* 30 (1911), pp. 393–427
Life of Stefan Nemanja, ed. V. Ćorović, *Spisi sv. Save, Žitije Stefana Nemanje*, Belgrade and Sremski Karlovci (1928); tr. in *Medieval Slavic lives*, ed. Kantor, pp. 255–95
Life of Stephen Sabaites, *AASS Julii*, III, pp. 531–613
Life of Stephen of Surozh (Sougdaia), ed. and Russian tr. in Vasilievsky (1908–30), III, pp. 72–6 (short *Life*); pp. 77–98 (longer *Life* only in Old Slavonic)
Life of Symeon the New Theologian, ed. and French tr. I. Hausherr, *Un grand mystique byzantin: vie de Syméon le Nouveau Théologien (949–1022) par Nicétas Stéthatos*, Rome (1928)
Life of Symeon Stylites the Younger, ed. P. van den Ven, *La Vie ancienne de S. Syméon Stylite le Jeune, 521–592*, 2 vols., Brussels (1962)
Life of Theodora the empress, ed. A. Markopoulos, 'Bios tes Autokrateiras Theodoras (BHG 1731)', *Symmeikta* 5 (1983), pp. 249–85; tr. M. P. Vinson, in *Byzantine defenders of images*, ed. Talbot, pp. 353–82
Life of Theodora of Thessaloniki, ed. and modern Greek tr. S. A. Paschalides, *O bios tes osiomyroblytidos Theodoras tes en Thessalonike*, Thessalonica (1991), pp. 66–189; tr. A.-M. Talbot in *Holy women of Byzantium*, ed. Talbot, pp. 159–237
Life of Theodore of Sykeon, ed. and French tr. A.-J. Festugière, *Vie de Théodore de Sykéon*, 2 vols., Brussels (1970); tr. Dawes and Baynes in *Three Byzantine saints*, pp. 83–192
Life of Theophanes, in Theoph., ed. de Boor, II, pp. 3–12
Les Listes de préséance byzantines des IXe *et X*[e] *siècles*, ed. and French tr. N. Oikonomides, Paris (1972)
Liudprand of Cremona, *Antapodosis*, ed. P. Chiesa, *Liudprandi Cremonensis opera omnia*, *CCCM* 156, Turnhout (1998), pp. 1–150; tr. F. A. Wright, *The works of Liudprand of Cremona*, London (1930), pp. 25–212; French tr. J. Schnapp, *Liutprand de Crémone, Ambassades à Byzance*, Toulouse (2004)

—, *Legatio*, ed. P. Chiesa, *Relatio de legatione Constantinopolitana,* in *Liudprandi Cremonensis opera omnia*, pp. 185–218; tr. B. Scott, London (1993)
—, *Liber de rebus gestis Ottonis magni imperatoris*, ed. P. Chiesa, *Liudprandi Cremonensis opera omnia*, pp. 167–83; tr. Wright, *Works of Liudprand*, pp. 213–32
Livre de la conqueste de la princée de l'Amorée, Chronique de Morée, 1204–1305, ed. J. Longnon, Paris (1911)
Louis I (the Pious), *Pactum Ludovicianum*, in T. Sickel (ed.), *Das Privilegium Otto I. für die römische Kirche vom Jahre 962*, Innsbruck (1883), pp. 174–7 (text)
Louis II, *Epistula ad Basilium*, ed. W. Henze, *MGH Ep.* 7, Hanover (1928), pp. 386–94
Lughdah al-Isfahani, *Bilad al-ʿarab*, ed. H. al-Jasir and S. A. al-ʿAli, *Bilad al-ʿarab* [of Abu ʿAli al-Hasan ibn ʿAbd Allah Lughdah al-Isfahani (d. 875)], Riyadh (1968)
Lupus of Ferrières, *Letters*, ed. P. K. Marshall, *Servati Lupi epistulae*, Leipzig (1984); tr. G. W. Regenos, *The letters of Lupus of Ferrières*, The Hague (1966)
Lupus Protospatharius, *Annales*, ed. G. H. Pertz, *MGH SS* 5, Hanover (1844), pp. 52–63
McGeer (tr.), *Land legislation of the Macedonian emperors*, see *Jus graecoromanum*
Makriyannis: the memoirs of General Makriyannis, 1797–1864, ed. and tr. H. A. Lidderdale, Oxford (1966)
al-Maliki, *Riyad al-nufus*, ed. H. Mu'nis, *Kitab riad al-nufus: répertoire biographique des savants de Kairouan et de l'Ifrikia de la conquête arabe à l'an 356 de l'hégire (966 de JC)* [of Abi Bakr ʿAbd Allah ibn Muhammad al-Maliki (d. *c.* 1061)], Cairo (1951); ed. B. al-Bakkush, rev. M. al-Matwi, *Kitab Riyad al-nufus fi tabaqat ʿulama' al-Qayrawan wa-Ifriqiyah wa-zuhhadihim wa-nussakihim wa-siyar min akhbarihim wa-fada'ilihim wa-awafihim*, 3 vols., Beirut (1981–4)
Manganeios Prodromos, *Poems*, ed. and tr. E. Jeffreys and M. Jeffreys (in preparation)
Mango, C., *The art of the Byzantine empire, 312–1453: sources and documents*, Toronto (1986)
Manichaean literature: representative texts chiefly from Middle Persian and Parthian writing, tr. J. P. Asmussen, Delmar, NY (1975)
Mansi, J. D. (ed.), *Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio*, 31 vols., Florence (1759–93)
Manuel II Palaiologos, *Letters*, ed. and tr. G. T. Dennis, *The letters of Manuel II Palaeologus*, *CFHB* 8, Washington, DC (1977)
—, *Oration*, ed. and tr. J. Chrysostomides, *Manuel II Palaeologus: funeral oration on his brother Theodore*, *CFHB* 26, Thessalonica (1985)
—, *Prostagma (1408)*, in ed. V. Mošin, 'Akti iz Svetogorskih arhiva', *Spomenik* 91 (1939), pp. 164–7
Manuel Holobolos, *Orationes*, ed. M. Treu, in *Programm des königlichen Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam*, 2 vols., Potsdam (1906–7)
al-Maqrizi, *al-Mawaʿiz*, ed. M. Zaynuhum and M. al-Sharqawi, *al-Mawaʿiz wa-al-iʿtibar bi-dhikr al-khitat wa al-athar al-maʿruf bi-al-Khitat al-Maqriziyah* [of Abu al-ʿAbbas Ahmad ibn ʿAli al-Maqrizi (d. 1442)], 3 vols., Cairo (1998);

French tr. P. Casanova, *Description historique et topographique de l'Égypte*, Cairo (1906)

—, *al-Suluk*, ed. M. M. Ziyadah, *Kitab al-suluk li-maʿrifat duwal al-muluk* [of Abu al-ʿAbbas Ahmad ibn ʿAli al-Maqrizi (d. 1442)], 4 vols. in 9 pts., Cairo (1934–72)

Marcellinus, *Chronicle*, ed. T. Mommsen, *MGH AA* 9, Berlin (1894), pp. 37–108; tr. B. Croke, *The chronicle of Marcellinus: a translation and commentary (with a reproduction of Mommsen's edition of the text), ByzAust* 7, Sydney (1995)

Marino Sanudo Torsello, *Liber secretorum fidelium crucis*, in J. B. Bongars (ed.), *Gesta Dei per Francos, Orientalis historia* II, Hanover (1611), pp. 1–316

al-Marzuqi, *al-Azminah, Kitab al-azminah wa-al-amkinah* [of Abu ʿAli Ahmad ibn Muhammad al-Marzuqi (d. 1030)], 2 vols. in 1, Hyderabad (1914)

al-Masʿudi, *Muruj al-dhahab*, ed. C. Pellat, *Muruj al-dhahab wa-maʿadin al-jawhar* [of Abu ʿAli ibn al-Husayn ibn ʿAli al-Masʿudi (d. *c*. 956)], 7 vols., Beirut (1966–79); ed. and French tr. B. de Maynard and P. de Courteille, *Les prairies d'or*, 9 vols., Paris (1861–77); rev. French tr. C. Pellat, 5 vols. to date, Beirut (1962–97)

—, *al-Tanbih*, ed. M. J. de Goeje, *Kitab al-tanbih wa al-ishraf, BGA* 8, Leiden (1894); French tr. B. Carra de Vaux, *Le Livre de l'avertissement et de la revision*, Paris (1896)

Matʿevosyan, A. S. (ed.), *Hayeren dzeragreri hishatakaranner 5–12 dd.*, Erevan (1988)

Matthew of Edessa, *Chronicle*, ed. M. Melikʿ-Adamean and N. Ter-Mikʿayelean, *Patmutʿiwn*, Vagharshapat (1898; repr. with modern Armenian tr. H. Bartʿikyan, Erevan, 1991); tr. A. E. Dostourian, *Armenia and the crusades: tenth to twelfth centuries. The chronicle of Matthew of Edessa*, Lanham, MD (1993)

Maurice, *Strategikon*, ed. G. T. Dennis and German tr. E. Gamillscheg, *CFHB* 17, Vienna (1981); tr. G. T. Dennis, Philadelphia (1984)

Maximos Planoudes, *Epistulae*, ed. M. Treu, Breslau (1890; repr. Amsterdam, 1960); ed. P. A. M. Leone, *Maximi monachi Planudis epistulae*, Amsterdam (1991)

Maximus the Confessor, *Opera*, in *PG* 90–91

—, *Scripta saeculi*, ed. P. Allen and B. Neil, *Scripta saeculi VII vitam Maximi Confessoris illustrantia*, *CCSG* 39, Turnhout (1999); ed. and tr. P. Allen and B. Neil, *Maximus the Confessor and his companions; documents from exile*, Oxford (2002)

—, *Syriac Life*, ed. S. Brock, 'An early Syriac *Life* of Maximus the Confessor', *AnBoll* 91 (1973), pp. 299–346; repr. Brock (1984), no. 12

Medieval Slavic lives of saints and princes, ed. M. Kantor, Ann Arbor, MI (1983)

Medieval trade in the Mediterranean world: illustrative documents, ed. R. S. Lopez and I. W. Raymond, repr. with foreword by O. R. Constable, New York (2001)

Menander the Guardsman (Protector), *History*, ed. and tr. R. C. Blockley, *The History of Menander the Guardsman*, Liverpool (1985)

Menologion of Basil II, *PG* 117, cols. 19–614

Methodios, patriarch of Constantinople, *Life of Theophanes*, ed. V. V. Latyshev, *Methodii patriarchae Constantinopolitani vita S. Theophanis Confessoris*, Petrograd (1918)
Michael II and Theophilos, *Letter to Louis I*, in *Concilia aevi Karolini*, ed. A. Werminghoff, *MGH Concilia* 2, 2 vols., Hanover (1906–8), II, pp. 475–80
Michael Attaleiates, *Historia*, ed. I. Bekker, *CSHB*, Bonn (1853); ed. and Spanish tr. I. Pérez Martín, Madrid (2002)
Michael Autoreianos, *Acts*, ed. N. Oikonomides, 'Cinq actes inédits du patriarche Michel Autoreianos', *REB* 25 (1967), pp. 113–45
Michael Choniates, *Epistulae*, ed. F. Kolovou, *CFHB* 41, Berlin and New York (2001)
Michael Gabras, *Letters*, ed. G. Fatouros, *Die Briefe des Michael Gabras (ca. 1290–nach 1350), WBS* 10, 2 vols., Vienna (1973)
Michael Italikos, *Lettres et discours*, ed. P. Gautier, Paris (1972)
Michael Palaiologos, *Autobiography*, ed. and French tr. H. Grégoire, 'Imperatoris Michaelis Palaeologi de vita sua', *Byz* 29–30 (1959–60), pp. 447–76; ed. A. A. Dmitrievsky, *Opisanie liturgicheskikh rukopisei*, 2 vols. in 3 pts., Kiev (1895, 1901): I, pp. 769–85
Michael Psellos, *Chronographia*, ed. and French tr. E. Renauld, 2 vols., Paris (1926–8); tr. E. A. R. Sewter, *Fourteen Byzantine rulers: the Chronographia of Michael Psellus*, Harmondsworth (1966); ed. and Italian tr. S. Impellizzeri *et al.*, *Imperatori di Bisanzio: cronografia*, 2 vols., Milan (1993)
—, *Letters*, ed. K. N. Sathas, *Istorikoi logoi, epistolai kai alla anekdota*, *MB* 5, Venice (1876)
—, *Orationes forenses et acta*, ed. G. T. Dennis, Stuttgart (1994)
—, *Orationes panegyricae*, ed. G. T. Dennis, Stuttgart (1994)
—, *Scripta minora*, ed. E. Kurtz and F. Drexl, 2 vols., Milan (1936–41)
Michael the Studite, *Life of Theodore the Studite*, *PG* 99, cols. 233–328
Michael the Syrian, *Chronicle*, ed. and French tr. J.-B. Chabot, *Chronique de Michel le Syrien, patriarche jacobite d'Antioche (1166–1199)*, 4 vols., Paris (1899–1924)
Migne, J.-P. (ed.), *Patrologia cursus completus: series graeca*, 161 vols., Paris (1857–66)
—(ed.), *Patrologiae cursus completus: series latina*, 221 vols., Paris (1841–64)
Miklosich, F. and Müller, J. (eds.), *Acta et diplomata graeca medii aevi sacra et profana collecta*, 6 vols., Vienna (1860–90)
Miracles of Anastasius the Persian, in *Acta M. Anastasii Persae*, ed. H. Usener, Bonn (1894), pp. 14–20
Miracles of Demetrius (Miracula Sancti Demetrii), *AASS Octobris*, IV, pp. 104–97
Miracles of Genesius (Miracula Sancti Genesii), ed. G. Waitz, in *MGH SS* 15.1, Hanover (1837), pp. 169–72
Monumenta Bulgarica: a bilingual anthology of Bulgarian texts from the 9th to the 19th centuries, ed. T. Butler, Ann Arbor, MI (1996)
Monumenta Peloponnesiaca: documents for the history of the Peloponnese in the 14th and 15th centuries, ed. J. Chrysostomides, Camberley (1995)
Monumenti ravennati de' secoli di mezzo, ed. M. Fantuzzi, 6 vols., Venice (1801–4)
Morrisson, C., *Catalogue des monnaies byzantines de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, 2 vols., Paris (1970)

Moses of Khoren, *History*, ed. M. Abeghean and S. Yarut'iwnean, *Patmut'iwn Hayots'*, Tiflis (1913; repr. Delmar, NY, 1981); tr. R. W. Thomson, *Moses Khorenats'i: History of the Armenians*, Cambridge, MA (1978; rev. edn. Ann Arbor, MI, 2006)

The movement for Greek independence, 1770–1821: a collection of documents, ed. and tr. R. Clogg, London (1976)

Muhammad ibn Habib, *al-Muhabbar*, ed. I. Lichtenstädter, *Kitab al-muhabbar* [of Abu Ja'far Muhammad ibn Habib (d. 860)], Hyderabad (1942)

La Narratio de rebus Armeniae, ed. G. Garitte, *CSCO* 132, Louvain (1952); French tr. J.-P. Mahé, 'La Narratio de rebus Armeniae', *REA* n. s. 25 (1994–5), pp. 429–38

Nestor-Iskander, *Tale of Constantinople*, tr. W. K. Hanak and M. Philippides, *The tale of Constantinople: of its origin and capture by the Turks in the year 1453*, New Rochelle, NY (1994)

Nicholas I, pope, *Epistulae*, ed. E. Perels, *MGH Ep.* 6, Berlin (1925), pp. 267–690

—, *Responsa ad consulta Bulgarorum*, in Nicholas I, *Epistulae*, pp. 568–600; German tr. L. Heiser, *Die Responsa ad consulta Bulgarorum des Papstes Nikolaus I. (858–867): ein Zeugnis päpstlicher Hirtensorge und ein Dokument unterschiedlicher Entwicklungen in den Kirchen von Rom und Konstantinopel,* Trier (1979), pp. 400–88

Nicholas I Mystikos, patriarch of Constantinople, *Letters*, ed. and tr. R. J. H. Jenkins and L. G. Westerink, *CFHB* 6, Washington, DC (1973)

—, *Miscellaneous writings*, ed. and tr. L. G. Westerink, *CFHB* 20, Washington, DC (1981)

Nicholas Mesarites, 'Discourse', ed. P. G. Nikopoulos, 'Anekdotos logos eis Arsenion Autoreianon patriarchen Konstantinoupoleos (Discours inédit à Arsène Autoreianos, patriarche de Constantinople)', *EEBS* 45 (1981–2), pp. 406– 61

Die nichtliterarischen lateinischen Papyri Italiens aus der Zeit 445–700, ed. J.-O. Tjäder, 3 vols., Lund (1954–82)

Nihayat al-arab, ed. M. B. Danish-Pazhuh, *Nihayat al-arab fi-akhbar al-Furs wa-al-'Arab*, Tehran (1995)

Nikephoros I, patriarch of Constantinople, *Against the iconoclast*, ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, 'Episemon engraphon kata ton eikonomachon kai Manichaion', in *Analekta*, I, pp. 454–60

—, *Antirrhetici*, *PG* 100, cols. 205–533; French tr. M.-J. Mondzain-Baudinet, *Discours contre les iconoclastes*, Paris (1989)

—, *Breviarium historicum*, ed. C. de Boor, Leipzig (1880); ed. and tr. C. Mango, *Short history*, *CFHB* 13, Washington, DC (1990)

—, *De Magnete*, ed. J. B. Pitra, *Spicilegium solesmense complectens sanctorum patrum scriptorumque ecclesiasticorum anecdota hactenus opera*, 4 vols., Paris (1852–8), I, pp. 302–35, 552–3; ed. and tr. J. M. Featherstone, 'Opening scenes of the second iconoclasm: Nicephorus's *Critique* of the citations from Macarius Magnes', *REB* 60 (2002), pp. 65–111

—, *Refutatio*, ed. J. M. Featherstone, *CCSG* 33, Louvain (1997)

Nikephoros II Phokas, *Praecepta militaria*, ed. and tr. in McGeer (1995), pp. 3–78

Nikephoros, metropolitan of Rus, *Sermon*, 'Pouchenie mitropolita Nikifora v nedeliu Syropustnuiu', in Makarii, *Istoriia russkoi tserkvi*, II, ed. A. V. Nazarenko, Moscow (repr. 1995), pp. 569–71

—, *Works*, ed. S. M. Polianskii, *Tvoreniia mitropolita Nikifora*, Moscow (2006)

Nikephoros Basilakes, *Orationes et epistulae*, ed. A. Garzya, Leipzig (1984)

Nikephoros Basilakes, *Progimnasmi e monodie*, ed. and Italian tr. A. Pignani, Naples (1983)

Nikephoros Blemmydes, *Autobiography*, ed. A. Heisenberg, *Curriculum vitae et carmina*, Leipzig (1896); ed. J. A. Munitiz, *Autobiographia: sive curriculum vitae; necnon epistula universalior*, *CCSG* 13, Turnhout (1984); tr. J. A. Munitiz, *Nikephoros Blemmydes: a partial account*, Louvain (1988)

Nikephoros Bryennios, *Histoire*, ed. and French tr. P. Gautier, *CFHB* 9, Brussels (1975)

Nikephoros Gregoras, *Byzantina historia*, ed. L. Schopen and I. Bekker, 3 vols., *CSHB*, Bonn (1829–55); German tr. J.-L. van Dieten, *Rhomäische Geschichte*, 5 vols., Stuttgart (1973–94)

—, *Letters*, ed. P. A. M. Leone, *Nicephori Gregorae Epistulae*, 2 vols., Matino (1982–3)

Nikephoros Ouranos, *Taktika*, chs. 56–65, ed. and tr. in McGeer (1995), pp. 88–163

Niketas Byzantinos, *Confutatio falsi libri quem scripsit Mohamedes Arabs*, *PG* 105, cols. 669–842

Niketas Choniates, *History*, ed. J.-L. van Dieten, *CFHB* 11, 2 vols., Berlin and New York (1975); tr. H. J. Magoulias, *O City of Byzantium: annals of Niketas Choniates*, Detroit (1984)

—, *Orationes et epistulae*, ed. J.-L. van Dieten, *CFHB* 3, Berlin and New York (1972); comm. J.-L. van Dieten, *Niketas Choniates: Erläuterung zu den Reden und Briefen nebst einer Biographie*, Berlin and New York (1971)

—, *Treasury of orthodoxy (Thesaurus orthodoxae fidei)*, in *PG* 139–40; prologue ed. in J.-L. van Dieten, *Zur Überlieferung und Veröffentlichung der Panoplia dogmatike des Niketas Choniates*, Amsterdam (1970), pp. 50–9

Niketas the Paphlagonian, *Summorum apostolorum orationes laudatoriae*, *PG* 105, cols. 16–373

Niketas Stethatos, *Life of Symeon the New Theologian*, ed. and French tr. I. Hausherr and G. Horn, *Un grand mystique byzantin: vie de Syméon le Nouveau Théologien (949–1022)*, *OC* 12, no. 45, Rome (1928)

Nikolaos Mesarites, *Ekphrasis*, ed. and tr. G. Downey, 'Nikolaos Mesarites: description of the church of the Holy Apostles at Constantinople', *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 47 (1957), pp. 855–924

The Nikon chronicle, *Nikonovskaia Letopis'*, *Polnoe sobranie russkikh letopisei* 9–13, St Petersburg (1862; repr. Moscow, 1965); tr. S. A. Zenkovsky and B. J. Zenkovsky, *The Nikonian Chronicle*, 5 vols., Princeton (1984–9)

Noctes Petropolitanae, ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, St Petersburg (1913; repr. Leipzig, 1976)

Nomos georgikos see *Farmer's law*

The Normans in Europe, ed. E. M. C. van Houts, Manchester (2000)

Notai genovesi in Oltremare. Atti rogati a Chio da Donato di Chiavari, 17 febbraio–12 novembre 1394, ed. M. Balard, Genoa (1988)

Notai genovesi in Oltremare. Atti rogati a Chio da Giuliano de Canella, 2 novembre 1380–31 marzo 1381, ed. E. Basso, Athens (1993)

Notai genovesi in Oltremare. Atti rogati a Chio da Gregorio Panissaro (1403–1405), ed. P. Piana Toniolo, Genoa (1995)

Notitiae episcopatuum ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae, ed. J. Darrouzès, Paris (1981)

Notker Balbulus [the Stammerer], *Gesta Karoli magni imperatoris*, ed. H. F. Haefele, *Taten Kaiser Karls des Grossen*, *MGH SRG* n.s. 12, Berlin (1959); tr. L. Thorpe, *Two Lives of Charlemagne*, Harmondsworth (1969)

Nuova serie di documenti sulle relazioni di Genova coll'impero bizantino, ed. A. Sanguineti and G. Bertolotto, *Atti della Società ligure di storia patria* 28 (1896–8), pp. 343–499

Odo of Deuil, *Expedition*, ed. and tr. V. G. Berry, *De profectione Ludovici VII in orientem*, New York (1948)

Odorico, P., 'Il calamo d'argento: un carme inedito in onore di Romano II', *JÖB* 37 (1987), pp. 65–93

'Office inédit en l'honneur de Nicéphore Phocas', ed. L. Petit, *BZ* 13 (1904), pp. 398–420

Opus Caroli, ed. A. Freeman and P. Meyvaert, *Opus Caroli regis contra synodum (Libri Carolini)*, *MGH Concilia* 2, *Supp.* 1, Hanover (1998)

Otto I, *Diplomata*, ed. T. Sickel, *Die Urkunden Konrad I., Heinrich I. und Otto I., MGH Dip.* 1, Hanover (1879–84; repr. Munich, 1980)

Otto II, *Diplomata*, ed. T. Sickel, *Die Urkunden Otto des II., MGH Dip. 2.1*, Hanover (1888; repr. Munich, 1980)

Otto III, *Diplomata*, ed. T. Sickel, *Die Urkunden Otto des III.*, *MGH Dip.* 2.2, Hanover (1893; repr. Berlin, 1957)

Pactum Lotharii I, ed. A. Krause, in A. Boretius and A. Krause (eds.), *MGH Cap.* 2, Hanover (1890), pp. 130–5

Pagans and Christians in late antiquity: a sourcebook, ed. A. D. Lee, London (2000)

Papsturkunden 896–1046, ed. H. Zimmermann, 3 vols., Vienna (1984–9)

Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai, in ed. T. Preger, *Scriptores originum Constantinopolitanarum*, 2 vols., Leipzig (1901–7), I, pp. 19–73; tr. Averil Cameron and J. Herrin, *Constantinople in the early eighth century: the Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai*, Leiden (1984)

Paschal chronicle, ed. L. Dindorf, *Chronicon paschale*, *CSHB*, 2 vols., Bonn (1832); tr. Michael Whitby and Mary Whitby, Liverpool (1989)

Passion of St Anastasia, ed. F. Halkin, *Légendes grecques de 'martyres romaines'*, *Subsidia Hagiographica* 55, Brussels (1973), pp. 86–131

Das Patriarchat von Konstantinopel im ausgehenden 16. Jahrhundert: der Bericht des Leontios Eustratios im Cod. Tyb. MB 10, ed. and German tr. O. Kresten, Vienna (1970)

I patti con l'impero latino di Costantinopoli: 1205–1231, ed. M. Pozza, *Pacta Veneta* 10, Venice (2004)

Paul the Deacon, *Historia Langobardorum*, ed. L. Bethmann and G. Waitz, *MGH SRL*, Hanover (1878), pp. 45–187; tr. W. D. Foulke, Philadelphia (1907; repr. 2003)

Paul the Silentiary, *Description of the church of St Sophia (Ekphrasis tou naou tes Hagias Sophias)*, in *Johannes von Gaza*, ed. Friedländer, pp. 227–56; partial tr.

in Trypanis (ed.), *Greek verse*, pp. 417–18; partial tr. in Lethaby and Swainson (1894), pp. 35–60

P'awstos Buzand, *Epic history*, ed. K'. Patkanean, *Buzandaran Patmut'iwnk'*, St Petersburg (1883; repr. Delmar, NY, 1984); tr. N. G. Garsoïan, *The epic histories attributed to P'awstos Buzand: Buzandaran Patmut'iwnk'*, Cambridge, MA (1989)

Peira, ed. C. E. Zacharia von Lingenthal, *Peira Eustathiou tou Romaiou*, in *Jus graecoromanum*, IV, pp. 9–260

Le pergamene di Conversano, ed. G. Coniglio, Bari (1975)

Periplus Maris Erythraei, ed. and tr. L. Casson, Princeton (1989)

Petit, L., 'Le Monastère de Notre Dame de Pitié en Macédoine', *IRAIK* 6 (1900), pp. 1–153

Philippidis-Braat, A., 'La Captivité de Palamas chez les Turcs: dossier et commentaire', *TM* 7 (1979), pp. 109–221

Philotheos, *Kletorologion*, ed. and French tr. Oikonomides, in *Les Listes de préséance*, pp. 65–235

Photios, patriarch of Constantinople, *Bibliotheca*, ed. and French tr. R. Henry, 9 vols., Paris (1959–91); partial tr. N. G. Wilson, London (1994)

—, *Epistulae et amphilochia*, ed. B. Laourdas and L. G. Westerink, 6 vols., Leipzig (1983–8)

—, *Homilies*, ed. B. Laourdas, *Omiliai*, Thessalonica (1959); tr. C. Mango, *The homilies of Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople*, *DOSt* 3, Cambridge, MA (1958)

—, *Letter to Khan Boris of Bulgaria*, in Photios, *Epistulae et amphilochia*, ed. Laourdas and Westerink, I, pp. 1–39; tr. D. S. White and J. R. Berrigan, *The patriarch and the prince: the letter of Patriarch Photios of Constantinople to Khan Boris of Bulgaria*, Brookline, MA (1982)

Pietro Pizolo, notaio in Candia, I: *1300*; II: *1304–1305*, ed. S. Carbone, 2 vols., Venice (1978–85)

Placiti cassinesi, ed. M. Inguanez, I: *I placiti cassinesi del secolo X con periodi in volgare*, II: *Documenti cassinesi dei secoli XI–XIII con volgare*, 4th edn., Monte Cassino (1942)

I placiti del 'Regnum Italiae', ed. C. Manaresi, 3 vols. in 5 pts., *FSI* 92, 96, 97, Rome (1955–60)

Plea of Rižana, in *I placiti del 'Regnum Italiae'*, ed. Manaresi, I, no. 17, pp. 48–56; ed. and Italian tr. in A. Petranović and A. Margetić, 'Il placito del Risano', *Atti del Centro di ricerche storiche, Rovigno* 14, Trieste–Rovigno (1983–4), pp. 55–75 (text and Italian tr. at pp. 56–69)

Poetae latini medii aevi, ed. E. Dümmler *et al.*, *MGH*, 6 vols., Hanover (1881–1979)

Poupardin, R., *Recueil des actes des rois de Provence (855–928)*, Paris (1920)

Povest' vremennykh let, ed. V. P. Adrianova-Peretts and D. S. Likhachev, 2nd edn. rev. M. B. Sverdlov, St Petersburg (1996); tr. S. H. Cross and O. P. Sherbowitz-Wetzor, *Russian primary chronicle*, Cambridge, MA (1953)

Preger, T. (ed.) *Scriptores originum Constantinopolitanorum*, 2 vols., Leipzig (1901–7)

Priscian, *De laude Anastasii imperatoris*, ed. and tr. P. Coyne, Lewiston, NY (1991)
—, *Grammatici latini*, ed. H. Keil, 8 vols., Leipzig (1855–80)
Priscus, in Blockley, *Historians*, I, pp. 48–70, 113–23; II, pp. 222–400
Procopius, *Buildings*, ed. and tr. H. B. Dewing and G. Downey, Cambridge, MA and London (1940)
—, *History of the wars*, ed. and tr. H. B. Dewing, 5 vols., Cambridge, MA and London (1914–28); German tr. (bks. V–VIII) D. Coste, *Prokop, Gothenkrieg*, Leipzig (1885; repr. Munich, 1966)
—, *Secret history*, ed. and tr. H. B. Dewing, *The anecdota or secret history*, Cambridge, MA and London (1935); tr. G. A. Williamson, London (1966)
Pseudo-Dionysios of Tell-Mahre, *Chronicle*, ed. and partial Latin tr. J.-B. Chabot; French tr. (vol. II) R. Hespel, *Incerti auctoris chronicon Pseudo-Dionysianum vulgo dictum*, *CSCO* 91, 104, 121, 507, 4 vols., Paris and Louvain (1927–89); partial tr. W. Witakowski, *Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle (known also as the Chronicle of Zuqnin). Part III*, Liverpool (1996)
Pseudo-Gregory II, *Letters to Leo III*, ed. and French tr. in Gouillard (1968), pp. 276–305
Pseudo-al-Jahiz, *al-Taj*, ed. A. Zaki, *Kitab al-Taj fi akhlaq al-muluk*, Cairo (1914); French tr. C. Pellat, *Le Livre de la couronne, Kitab at-Tag (fi Ahlaq al-Muluk); ouvrage attribué à Gahiz*, Paris (1954)
Pseudo-Kodinos, *Treatise on the dignities and offices*, ed. and French tr. J. Verpeaux, *Traité des offices*, Paris (1966)
Pseudo-Methodius, *Apocalypse*, ed. W. J. Aerts and G. A. A. Kortekaas, *Die Apokalypse des Pseudo-Methodius: die ältesten griechischen und lateinischen Übersetzungen*, *CSCO* 569–70, 2 vols., Louvain (1998); German tr. G. J. Reinink, *Die syrische Apokalypse des Pseudo-Methodius*, *CSCO* 540–1, 2 vols., Louvain (1993)
Pseudo-Shapuh, tr. R. W. Thomson, 'The anonymous story-teller (also known as "Pseudo-Šapuh")', *REA* 21 (1988–9), pp. 171–232
Pseudo-Symeon, *Chronicle*, in Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia*, pp. 603–760
Radomirov psaltir (Le psautier de Radomir), ed. L. Makarijoska, Skopje (1997)
Ralles, G. A. and Potles, M., *Syntagma ton theion kai ieron kanonon*, 6 vols., Athens (1852–9; repr. Athens, 1966)
Ramón Muntaner, *Chronicle*, tr. R. Hughes, *The Catalan expedition to the east: from the Chronicle of Ramón Muntaner*, Woodbridge (2006)
Raqiq al-Qayrawani, *Ta'rikh Ifriqiyah*, ed. al-Munji al-Ka'bi, *Ta'rikh Ifriqiyah wa-al-maghrib* [of Ibrahim ibn al-Qasim Raqiq al-Qayrawani (*fl.* 11th century)], Tunis (1968)
Readings in late antiquity: a sourcebook, ed. M. Maas, London (2000)
Regesta pontificum romanorum: ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXCVIII, ed. P. Jaffé *et al.*, 2 vols., Leipzig (1885–8)
Die Regesten des Kaiserreichs unter den Karolingern, 751–918, ed. J. F. Böhmer, rev. E. Mühlbacher, *Regesta imperii* 1, Innsbruck (1908; repr. Hildesheim, 1966)
Les Régestes des actes du patriarcat de Constantinople, ed. V. Grumel *et al.*, 7 vols., Paris (1932–91)

Régestes des délibérations du Sénat de Venise concernant la Romanie, ed. F. Thiriet, 3 vols., Paris and The Hague (1958–71)
Das Register des Patriarchats von Konstantinopel, ed. and German tr. H. Hunger *et al.*, *CFHB* 19, 3 vols. to date, Vienna (1981–)
Religions of late antiquity in practice, ed. R. Valantasis, Princeton, NJ (2000)
Rhodian sea-law (*Nomos Rodion Nautikos*), ed. W. Ashburner, Oxford (1909; repr. Aalen, 1976); tr. in E. H. Freshfield, *A manual of later Roman law*, Cambridge (1927); German tr. in Letsios (1996), pp. 253–66
Rippin, A. and Knappert, J. (eds. and trs.), *Textual sources for the study of Islam*, Manchester (1986)
Robert de Clari, *Conquest of Constantinople*, ed. P. Lauer, *La Conquête de Constantinople*, Paris (1924); tr. E. H. McNeal, *The conquest of Constantinople*, New York (1936; repr. 1966)
The Roman eastern frontier and the Persian wars, ed. S. N. Lieu *et al.*, 2 vols., London (1991–2002)
Romanus the Melodist, *Sancti Romani melodi cantica: cantica genuina*, ed. P. Maas and C. A. Trypanis, Oxford (1963); English tr. M. Carpenter, *Kontakia of Romanos, Byzantine melodist*, 2 vols., Columbia, MO (1970–3); English tr. (selection) E. Lash, *St Romanos the Melodist, Kontakia, On the life of Christ*, San Francisco (1996)
Rus primary chronicle see *Povest' vremennykh let*
Russian travelers to Constantinople in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, ed. and tr. G. Majeska, *DOSt* 19, Washington, DC (1984)
Russkaia istoricheskaia biblioteka, 39 vols., St Petersburg (1872–1927)
'Sainte-Sophie de Thessalonique d'après un rituel', ed. J. Darrouzès, *REB* 34 (1976), pp. 45–78
Šandrovskaja, V. S. and Seibt, W., *Byzantinische Bleisiegel der Staatlichen Eremitage mit Familiennamen*, 1 vol. to date, Vienna (2005–)
Sathas, K. N., *Mesaionike bibliotheke*, 7 vols., Venice and Paris (1872–94)
Schlumberger, G. L., *Sigillographie de l'empire byzantin*, Paris (1884)
Scriptor incertus, *De Leone Armenio*, in Leo Grammaticus, *Chronographia*, ed. Bekker, pp. 335–62; ed. and Italian tr. F. Iadevaia, *Scriptor incertus*, Messina (1987)
Sebeos, *Armenian history*, ed. G. Abgaryan, *Patmut'iwn Sebeosi*, Erevan (1979); tr. and comm. R. W. Thomson and J. D. Howard-Johnston, *The Armenian History attributed to Sebeos*, 2 vols., Liverpool (1999)
Seibt, W. and A.-K. Wassiliou, *Die byzantinischen Bleisiegel in Österreich*, I: *Kaiserhof*; II: *Zentral- und Provinzialverwaltung*, 2 vols., Vienna (1978–2004)
A select library of Nicene and post-Nicene Fathers of the Christian Church: second series, ed. H. Wace and P. Schaff, 14 vols., Oxford (1890–1900; repr. Grand Rapids, MI, 1951–)
Ševčenko, I., 'Alexios Makrembolites and his "Dialogue between the rich and the poor"', *ZRVI* 6 (1960), pp. 187–228
—, 'Nicolas Cabasilas' "anti-Zealot" discourse: a reinterpretation', *DOP* 11 (1957), pp. 79–171

—(ed.), 'Poems on the deaths of Leo VI and Constantine VII in the Madrid manuscript of Skylitzes', *DOP* 23–4 (1969–70), pp. 185–228

Severus, patriarch of Antioch, *Letters*, ed. and tr. E. W. Brooks, *The sixth book of the select letters of Severus, patriarch of Antioch, in the Syriac version of Athanasius of Nisibis*, 2 vols., London (1902–4)

Seyrig, ed. J.-C. Cheynet *et al.*, *Les Sceaux byzantins de la collection Henri Seyrig*, Paris (1991)

Shahid, I. (ed. and tr.), *The martyrs of Najran: new documents*, Brussels (1971)

Sibt ibn al-Jawzi, *Mir'at al-zaman fi ta'rikh al-a'yan*, ed. A. Sevim, Ankara (1968)

Il sinodo lateranense dell'ottobre 649: rassegna critica di fonti dei secolo VII–XII, ed. R. Riedinger, comm. P. Conte, Vatican City, Rome (1989)

Skirmishing, ed. and tr. Dennis, *Three Byzantine military treatises*, pp. 143–239; ed. and French tr. G. Dagron and H. Mihăescu, *Le Traité sur la guérilla (De velitatione) de l'empereur Nicéphore Phocas (963–969)*, Paris (1986)

Skylitzes Continuatus, *Chronicle*, ed. E. T. Tsolakes, *E synecheia tes chronographias tou Ioannou Skylitse*, Thessalonica (1968)

Social and political thought in Byzantium from Justinian I to the last Palaeologus: passages from Byzantine writers and documents, ed. E. Barker, Oxford (1957)

Socrates Scholasticus, *Ecclesiastical history*, tr. R. W. Thomson, *The Armenian adaptation of the Ecclesiastical History of Socrates Scholasticus*, Louvain (2001)

Sozomen, *Church history (Ekklesiastike historia)*, ed. J. Bidez and G. C. Hansen, *Kirchengeschichte*, 2nd edn., Berlin (1995)

Spomenici za srednovekovnata i ponovata istorija na Makedonija, ed. V. Mošin *et al.*, 5 vols., Skopje (1975–88)

Stare srpske povelje i pisma, ed. L. Stojanović, *Zbornik za istoriju, jezik i književnost srpskog naroda* 19, 24, 2 vols., Belgrade (1929–34)

Stephen the Deacon, *Life of Stephen the Younger*, ed. and French tr. M.-F. Auzépy, *La Vie d'Étienne le Jeune par Étienne le Diacre*, Aldershot (1997)

Stephen of Siwnik', *Meknut'iwn k'erakanin*, in *Denys de Thrace*, ed. Adontz, pp. 181–219

Stephen of Taron (Stephanos Asołik, Step'anos Taronets'i Asoghik), *Universal history*, ed. S. Malkhaseants', *Patmut'iwn tiezerakan*, St Petersburg (1885); tr. T. W. Greenwood, *The universal history of Stephen of Taron*, Oxford (in preparation); *Histoire universelle*, I, French tr. E. Dulaurier, Paris (1883); II, French tr. F. Macler, Paris (1917)

Sternbach, L., 'Christophorea', *Eos* 5 (1899), pp. 7–21

Storia della badia di Monte-Cassino, ed. L. Tosti, 3 vols., Naples (1842–3)

Suidae lexicon, ed. A. Adler, 5 vols., Leipzig (1928–38; repr. Stuttgart, 1967–71; repr. Munich, 2001–4); see also www.stoa.org/sol

Sullivan, D. F. (ed. and tr.), *Siegecraft: two tenth-century instructional manuals*, *DOSt* 36, Washington, DC (2000)

Svod drevneishikh pis'mennykh izvestii o slavianakh (Corpus testimoniorum vetustissimorum ad historiam slavicam pertinentium), ed. L. A. Gindin *et al.*, 2 vols., Moscow (1991–5)

Symeon, archbishop of Thessalonica, *Politico-historical works (1416/17 to 1429)*, *WBS* 13, ed. D. Balfour, Vienna (1979)

Symeon [Magister] the Logothete, *Chronicle*, ed. S. Wahlgren, *Symeonis magistri et logothetae Chronicon*, *CFHB* 44.1, Berlin (2006)

Symeon Metaphrastes, *Life of Thomas the Apostle*, ed. in Volk (1996), pp. 148–67

Symeon the New Theologian, *Hymnen*, ed. A. Kambylis, Berlin and New York (1976)

—, *Traités théologiques et éthiques*, ed. and French tr. J. Darrouzès, *SC* 122, 129, 2 vols., Paris (1966–7)

Synaxarion of Constantinople, ed. H. Delehaye, *Synaxarium ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae: Propylaeum ad Acta Sanctorum Novembris*, Brussels (1902)

The synaxarion of the monastery of the Theotokos Evergetis, ed. and tr. R. Jordan, I: *September–February*; II: *the movable cycle (March to August)*, 2 vols. to date, *BBTT* 6.5, 6.6, Belfast (2000–5)

Synodicon orientale, ed. and French tr. J.-B. Chabot, Paris (1902)

Synodicon of orthodoxy, ed. and French tr. J. Gouillard, 'Le synodikon de l'Orthodoxie: édition et commentaire', *TM* 2 (1967), pp. 1–316 at pp. 44–118

Synodicon vetus, ed. and tr. J. Duffy and J. Parker, *The Synodicon vetus*, *CFHB* 15, Washington, DC (1979)

Syrian chronicles, tr. A. Palmer *et al.*, *The seventh century in the West-Syrian chronicles*, Liverpool (1993)

al-Tabari, *Tafsir*, ed. M. Z. 'al-Ghumrawi *et al.*, *Tafsir al-Qu'ran* [of Abu Ja'far Muhammad ibn Jarir al-Tabari (d. 922/3)], 30 vols., Cairo (1903)

—, *Ta'rikh*, ed. M. J. de Goeje *et al.*, *Annales quos scripsit Abu Djafar Mohammed ibn Djarir at-Tabari, Ta'rikh al-rusul wa-al-muluk*, 15 vols., Leiden (1879–1901); general ed. of translation E. Yarshater, *The history of al-Tabari*, 39 vols., Albany, NY (1985–99), tr. C. E. Bosworth (V, XXXIII), Y. Friedmann (XII), H. Kennedy (XXIX), M. G. Morony (XVIII), S. D. Powers (XXIV); partial German tr. T. Nöldeke, *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sasaniden*, Leiden (1879)

Tacitus, *The Annals*, ed. and tr. J. Jackson, 4 vols., Cambridge MA (1931–7)

Tafel and Thomas, see *Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig*

Taktikon Uspensky, ed. and French tr. Oikonomides, *Les Listes de préséance*, pp. 46–63

Tarihî takvimler, ed. O. Turan, *Istanbul'un fethinden önce yazilmis tarihî takvimler*, Ankara (1954)

Texte zur spätbyzantinischen Finanz- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte in Handschriften der Biblioteca Vaticana, ed. P. Schreiner, *StT* 344, Vatican City, Rome (1991)

Thawdhurus Abu Qurrah, bishop of Harran, *Treatise*, tr. S. H. Griffith, *A treatise on the veneration of the holy icons written in Arabic by Theodore Abu Qurrah, Bishop of Harran (c. 755–c. 830 AD)*, Louvain (1997)

Thegan, *Deeds of Louis the Pious*, in *Thegan, Die Taten Kaiser Ludwigs, Astronomus, Das Leben Kaiser Ludwigs*, ed. and German tr. E. Tremp, *MGH SRG* 64, Hanover (1995), pp. 168–259

Theiner, A. (ed.), *Vetera monumenta slavorum meridionalium historiam illustrantia*, 2 vols., Rome (1863–75)

Theodore II Laskaris, *Christian theology*, ed. C. T. Krikones, *Theodorou II Laskareos, Peri christianikes theologias logoi*, Thessalonica (1988)

—, *Encomium*, ed. and Italian tr. L. Tartaglia, *Encomio dell'imperatore Giovanni Duca*, Naples (1990)

—, *Epistulae*, ed. N. Festa, *Theodori Ducae Lascaris Epistulae CCXVII*, Florence (1898)

—, 'In praise of the great city of Nicaea', ed. L. Bachmann, *Theodori Ducae Lascaris imperatoris in laudem Nicaea urbis oratio*, Rostock (1847); ed. in Georgiopoulou, 'Theodore II Dukas Laskaris' (PhD thesis, 1990), pp. 140–72; tr. in Foss (1996a), pp. 133–53

—, *Opuscula rhetorica*, ed. A. Tartaglia, Munich (2000)

Theodore of Alania, *Alanikos*, *PG* 140, cols. 387–414

—, *Encomium*, ed. A. D. Karpozilos, 'An unpublished encomium by Theodore bishop of Alania', *Byzantina* 6 (1974), pp. 226–49

Theodore Daphnopates, *Correspondance*, ed. and French tr. J. Darrouzès and L. G. Westerink, Paris (1978)

—, *Life of Theodore the Studite*, *PG* 99, cols. 113–232

Theodore Metochites, 'Nicene oration', ed. K. N. Sathas, *MB* 1, Venice (1872), pp. 139–53; tr. in Foss (1996a), pp. 165–95

—, *Poems*, ed. and tr. J. M. Featherstone, *Theodore Metochites's poems 'to himself'*, *BV* 23, Vienna (2000)

Theodore Prodromos, *Katomyomachia*, ed. and German tr. H. Hunger, *Der byzantinische Katz-Mäuse-Krieg*, *BV* 3, Vienna (1968)

—, *Poems*, ed. W. Hörandner, *Historische Gedichte*, *WBS* 11, Vienna (1974)

The Theodore psalter, ed. and tr. C. Barber, Champaign, IL (2000)

Theodore Skoutariotes, *Synopsis chronike*, ed. K. N. Sathas, *MB* 7, Paris (1894), pp. 1–556

Theodore Spandounes, *On the origin of the Ottoman emperors*, ed. K. N. Sathas, *De la origine deli Imperatori Ottomani*, *Documents inédits relatifs à l'histoire de la Grèce au moyen âge*, Paris (1890), pp. iii–l (preface), pp. 133–261 (text); ed. and tr. D. M. Nicol, Cambridge (1997)

Theodore the Studite, *Antirrhetici*, *PG* 99, cols. 328–436

—, *Epigrams*, *PG* 99, cols. 1780–1812; ed. and German tr. P. Speck, *Jamben auf verschiedene Gegenstände*, Berlin (1968); French tr. F. de Montleau, *Les Grandes Catéchèses*, I: *Les Épigrammes I–XXIX*, Bégrolles-en-Mauges (2002), pp. 571–599

—, *Letters*, *PG* 99, cols. 903–1679; ed. G. Fatouros, *Theodori Studitae Epistulae*, 2 vols., *CFHB* 31.1–2, Berlin (1991–2)

—, *Panegyric to Theophanes the Confessor*, ed. and French tr. S. Efthymiadis, 'Le Panégyrique de s. Théophane le Confesseur pour s. Théodore Stoudite', *AnBoll* 111 (1993), pp. 259–90

Theodosios the Deacon, *De Creta capta*, ed. H. Criscuolo, Leipzig (1979)

Theodosios the Monk, *Letter*, ed. C. O. Zuretti, 'La espugnazione di Siracusa nell' 880', in *Centenario della nascità di Michele Amari*, ed. E. Besta *et al.*, Palermo (1910), I, pp. 165–73

Theodosius, *Codex Theodosianus*, ed. T. Mommsen and P. Meyer, *Theodosiani libri XVI cum constitutionibus Sirmondianis*, 2 vols., Berlin (1905; repr. 1971); tr. C. Pharr *et al.*, *The Theodosian code and novels and the Sirmondian constitutions*, Princeton, NJ (1952)

Theognostos of Sarai, *Questions*, 'Otvety konstantinopol'skogo patriarshogo sobora na voprosy saraiskogo episkopa (Feognosta)', *RIB* VI, St Petersburg (1880), cols. 129–40 (Slavonic version), appendix 1, cols. 5–12 (Greek text)

Theophanes, *Chronicle*, ed. C. de Boor, 2 vols., Leipzig (1883–5); tr. C. Mango and R. Scott, *The Chronicle of Theophanes Confessor*, Oxford (1997)

Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia*, ed. I. Bekker, *CSHB*, Bonn (1838)

Theophylact of Ohrid, *Discourses*, ed. and French tr. P. Gautier, *Discours, traités, poésies, Théophylacte d' Achrida*, *CFHB* 16.1, Thessalonica (1980)

—, *Letters*, ed. and French tr. P. Gautier, *Lettres, Théophylacte d'Achrida*, *CFHB* 16.2, Thessalonica (1986)

—, *Life of Clement of Ohrid*, ed. A. Milev, *Gr'tskite zhitiia na Kliment Okhridski*, Sofia (1966); ed. I. G. Iliev, 'The long *Life* of Clement of Ohrid: a critical edition', *BB* 9 (1995), pp. 62–120

—, *Martyrium ss. quindecim illustrium martyrum*, *PG* 126, cols. 151–222

Theophylact Simocatta, *History*, ed. C. de Boor and P. Wirth, *Theophylacti Simocattae Historiae*, Stuttgart (1972); tr. Michael Whitby and Mary Whitby, *The history of Theophylact Simocatta*, Oxford (1986)

Theotokos Evergetis, ed. and French tr. P. Gautier, 'Le *Typikon* de la Théotokos Évergétis', *REB* 40 (1982), pp. 5–101; tr. R. Jordan in *Byzantine monastic foundation documents*, ed. Thomas and Hero, II, pp. 454–506

Thietmar of Merseburg, *Chronicon*, ed. R. Holtzmann, *Die Chronik des Bischofs Thietmar von Merseburg und ihre Korveier überarbeitung*, *MGH SRG* n.s. 9, Berlin (1935); tr. D. A. Warner, *Ottonian Germany: the Chronicon of Thietmar of Merseburg*, Manchester (2001)

Thomas Artsruni, *History*, ed. K. Patkanean, *Patmut'iwn tann Artsruneats'*, St Petersburg (1887; repr. Tiflis, 1917; repr. Delmar, NY, 1991); tr. R. W. Thomson, *The history of the house of the Artsrunik'*, Detroit (1985)

Three Byzantine saints: contemporary biographies of St Daniel the Stylite, St Theodore of Sykeon and St John the Almsgiver, tr. E. Dawes and N. H. Baynes, Crestwood, NY (1996)

Timarion, ed. R. Romano, *Pseudo-Luciano, Timarione*, Naples (1974); tr. B. Baldwin, Detroit (1984)

Tomič psalter, ed. A. Džurova, *Tomichov psaltir*, 2 vols., Sofia (1990)

I trattati con Bisanzio 992–1198, ed. M. Pozza and G. Ravegnani, *Pacta Veneta* 10, Venice (1993)

Trypanis, C. A. (ed.), *Penguin book of Greek verse*, Harmondsworth (1971)

'Le Typikon du Christ Pantocrator', ed. and French tr. P. Gautier, *REB* 32 (1974), pp. 1–145

Ukhtanes, *History of Armenia*, tr. Z. Arzoumanian, *Bishop Ukhtanes of Sebastia, History of Armenia, Part II: History of the severance of the Georgians from the Armenians*, Fort Lauderdale, FL (1985)

Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig, ed. G. L. F. Tafel and G. M. Thomas, 3 vols., Vienna (1856–7)

Die Urkunden Pippins, Karlmanns und Karls des Grossen (Pippini, Carlomanni, Caroli Magni diplomata), ed. E. Mühlbacher *et al.*, *MGH Die Urkunden der Karolinger (Diplomata Karolinorum)* 1, Hanover (1906)

al-ʻUsfuri, *al-Tabaqat*, ed. A. D. al-ʻUmari, *Kitab al-tabaqat* [of Khalifah ibn Khayyat al ʻUsfuri (d. 854/5)], 2 vols., Baghdad (1967)

Vasiliev, A. A., *Byzance et les Arabes*, II.2: *Extraits des sources Arabes*, tr. M. Canard, Brussels (1950)

Das Verbrüderungsbuch der Abtei Reichenau, ed. J. Autenrieth *et al.*, *MGH Libri memoriales et necrologia* n.s. 1, Hanover (1979)

Victor of Tunnuna, *Chronicle*, ed. T. Mommsen, *MGH AA* 9, Berlin (1894), pp. 178–206; ed. C. Cardelle de Hartmann, *CCSL* 173A, Turnhout (2001), pp. 1–55; ed. and Italian tr. A. Placanica, *Vittore da Tunnuna, Chronica: chiesa e impero nell'età di Giustiniano*, Florence (1997)

Villehardouin, see Geoffrey of Villehardouin

Walter Map, *De nugis curialium*, ed. and tr. M. R. James, rev. C. N. L. Brooke and R. A. B. Mynors, *Courtier's trifles*, Oxford (1983)

al-Waqidi, *Kitab al-maghazi*, ed. M. Jones, *The Kitab al-maghazi of al-Waqidi* [of Abu ʻAbd Allah Muhammad ibn ʻUmar ibn Waqid al-Waqidi (d. 822)], 3 vols., London (1966)

Wellesz, E., *The Akathistos hymn*, Copenhagen (1957)

Widukind of Corvey, *Res gestae Saxonicae*, ed. P. Hirsch and H.-E. Lohmann, *Die Sachsengeschichte des Widukind von Korvei*, *MGH SRG* 60, Hanover (1935); ed. and German tr. A. Bauer and R. Rau, *Quellen zur Geschichte der sächsischen Kaiserzeit*, 2nd edn., Darmstadt (1977)

William of Apulia, *Gesta Roberti Wiscardi*, ed. and French tr. M. Mathieu, *La Geste de Robert Guiscard par Guillaume de Pouille*, Palermo (1961)

William of Tyre, *Chronicon*, ed. R. B. C. Huygens, *CCCM* 63, 63A, 2 vols., Turnout (1986); tr. E. A. Babcock and A. C. Krey, *A history of deeds done beyond the sea, by William, Archbishop of Tyre*, 2 vols., New York (1943)

Wilson, N. and Darrouzès, J., 'Restes du cartulaire de Hiéra-Xérochoraphion', *REB* 26 (1968), pp. 5–47

Yahya of Antioch, *History*, ed. and French tr. I. Kratchkovsky, A. Vasiliev *et al.*, *Histoire de Yahya-ibn-Saʻid d'Antioche*, 3 vols., *PO* 18, 23, 47, Paris and Turnhout (1924–97); Italian tr. B. Pirone, *Cronache dell' Egitto fatimide e dell' impero bizantino (937–1033)*, Milan (1998)

al-Yaʻqubi, *Kitab al-buldan* [of Ahmad ibn Abi Yaʻqub al-Yaʻqubi (d. *c.* 897)], ed. M. J. de Goeje, *BGA* 7, pp. 231–373

—, *Ta'rikh*, ed. M. T. Houtsma, *Ibn-Wadhih qui dicitur al-Jaʻqubi Historiae*, 2 vols., Leiden (1883)

Yaqut, *Muʻjam al-buldan*, ed. F. Wüstenfeld, *Jacut's Geographisches Wörterbuch* [of Yaqut ibn ʻAbd Allah al-Hamawi (d. 1229)], 6 vols., Leipzig (1866–73)

Yovhannes V, catholicos, *History*, ed. M. Emin, *Hovhannes Draskhanakertts'i, Patmut'iwn Hayots'*, Moscow (1853; repr. Tiflis, 1912; repr. Delmar, NY, 1980); tr. K. Maksoudian, *Yovhannes Drasxanakertc'i, History of Armenia*, Atlanta, GA

(1987); French tr. P. Boisson-Chenorhokian, *Histoire d'Arménie*, *CSCO* 605, Louvain (2004)

Zaccaria de Fredo, notaio in Candia, 1352–1357, ed. A. Lombardo, Venice (1968)

Zacharias, pope, *Versio graeca Gregorii Dialogorum, PL* 77, cols. 147–430

Zacharias of Mytilene, *Ammonius (De mundi opificio contra philosophos disputatio)*, ed. and Italian tr. M. M. Colonna, *Ammonio*, Naples (1973)

—, *Chronicle*, ed. and Latin tr. E. W. Brooks, *Historia ecclesiastica*, *CSCO* 83–4, 87–8, 4 vols., Paris (1919–24); tr. F. J. Hamilton and E. W. Brooks, *The Syriac chronicle known as that of Zachariah of Mitylene*, London (1899; repr. New York, 1979)

—, *Life of Severus*, in ed. and French tr. M.-A. Kugener, *Sévère, Patriarche d'Antioche, 512–518: textes syriaques*, *PO* 2.1 (1907), pp. 7–115

—, *Lives of Isaiah and Peter the Iberian (fragment)*, in ed. E. W. Brooks, *Vitae virorum apud monophysitas celeberrimorum*, *CSCO* 7–8, 2 vols., Paris (1907), I, pp. 1–12 (tr.); II, pp. 1–18 (text)

Zacos, ed. J.-C. Cheynet, *Sceaux de la collection Zacos (Bibliothèque Nationale de France) se rapportant aux provinces orientales de l'empire byzantin*, Paris (2001)

Zacos, G. *et al.*, *Byzantine lead seals*, 2 vols., Basle (1972–85)

Zahir al-Din Nishapuri (d. 1184/5 or 1187), *Saljuq'namah*, ed. I. Afshar, Tehran (1953); tr. K. A. Luther, *The history of the Seljuq Turks from The Jami' al-tawarikh: an Ilkhanid adaptation of the Saljuq-nama of Zahir al-Din Nishapuri*, ed. C. E. Bosworth, Richmond (2001); ed. A. H. Morton, *The Saljuqnama of Zahir al-Din Nishapuri: a critical text making use of the unique manuscript in the library of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Warminster (2004)

Zakonski spomenici srpskih država srednjeg veka, ed. S. Novaković, Belgrade (1912)

Zuhayr ibn Abi Sulma (d. *c.* 609), *Sharh Diwan*, Cairo (1944)

MANUSCRIPTS

Andrea Dandolo, 'Liber albus', Archivio di Stato, Venice

'Chronicle of Daniele Barbaro', Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, Cod. Marc. Ital. classe VII, 126=7442, Venice

Gregory I, pope, 'Dialogues', Vat. gr. 1666, Vatican

Karadimov (Shopov) psalter, Sts Cyril and Methodius National Library, MSS. 454 and 1138, Sofia

Mahomet II, 'Grant of privileges to inhabitants of Galata 1453', British Library, MS. Gr. Eg. 2817, London

'Psalter of Basil II', Biblioteca Nazionale Marciana, Cod. gr. 17, Venice

Pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, MS. gr. 437, Paris

Ptolemy, 'Geography', Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Codex Urbinas gr. 82, Vatican City; Seragliensis gr. 57, Topkapi Palace, Istanbul; Fabricius gr. 23, Königlichen Bibliothek, Copenhagen.

Ptolemy, 'Handy Tables', Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, MS. gr. 1291, Vatican City

'Tale of St Christomeus', Cod. Bresc. A III 3, fols. 142–5, Brescia
'Tale of St Christomeus', Cod. Hier. Sab. 373, fols. 117–29, Jerusalem
'Theodore Psalter of 1066', British Library, Additional MS. 19352, London
'Uspensky Gospels', Rossiiskaia Natsionalnaia Biblioteka, RNB gr. 219, St Petersburg
al-Washsha', 'Kitab al-fadil', British Library, MS. Or. 6499, London

SECONDARY WORKS

GENERAL AND FREQUENTLY CITED WORKS

Ahrweiler, H. (1966), *Byzance et la mer: la marine de guerre, la politique et les institutions maritimes de Byzance aux VIIe–XVe siècles*, Paris
—(1971), *Études sur les structures administratives et sociales de Byzance*, London
Ahrweiler, H. and Laiou, A. E. (eds.) (1998), *Studies on the internal diaspora of the Byzantine empire*, Washington, DC
Angold, M. (1995), *Church and society in Byzantium under the Comneni, 1081–1261*, Cambridge
—(1997), *The Byzantine empire, 1025–1204: a political history*, 2nd edn., London
Balard, M. *et al.* (eds.) (2005), *Byzance et le monde extérieur: contacts, relations, échanges (Actes de trois séances du XXe Congrès international des études byzantines, Paris, 19–25 août 2001)*, *BSo* 21, Paris
Barker, J. W. (1969), *Manuel II Palaeologus, 1391–1425: a study in late Byzantine statesmanship*, New Brunswick, NJ
Baun, J. (2007), *Tales from another Byzantium: celestial journey and local community in the medieval Greek Apocrypha*, Cambridge
Beck, H.-G. (1959), *Kirche und theologische Literatur im Byzantinischen Reich*, Munich
—(1971), *Geschichte der byzantinischen Volksliteratur*, Munich
—(1978), *Das byzantinische Jahrtausend*, Munich
Beckwith, J. (1979), *Early Christian and Byzantine art*, 2nd edn., Harmondsworth
Brand, C. M. (1968), *Byzantium confronts the west, 1180–1204*, Cambridge, MA (repr. Aldershot, 1992)
Brandes, W. (2002a), *Finanzverwaltung in Krisenzeiten: Untersuchungen zur byzantinischen Administration im 6.–9. Jahrhundert*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Brown, P. (1971), *The world of late antiquity: AD 150–750*, London
—(1982), *Society and the holy in late antiquity*, London
Brown, T. S. (1984), *Gentlemen and officers: imperial administration and aristocratic power in Byzantine Italy, 554–800*, London
Browning, R. (1983), *Medieval and modern Greek*, 2nd edn., Cambridge
—(1992), *The Byzantine empire*, 2nd edn., Washington, DC
Brubaker, L. (1999a), *Vision and meaning in ninth-century Byzantium: image as exegesis in the homilies of Gregory of Nazianzus*, Cambridge
—(ed.) (1998), *Byzantium in the ninth century: dead or alive?*, Aldershot
Brubaker, L. and Haldon, J. (2001), *Byzantium in the iconoclast era (c. 680–850): the sources. An annotated survey*, Aldershot
Cameron, Averil (1985), *Procopius and the sixth century*, London

—(2006b), *The Byzantines*, Oxford
Cavallo, G. (ed.) (1997), *The Byzantines*, tr. T. Dunlap *et al.*, Chicago
Cavallo, G. *et al.* (eds.) (1991), *Scritture, libri e testi nelle aree provinciali di Bisanzio: atti del seminario di Erice, 18–25 settembre 1988*, 2 vols., Spoleto
Charanis, P. (1961), 'The Armenians in the Byzantine empire', *BSl* 22, pp. 196–240; rev. edn. repr. Lisbon (1963); repr. in Charanis (1972a), no. 5
Cheynet, J.-C. (1990), *Pouvoir et contestations à Byzance (963–1210), BSo* 9, Paris
—(2006), *The Byzantine aristocracy and its military function*, Aldershot
Connor, C. L. (2004), *Women of Byzantium*, New Haven and London
Constantelos, D. (1991), *Byzantine philanthropy and social welfare*, 2nd edn., New Rochelle, NY
Cormack, R. (1985), *Writing in gold: Byzantine society and its icons*, London
—(2000), *Byzantine art*, Oxford
Cross, F. L. and Livingstone, E. A. (eds.) (2005), *The Oxford dictionary of the Christian church*, 3rd edn., Oxford
Curta, F. (2006), *Southeastern Europe in the middle ages 500–1250*, Cambridge
Dagron, G. (1976), 'Minorités ethniques et religieuses dans l'orient byzantin à la fin du Xe et au XIe siècle: l'immigration syrienne', *TM* 6, pp. 177–216; repr. in Dagron (1984a), no. 10
—(1984a), *La Romanité chrétienne en orient*, London
—(2003), *Emperor and priest*, tr. J. Birrell, Cambridge; rev. and tr. of G. Dagron, *Empereur et prêtre: étude sur le césaropapisme byzantin*, Paris, 1996
Dagron, G. *et al.* (eds.) (1993), *Évêques, moines et empereurs (610–1054)*, *HC* 4, Paris
Dölger, F. (1953), *Byzanz und die europäische Staatenwelt*, Ettal (repr. Darmstadt, 1976)
Ducellier, A. (1981b), *La Façade maritime de l'Albanie au moyen âge: Durazzo et Valona du XIe au XVe siècle*, Thessalonica
Dujčev, I. (1965–96), *Medioevo bizantino-slavo*, 4 vols. in 5 pts., Rome (I–III), Sofia (IV)
Easterling, P. and Handley, C. (eds.) (2001), *Greek scripts: an illustrated introduction*, London
Esler, P. F. (ed.) (2000), *The early Christian world*, 2 vols., London
Falkenhausen, V. von (1967), *Untersuchungen über die byzantinische Herrschaft in Süditalien vom 9. bis ins 11. Jahrhundert*, Wiesbaden
—(1978), *La dominazione bizantina nell'Italia meridionale dal IX all'XI secolo*, Bari (Italian tr. of von Falkenhausen (1967))
Farmakides, A. (1983), *A manual of modern Greek*, I: *For university students elementary to intermediate*, New Haven and London
Fine, J. V. A. (1983), *The early medieval Balkans: a critical survey from the sixth to the late twelfth century*, Ann Arbor, MI
—(1987), *The late medieval Balkans*, Ann Arbor, MI
Foss, C. (1975), 'The Persians in Asia Minor and the end of antiquity', *EHR* 90, pp. 721–47; repr. in Foss (1990a), no. 1; repr. in Bonner (ed.) (2004), no. 1, pp. 3–29
—(1976), *Byzantine and Turkish Sardis*, Cambridge, MA
—(1977a), 'Archaeology and the "twenty cities" of Byzantine Asia', *AJA* 81, pp. 469–86; repr. in Foss (1990a), no. 2

—(1977b), 'Late antique and Byzantine Ankara', *DOP* 31, pp. 29–87; repr. in Foss (1990a), no. 6
—(1979a), *Ephesus after antiquity: a late antique, Byzantine and Turkish city*, Cambridge
Garland, L. (ed.) (2006), *Byzantine women: varieties of experience, 800–1200*, Aldershot
Gay, J. (1904), *L'Italie méridionale et l'empire byzantin depuis l'avènement de Basile Ier jusqu'à la prise de Bari par les Normands (867–1071)*, Paris
Geanakoplos, D. J. (1959), *Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the west, 1258–1282: a study in Byzantine–Latin relations*, Cambridge, MA
Gregory, T. E. (2005), *A history of Byzantium*, Malden, MA
Hackel, S. (ed.) (1981), *The Byzantine saint: papers given at the fourteenth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Birmingham, 1980*, London
Haldon, J. (1993), 'Military service, military lands and the status of soldiers: current problems and interpretations', *DOP* 47, pp. 1–67; repr. in Haldon (1995a), no. 7
—(1997a), *Byzantium in the seventh century: the transformation of a culture*, 2nd edn., Cambridge
—(1999a), *Warfare, state and society in the Byzantine world, 565–1204*, London
—(2005b), *Byzantium: a history*, Stroud
—(2005c), *The Palgrave atlas of Byzantine history*, Basingstoke
Harris, J. (ed.) (2005), *Palgrave advances in Byzantine history*, Basingstoke
Harvey, A. (1989), *Economic expansion in the Byzantine empire, 900–1200*, Cambridge
Hendy, M. F. (1985), *Studies in the Byzantine monetary economy, c. 300–1450*, Cambridge
Herrin, J. (1987), *The formation of Christendom*, Oxford
—(2001), *Women in purple: rulers of medieval Byzantium*, London
—(2007), *Byzantium: the surprising life of a medieval empire*, London
Hewsen, R. H. (2001), *Armenia: a historical atlas*, Chicago
Holmes, C. (2005), *Basil II and the governance of empire (976–1025)*, Oxford
Holton, D. *et al.* (2004), *Greek: an essential grammar of the modern language*, London
Horden, P. and Purcell, N. (2000), *The corrupting sea: a study of Mediterranean history*, Oxford
Hornblower, S. and Spawforth, A. (eds.) (2003), *The Oxford classical dictionary*, 3rd edn., Oxford
Horrocks, G. (1997), *Greek: a history of the language and its speakers*, London
Howard-Johnston, J. D. (ed.) (1988), *Byzantium and the west, c. 850–c. 1200: proceedings of the eighteenth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Oxford, 30 March–1 April 1984* [= *BF* 13], Amsterdam
Hunger, H. (1978), *Die hochsprachliche profane Literatur der Byzantiner*, 2 vols., Munich
Hussey, J. M. (1986), *The orthodox church in the Byzantine empire*, Oxford
—(ed.) (1966–7), *The Cambridge medieval history*, IV: *The Byzantine empire*, 2 vols., Cambridge

Jacoby, D. (1997b), *Trade, commodities and shipping in the medieval Mediterranean*, Aldershot

James, L. (ed.) (forthcoming), *Blackwell companion to the Byzantine world*, Oxford

Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), *Rhetoric in Byzantium: papers from the thirty-fifth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Exeter College, University of Oxford, March 2001*, Aldershot

—(ed.) (2006), *Byzantine style, religion and civilization: in honour of Sir Steven Runciman*, Cambridge

Jeffreys, E. *et al.* (eds.) (2008, forthcoming), *The Oxford handbook of Byzantine studies*, Oxford

Kaegi, W. E. (1992), *Byzantium and the early Islamic conquests*, Cambridge

—(2003a), *Heraclius, emperor of Byzantium*, Cambridge

Kaplan, M. (1992), *Les Hommes et la terre à Byzance du VIe au XIe siècle: propriété et exploitation du sol*, *BSo* 10, Paris

Kazhdan, A. P. and Ronchey, S. (1999), *L'aristocrazia bizantina: dal principio dell'XI alla fine del XII secolo*, 2nd edn., Palermo

Kazhdan, A. P. *et al.* (eds.) (1991), *Oxford dictionary of Byzantium*, 3 vols., Oxford

Kennedy, H. (ed.) (2002), *An historical atlas of Islam*, 2nd edn., Leiden

Krautheimer, R. and Ćurčić, S. (1986), *Early Christian and Byzantine architecture*, 4th edn., Harmondsworth

Kravari, V. *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), *Hommes et richesses dans l'empire byzantin*, 2 vols., I: *IVe–VIIe siècle*, II: *VIIIe–XVe siècle*, Paris

Kreutz, B. M. (1991), *Before the Normans: southern Italy in the ninth and tenth centuries*, Philadelphia

Krueger, D. (ed.) (2006), *A people's history of Christianity*, III: *Byzantine Christianity*, Minneapolis

Krumbacher, K. (1897), *Geschichte der byzantinischen Literatur von Justinian bis zum Ende des oströmischen Reiches (527–1453)*, 2nd edn., Munich

Kühn, H.-J. (1991), *Die byzantinische Armee im 10. und 11. Jahrhundert: Studien zur Organisation der Tagmata*, Vienna

Laiou, A. E. *et al.* (eds.) (2002), *The economic history of Byzantium: from the seventh through the fifteenth century*, 3 vols., Washington, DC

Laiou, A. E. and Morrisson, C. (2007), *The Byzantine economy*, Cambridge

Laiou, A. E. and Simon, D. (eds.) (1994), *Law and society in Byzantium: ninth–twelfth centuries*, Washington, DC

Lemerle, P. (1986), *Byzantine humanism: the first phase*, tr. H. Lindsay and A. Moffatt, *ByzAust* 3, Canberra; tr. of Lemerle, P. (1971), *Le Premier Humanisme byzantin*, Paris

—(1979), *The agrarian history of Byzantium from the origins to the twelfth century: the sources and problems*, tr. G. Mac Niocaill, Galway

Lightfoot, C. S. (1998), 'The survival of cities in Byzantine Anatolia: the case of Amorium', *Byz* 68, pp. 56–71

Lilie, R.-J. (1976), *Die byzantinische Reaktion auf die Ausbreitung der Araber: Studien zur Strukturwandlung des byzantinischen Staates im 7. und 8. Jahrhundert*, *MBM* 22, Munich

—(1984b), *Handel und Politik zwischen dem byzantinischen Reich und den italienischen Kommunen Venedig, Pisa und Genua in der Epoche der Komnenen und der Angeloi, 1081–1204*, Amsterdam
—(1993a), *Byzantium and the Crusader States, 1096–1204*, tr. J. C. Morris and J. E. Ridings, Oxford
Lilie, R.-J. *et al.* (eds.) (1998–2002), *Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit*, *Prolegomena* and 6 vols., Berlin and New York
Lock, P. (1995), *The Franks in the Aegean, 1204–1500*, London
Lowden, J. (1997), *Early Christian and Byzantine art*, London
McCormick, M. (1990), *Eternal victory: triumphal rulership in late antiquity, Byzantium, and the early medieval west*, 2nd edn., Cambridge
—(2001), *Origins of the European economy: communications and commerce AD 300–900*, Cambridge
McGeer, E. (1995), *Sowing the dragon's teeth: Byzantine warfare in the tenth century*, *DOSt* 33, Washington, DC
Magdalino, P. (1993a), *The empire of Manuel I Komnenos 1143–1180*, Cambridge
—(1996a), *Constantinople médiévale: études sur l'évolution des structures urbaines*, Paris; English tr. 'Medieval Constantinople', in Magdalino (2007b), no. I
—(ed.) (1994), *New Constantines: the rhythm of imperial renewal in Byzantium, 4th–13th centuries. Papers from the twenty-sixth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, March 1992*, Aldershot
—(ed.) (2003), *Byzantium in the year 1000*, Leiden
Maguire, E. and Maguire, H. (2007), *Other icons: art and power in Byzantine secular culture*, Princeton
Maguire, H. (1981), *Art and eloquence in Byzantium*, Princeton
—(ed.) (1997), *Byzantine court culture from 829 to 1204*, Washington, DC
Malamut, E. (1988), *Les Îles de l'empire byzantin VIIIe–XIIe siècles*, *BSo* 8, 2 vols., Paris
Mango, C. (1979), *Byzantine architecture*, London
—(1980), *Byzantium: the empire of New Rome*, London
—(1990), *Le Développement urbain de Constantinople (IVe–VIIe siècles)*, 2nd edn., Paris
—(1991), 'Greek culture in Palestine after the Arab conquest', in Cavallo *et al.* (eds.) (1991), I, pp. 149–60
—(ed.) (2002), *The Oxford history of Byzantium*, Oxford
Martin, J.-M. (1993), *La Pouille du VIe au XIIe siècle*, Rome
Mathews, T. F. (1998), *The art of Byzantium: between antiquity and the Renaissance*, London
Miller, T. S. (2003), *The orphans of Byzantium: child welfare in the Christian empire*, Washington, DC
Morris, R. (1995), *Monks and laymen in Byzantium, 843–1118*, Cambridge
—(ed.) (1990), *Church and people in Byzantium: twentieth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Manchester, 1986*, Birmingham
Morrisson, C. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Le Monde byzantin*, I: *L'Empire romain d'orient (330–641)*, Paris

Mullett, M. (1997), *Theophylact of Ohrid: reading the letters of a Byzantine archbishop*, Aldershot
Nicol, D. M. (1979), *Church and society in the last centuries of Byzantium*, Cambridge
—(1988), *Byzantium and Venice: a study in diplomatic and cultural relations*, Cambridge
—(1993), *The last centuries of Byzantium 1261–1479*, 2nd edn., Cambridge
Obolensky, D. (1971), *The Byzantine commonwealth: Eastern Europe 500–1453*, London
—(1988a), *Six Byzantine portraits*, Oxford
Oikonomides, N. (1976b), *Documents et études sur les institutions de Byzance, 7e–15e s.*, London
—(1992a), *Byzantium from the ninth century to the Fourth Crusade*, Aldershot
—(1997a), 'Title and income at the Byzantine court', in Maguire (ed.) (1997), pp. 199–215; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 17
—(2002), 'The role of the Byzantine state in the economy', in *EHB*, III, pp. 973–1058
Ostrogorsky, G. (1968), *A history of the Byzantine state*, tr. J. Hussey, 2nd edn., Oxford
Ousterhout, R. (1998), 'Reconstructing ninth-century Constantinople', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 115–30
—(1999), *Master builders of Byzantium*, Princeton
Pratsch, T. (2005a), *Der hagiographische Topos: griechische Heiligenviten in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit*, Berlin and New York
Rapp, S. H. and Awde, N. (eds.) (forthcoming), *Historical atlas of Georgia*, London; tr. of Muskhelishvili, D. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Sakartvelos istoriis atlasi (Historical atlas of Georgia)*, Tbilisi
Riley-Smith, J. (ed.) (1991), *The atlas of the Crusades*, London
Ringrose, K. M. (2003), *The perfect servant: eunuchs and the social construction of gender in Byzantium*, Chicago
Rodley, L. (1994), *Byzantine art and architecture: an introduction*, Cambridge
Rosenqvist, J. O. (2007), *Die byzantinische Literatur. Vom 6. Jahrhundert bis zum Fall Konstantinopels 1453*, Berlin and New York
Runciman, S. (1965), *The fall of Constantinople: 1453*, Cambridge
—(1977), *The Byzantine theocracy*, Cambridge
Ševčenko, I. (1988–9), 'Religious missions seen from Byzantium', *HUS* 12–13, pp. 7–27
—(1992a), 'Re-reading Constantine Porphyrogenitus' in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 167–95
Shepard, J. and Franklin, S. (eds.) (1992), *Byzantine diplomacy*, Aldershot
Stephenson, P. (2000), *Byzantium's Balkan frontier: a political study of the northern Balkans, 900–1204*, Cambridge
Talbert, R. J. A. *et al.* (eds.) (2000), *The Barrington atlas of the Greek and Roman world*, Princeton
Talbot, A.-M. (2001), *Women and religious life in Byzantium*, Aldershot
Talbot Rice, D. (1968), *Byzantine art*, 2nd edn., Harmondsworth
Treadgold, W. (1988), *The Byzantine revival, 780–842*, Stanford

—(1997), *A history of the Byzantine state and society*, Stanford
—(2001), *A concise history of Byzantium*, Basingstoke
Treitinger, O. (1956), *Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell: vom oströmischen Staats- und Reichsgedanken*, Darmstadt
Tsiknakis, K. G. (ed.) (1997), *To empolemo Byzantio, 9os–12os ai. (Byzantium at War, 9th–12th centuries)*, Athens
Vasiliev, A. A. (1935–68), *Byzance et les Arabes*, 2 vols., I: *La Dynastie d'Amorium (820–867)*, II.1: *La Dynastie macédonienne (867– 959)*, ed. and French tr. H. Grégoire and M. Canard, Brussels
Venning, T. (ed.) (2005), *A chronology of the Byzantine empire*, Basingstoke
Whitby, Michael (1988), *The emperor Maurice and his historian: Theophylact Simocatta on Persian and Balkan warfare*, Oxford
Whittow, M. (1996a), *The making of orthodox Byzantium, 600–1025*, London
Wickham, C. (2005), *Framing the early middle ages: Europe and the Mediterranean 400–800*, Oxford
Wilson, N. G. (1996), *Scholars of Byzantium*, 2nd edn., London

SECONDARY WORKS, PART I (*c.* 500–*c.* 700)

Abadie-Reynal, C. (ed.) (2003), *Les Céramiques en Anatolie aux époques hellénistique et romaine: actes de la table ronde d'Istanbul, 23–24 mai 1996*, Paris
'Abd al-Ghani, 'A. (1993), *Ta'rikh al-Hirah fi al-Jahiliya wa-al-Islam*, Damascus
Abdalla, A. M. *et al.* (eds.) (1979–84), *Studies in the history of Arabia*, 2 vols., Riyadh
Abel, F.-M. (1938), 'L'Île de Jotabe', *Revue Biblique* 47: 510–38
Abu Wandi, R. *et al.* (1996), *'Isa wa-Maryam fi l'Qur'an wa-al-tafasir*, Amman
Adams, J. N. *et al.* (eds.) (2002), *Bilingualism in ancient society: language contact and the written text*, Oxford
Adontz, N. (1934), 'Les Légendes de Maurice et de Constantin V, empereurs de Byzance', *Mélanges Bidez (Annuaire de l'Institut de Philologie et d'Histoire Orientales et Slaves* 2), pp. 1–12
—(1970), *Armenia in the period of Justinian: the political conditions based on the Naxarar system*, tr. and rev. N. G. Garsoïan, Lisbon
al-Afghani, S. (1960), *Aswaq al-'Arab fi al-Jahiliyah wa-al-Islam*, Damascus
Ahlwardt, W. (1872), *Bemerkungen über die Ächteit der alten arabischen Gedichte*, Greifswald
Ahrens, K. (1930), 'Christliches im Qoran', *ZDMG* 84, pp. 15–68, 148–90
Albert, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1993), *Christianismes orientaux*, Paris
Alexander, P. J. (1985), *The Byzantine apocalyptic tradition*, Berkeley
Allen, P. (1979), 'The "Justinianic" plague', *Byz* 49, pp. 5–20
—(2000), 'The definition and enforcement of orthodoxy', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 811–34
Allen, P. and Jeffreys, E. (eds.) (1996), *The sixth century: end or beginning?*, *ByzAust* 10, Brisbane
Alston, R. (2001), 'The population of late Roman Egypt and the end of the ancient world', in Scheidel (ed.) (2001), pp. 161–204

—(2002), 'Managing the frontiers: supplying the frontier troops in the sixth and seventh centuries', in Erdkamp (ed.) (2002), pp. 398–419
Altheim, F. and Stiehl, R. (1954), *Ein asiatischer Staat: Feudalismus unter den Sasaniden und ihren Nachbarn*, Wiesbaden
Altheim, F. and Stiehl, R. (1957), *Finanzgeschichte der Spätantike*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Altheim, F. and Stiehl, R. (1971–3), *Christentum am Roten Meer*, 2 vols., Berlin and New York
Amory, P. (1997), *People and identity in Ostrogothic Italy, 489–554*, Cambridge
Andreescu-Treadgold, I. and Treadgold, W. (1997), 'Procopius and the imperial panels of S. Vitale', *The Art Bulletin* 79, pp. 708–23
Angold, M. (2001), *Byzantium: the bridge from antiquity to the middle ages*, London
Arafat, W. (1958), 'Early critics of the authenticity of the poetry of the *Sira*', *BSOAS* 21, pp. 453–63
—(1965), 'An aspect of the forger's art in early Islamic poetry', *BSOAS* 28, pp. 477–82
—(1968), 'Fact and fiction in the history of pre-Islamic idol-worship', *IQ* 12, pp. 9–21
Arjava, A. (1996), *Women and law in late antiquity*, Oxford
al-Askar, A. (2002), *Al-Yamama in the early Islamic era*, Reading
Azpeitia, J. (2005), 'Deir Sim'ân, monastère nord-ouest: présentation de l'église (avec un appendice épigraphique par Alain Desreumaux)', *TM* 15, pp. 37–65
Back, M. (1978), *Die sassanidischen Staatsinschriften*, Leiden
Badawi, 'A. R. (ed.) (1962), *Mélanges Taha Husain*, Cairo
Baddeley, O. and Brunner, E. (1996), *The Monastery of Saint Catherine*, London
Bagnall, R. (1993), *Egypt in late antiquity*, Princeton
—(ed.) (2007), *Egypt in the Byzantine world, 300–700*, Cambridge
Baillie, M. (1999), *Exodus to Arthur: catastrophic encounters with comets*, London
Baird, D. (2000), 'Konya Plain survey', *Anatolian archaeology* 6, p. 15
—(2004), 'Settlement expansion on the Konya Plain, Anatolia: 5th–7th centuries AD', in Bowden *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 217–46
Baker, D. (ed.) (1976), *The orthodox churches and the west, SCH* 13, Oxford
Bakhit, M. A. (ed.) (1987), *Proceedings of the second symposium on the history of Bilad al-Sham during the early Islamic period up to 40 AH/640 AD*, 3 vols., Amman
Baldwin, B. (1978), 'Menander Protector', *DOP* 32, pp. 99–125
Bálint, C. (2000), 'Byzantinisches zur Herkunftsfrage des vielteiligen Gürtels', in Bálint (ed.) (2000), pp. 99–162
—(ed.) (2000), *Kontakte zwischen Iran, Byzanz und der Steppe im 6.–7. Jahrhundert*, Budapest and Naples
Balty, J. (1989), 'Mosaïques antiques de Syrie et de Jordanie', in Piccirillo (ed.) (1989), pp. 149–60
Banaji, J. (2001), *Agrarian change in late antiquity: gold, labour and aristocratic dominance*, Oxford

Barbero, A. and Loring, M. I. (2005), 'The formation of the Sueve and Visigothic kingdoms in Spain', in *NCMH*, I, pp. 162–92
Bardill, J. (2004), *Brickstamps of Constantinople*, 2 vols., Oxford
Barford, P. M. (2001), *The early Slavs: culture and society in early medieval eastern Europe*, London
Barnwell, P. S. (1992), *Emperor, prefects and kings: the Roman west, 395–565*, London
Bashear, S. (1984), *Muqaddima fi l-ta'rikh al-akhar*, Jerusalem
—(1997), *Arabs and others in early Islam*, Princeton
Baynes, N. H. (1910), 'Rome and Armenia in the fourth century', *EHR* 25, pp. 625–43; repr. in Baynes (1955), pp. 186–208
—(1949), 'The supernatural defenders of Constantinople', *AB* 67, pp. 165–77; repr. in Baynes (1955), pp. 248–60
—(1955), *Byzantine studies and other essays*, London
Beaucamp, J. *et al.* (2004), *Recherches sur la Chronique de Jean Malalas*, Paris
Bekkum, W. J. van (2002), 'Jewish messianic expectations in the age of Heraclius', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 95–112
Bellamy, J. A. (1985), 'A new reading of the Namarah inscription', *JAOS* 105, pp. 31–51
Berbérian, H. (1964), 'Autobiographie d'Anania Sirakec'i', *REA* n.s. 1, pp. 189–94
Birkeland, H. (1956), *The Lord guideth: studies on primitive Islam*, Oslo
Blachère, R. (1952–66), *Histoire de la littérature arabe des origines à la fin du XVe siècle de J-C*, 3 vols., Paris
—(1956), 'Regards sur l'"acculturation" des arabo-musulmans jusque vers 40/661', *Arabica* 3, pp. 247–65
Blockley, R. C. (1992), *East Roman foreign policy*, Leeds
Böhlig, A. (1980), *Die Gnosis,* III: *Der Manichäismus*, Zurich and Munich
Bonifay, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1998), *Fouilles à Marseille: les mobiliers (Ier–VIIe siècles ap. J. C.)*, Paris
Bonner, M. (ed.) (2004), *Arab–Byzantine relations in early Islamic times*, Aldershot
Bosworth, C. E. (1983), 'Iran and the Arabs before Islam', in Yarshater (ed.) (1983), I, pp. 593–612
Boudignon, C. (2004), 'Maxime le Confesseur était-il Constantinopolitain?', in Janssens *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 11–44
Bousquet, G. H. (1954), 'Une explication marxiste de l'Islam par un ecclésiastique épiscopalien', *Hespéris* 41, pp. 231–47
Bowden, W. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Recent research on the late antique countryside*, Leiden
Bowersock, G. W. (1983), *Roman Arabia*, Cambridge, MA
—(2004), 'Riflessioni sulla periodizzazione dopo "esplosione di tardoantico" di Andrea Giardina', *Studi storici* 45, pp. 7–13
Bowersock, G. W. *et al.* (eds.) (1999), *Late antiquity: a guide to the postclassical world*, Cambridge, MA
Bowman, J. (1967), 'The debt of Islam to monophysite Syrian Christianity', in MacLaurin (ed.) (1967), pp. 201–40
Boyce, M. (1957), 'Some reflections about Zurvanism', *BSOAS* 19.2, pp. 304–16
—(1979), *Zoroastrians, their religious beliefs and practices*, London

—(1983) 'Parthian writings and literature', in Yarshater (ed.) (1983), II, pp. 1151–65
—(1990), 'Some further reflections on Zurvanism', *Iranica varia: papers in honor of Professor Ehsan Yarshater*, Leiden, pp. 20–9
Boyd, S. and Mundell Mango, M. (eds.) (1992), *Ecclesiastical silver plate in sixth-century Byzantium: papers of the symposium held May 16–18, 1986, at the Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, and Dumbarton Oaks, Washington, DC*, Washington, DC
Braund, D. (1994), *Georgia in antiquity: a history of Colchis and Transcaucasian Iberia, 550 BC – AD 562*, Oxford
Brock, S. (1980), 'The Orthodox–Oriental Orthodox conversations of 532', *Apostolos Varnavas* 41, pp. 219–27; repr. in Brock (1984), no. 11
—(1982), 'Christians in the Sasanid empire: a case of divided loyalties', in Mews (ed.) (1982), pp. 1–19
—(1984), *Syriac perspectives on late antiquity*, London
—(1994), 'The church of the east in the Sasanian empire up to the sixth century and its absence from the councils in the Roman empire', in *Syriac dialogue: non-official consultation on dialogue within the Syriac tradition* 1, Vienna (1994), pp. 69–86
—(1999), *From Ephrem to Romanos: interactions between Syriac and Greek in late antiquity*, Aldershot
—(ed.) (2001), *The hidden pearl: the Syrian Orthodox Church and its ancient Aramaic heritage*, 4 vols., Rome
Brown, P. (1976), 'Eastern and western Christendom in late antiquity: a parting of the ways', in Baker (ed.) (1976), pp. 1–24; repr. in Brown (1982), pp. 166–95
—(1988), *The body and society: men, women and sexual renunciation in early Christianity*, New York
—(1992), *Power and persuasion in late antiquity: towards a Christian empire*, Madison, WI
—(1998), 'Christianisation and religious conflict', in *CAH*, XIII, pp. 632–64
—(2000), 'Holy men', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 781–810
—(2003), *The rise of western Christendom: triumph and diversity, AD 200–1000*, 2nd edn., Oxford
Browne, E. G. (1900), 'Some account of the Arabic work entitled *Nihayatu'l-irab fi akhbari'l-Furs wa'l-'Arab*, particularly of that part which treats of the Persian kings', *JRAS* n.s. 32, pp. 195–259
Browning, R. (1987), *Justinian and Theodora*, 2nd edn., London
Brubaker, L. (1997b), 'Memories of Helena: patterns in imperial female matronage in the fourth and fifth centuries', in James (ed.) (1997), pp. 52–75
—(2004c), 'Sex, lies and textuality: the *Secret history* of Procopius and the rhetoric of gender in sixth-century Byzantium', in Brubaker and Smith (eds.) (2004), pp. 83–101
—(2005), 'The age of Justinian: gender and society', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 427–47
Brubaker, L. and Smith, J. M. H. (eds.) (2004), *Gender in the early medieval world: east and west, 300–900*, Cambridge

Brunschvig, R. (1976a), 'Coup d'oeil sur l'histoire des foires à travers l'Islam', in Brunschvig (1976b), I, pp. 113–44
—(1976b), *Études d'islamologie*, 2 vols., Paris
Burns, T. S. and Eadie, J. W. (eds.) (2001), *Urban centers and rural contexts in late antiquity*, East Lansing, MI
Bury, J. B. (1923), *History of the later Roman empire from the death of Theodosius I to the death of Justinian, AD 395 to AD 565*, 2 vols., London
Butzer, K. W. (1957), 'Der Umweltfaktor in der grossen arabischen Expansion', *Saeculum* 8, pp. 359–71
Cameron, Alan (1969), 'The last days of the Academy at Athens', *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, 195, n.s. 15, pp. 7–30; repr. in Cameron, Alan (1985), no. 13
—(1976), *Circus factions: Blues and Greens at Rome and Byzantium*, Oxford
—(1985), *Literature and society in the early Byzantine world*, London
Cameron, Averil (1969–70), 'Agathias on the Sassanians', *DOP* 23–24, pp. 67–183
—(1975), 'The empress Sophia', *Byz* 45, pp. 5–21; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1981), no. 11
—(1976), 'The early religious policies of Justin II', in Baker (ed.) (1976), pp. 51–67; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1981), no. 10
—(1978), 'The Theotokos in sixth-century Constantinople', *Journal of theological studies* 29, pp. 79–108; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1981), no. 16
—(1979a), 'Images of authority: elites and icons in late sixth-century Byzantium', *PaP* 84, pp. 3–35; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1981), no. 18
—(1979b), 'The Virgin's robe: an episode in the history of early seventh-century Constantinople', *Byz* 49, pp. 42–56; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1981), no. 17
—(1981), *Continuity and change in sixth century Byzantium*, London
—(1991a), 'The eastern provinces in the seventh century AD: Hellenism and the emergence of Islam', in Said (ed.) (1991), pp. 287–313; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1996b), no. 4
—(1991b), *Christianity and the rhetoric of empire: the development of Christian discourse*, Berkeley
—(1992a), 'Byzantium and the past in the seventh century: the search for redefinition', in Fontaine and Hillgarth (eds.) (1992), pp. 250–76; repr. in Cameron, Averil (1996b), no. 5
—(1992b), 'New themes and styles in Greek literature: seventh–eighth centuries', in *BEINE*, I, pp. 81–105
—(1992c), 'The language of images: the rise of icons and Christian representation', in Wood (ed.) (1992b), pp. 1–42
—(1993), *The Mediterranean world in late antiquity AD 395–600*, London
—(1996a), 'Byzantines and Jews: some recent work on early Byzantium', *BMGS* 20, pp. 249–74
—(1996b), *Changing cultures in early Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(2000), 'The early cult of the Virgin', in Vassilaki (ed.) (2000), pp. 3–15
—(2002a), 'Blaming the Jews: the seventh-century invasions of Palestine in context', *TM* 14, pp. 57–78

—(2002b), 'The "long" late antiquity: a late twentieth-century model', in Wiseman (ed.) (2002), pp. 165–91
— (2005), 'Introduction', in Vassilaki (ed.) (2005), pp. xvii–xxxii
—(2006a), 'Constantine and the "peace of the church"', in Mitchell and Young (eds.) (2006), pp. 538–51
—(ed.) (2003), *Fifty years of prosopography: the later Roman empire, Byzantium and beyond, PBA* 118, Oxford
Cameron, Averil and Kuhrt, A. (eds.) (1983), *Images of women in antiquity*, London
Caseau, B. *et al.* (eds.) (2006), *Pèlerinages et lieux saints dans l'antiquité et le moyen âge*, Paris
Casiday, A. and Norris, F. W. (eds.) (2007), *The Cambridge history of Christianity*, II: *Constantine to c. 600*, Cambridge
Caskel, W. (1927–30), 'Die einheimischen Quellen zur Geschichte Nord-Arabiens vor dem Islam', *Islamica* 3, pp. 331–41
—(1930), 'Aijam al-'Arab. Studien zur altarabischen Epik', *Islamica* 3.5 *Supplement*, pp. 1–99
—(1953), *Die Bedeutung der Beduinen in der Geschichte der Araber*, Cologne
—(1962), 'Der arabische Stamm vor dem Islam und seine gesellschaftliche und juridische Organisation', *Dalla tribù allo stato: atti del convegno internazionale (Roma,13–16 aprile 1961), ANL PASC* 54, Rome, pp. 139–49
—(1966), *Gamharat an-nasab: das genealogische Werk des Hišam ibn Muhammad al-Kalbi*, 2 vols., Leiden
Caton, S. C. (1990), 'Anthropological theories of tribe and state formation in the Middle East: ideology and the semiotics of power', in Khoury and Kostiner (eds.) (1990), pp. 74–108
Chadwick, H. (2001), *The church in ancient society: from Galilee to Gregory the Great*, Oxford
—(2006), *Studies on ancient Christianity*, Aldershot
Charles, H. (1936), *Le Christianisme des arabes nomades sur le limes et dans le désert syro-mésopotamien aux alentours de l'hégire*, Paris
Chaumont, M.-L. (1958), 'Le Culte d'Anahita à Staxr et les premiers Sassanides', *Revue de l'histoire des religions* 153, pp. 154–75
—(1960), 'Recherches sur le clergé zoroastrien: le herbad', *RHR* 158, pp. 54–80, 161–79
—(1976), 'L'Arménie entre Rome et l'Iran, I: de l'avènement d'Auguste à l'avènement de Dioclétien', *ANRW* II, 9.1, pp. 71–194
—(1988), *La Christianisation de l'empire iranien: des origines aux grandes persécutions du IVe siècle, CSCO* 499, Louvain
Chavarría, A. and Lewit, T. (2004), 'Archaeological research on the late antique countryside: a bibliographic essay', in Bowden *et al.* (2004), pp. 3–51
Chazon, E. G. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Things revealed: studies in early Jewish and Christian literature in honor of Michael E. Stone*, Leiden
Chelhod, J. (1971), *Le Droit dans la société bedouine*, Paris
Christensen, A. (1925), *Le Règne du roi Kawadh I et le communisme Mazdakite*, Copenhagen
—(1944), *L'Iran sous les sassanides*, 2nd edn., Copenhagen

Christides, V. (1972), 'The names *Arabes, Sarakenoi*, etc and their false Byzantine etymologies', *BZ* 65, pp. 329–33
Chrysos, E. (1992), 'Byzantine diplomacy, AD 300–800: means and ends', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 25–39
—(2003), 'Romans and foreigners', in Cameron, Averil (ed.) (2003), pp. 119–36
Chrysos, E. and Schwarcz, A. (eds.) (1989), *Das Reich und die Barbaren*, Vienna
Chrysostomides, J. (ed.) (1988), *Kathegetria: essays presented to Joan Hussey for her 80th birthday*, Camberley
Clover, F. M. (1993), *The late Roman west and the Vandals*, Aldershot
Clover, F. M. and Humphreys, R. S. (eds.) (1989), *Tradition and innovation in late antiquity*, Madison, WI
Conrad, L. I. (1981), 'The *Qusur* of medieval Islam: some implications for the social history of the Near East', *Al-Abhath* 29, pp. 7–23
—(1987a), 'Abraha and Muhammad: some observations apropos of chronology and literary topoi in the early Arabic historical tradition', *BSOAS* 50, pp. 225–40
—(1987b), 'Al-Azdi's History of the Arab conquests in Bilad al-Sham: some historiographical observations', in Bakhit (ed.) (1987), I, pp. 28–62
—(1992), 'The conquest of Arwad: a source-critical study in the historiography of the early medieval Near East', in *BEINE*, I, pp. 317–401
—(1994), 'Epidemic disease in central Syria in the late sixth century: some new insights from the verse of Hassan ibn Thabit', *BMGS* 18, pp. 12–58
—(1996a), 'The Arabs and the Colossus', *JRAS* 6, pp. 165–87
—(1996b), 'Die Pest und ihr soziales Umfeld im Nahen Osten des frühen Mittelalters', *Der Islam* 73, pp. 81–112
—(1998), 'Futuh', in Meisami and Starkey (eds.) (1998), I, pp. 237–40
—(2002), 'Heraclius in early Islamic *kerygma*', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 113–56
—(forthcoming), *Muhammadanea Edessensis: the rise of Islam in eastern Christian historiography under the early 'Abbasids*, Princeton
—(in preparation), 'The early Arab urban foundations in Iraq and Egypt: implications for trade and exchange', in *BEINE*, V
Cook, M. (1983), *Muhammad*, Oxford
Cook, M. and Crone, P. (1977), *Hagarism: the making of the Islamic world*, Cambridge
Corsi, P. (1983), *La spedizione italiana di Costante II*, Bologna
Cosentino, S. (1996–2000), *Prosopografia dell'Italia bizantina (493–804)*, I: *A-F*; II: *G-O*, 2 vols. to date, Bologna
Courtois, C. (1955), *Les Vandales et l'Afrique*, Paris
Croke, B. (1992), *Christian chronicles and Byzantine history, 5th–6th centuries*, Aldershot
Crone, P. (1980), *Slaves on horses: the evolution of the Islamic polity*, Cambridge
—(1986), 'The tribe and the state', in Hall (ed.) (1986), pp. 48–77
—(1987), *Meccan trade and the rise of Islam*, Princeton
—(1991), 'Kavad's heresy and Mazdak's revolt', *Iran* 29, pp. 21–42; repr. in Crone (2005), no. 1, pp. 1–50
—(1992), 'Serjeant and Meccan trade', *Arabica* 39, pp. 216–40

—(1993), 'Tribes and states in the Middle East', *JRAS* 3, pp. 353–75
—(1994), 'The first-century concept of *Hiǵra*', *Arabica* 41, pp. 352–87
—(2005), *From Kavad to al-Ghazali: religion, law and political thought in the Near East, c. 600–c. 1100*, Aldershot
Crow, J. *et al.* (2001), 'The water supply of Constantinople: archaeology and hydrogeology of an early medieval city', *Environmental Geology* 40, pp. 1325–33
Crow, J. and Bayliss R. (2005), 'Water for the Queen of Cities: a review of recent research in the Byzantine and early Ottoman water supply of Constantinople', *Basilissa* 1, pp. 28–49
Cunningham, M. B. and Allen, P. (eds.) (1998), *Preacher and audience: studies in early Christian and Byzantine homiletics*, Leiden
Curta, F. (2001a), *The making of the Slavs: history and archaeology of the lower Danube region, c. 500–700*, Cambridge
—(2001b), 'Peasants as "makeshift soldiers for the occasion": sixth-century settlement patterns in the Balkans', in Burns and Eadie (eds.) (2001), pp. 119–217
—(2001c), 'The "Prague type": a critical approach to pottery classification', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 171–88
—(2004), 'Barbarians in dark-age Greece: Slavs or Avars?', in Stepanov and Vachkova (eds.) (2004), pp. 513–50
—(2005a), 'Antes, people', in *International encyclopaedia for the middle ages-online: a supplement to LexMA-Online*, (http://www.brepolis.net/bme), Turnhout
—(2005b), 'Female dress and "Slavic" bow fibulae in Greece', *Hesperia* 74, pp. 101–46
—(2005c), 'Before Cyril and Methodius: Christianity and barbarians beyond the sixth- and seventh-century Danube frontier', in Curta (ed.) (2005), pp. 180–219
Curtis, J. (ed.) (2000), *Mesopotamia and Iran in the Parthian and Sasanian periods: rejection and revival c. 238 BC – AD 642*, London
Cutler, A. (2005), 'Silver across the Euphrates: forms of exchange between Sasanian Persia and the late Roman empire', *MSABK* 4, pp. 9–37
Dabrowa, E. (ed.) (1994), *The Roman and Byzantine army in the east*, Cracow
Dagron, G. (1974), *Naissance d'une capitale: Constantinople et ses institutions de 330 à 451*, Paris
—(1977), 'Le Christianisme dans la ville byzantine', *DOP* 31, pp. 1–25
Dark, K. and Özgümüs, F. (1998–2005), *Istanbul rescue archaeology survey*, 5 vols., London
Daryaee, T. (2003), 'The Persian Gulf trade in late antiquity', *Journal of World History* 14, pp. 1–16
Deichmann, F. W. (1969–89), *Ravenna: Hauptstadt des spätantiken Abendlandes*, 2 vols. in 5 pts. + indices, Wiesbaden
Delierneux, N. (2001), 'Pratiques et vénération orientales et occidentales des images chrétiennes dans l'antiquité tardive: à propos de quelques ambiguïtés', *Revue Belge de philologie et d'histoire* 79.2, pp. 373–420
Déroche, V. (1991), 'La Polémique anti-judaïque au VIe et VIIe siècle. Un mémento inédit, les *Képhalaia*', *TM* 11, pp. 275–312

Devreese, R. (1937), 'La Fin inédite d'une lettre de saint Maxime: un baptême forcé de Juifs et de Samaritains à Carthage en 632', *Revue des sciences religieuses* 17, pp. 25–35

Dignas, B. and Winter, E. (2007), *Rome and Persia in late antiquity: neighbours and rivals*, Cambridge

Djaït, H. (1986), *Al-Kufa: naissance de la ville islamique*, Paris

Donner, F. M. (1977), 'Mecca's food supplies and Muhammad's boycott', *JESHO* 20, pp. 249–66

—(1981), *The early Islamic conquests*, Princeton

—(1989), 'The role of nomads in the Near East in late antiquity (400–800 CE)', in Clover and Humphreys (eds.) (1989), pp. 73–88; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 21–33

—(1998), *Narratives of Islamic origins: the beginnings of Islamic historical writing*, Princeton

Dostal, W. (1979), *Der Markt von San'a'*, Vienna

—(1984), 'Towards a model of cultural evolution in Arabia', in Abdalla *et al.* (eds.) (1984), II, pp. 185–91

Draguet, R. (1924), *Julien d'Halicarnasse et sa controverse avec Sévère d'Antioche sur l'incorruptibilité du corps du Christ*, Louvain

Drake, H. A. *et al.* (eds.) (2006), *Violence in late antiquity: perceptions and practices*, Aldershot

Drijvers, J. W. (2002), 'Heraclius and the *restitutio crucis*. Notes on symbolism and ideology', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 175–90

Duchesne-Guillemin, J. (1983), 'Zoroastrian religion', in Yarshater (ed.) (1983), II, pp. 866–908

Dunlop, D. M. (1957), 'Sources of gold and silver in Islam according to al-Hamdani (10th century AD)', *SI* 8, pp. 29–49

Durliat, J. (1982), 'Les Attributions civiles des évêques byzantins: l'exemple du diocèse d'Afrique (553–709)', *JÖB* 32, pp. 73–84

Dussaud, R. (1955), *La Pénétration des Arabes en Syrie avant l'Islam*, Paris

Dvornik, F. (1966), *Early Christian and Byzantine political philosophy: origins and background, DOSt* 9, 2 vols., Washington, DC

Edwards, M. (2006), 'The first council of Nicaea', in Mitchell and Young (eds.) (2006), pp. 552–68

Efthymiades, S. (2004), 'A day and ten months in the life of a lonely bachelor: the other Byzantium in *Miracula S. Artemii* 18 and 22', *DOP* 58, pp. 1–26

Engelhardt, I. (1974), *Mission und Politik in Byzanz: ein Beitrag zur Strukturanalyse byzantinischer Mission zur Zeit Justins und Justinians, MBM* 19, Munich

Engemann, J. (2005), 'Diplomatische "Geschenke" – Objekte aus der Spätantike', *MSABK* 4, pp. 39–64

Eph'al, I. (1982), *The ancient Arabs: nomads on the borders of the fertile crescent, 9th–5th centuries BC*, Leiden

Erdkamp, P. (ed.) (2002), *The Roman army and the economy*, Amsterdam

Evans, J. A. S. (1996), *The age of Justinian: the circumstances of imperial power*, London

—(2002), *The Empress Theodora: partner of Justinian*, Austin, TX

Fahd, T. (ed.) (1989), *L'Arabie préislamique et son environnement historique et culturel: actes du Colloque de Strasbourg, 24–27 juin 1987*, Leiden
Farès, B. (1932), *L'Honneur chez les Arabes avant l'Islam*, Paris
Farquharson, P. (1996), 'Byzantium, planet earth and the solar system', in Allen and Jeffreys (eds.) (1996), pp. 263–9
Feissel, D. and Gascou, J. (eds.) (2004), *La Pétition à Byzance*, Paris
Feissel, D. and Philippidis-Braat, A. (1985), 'Inventaires en vue d'un recueil des inscriptions historiques de Byzance, III: Inscriptions du Péloponnèse (à l'exception de Mistra)', *TM* 9, pp. 267–395
Fenster, E. (1968), *Laudes constantinopolitanae, MBM* 9, Munich
Ferluga, J. (1991), 'L'Esarcato', in Berardi *et al.* (eds.) (1990–6), II.1, pp. 351–77
Février, P.-A. (1983), 'Approches récentes de l'Afrique byzantine', *Revue de l'Occident musulman et de la Méditerranée* 35, pp. 25–53
Fisher, W. B. (ed.) (1968), *The Cambridge history of Iran*, I: *The land of Iran*, Cambridge
Flusin, B. (1992), *Saint Anastase le Perse et l'histoire de la Palestine au début du VIIe siècle*, 2 vols., Paris
—(2004), 'Le Monachisme', in Morrisson *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 236–54
Fontaine, J. and Hillgarth, J. N. (eds.) (1992), *The seventh century: change and continuity: proceedings of a joint French and British colloquium at the Warburg Institute, 8–9 July 1988*, London
Foss, C. (1990a), *History and archaeology of Byzantine Asia Minor*, London
—(1995), 'The Near Eastern countryside in late antiquity: a review article', in Humphrey (ed.) (1995–2002), I, pp. 213–34
—(1997), 'Syria in transition, AD 550–750: an archaeological approach', *DOP* 51, pp. 189–269
—(2002a), 'The empress Theodora', *Byz* 72, pp. 141–76
Foss, C. and Winfield, D. (1986), *Byzantine fortifications: an introduction*, Pretoria
Fowden, E. K. (1999), *The barbarian plain: Saint Sergius between Rome and Iran*, Berkeley
Fowden, G. (1993), *Empire to commonwealth: consequences of monotheism in late antiquity*, Princeton
—(2002), 'Elefantiasi del tardoantico?', *Journal of Roman archaeology* 15, pp. 681–6
Freeman, P. and Kennedy, D. (eds.) (1986), *The defence of the Roman and Byzantine east*, 2 vols., Oxford
Frend, W. H. C. (1972), *The rise of the monophysite movement: chapters in the history of the church in the fifth and sixth centuries*, Cambridge
Frye, R. N. (1959), 'Zurvanism again', *HTR* 52, pp. 63–73
—(1983a), 'The political history of Iran under the Sasanians', in Yarshater (ed.) (1983), I, pp. 116–80
—(1983b), 'Bahrain under the Sasanians', in Potts (ed.) (1983), pp. 167–70
—(1984), *The history of ancient Iran*, Munich
Fück, J. (1950), *'Arabiya. Untersuchungen zur arabischen Sprach- und Stilgeschichte*, Berlin
—(1981), *Arabische Kultur und Islam im Mittelalter: Ausgewählte Schriften*, Weimar

Gabra, G. (2002), *Coptic monasteries: Egypt's monastic art and architecture*, Cairo
Gabrieli, F. (1959), 'La letteratura beduina preislamica', in Gabrieli (ed.) (1959), pp. 95–114
—(ed.) (1959), *L'antica società beduina*, Rome
Garsoïan, N. G. (1976), 'Prolegomena to a study on the Iranian elements in Arsacid Armenia', *HAm* 90, pp. 177–234; repr. in Garsoïan (1985), no. 10
—(1983), 'Secular jurisdiction over the Armenian church (fourth–seventh centuries)', *HUS* 7, pp. 220–50; repr. in Garsoïan (1985), no. 9
—(1984–5), 'The early-mediaeval Armenian city: an alien element?', *Journal of the Ancient Near Eastern Society* 16–17, pp. 67–83; repr. in Garsoïan (1999c), no. 7
—(1985), *Armenia between Byzantium and the Sasanians*, London
—(1988), 'Some preliminary precisions on the separation of the Armenian and imperial churches: 1. The presence of "Armenian" bishops at the first five oecumenical councils', in Chrysostomides (ed.) (1988), pp. 249–85; repr. in Garsoïan (1999c), no. 3
—(1996), 'Quelques précisions préliminaires sur le schisme entre les églises byzantine et arménienne au sujet du concile de Chalcédoine: 2. La date et les circonstances de la rupture', in Garsoïan *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 99–112; repr. in Garsoïan (1999c), no. 4
—(1999a), *L'Église arménienne et le grand schisme d'Orient, CSCO* 574, Louvain
—(1999b), 'La Menace perse', in Garsoïan (1999a), pp. 135–239
—(1999c), *Church and culture in early medieval Armenia*, Aldershot
Garsoïan, N. G. *et al.* (eds.) (1982), *East of Byzantium: Syria and Armenia in the formative period*, Washington, DC
Garsoïan, N. G. and Mahé, J.-P. (1997), *Des Parthes au califat: quatre leçons sur la formation de l'identité arménienne*, Paris
Gaube, H. (1984), 'Arabs in sixth-century Syria: some archaeological observations', *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Bilad al-Sham, 20–25 April 1974*, Amman
Geiger, A. (1833), *Was hat Mohammed aus dem Judenthume aufgenommen?*, Bonn
Gellner, E. (1973a), *Cause and meaning in the social sciences*, ed. I. C. Jarvie and J. Agassi, London
—(1973b), 'The concept of kinship', in Gellner (1973a), pp. 163–82
Gershevitch, I. (ed.) (1985), *The Cambridge history of Iran,* II: *The Median and Achaemenian periods*, Cambridge
Ghirshman, R. (1962), *Iran: Parthians and Sassanians*, tr. S. Gilbert and J. Emmons, London
Giardina, A. (1999), 'Esplosione di tardoantico', *Studi storici* 40, pp. 157–80
—(2000), 'The family in the late Roman world', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 392–415
—(2004), 'Tardoantico: appunti sul dibattito attuale', *Studi storici* 45, pp. 41–6
Gibb, H. A. R. (1962), 'Pre-Islamic monotheism in Arabia', *HTR* 55, pp. 269–80; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 295–306
Gibbon, E. (1776–88), *The history of the decline and fall of the Roman empire*, 6 vols., London

Göbl, R. (1954), 'Aufbau der Münzprägung (des Sasanidenstaates)', in Altheim and Stiehl (1954), pp. 51–128
—(1971), *Sasanian numismatics*, tr. P. Severin, Braunschweig
—(1983), 'Sasanian coins', in Yarshater (ed.) (1983), I, pp. 322–38
Goetz, H.-W. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Regna and gentes: the relationship between late antique and early medieval peoples and kingdoms in the transformation of the Roman world*, Leiden
Goffart, W. (1957), 'Byzantine policy in the west under Tiberius II and Maurice: the pretenders Hermengild and Gundovald', *Traditio* 13, pp. 73–118
—(1971), 'Zosimus, the first historian of Rome's fall', *AHR* 76, pp. 412–41
—(1981), 'Rome, Constantinople and the barbarians', *AHR* 86, pp. 275–306
Goitein, S. D. (1966), *Studies in Islamic history and institutions*, Leiden
Goldziher, I. (1967–71), *Muslim studies*, ed. and tr. S. M. Stern and C. R. Barber, 2 vols., London
Goodblatt, D. M. (1979), 'The poll tax in Sassanian Babylonia: the Talmudic evidence', *JESHO* 22, pp. 233–95
Goubert, P. (1951–65), *Byzance avant l'Islam*, 2 vols. in 3 pts., Paris
Graf, D. F. and O'Connor, M. (1977), 'The origin of the term Saracen and the Rawwafa inscriptions', *BS* 4, pp. 52–66
Gray, P. T. R. (1979), *The defense of Chalcedon in the east (451–553)*, Leiden
—(2005), 'The legacy of Chalcedon: christological problems and their significance', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 215–38
Greatrex, G. (1997), 'The Nika riot: a reassessment', *JHS* 117, pp. 60–86
—(1998), *Rome and Persia at war, 502–532*, Leeds
—(2005), 'Byzantium and the east in the sixth century', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 477–509
Gregory, T. E. (1992 [1993]), '*Kastro* and *diateichisma* as responses to early Byzantine frontier collapse', *Byz* 62, pp. 235–53
—(1993), *The Hexamilion and the fortress, Isthmia* 5, Princeton
Griffith, S. H. (1985), 'The Gospel in Arabic: an inquiry into its appearance in the first Abbasid century', *OrChr* 69, pp. 126–67
Grignaschi, M. (1971), 'La riforma tributaria di Hosro I e il feudalismo sassanide', in *La Persia nel medioevo: atti del convegno internazionale (Roma, 31 marzo–5 aprile 1970), ANL PASC* 160, Rome, pp. 87–147
Grillmeier, A. (1975–96) *Christ in Christian tradition*, I: 2nd edn., tr. J. Bowden, *From the apostolic age to Chalcedon (451)*; II: *From the council of Chalcedon (451) to Gregory the Great (590–604)*, pt. 1, tr. P. Allen and J. Cawte, *Reception and contradiction: the development of discussion about Chalcedon from 451 to the beginning of the reign of Justinian*; pt. 2, with T. Hainthaler, tr. J. Cawte and P. Allen, *The church of Constantinople in the sixth century*; pt. 4, with T. Hainthaler, tr. O. C. Dean, *The church of Alexandria with Nubia and Ethiopia after 451*, London
Groom, N. (1981), *Frankincense and myrrh: a study of the Arabian incense trade*, London
Grunebaum, G. E. von (1963), 'The nature of Arab unity before Islam', *Arabica* 10, pp. 4–23; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 1–19

Guidi, M. [Morony, M.] (1991), 'Mazdak', *EI*, VI, pp. 949–52
Guillaumont, A. (1962), *Les 'képhalaia gnostica' d'Évagre le Pontique et l'histoire de l'Origénisme chez les grecs et chez les syriens*, Paris
Guillou, A. (1969), *Régionalisme et indépendance dans l'empire byzantin au VIIe siècle: l'exemple de l'exarchat et de la pentapole d'Italie*, Rome
Gunn, J. D. (ed.) (2000), *The years without summer: tracing AD 536 and its aftermath, BAR IS* 872, Oxford
Haarer, F. (2006), *Anastasius I: politics and empire in the late Roman world*, Liverpool
Haas, C. (1997), *Alexandria in late antiquity: topography and social conflict*, Baltimore
Hahn, I. (1959), 'Sassanidische und spätrömische Besteuerung', *AAntHung* 7, pp. 149–60
Haldon, J. (1979), *Recruitment and conscription in the Byzantine army c. 550–950: a study on the origins of the stratiotika ktemata*, Vienna
—(1986a), 'Ideology and social change in the seventh century: military discontent as a barometer', *Klio* 68, pp. 139–90
—(1992a), 'The works of Anastasius of Sinai: a key source for the history of seventh-century east Mediterranean society and belief', in *BEINE*, I, pp. 107–47
—(1995c), 'Seventh-century continuities: the *Ajnād* and the "thematic myth"', in *BEINE*, III, pp. 379–423
—(2004), 'The fate of the late Roman senatorial elite: extinction or transformation?', in *BEINE*, VI, pp. 179–234
—(2005a), 'Economy and administration: how did the empire work?', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 28–59
—(2006a), '"Greek Fire" revisited: recent and current research', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 290–325
Haldon, J. and Byrne, M. (1977), 'A possible solution to the problem of Greek fire', *BZ* 70, pp. 91–9
Hall, J. A. (ed.) (1986), *States in history*, Oxford
Hallaq, W. B. and Little, D. P. (eds.) (1991), *Islamic studies presented to Charles J. Adams*, Leiden
Hammur, 'I. M. (1979), *Aswaq al-'arab*, Beirut
Hannestad, K. (1961), 'Les Forces militaires d'après la guerre gothique de Procope', *Classica et Mediaevalia* 21, pp. 136–83
Hardy, E. R. (1968), 'The Egyptian policy of Justinian', *DOP* 22, pp. 21–41
Harries, J. (1999), *Law and empire in late antiquity*, Cambridge
Harries, J. and Wood, I. (eds.) (1993), *The Theodosian code: studies in the imperial law of late antiquity*, London
Harris, A. (2003), *Byzantium, Britain and the west: the archaeology of cultural identity AD 400–650*, Stroud
—(2004), 'Shops, retailing and the local economy in the early Byzantine world: the example of Sardis', in Dark (ed.) (2004), pp. 82–122
Harrison, R. M. (1989), *A temple for Byzantium: the discovery and excavation of Anicia Juliana's palace-church in Istanbul*, London
—(2001), *Mountain and plain: from the Lycian coast to the Phrygian plateau in the late Roman and early Byzantine period*, ed. W. Young, Ann Arbor, MI

Hatcher, J. (1994), 'England in the aftermath of the Black Death', *PaP* 144, pp. 3–35
Hatlie, P. (2007), *The monks and monasteries of Constantinople, ca. 350–850*, Cambridge
Hattersley-Smith, K. (1996), *Byzantine public architecture between the fourth and early eleventh centuries AD, with special reference to the towns of Byzantine Macedonia*, Thessalonica
Hawting, G. R. (1982), 'The origins of the Islamic sanctuary at Mecca', in Juynboll (ed.) (1982), pp. 25–47
—(1999), *The idea of idolatry and the emergence of Islam: from polemic to history*, Cambridge
Hayes, J. W. (1972), *Late Roman pottery*, London
Heather, P. (1991), *Goths and Romans 332–489*, Oxford
—(1996), *The Goths*, Oxford
—(2005), *The fall of the Roman empire: a new history of Rome and the barbarians*, London
Heck, G. W. (1999), 'Gold mining in Arabia and the rise of the Islamic state', *JESHO* 42, pp. 364–95
—(2003), '"Arabia without spices": an alternate hypothesis', *JAOS* 123, pp. 547–76
Heinzer, F. and Schönborn, C. (eds.) (1982), *Maximus Confessor: actes du symposium sur Maxime le Confesseur (Fribourg, 2–5 septembre 1980)*, Fribourg
Hendy, M. F. (2002), 'East and west: the transformation of late Roman financial structures', *Roma fra oriente e occidente = SSCIS* 49, II, pp. 1307–70
Henninger, J. (1966), 'Altarabische Genealogie (zu einem neuerschienenen Werk)', *Anthropos* 61, pp. 852–70
Herrin, J. (1983a), 'In search of Byzantine women: three avenues of approach', in Cameron and Kuhrt (eds.) (1983), pp. 167–89
Herrmann, G. (1977), *The Iranian revival*, Oxford
Hill, S. (1996), *The early Byzantine churches of Cilicia and Isauria*, Aldershot
Hinds, M. (1996), *Studies in early Islamic history*, ed. J. Bacharach *et al.*, Princeton
Honoré, A. M. (1971), *Justinian's Digest: work in progress*, Oxford
—(1978), *Tribonian*, London
Horden, P. (2005), 'Mediterranean plague in the age of Justinian', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 134–60
Horovitz, J. (2002), *The earliest biographies of the Prophet and their authors*, ed. L. I. Conrad, Princeton
Howard-Johnston, J. D. (1994), 'The official history of Heraclius' Persian campaigns', in Dabrowa (ed.) (1994), pp. 57–87
—(1995a), 'The two great powers in late antiquity: a comparison', in *BEINE*, III, pp. 157–226; repr. in Howard-Johnston (2006a), no. 1
—(1999), 'Heraclius' Persian campaigns and the revival of the east Roman empire, 622–630', *War in history* 6, pp. 1–44; repr. in Howard-Johnston (2006a), no. 8
—(2002), 'Armenian historians of Heraclius: an examination of the aims, sources and working-methods of Sebeos and Movses Daskhurantsi'', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 41–62; repr. in Howard-Johnston (2006a), no. 5

—(2006a), *East Rome, Sasanian Persia and the end of antiquity: historiographical and historical studies*, Aldershot

Hoyland, R. G. (1997), *Seeing Islam as others saw it: a survey and evaluation of Christian, Jewish and Zoroastrian writings on early Islam*, Princeton

—(2001), *Arabia and the Arabs: from the bronze age to the coming of Islam*, London

Humbach, H. and Skjærvø, P. O. (1978–83), *The Sassanian inscription of Paikuli*, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Wiesbaden

Humfress, C. (2005), 'Law and legal practice in the age of Justinian', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 161–84

Humphrey, J. H. (ed.) (1995–2002), *The Roman and Byzantine Near East: some recent archaeological research*, 3 vols., Ann Arbor, MI and Portsmouth, RI

Humphries, R. S. (1991), *Islamic history: a framework for inquiry*, 2nd edn., Princeton

Hundsbichler, H. (ed.) (1994), *Kommunikation zwischen Orient und Okzident: Alltag und Sachkultur. Internationaler Kongress, Krems an der Donau, 6. bis 9. Oktober 1992*, Vienna

Husayn, T. (1927), *Fi al-adab al-Jahili*, Cairo

Izutsu, T. (2002), *Ethico-religious concepts in the Qur'an*, Montreal

Jabbur, J. S. (1959), 'Abu-al-Duhur': the Ruwalah *'Utfah'*, in Kritzeck and Bayly Winder (eds.) (1959), pp. 195–8

—(1995), *The Bedouins and the desert: aspects of nomadic life in the Arab east*, tr. L. I. Conrad, ed. S. J. Jabbur and L. I. Conrad, Albany, NY

Jacob, G. (1897), *Altarabisches Beduinenleben*, Berlin

James, L. (2001), *Empresses and power in early Byzantium*, London

Janssens, B. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Philomathestatos: studies in Greek and Byzantine texts presented to Jacques Noret for his sixty-fifth birthday*, Louvain

Jézégou, M.-P. (1998), 'Le Mobilier de l'épave Saint-Gervais 2 (VIIe s.) à Fos-sur-Mer (B.-du Rh.)', in Bonifay *et al.* (eds.) (1998), pp. 343–51

Jones, A. H. M. (1955), 'The economic life of the towns of the Roman empire', *La Ville,* II: *Institutions économiques et sociales (Recueils de la Société Jean Bodin* 7), pp. 161–94

—(1964), *The later Roman empire, 284–602: a social, economic and administrative survey*, 3 vols. + maps, Oxford

Juynboll, G. H. A. (ed.) (1982), *Studies on the first century of Islamic society*, Carbondale, IL

Kaegi, W. E. (1968) *Byzantium and the decline of Rome*, Princeton

—(1977), 'The first Arab expedition against Amorium', *BMGS* 3, pp. 19–22; repr. in Kaegi (1982), no. 14

—(1982), *Army, society and religion in Byzantium*, London

—(2001), 'Byzantine Sardinia and Africa face the Muslims: a rereading of some seventh-century evidence', *Bizantinistica* 3, pp. 1–24

—(2002), 'Society and institutions in Byzantine Africa', in Corrias and Cosentino (eds.) (2002), pp. 15–28

—(2003b), 'The earliest Muslim penetrations of Anatolia', in Avramea *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 269–82

—(forthcoming), 'Byzantine Sardinia threatened: its changing situation in the seventh century', *Convegno sui Bizantini in Sardegna: 'Forme e caratteri della presenza bizantina nel Mediterraneo occidentale: la Sardegna (secoli VI–XI),' 22 marzo 2003*, to be published in the proceedings of that congress

—(in preparation), 'The terminal wave of shocks for Constans II', in Kaegi, W. E. (in preparation), *Byzantium and Islam in North Africa*

Kaldellis, A. (2004), *Procopius of Caesarea: tyranny, history, and philosophy at the end of antiquity*, Philadelphia

Kaplony, A. (1996), *Konstantinopel und Damaskus: Gesandtschaften und Verträge zwischen Kaisern und Kalifen 639–750*, Berlin

Kazemi, F. and McChesney, R. D. (eds.) (1988), *A way prepared: essays on Islamic culture in honor of Richard Bayly Winder*, New York

Kazhdan, A. P. (1975), *Armiane v sostave gospodstvuiushchego klassa Vizantiiskoi imperii v XI–XII vv.*, Erevan

Keenan, J. G. (2000), 'Egypt', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 612–37

Kelly, C. (2004), *Ruling the later Roman empire*, Cambridge, MA

Kennedy, H. (1985), 'From *Polis* to *Madina*: urban change in late antique and early Islamic Syria', *PaP* 106, pp. 3–27

—(2000), 'Syria, Palestine and Mesopotamia', in *CAH*, XIV (2000), pp. 588–611

Khoury, P. S. and Kostiner, J. (eds.) (1990), *Tribes and state formation in the Middle East*, Berkeley

Kister, M. J. (1965), 'The market of the Prophet', *JESHO* 8, pp. 272–6; repr. in Kister (1980), no. 9

—(1968), 'Al-Hira: some notes on its relations with Arabia', *Arabica* 15, pp. 143–69; repr. in Kister (1980), no. 3; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 81–107

—(1979), 'Some reports concerning al-Ta'if', *JSAI* 1, pp. 1–18; repr. in Kister (1980), no. 11

—(1980), *Studies in Jahiliyya and early Islam*, London

—(1990), *Society and religion from Jahiliyya to Islam*, Aldershot

—(1997), *Concepts and ideas at the dawn of Islam*, Aldershot

—(2002), 'The struggle against Musaylima and the conquest of Yamama', *JSAI* 27, pp. 1–56

Kitzinger, E. (1954), 'The cult of images in the age before iconoclasm', *DOP* 8, pp. 83–150

—(1977), *Byzantine art in the making: main lines of stylistic development in Mediterranean art, 3rd–7th century*, London

Klíma, O. (1957), *Mazdak: Geschichte einer sozialen Bewegung im Sassanidischen Persien*, Prague

—(1977), *Beiträge zur Geschichte des Mazdakismus*, Prague

Kobylinski, Z. (2005), 'The Slavs', in *NCMH*, I, pp. 524–44

Koder, J. (1978), 'Zur Frage der slavischen Siedlungsgebiete im mittelalterlichen Griechenland', *BZ* 71, pp. 315–31

—(1996), 'Climatic change in the fifth and sixth centuries?', in Allen and Jeffreys (eds.) (1996), pp. 270–85

Köpstein, H. and Winkelmann, F. (eds.) (1976), *Studien zum 7. Jahrhundert in Byzanz: Probleme der Herausbildung des Feudalismus, BBA* 47, Berlin

Kozelj, T. and Wurch-Kozelj, M. (2005), 'Les Carrières de marbre à Thasos à l'époque proto-byzantine: extraction et production', *TM* 15, pp. 465–86

Krauss, S. (1916), 'Talmudische Nachrichten über Arabien', *ZDMG* 70, pp. 321–53

Krieger, R. (1992), *Untersuchungen und Hypothesen zur Ansiedlung der Westgoten, Burgunden und Ostgoten*, Bern

Kritzeck, J. and Bayly Winder, R. (1959), *The world of Islam: studies in honor of Philip K. Hitti*, London

Krueger, D. (2003), 'Writing and redemption in the hymns of Romanos the Melodist', *BMGS* 27, pp. 2–44

—(2005), 'Christian piety and practice in the sixth century', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 291–315

Kubiak, W. B. (1987), *Al-Fustat: its foundation and early urban development*, Cairo

Labourt, J. (1904), *Le Christianisme dans l'empire Perse sous la dynastie Sassanide (224–632)*, Paris

Lammens, H. (1928), *L'Arabie occidentale avant l'Hégire*, Beirut

Lancaster, W. (1997), *The Rwala Bedouin today*, 2nd edn., Prospect Heights, IL

Lange, N. de (1992), 'Jews and Christians in the Byzantine empire: problems and prospects', in Wood (ed.) (1992), pp. 15–32

—(2005a), 'Jews in the age of Justinian', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 401–26

Lavan, L. (2001), 'The late-antique city: a bibliographic essay', in Lavan (ed.) (2001), pp. 9–26

—(ed.) (2001), *Recent research in late-antique urbanism*, Portsmouth, RI

Lavan, L. and Bowden, W. (eds.) (2003), *Theory and practice in late antique archaeology*, Leiden

Lecker, M. (1986), 'On the markets of Medina (Yathrib) in pre-Islamic and early Islamic times', *JSAI* 8, pp. 133–47; repr. in Lecker (1998), no. 9

—(1993), 'Idol worship in pre-Islamic Medina (Yathrib)', *LM* 106, pp. 331–46; repr. in Lecker (1998), no. 1; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 129–44

—(1994), 'Kinda on the eve of Islam and during the *ridda*', *JRAS* 4, pp. 333–56; repr. in Lecker (1998), no. 15

—(1998), *Jews and Arabs in pre- and early Islamic Arabia*, Aldershot

Leder, S. (1992), 'The literary use of the *Khabar*: a basic form of historical writing', in *BEINE*, I, pp. 277–315

Lee, A. D. (1993), *Information and frontiers: Roman foreign relations in late antiquity*, Cambridge

—(2005), 'The empire at war', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 113–33

—(2007a), *War in late antiquity*, Oxford

—(2007b), 'Warfare and the state', in Sabin *et al.* (eds.) (2007), II, pp. 379–423

Lenski, N. (ed.) (2006), *The Cambridge companion to the age of Constantine*, Cambridge

Lethaby, W. R. and Swainson, H. (1894), *The church of Sancta Sophia Constantinople: a study of Byzantine building*, London

Letsios, D. G. (1996), *Nomos Rhodion Nautikos: das Seegesetz der Rhodier: Untersuchungen zu Seerecht und Handelsschiffahrt in Byzanz*, Rhodes

Liebeschuetz, J. H. W. G. (1992), 'The end of the ancient city', in Rich (ed.) (1992), pp. 1–49
—(2001), *Decline and fall of the Roman city*, Oxford
Lieu, S. N. C. (1994), *Manichaeism in Mesopotamia and the Roman East*, Leiden
Little, L. K. (ed.) (2007), *Plague and the end of antiquity: the pandemic of 541–750*, New York
Loginov, S. D. and Nikitin, A. B. (1993a), 'Sasanian coins of the third century from Merv', *Mesopotamia* 28, pp. 225–46
—(1993b), 'Coins of Shapur II from Merv', *Mesopotamia* 28, pp. 247–69
—(1993c), 'Sasanian coins of the late fourth to seventh centuries from Merv', *Mesopotamia* 28, pp. 271–312
Loseby, S. (2005), 'The Mediterranean economy', in *NCMH*, I, pp. 605–38
Lounghis, T. C. (1994), 'Die byzantinischen Gesandten als Vermittler materieller Kultur vom 5. bis ins 11. Jahrhundert', in Hundsbichler (ed.) (1994), pp. 49–67
—(2005), 'The adaptability of Byzantine political ideology to western realities as a diplomatic message (476–1096)', *Comunicare e significare nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 52, pp. 335–61
Louth, A. (1996a), *Maximus the Confessor*, London
—(1996b), 'A Christian theologian at the court of the caliph: some cross-cultural reflections', *Dialogos: Hellenic studies review* 3, pp. 4–19
—(2000), 'Palestine under the Arabs 650–750: the crucible of Byzantine orthodoxy', in Swanson (ed.) (2000), pp. 67–77
—(2001), *Denys the Areopagite*, London
—(2002), *St John Damascene: tradition and originality in Byzantine theology*, Oxford
—(2004), 'Conciliar records and canons', in Young *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 391–5
Lozachmeur, H. (ed.) (1995), *Présence arabe dans le croissant fertile avant l'Hégire*, Paris
Lukonin, V. G. (1961), *Iran v epokhu pervykh Sasanidov*, Leningrad
Maas, M. (1986), 'Roman history and Christian ideology in Justinianic reform legislation', *DOP* 40, pp. 17–31
—(1992), *John Lydus and the Roman past: antiquarianism and politics in the age of Justinian*, London
—(1995), 'Fugitives and ethnography in Priscus of Panium', *BMGS* 19, pp. 146–61
—(2003a), *Exegesis and empire in the early Byzantine Mediterranean*, Tübingen
—(2003b), '"Delivered from their ancient customs": Christianity and the question of cultural change in early Byzantine ethnography', in Mills and Grafton (eds.) (2003), pp. 152–88
—(ed.) (2005), *The Cambridge companion to the age of Justinian*, Cambridge
MacAdam, H. I. (1983), 'Epigraphy and village life in southern Syria during the Roman and early Byzantine periods', *Berytus* 31, pp. 103–27; repr. in MacAdam (2002), no. 12
—(1989), 'Strabo, Pliny the Elder and Ptolemy of Alexandria: three views of ancient Arabia and its peoples', in Fahd (ed.) (1989), pp. 289–320; repr. in MacAdam (2002), no. 5
—(2002), *Geography, urbanisation and settlement patterns in the Roman Near East*, Aldershot

MacCormack, S. (1981), *Art and ceremony in late antiquity*, Berkeley
McCormick, M. (2000), 'Emperor and court', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 135–63
Macdonald, M. C. A. (1993), 'Nomads and the Hawran in the late Hellenistic and Roman periods: a reassessment of the epigraphic evidence', *Syria* 70, pp. 303–413
—(1995a), 'North Arabia in the first millennium BCE', in Sasson (ed.) (1995), II, pp. 1355–69
—(1995b), 'Quelques réflexions sur les Saracènes, l'inscription de Rawwafa et l'armée romaine', in Lozachmeur (ed.) (1995), pp. 93–101
MacLaurin, E. C. B. (ed.) (1967), *Essays in honour of G. W. Thatcher*, Sydney
Macrides, R. and Magdalino, P. (1988), 'The architecture of *ekphrasis*: construction and context of Paul the Silentiary's poem on Hagia Sophia', *BMGS* 12, pp. 47–82
Madgearu, A. (2001a), 'The end of town-life in Scythia Minor', *Oxford journal of archaeology* 20, pp. 207–17
Magness, J. (1993), *Jerusalem ceramic chronology, circa 200–800 CE*, Sheffield
—(2003), *The archaeology of the early Islamic settlement in Palestine*, Winona Lake, IN
Mahé, J.-P. (1997), 'Confession religieuse et identité nationale dans l'église arménienne du VIIe au XIe siècle', in Garsoïan and Mahé (1997), pp. 79–105
Malmberg, S. (2005), 'Visualising hierarchy at imperial banquets', in Mayer and Trzcionka (eds.) (2005), pp. 11–24
Manandian, H. (1965), *The trade and cities of Armenia in relation to ancient world trade*, tr. from 2nd edn. by N. G. Garsoïan, Lisbon
Mango, C. (1975b), *Byzantine literature as a distorting mirror: an inaugural lecture delivered before the University of Oxford on 21 May 1974*, Oxford; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 2
—(1993), *Studies on Constantinople*, Aldershot
—(2000), 'The Triumphal Way of Constantinople and the Golden Gate', *DOP* 54, pp. 173–88
—(2002b), 'Introduction', in Mango (ed.) (2002), pp. 1–16
Marcone, A. (2004), 'La tarda antichità o della difficoltà della periodizzazione', *Studi storici* 45, pp. 25–36
Markey, T. (1989), 'Germanic in the Mediterranean: Lombards, Vandals and Visigoths', in Clover and Humphreys (eds.) (1989), pp. 51–71
Martindale, J. R. (2001), *Prosopography of the Byzantine empire,* I: *641–867* (CD-Rom), Aldershot
Mathews, T. F. (1971), *The early churches of Constantinople: architecture and liturgy*, University Park, PA
Mayerson, P. (1963), 'The desert of southern Palestine according to Byzantine sources', *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 107, pp. 160–72
Meeker, M. E. (1979), *Literature and violence in north Arabia*, Cambridge
Meer, F. van der and Mohrmann, C. (1966), *Atlas of the early Christian world*, ed. and tr. M. F. Hedlund and H. H. Rowley, 3rd edn., London

Megaw, A. H. S. (2006), 'The Campanopetra reconsidered: the pilgrimage church of the Apostle Barnabas?', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 394–404
Meier, M. (2003), *Das andere Zeitalter Justinians: Kontingenzerfahrung und Kontingenzbewältigung im 6. Jahrhundert n. Chr.*, Göttingen
Meisami, J. S. and Starkey, P. (eds.) (1998), *Encyclopedia of Arabic literature*, 2 vols., London
Merrills, A. H. (2005), *History and geography in late antiquity*, Cambridge
Mews, S. (ed.) (1982), *Religion and national identity*, Oxford
Meyendorff, J. (1989), *Imperial unity and Christian divisions: the church 450–680 AD*, Crestwood, NY
Michaud, H. (1960), *Jésus selon le Coran*, Neuchâtel
Millar, F. (1993a), 'Hagar, Ishmael, Josephus and the origins of Islam', *Journal of Jewish Studies* 44, pp. 23–45
—(1993b), *The Roman Near East, 31 BC–AD 337*, Cambridge, MA
—(2000), 'Pagan and Christian voices from late antiquity' [review of *CAH*, XIII], *Journal of Roman archaeology* 13, pp. 752–63
Mills, K. and Grafton, A. (eds.) (2003), *Conversion in late antiquity and the early middle ages: seeing and believing*, Rochester, NY
Mitchell, M. M. and Young, F. M. (eds.) (2006), *The Cambridge history of Christianity*, I: *Origins to Constantine*, Cambridge
Momigliano, A. (1955), 'Cassiodorus and Italian culture of his time', *PBA* 41, pp. 207–45
Moorhead, J. (1981), 'The monophysite response to the Arab invasions', *Byz* 51, pp. 579–91
—(1982), 'The last years of Theoderic', *Historia* 32, pp. 106–20
—(1983), 'Italian loyalties during Justinian's Gothic war', *Byz* 53, pp. 575–96
—(1994), *Justinian*, London
—(2001), *The Roman empire divided, 400–700*, London
—(2005), 'Ostrogothic Italy and the Lombard invasions', in *NCMH*, I, pp. 140–61
Morony, M. G. (1984), *Iraq after the Muslim conquest*, Princeton
Morrisson, C. (1989), 'Monnaie et prix à Byzance du Ve au VIIe siècle', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), I, pp. 239–60
Morrisson, C. and Sodini, J.-P. (2002), 'The sixth-century economy', in *EHB*, I, pp. 171–220
Müller, W. W. (1978), *Weihrauch: ein arabisches Produkt und seine Bedeutung in der Antike, RE* Supplement-Band XV, Munich
Mullett, M. and Scott, R. (eds.) (1981), *Byzantium and the classical tradition: University of Birmingham, thirteenth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, 1979*, Birmingham
Mundell Mango, M. (1986), *Silver from early Byzantium: the Kaper Koraon and related treasures*, Baltimore
—(2000), 'Byzantine, Sasanian and central Asian silver', in Bálint (ed.) (2000), pp. 267–84
—(2005), 'A new stylite at Androna in Syria', *TM* 15, pp. 329–42
Musil, A. (1928), *The manners and customs of the Rwala Bedouins*, New York

Nagel, T. (1967), *Die Qisas al-Anbiya': ein Beitrag zur arabischen Literaturgeschichte*, Bonn

Nau, F. (1933), *Les Arabes chrétiens de Mésopotamie et de Syrie du VIIe au VIIIe siècle*, Paris

Nedungatt, G. and Featherstone, J. M. (eds.) (1995), *The Council in Trullo revisited*, Rome

Nelson, C. (ed.) (1973), *The desert and the sown: nomads in the wider society*, Berkeley

Newby, G. D. (1988), *A history of the Jews of Arabia: from ancient times to their eclipse under Islam*, Columbia, SC

Nicholson, R. A. (1907), *A literary history of the Arabs*, London (repr. London, 1998)

Nimmo-Smith, J. (2006), 'Magic at the crossroads in the sixth century', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 224–37

Nöldeke, T. (1887a), *Die Ghassänischen Fürsten aus dem Hause Gafna's*, Berlin

—(1887b), *Aufsätze zur persischen Geschichte*, Leipzig

—(1920), *Das Iranische Nationalepos*, 2nd edn., Leipzig

Noth, A. (1994), *The early Arabic historical tradition: a source-critical study*, 2nd edn., with L. I. Conrad, tr. M. Bonner, Princeton

O'Connor, M. P. (1986), 'The etymology of "Saracen" in Aramaic and pre-Islamic Arabic contexts', in Freeman and Kennedy (eds.) (1986), II, pp. 603–32

O'Donnell, J. (2004), 'Late antiquity: before and after', *TAPA* 134, pp. 203–13

Olinder, G. (1927), *The kings of Kinda and the family of Akil al-Murar*, Lund

Ostrogorsky, G. (1962), 'La Commune rurale byzantine', *Byz* 32, pp. 139–66; repr. in Ostrogorsky (1973a), pp. 44–71

—(1973a), *Zur byzantinischen Geschichte: ausgewählte kleine Schriften*, Darmstadt

—(1973b), 'Die Entstehung der Themenverfassung. Korreferat zu A. Pertusi, La formation des thèmes byzantins', repr. in Ostrogorsky (1973a), pp. 72–9

Panella, C. (1989), 'Gli scambi nel mediterraneo occidentale dal IV al VII secolo dal punto di vista di alcune "merci"', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), I, pp. 129–41

Papathomopoulos, M. (1984), 'Greek sources for the history of the Arabs in the pre-Islamic period', *Graeco-Arabica* 3, pp. 203–5

Parrinder, G. (1965), *Jesus in the Qur'an*, London

Patlagean, E. (1977), *Pauvreté économique et pauvreté sociale à Byzance, 4e–7e siècles*, Paris

—(1981), *Structure sociale, famille, chrétienté à Byzance: IVe–XIe siècle*, London

Pazdernik, C. (2005), 'Justinianic ideology and the power of the past', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 185–212

Peeters, P. (1935), 'Sainte Sousanik, martyre en Arméno-Géorgie', *AnBoll* 53, pp. 5–48

Pellat, C. (1953), *Le Milieu basrien et la formation de Gahiz*, Paris

—(1962–3), 'Concept of *hilm* in Islamic ethics', *Bulletin of the Institute of Islamic Studies* 6–7, pp. 1–12; repr. in Pellat (1976), no. 9

—(1973), *Risalah fi al-hilm 'inda al-'Arab*, Beirut

—(1976), *Études sur l'histoire socio-culturelle de l'Islam, VIIe–XVe s.*, London

Peltomaa, L. M. (2001), *The image of the Virgin Mary in the Akathistos hymn*, Leiden

Pentcheva, B. V. (2002), 'The supernatural protector of Constantinople: the Virgin and her icons in the tradition of the Avar siege', *BMGS* 26, pp. 2–41
Peters, F. E. (1984), 'The Arabs on the frontiers of Syria before Islam', *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Bilad al-Sham, 20–25 April 1974*, Amman, pp. 141–73
—(1988), 'The commercial life of Mecca before Islam', in Kazemi and McChesney (eds.) (1988), pp. 3–26
—(ed.) (1999), *The Arabs and Arabia on the eve of Islam*, Aldershot
Piccirillo, M. (ed.) (1989), *Mosaïques byzantines de Jordanie*, Lyons
Piéri, D. (2005), 'Nouvelles productions d'amphores de Syrie du Nord aux époques protobyzantine et omeyyade', *TM* 15, pp. 583–95
Pigulevskaia [=Pigulevskaja], N. V. (1937), 'K voprosu o podatnoi reforme Khosroia Anushervana', *Vestnik drevnei istorii* 1, pp. 143–54
—(1946), *Vizantiia i Iran na rubezhe VI i VII vekov*, Moscow and Leningrad
—(1963), *Les Villes de l'état Iranien aux époques Parthe et Sassanide*, Paris
Pohl, W. (2003), 'A non-Roman empire in central Europe: the Avars', in Goetz *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 571–95
—(ed.) (1997), *Kingdoms of the empire: the integration of barbarians in late antiquity*, Leiden
Pohl, W. and Reimitz, H. (eds.) (1998), *Strategies of distinction: the construction of the ethnic communities, 300–800*, Leiden
Potter, D. S. (1990), *Prophecy and history in the crisis of the Roman empire: a historical commentary on the Thirteenth Sibylline Oracle*, Oxford
Potts, D. T. (ed.) (1983), *Dilmun: new studies in the archaeology and early history of Bahrain*, Berlin
Poulter, A. G. (1983), 'Town and country in Moesia Inferior', in Poulter (ed.) (1983a), II, pp. 74–118
—(2000), 'The Roman to Byzantine transition in the Balkans: preliminary results on Nicopolis and its hinterland', *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 13, pp. 346–58
—(ed.) (1983), *Ancient Bulgaria: papers presented to the International Symposium on the Ancient History and Archaeology of Bulgaria, University of Nottingham, 1981*, 2 vols., Nottingham
Pringle, D. (2001), *The defence of Byzantine Africa from Justinian to the Arab conquest: an account of the military history and archaeology of the African provinces in the sixth and seventh centuries*, 2nd edn., *BAR IS* 99, Oxford
Rapp, C. (2005), 'Literary culture under Justinian', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 376–97
Reinink, G. J. (2002), 'Heraclius, the new Alexander: apocalyptic prophecies during the reign of Heraclius', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 81–94
Reinink, G. J. and Stolte, B. (eds.) (2002), *The reign of Heraclius (610–641): crisis and confrontation*, Louvain
Renoux, C. (1993), 'Langue et littérature arméniennes', in Albert *et al.* (eds.) (1993), pp. 107–66
Retsö, J. (2003), *The Arabs in antiquity: their history from the Assyrians to the Umayyads*, London
Rich, J. (ed.) (1992), *The city in late antiquity*, London

Richards, J. (1980), *Consul of God: the life and times of Gregory the Great*, London
Riedinger, R. (1982), 'Die Lateransynode von 649 und Maximos der Bekenner', in Heinzer and Schönborn (eds.) (1982), pp. 111–21
Rippin, A. (1991), 'RHMNN and the hanifs', in Hallaq and Little (eds.) (1991), pp. 153–68
—(2005), *Muslims: their religious beliefs and practices*, 3rd edn., London
Robin, C. (1991) (ed.), *L'Arabie antique de Karib'il à Mahomet: nouvelles données sur l'histoire des Arabes grâce aux inscriptions*, Aix-en-Provence
Robinson, N. (1991), *Christ in Islam and Christianity: the representation of Jesus in the Qur'an and the classical Muslim commentaries*, Basingstoke
Roisl, H. N. (1981), 'Totila und die Schlacht bei den Busta Gallorum, Ende Juni/Anfang Juli 552', *JÖB* 30, pp. 25–50
Rompay, L. van (2005), 'Society and community in the Christian east', in Maas (ed.) (2005), pp. 239–66
Rösch, G. (1978), *Onoma basileias: Studien zum offiziellen Gebrauch der Kaisertitel in spätantiker und frühbyzantinischer Zeit, BV* 10, Vienna
Rosenthal, E. I. J. (1961), *Judaism and Islam*, London and New York
Rothstein, G. (1899), *Die Dynastie der Lahmiden in al-Hira*, Berlin
Rotter, G. (1993), 'Der *veneris dies* im vorislamischen Mekka, eine neue Deutung des Namens "Europa" und eine Erklärung für *kobar* = Venus', *Der Islam* 70, pp. 112–32
Roueché, C. (2004), *Aphrodisias in late antiquity: the late Roman and Byzantine inscriptions*, rev. 2nd edn., <http://insaph.kcl.ac.uk/ala2004>
Roueché, C. *et al.* (eds.) (2002), *De aedificiis: le texte de Procope et les réalités*, Turnhout
Rousseau, P. (1996), 'Inheriting the fifth century: who bequeathed what?', in Allen and Jeffreys (eds.) (1996), pp. 1–19
Rubin, U. (1984), '*Al-Samad* and the high god: an interpretation of Sura CXII', *Der Islam* 61, pp. 197–214
—(1986), 'The Ka'ba: aspects of its ritual functions and position in pre-Islamic and early Islamic times', *JSAI* 8, pp. 97–131; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 313–47
—(1990), '*Hanifiyya* and Ka'ba: an inquiry into the Arabian pre-Islamic background of *Din Ibrahim*', *JSAI* 13, pp. 85–112; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 267–94
—(1995), *The eye of the beholder: the life of Muhammad as viewed by the early Muslims – a textual analysis*, Princeton
Rubin, Z. (1986), 'Diplomacy and war in the relations between Byzantium and the Sassanids in the fifth century AD', in Freeman and Kennedy (eds.) (1986), II, pp. 677–95
—(1995), 'The reforms of Khusro Anushirwan', in *BEINE*, III, pp. 227–97
—(2002), '*Res gestae divi saporis*: Greek and Middle Iranian in a document of Sasanian anti-Roman propaganda', in Adams *et al.* (eds.) (2002), pp. 267–97
—(2004), 'Nobility, monarchy and legitimation under the later Sasanians', in *BEINE*, VI, pp. 235–73
Ruprechtsberger, E. M. (1989), 'Byzantinische Befestigungen in Algerien und Tunesien', *Antike Welt* 20.1, pp. 3–21

Russell, J. R. (1987), *Zoroastrianism in Armenia*, Cambridge, MA
Sabin, P. *et al.* (eds.) (2007), *The Cambridge history of Greek and Roman warfare*, 2 vols., Cambridge
Said, S. (ed.) (1991), *Hellenismos: quelques jalons pour une histoire de l'identité grecque (Actes du colloque de Strasbourg, 25–27 octobre 1989)*, Leiden
Sarkissian, K. (1965), *The council of Chalcedon and the Armenian church*, New York
Sarris, P. (2002), 'The Justinianic plague: origins and effects', *Continuity and Change* 17, pp. 169–82
—(2004), 'The origins of the manorial economy: new insights from late antiquity', *EHR* 119, pp. 279–311
—(2006), 'Aristocrats and aliens in early Byzantine Constantinople', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 413–27
Sartre, M. (1982), 'Tribus et clans dans le *Hawran* antique', *Syria* 59, pp. 77–91
Sasson, J. M. (ed.) (1995), *Civilizations of the ancient Near East*, 4 vols., New York
Schäfer, P. (1997), *Judeophobia: attitudes towards the Jews in the ancient world*, Cambridge, MA
Scharf, R. (2001), *Foederati: von der völkerrechtlichen Kategorie zur byzantinischen Truppengattung*, Vienna
Scheidel, W. (ed.) (2001), *Debating Roman demography*, Leiden
Schick, R. (1995), *The Christian communities of Palestine from Byzantine to Islamic rule: a historical and archaeological study*, Princeton
Schippmann, K. (1990), *Grundzüge der Geschichte des sasanidischen Reiches*, Darmstadt
Schneider, D. M. (1984), *A critique of the study of kinship*, Ann Arbor, MI
Schreiner, P. (1985), 'Eine merowingische Gesandschaft in Konstantinopel (590?)', *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 19, pp. 195–200
—(1998), 'Der *Liber Pontificalis* und Byzanz: Mentalitätsgeschichte im Spiegel einer Quelle, mit einem Exkurs: Byzanz und der Liber Pontificalis (Vat. gr. 1455)', in Borchardt and Bünz (eds.), (1998), I, pp. 33–48
Schulze, W. *et al.* (2006), 'Heraclian countermarks on Byzantine copper coins in seventh-century Syria', *BMGS* 30, pp. 1–27
Scott, R. (1981), 'The classical tradition in Byzantine historiography', in Mullett and Scott (eds.) (1981), pp. 61–74
—(1996), 'Writing the reign of Justinian: Malalas *versus* Theophanes', in Allen and Jeffreys (eds.) (1996), pp. 20–34
Segal, J. B. (1984), 'Arabs in Syriac literature before the rise of Islam', *JSAI* 4, pp. 89–123
Seibt, W. (ed.) (2002), *Die Christianisierung des Kaukasus: Referate des Internationalen Symposions (Wien 9. bis 12. Dezember 1999)*, Vienna
Serjeant, R. B. (1962), '*Haram* and *Hawtah*: the sacred enclave in Arabia', in Badawi (ed.) (1962), pp. 41–58; repr. in Peters (ed.) (1999), pp. 167–84
—(1990), '*Meccan trade and the rise of Islam*: misconceptions and flawed polemics', *JAOS* 110, pp. 472–86
Ševčenko, I. (1980), 'A shadow outline of virtue: the classical heritage of Greek Christian literature (second to seventh century)', in Weitzmann (ed.) (1980), pp. 53–73; repr. in Ševčenko, I. (1982a), no. 2

Seyrig, H. (1941), 'Antiquités syriennes: postes romains sur la route de Médine', *Syria* 22, pp. 218–23

Shahid, I. (1958), 'The last days of Salih', *Arabica* 5, pp. 145–58

—(1984), *Rome and the Arabs: a prolegomenon to the study of Byzantium and the Arabs*, Washington, DC

—(1989), *Byzantium and the Arabs in the fifth century*, Washington, DC

—(1995–2002), *Byzantium and the Arabs in the sixth century*, 2 vols. in 3 pts., Washington, DC

—(2000), 'Byzantium and the Arabs in the sixth century: à propos of a recent review', *BF* 26, pp. 125–60

—(2002), 'The thematization of Oriens: final observations', *Byz* 72, pp. 192–249

Shaked, S. (forthcoming), 'Zoroastrians and others in Sasanian Iran', in *BEINE*, IV

Shaki, M. (1981), 'The *Denkard* account of the history of the Zoroastrian scriptures', *Archív Orientalní* 49, pp. 114–25

Sharf, A. (1971), *Byzantine Jewry: from Justinian to the Fourth Crusade*, London

Shaw, B. D. (1982–3), '"Eaters of flesh, drinkers of milk": the ancient Mediterranean ideology of the pastoral nomad', *Ancient Society* 13–14, pp. 5–31; repr. in Shaw (1995), no. 6

—(1995), *Rulers, nomads and Christians in Roman North Africa*, Aldershot

Simon, R. (1967), 'L'Inscription Ry 506 et la préhistoire de la Mecque', *AOH* 20, pp. 325–37

—(1989), *Meccan trade and Islam: problems of origin and structure*, tr. F. Sós, Budapest; tr. of R. Simon, *A mekkai kereskedelem kialakulása és jellege*, Budapest, 1975

Smith, S. (1954), 'Events in Arabia in the sixth century AD', *BSOAS* 16, pp. 425–68

Solodukho, I. A. (1948), 'Podati i povinnosti v Irake v III-V vv. nashei ery', *Sovetskoe vostokovedenie* 5, pp. 55–72

Spanu, P. G. (1998), *La Sardegna bizantina tra VI e VII secolo*, Oristano

Speck, P. (2003c), 'The Virgin's help for Constantinople', *BMGS* 27, pp. 266–71

Spieser, J.-M. (2001), *Urban and religious spaces in late antiquity and early Byzantium*, Aldershot

Stathakopoulos, D. C. (2004), *Famine and pestilence in the late Roman empire and early Byzantine empire: a systematic survey of subsistence crises and epidemics*, Aldershot

Stein, E. (1920), 'Des Tiberius Constantinus Novelle "peri epiboles" und der Edictus domni Chilperici regis', *Klio* 16, pp. 72–4

—(1949–59), *Histoire du bas-empire*, I: *De l'état romain à l'état byzantin, 284–476*; II: *De la disparition de l'empire d'Occident à la mort de Justinien, 476–565*, Paris; repr. Amsterdam, 1968

Stepanov, T. and Vachkova, V. (eds.) (2004), *Civitas divino-humana: in honorem annorum LX Georgii Bakalov*, Sofia

Stewart, F. (1994), *Honor*, Chicago

Stolte, B. (1999), 'Desires denied: marriage, adultery and divorce in early Byzantine law', in James (ed.) (1999), pp. 77–86

—(2003–4[2005]), 'Is Byzantine law Roman law?', *Acta Byzantina Fennica* n.s. 2, pp. 111–26
Stratos, A. N. (1968–80), *Byzantium in the seventh century*, tr. M. Ogilvie-Grant and H. T. Hionides, 5 vols., Amsterdam
Swanson, R. N. (ed.) (2000), *The Holy Land, holy lands and Christian history, SCH* 36, Oxford
Sweet, L. E. (1965), 'Camel raiding of north Arabian Bedouin: a mechanism of ecological adaptation', *American anthropologist* 67, pp. 1132–50
Taft, R. F. (1978), *The great entrance: a history of the transfer of gifts and other pre-anaphoral rites of the liturgy of St John Chrysostom, OCA* 200, 2nd edn., Rome
—(2001), *Divine liturgies: human problems in Byzantium, Armenia, Syria and Palestine*, Aldershot
Tapper, R. (1990), 'Anthropologists, historians and tribespeople on tribe and state formation in the Middle East', in Khoury and Kostiner (eds.) (1990), pp. 48–73
Tchalenko, G. (1953–58), *Villages antiques de la Syrie du Nord*, 3 vols., Paris
Teall, J. (1965), 'The barbarians in Justinian's armies', *Sp* 40, pp. 294–322
Teixidor, J. (1977), *The pagan god: popular religion in the Greco-Roman Near East*, Princeton
Ter-Minassiantz, E. (1904), *Die armenische Kirche in ihren Beziehungen zu den syrischen Kirchen bis zum Ende des 13. Jahrhunderts*, Leipzig
Themelis, P. (2005), 'Eleutherna: the protobyzantine city', *TM* 15, pp. 343–56
Thomson, R. W. (1982), 'The formation of the Armenian literary tradition', in Garsoïan *et al.* (eds.) (1982), pp. 135–50; repr. Thomson (1994), no. 4
—(1988–9), 'Mission, conversion and Christianization: the Armenian example', *HUS* 12–13, pp. 28–45; repr. Thomson (1994), no. 3
—(1994), *Studies in Armenian literature and Christianity*, Aldershot
—(1995), *A bibliography of classical Armenian literature to 1500 AD*, Turnhout
—(1998), 'The defence of Armenian orthodoxy in Sebeos', in Ševčenko and Hutter (eds.) (1998), pp. 329–41
—(2007), 'Supplement to *A bibliography of classical Armenian literature to 1500 AD*: publications 1993–2005', *LM* 120, pp. 163–223
Tougher, S. (2004), 'Social transformation, gender transformation? The court eunuch, 300–900', in Brubaker and Smith (eds.) (2004), pp. 70–82
Toumanoff, C. (1963), *Studies in Christian Caucasian history*, Washington, DC
Treadgold, W. (1990), 'The break in Byzantium and the gap in Byzantine studies', *BF* 15, pp. 289–316
—(2007), *Early Byzantine historians*, Basingstoke
Trimingham, J. S. (1979), *Christianity among the Arabs in pre-Islamic times*, London
Trombley, F. (1997), 'War and society in rural Syria *c.* 502–613 AD: observations on the epigraphy', *BMGS* 21, pp. 154–209
Tsafrir, Y. and Foerster, G. (1994), 'From Scythopolis to Baysan: changing concepts of urbanism', in *BEINE*, II, pp. 95–115
Van Dam, R. (2005), 'Merovingian Gaul and the Frankish conquests', in *NCMH*, I, pp. 193–231

Van Der Horst, P. W. (2004), '*Twenty-five questions to corner the Jews*: a Byzantine anti-Jewish document from the seventh century', in Chazon *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 289–301

Vanhaverbeke, H. *et al.* (2004), 'Late antiquity in the territory of Sagalassos', in Bowden *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 247–79

Vermoere, M. *et al.* (2003), 'Pollen sequences from the city of Sagalassos (Pisidia, south-west Turkey)', *Anatolian studies* 53, pp. 161–73

Villiers, A. (1940), *Sons of Sinbad*, London

Walmsley, A. (1996), 'Byzantine Palestine and Arabia: urban prosperity in late antiquity', in Christie and Loseby (eds.) (1996), pp. 126–58

—(2007), *Early Islamic Syria: an archaeological assessment*, London

Ward-Perkins, B. (1998), 'The cities', in *CAH*, XIII, pp. 371–410

—(2000a), 'Land, labour and settlement', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 315–45

—(2000b), 'Specialized production and exchange', in *CAH*, XIV, pp. 346–91

—(2005), *The fall of Rome and the end of civilization*, Oxford

Watrous, L. V. *et al.* (2004), *The plain of Phaistos: cycles of social complexity in the Mesara region of Crete*, Los Angeles

Watson, P. (1992), 'Change in foreign and regional economic links with Pella in the seventh century AD: the ceramic evidence', in Canivet and Rey-Coquais (eds.) (1992), pp. 233–48

Watt, W. M. (1953), *Muhammad at Mecca*, Oxford

—(1979), 'The Qur'an and belief in a high god', *Der Islam* 56, pp. 205–11

Watts, E. (2004), 'Justinian, Malalas and the end of Athenian philosophical teaching in AD 529', *Journal of Roman Studies* 94, pp. 168–82

Webb, R. (1999), 'The aesthetics of sacred space: narrative, metaphor, and motion in *ekphraseis* of church buildings', *DOP* 53, pp. 59–74

Weitzmann, K. (ed.) (1980), *Age of spirituality: a symposium*, Princeton

Welch, A. T. (1979), 'Allah and other supernatural beings: the emergence of the Qur'anic doctrine of *tawhid*'', *Journal of the American Academy of Religion* 47, *Dec. suppl.*, pp. 733–58

Wellesz, E. (1956), 'The "Akathistos": a study in Byzantine hymnography', *DOP* 9/10, pp. 141–74

Wellhausen, J. (1897), *Reste arabischen Heidentums*, 2nd edn., Berlin

Whitby, Mary (1998), 'Defender of the cross: George of Pisidia on the emperor Heraclius and his deputies', in Whitby, Mary (ed.) (1998), pp. 247–73

—(2002), 'George of Pisidia's presentation of the emperor Heraclius and his campaigns: variety and development', in Reinink and Stolte (eds.) (2002), pp. 157–73

—(ed.) (1998), *The propaganda of power: the role of panegyric in late antiquity*, Leiden

Whitby, Michael (1992), 'Greek historical writing after Procopius: variety and vitality', in *BEINE*, I, pp. 25–80

—(1994), 'The Persian king at war', in Dabrowa (ed.) (1994), p. 227–63

Whitehouse, D. and Williamson, A. (1973), 'Sasanian maritime trade', *Iran* 11, pp. 29–48

Whittow, M. (1990), 'Ruling the late Roman and early Byzantine city: a continuous history', *PaP* 129, pp. 3–29
—(1999), 'Rome and the Jafnids: writing the history of a sixth-century tribal dynasty', in Humphrey (ed.) (1995–2002), II, pp. 207–24
—(2001), 'Recent research on the late-antique city in Asia Minor: the second half of the sixth century revisited', in Lavan (ed.) (2001), pp. 137–53
Widengren, G. (1956), 'Recherches sur le féodalisme iranien', *Orientalia Suecana* 5, pp. 79–182
—(1961), 'The status of the Jews in the Sassanian empire', *IA* 1, pp. 117–62
—(1965), *Die Religionen Irans*, Stuttgart
—(1967), *Der Feudalismus im alten Iran*, Cologne
—(1976), 'Iran, der grosse Gegner Roms: Königsgewalt, Feudalismus, Militärwesen', *ANRW* II, 9.1, pp. 219–306
Wiesehöfer, J. (1996), *Ancient Persia: from 550 BC to 650 AD*, tr. A. Azodi, London
Wikander, S. (1946), *Feuerpriester in Kleinasien und Iran*, Lund
Winkelmann, F. (1993), *Studien zu Konstantin dem Grossen und zur byzantinischen Kirchengeschichte: ausgewählte Aufsätze*, ed. W. Brandes and J. Haldon, Birmingham
Winkler, G. (1982), *Das armenische Initiationsrituale, OCA* 217, Rome
—(2000), *Über die Entwicklungsgeschichte des armenischen Symbolums, OCA* 262, Rome
Wiseman, T. P. (ed.) (2002), *Classics in progress: essays on ancient Greece and Rome*, Oxford
Wolfram, H. (1988), *History of the Goths*, tr. T. J. Dunlap, Berkeley
Wolski, J. (1976), 'Iran und Rom: Versuch einer historischen Wertung der gegenseitigen Beziehungen' *ANRW* II, 9.1, pp. 195–214
Wood, D. (ed.) (1992a), *Christianity and Judaism, SCH* 29, Oxford
—(1992b), *The church and the arts, SCH* 28, Oxford
Yarshater, E. (1971), 'Were the Sasanians heirs to the Achaemenids?', in *La Persia nel medioevo: atti del convegno internazionale (Roma, 31 marzo–5 aprile 1970), ANL PASC* 160, Rome, pp. 517–33
—(ed.) (1983), *The Cambridge history of Iran*, III: *The Seleucid, Parthian and Sasanian periods*, 2 vols., Cambridge
Young, F. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *The Cambridge history of early Christian literature*, Cambridge
Zaehner, R. C. (1955), *Zurvan: a Zoroastrian dilemma*, Oxford
—(1975), *The dawn and twilight of Zoroastrianism*, London
Zeyadeh, A. (1994), 'Settlement patterns, an archaeological perspective: case studies from northern Palestine and Jordan', in *BEINE*, II, pp. 117–31
Zuckerman, C. (2004), *Du village à l'empire: autour du registre fiscal d'Aphroditô, 525–526*, Paris

SECONDARY WORKS, PART II (*c.* 700–1204)

Abashidze, M. and Rapp, S. H. (2004), 'The Life and Passion of Kostanti-Kaxay', *LM* 117, pp. 137–74

Abulafia, D. (1984), 'Ancona, Byzantium and the Adriatic 1155–1173', *PBSR* 52, pp. 195–216; repr. in Abulafia (1987), no. 9

—(2004), 'The Italian other: Greeks, Muslims, and Jews', in Abulafia (ed.) (2004), pp. 215–36, 267–9

—(ed.) (2004), *Italy in the central middle ages, 1000–1300*, Oxford

Abulafia, D. and Berend, N. (eds.) (2002), *Medieval frontiers: concepts and practices*, Aldershot

Adontz, N. (1933), 'La Portée historique de l'oraison funèbre de Basile I par son fils Léon VI le sage', *Byz* 8, pp. 501–13

—(1933–4), 'L'Âge et l'origine de l'empereur Basile I (867–886)', *Byz* 8, pp. 475–500 and *Byz* 9, pp. 223–60

Aerts, W. J. (1972), 'The Monza Vocabulary', in Bakker *et al.* (eds.) (1972), pp. 36–73

Afinogenov, D. E. (1994), '*Kōnstantinoupolis episkopon echei*: the rise of the patriarchal power in Byzantium from Nicaenum II to Epanagoga, I: from Nicaenum II to the second outbreak of iconoclasm', *Erytheia* 15, pp. 45–65

—(1996), '*Kōnstantinoupolis episkopon echei*, II: from the second outbreak of iconoclasm to the death of Methodios', *Erytheia* 17, pp. 43–71

—(1997), *Konstantinopol'skii patriarkhat i ikonoborcheskii krizis v Vizantii (784–847)*, Moscow

—(1999), 'The date of Georgios Monachos reconsidered', *BZ* 92, pp. 437–47

—(2001), 'The conspiracy of Michael Traulos and the assassination of Leo V: history and fiction', *DOP* 55, pp. 329–38

—(2004), 'Le Manuscrit grec Coislin 305: la version primitive de la *Chronique* de Georges le Moine', *REB* 62, pp. 239–46

Agapitos, P. A. (1989), 'E eikona tou autokratora Basileiou I ste philomakedonike grammateia, 867–959', *Hell* 40, pp. 285–322

—(1991), *Narrative structure in the Byzantine vernacular romances: a textual and literary study of Kallimachos, Belthandros and Libistros, MBM* 34, Munich

—(2003), 'Ancient models and novel mixtures: the concept of genre in Byzantine funerary literature from Photios to Eustathios of Thessalonike', in Nagy *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 5–23

Ahrweiler, see also Glykatzi and Glykatzi-Ahrweiler

Ahrweiler, H. (1960), *Recherches sur l'administration de l'empire byzantin aux IXe–XIe siècles*, Paris [= *BCH* 84, pp. 1–109]; repr. in Ahrweiler (1971), no. 8

—(1962a), 'L'Asie Mineure et les invasions arabes', *RH* 227, pp. 1–32

—(1962b), 'Une inscription méconnue sur les Mélingues du Taygète', *BCH* 86, pp. 1–10; repr. in Ahrweiler (1971), no. 15

—(1975a), *L'Idéologie politique de l'empire byzantin*, Paris

—(ed.) (1988), *Géographie historique du monde méditerranéen, BSo* 7, Paris

Akinean, A. and Ter-Pawghosean, P. (1968a), 'Vahanay Nikiay episkoposi bank'', *HAm* 82, pp. 257–80

—(1968b), 'Patchen t'ght'oyn metsi hayrapatin Kostandinupolsi P'otay ar Ashot ishkhanats' ishkhan', *HAm* 82, pp. 439–50

Alekseenko, N. (2003), 'Les Relations entre Cherson et l'empire, d'après le témoignage des sceaux des archives de Cherson', *SBS* 8, pp. 75–83

Alexander, P. J. (1953), 'The iconoclastic council of St Sophia (815) and its definition (*horos*)', *DOP* 7, pp. 35–66; repr. in Alexander (1978), no. 8
—(1958a), *The patriarch Nicephorus of Constantinople: ecclesiastical policy and image worship in the Byzantine empire*, Oxford
—(1958b), 'Church councils and patristic authority: the iconoclastic councils of Hiereia (754) and St Sophia (815)', *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology* 63, pp. 493–505; repr. in Alexander (1978), no. 9
—(1962), 'The strength of empire and capital as seen through Byzantine eyes', *Sp* 37, pp. 339–357; repr. in Alexander (1978), no. 3
—(1973), 'Les Débuts des conquêtes arabes en Sicile et la tradition apocalyptique byzantino-slave', *Bollettino del Centro di studi filologici e linguistici siciliani* 12, pp. 7–35; repr. in Alexander (1978), no. 14
—(1977), 'Religious persecution and resistance in the Byzantine empire of the eighth and ninth centuries: methods and justifications', *Sp* 52, pp. 238–64; repr. in Alexander (1978), no. 10
—(1978), *Religious and political history and thought in the Byzantine empire*, London
Alexiou, M. (1982–3), 'Literary subversion and the aristocracy in twelfth-century Byzantium: a stylistic analysis of the *Timarion* (ch. 6–10), *BMGS* 8, pp. 29–45
—(1986), 'The poverty of *écriture* and the craft of writing: towards a reappraisal of the Prodromic poems', *BMGS* 10, pp. 1–40
Alishan, G. (1881), *Shirak: teghagrut'iwn patkerats'oyts'*, Venice
Althoff, G. (1991), 'Vormundschaft, Erzieher, Lehrer – Einflüsse auf Otto III', in von Euw and Schreiner (eds.) (1991), II, pp. 277–89
—(2003), *Otto III*, tr. P. G. Jestice, University Park, PA
Althoff, G. *et al.* (eds.) (1988), *Person und Gemeinschaft im Mittelalter: Karl Schmid zum fünfundsechzigsten Geburtstag*, Sigmaringen
Alvermann, D. (1995), 'La battaglia di Ottone II contro i Saraceni nel 982', *Archivio storico per la Calabria e la Lucania* 62, pp. 115–30
Amari, M. (1933–9), *Storia dei musulmani di Sicilia*, ed. C. A. Nallino, 2nd edn., 3 vols. in 5 pts., Catania
Amsellem, E. (1999), 'Les Stigand: des Normands à Constantinople', *REB* 57, pp. 283–8
Anastasi, R. (1969), *Studi sulla Chronographia di Michele Psello*, Catania
Anastos, M. V. (1957), 'The transfer of Illyricum, Calabria and Sicily to the jurisdiction of the patriarchate of Constantinople in 732–733', *RSBN* 9, pp. 14–31; repr. in Anastos (1979), no. 9
—(1968), 'Leo III's edict against the images in the year 726–727 and Italo-Byzantine relations between 726 and 730', *BF* 3, pp. 5–41; repr. in Anastos (1979), no. 8
—(1979), *Studies in Byzantine intellectual history*, London
—(1993), 'The coronation of Emperor Michael IV in 1034 by Empress Zoe and its significance', in Langdon *et al.* (eds.) (1993), I, pp. 23–43; repr. in Anastos (2001b), no. 7
—(2001a), 'Constantinople and Rome: a survey of the relations between the Byzantine and the Roman churches', in Anastos (2001b), no. 8, pp. i–vi, 1–119
—(2001b), *Aspects of the mind of Byzantium: political theory, theology and ecclesiastical relations with the See of Rome*, ed. S. Vryonis and N. Goodhue, Aldershot

Anca, A. S. (2005), 'Ehrerweisung durch Geschenke in der Komnenenzeit: Gewohnheiten und Regeln des herrscherlichen Schenkens', *MSABK* 4, pp. 185–94

Andel, T. H. van *et al.* (1986), 'Five thousand years of land use and abuse in the southern Argolid', *Hesperia* 55, pp. 103–28

Angelidi, C. (1994), 'Un texte patriographique et édifiant: le "discours narratif" sur les Hodégoi', *REB* 52, pp. 113–49

Angelidi, C. and Papamastorakis, T. (2000), 'The veneration of the Virgin Hodegetria and the Hodegon monastery', in Vassilaki (ed.) (2000), pp. 272–87

Angelov, D. *et al.* (eds.) (1984), *Sbornik v pamet na Prof. Stancho Vaklinov*, Sofia

Angold, M. (1985), 'The shaping of the medieval Byzantine city', *BF* 10, pp. 1–38

—(1991), 'The Byzantine state on the eve of the battle of Manzikert', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 9–34

—(1999), 'The road to 1204: the Byzantine background to the Fourth Crusade', *JMH* 25, pp. 257–78

—(ed.) (1984), *The Byzantine aristocracy, IX to XIII centuries, BAR IS* 221, Oxford

Ankori, Z. (1959), *Karaites in Byzantium: the formative years, 970–1110*, New York

Antoniadis-Bibicou, see Bibicou

Antonopoulou, T. (1997), *The homilies of the emperor Leo VI*, Leiden

Archer, L. J. *et al.* (eds.) (1994), *Women in ancient societies: an illusion of the night*, Basingstoke

Argant, J. (2003), 'Données palynologiques', in Geyer and Lefort (eds.) (2003), pp. 175–200

Arnaldi, G. (1987), 'Le origini del patrimonio di S. Pietro', in Arnaldi *et al.* (1987), pp. 3–151

Arnaldi, G. *et al.* (1987), *Comuni e signorie nell'Italia nordorientale e centrale: Lazio, Umbria e Marche, Lucca, Storia d'Italia* 7.2, Turin

Arnaldi, G. and Cavallo G. (eds.) (1997), *Europa medievale e mondo bizantino: contatti effettivi e possibilità di studi comparati*, Rome

Arslan, E. A. and Morrisson, C. (2002), 'Monete e moneta a Roma nell'alto medioevo', *Roma fra oriente e occidente = SSCIS* 49, II, pp. 1255–1305

Arthur, P. (1997), 'Un gruppo di ceramiche alto medievale da Hierapolis (Pamukkale, Denizli), Turchia occidentale', *Archeologia medievale* 24, pp. 531–40

—(2002), *Naples, from Roman town to city-state: an archaeological perspective*, London

Arutiunova-Fidanian, V. A. (1980), *Armiane-khalkidoniti na vostochnikh granitsakh vizantiiskoi imperii (XIv.)*, Erevan

—(1988–9), 'The ethno-confessional self-awareness of Armenian Chalcedonians', *REA* n.s. 21, pp. 345–63

Arutjunova-Fidanjan, see Arutiunova-Fidanian

Astruc, C. *et al.* (1970), 'Les Sources grecques pour l'histoire des Pauliciens d'Asie Mineure: texte critique et traduction', *TM* 4, pp. 1–227

Atherden, M. A. and Hall, J. A. (1994), 'Holocene pollen diagrams from Greece', *Historical biology* 9, pp. 117–30

—(1999), 'Human impact on vegetation in the White Mountains of Crete since AD 500', *The Holocene* 9, pp. 183–93

Augenti, A. (1996), *Il Palatino nel medioevo: archeologia e topografia (secoli VI–XIII)*, Rome

Auzépy, M.-F. (1988), 'La Place des moines à Nicée II (787)', *Byz* 58, pp. 5–21

—(1990), 'La Destruction de l'icône du Christ de la Chalcé par Léon III: propagande ou réalité?', *Byz* 60, pp. 445–92

—(1992), 'L'Analyse littéraire et l'historien: l'exemple des vies de saints iconoclastes', *BSl* 53, pp. 57–67

—(1994a), 'Constantin V, l'empereur isaurien et les Carolingiens', in Redon and Rosenberger (eds.) (1994), pp. 49–64

—(1994b), 'De la Palestine à Constantinople (VIIIe–IXe siècles): Étienne le Sabaïte et Jean Damascène', *TM* 12, pp. 183–218

—(1995a), 'L'*Adversus Constantinum Caballinum* et Jean de Jérusalem', *BSl* 56, pp. 323–38

—(1995b), 'La Carrière d'André de Crète', *BZ* 88, pp. 1–12

—(1997), 'Francfort et Nicée II', in Berndt (ed.) (1997), I, pp. 279–300

—(1999), *L'Hagiographie et l'iconoclasme byzantin: le cas de la Vie d'Étienne le Jeune*, Aldershot

—(2000), 'La Gothie aux VIIIe–IXe siècles d'après les sources ecclésiastiques et hagiographiques', in *Materialy po arkheologii, istorii i etnografii Tavrii* 7, pp. 324–31 [= *Materials in archaeology, history and ethnography of Tauria*, VII, ed. A. Aïbabin, Simferopol, 2000]

—(2001), 'Les Isauriens et l'espace sacré: l'église et les reliques', in Kaplan (ed.) (2001), pp. 13–24

—(2002), 'Constantin, Théodore et le dragon', in Nikolaou (ed.) (2002), pp. 87–96

—(2003), 'Les Monastères', in Geyer and Lefort (eds.) (2003) pp. 431–58

—(2004), 'Les Enjeux de l'iconoclasme', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, pp. 127–69

Auzépy, M.-F. *et al.* (1996), *La Chrétienté orientale du début du VIIe siècle au milieu du XIe siècle: textes et documents*, Paris

Avramea, A. (1997), *Le Péloponnèse du IVe au VIIIe siècle: changements et persistances, BSo* 15, Paris

—(2001), 'Les Slaves dans le Péloponnèse', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 293–302

Avramea, A. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Byzantio, kratos kai koinonia: mneme Nikou Oikonomide (Byzantium, state and society: in memory of Nikos Oikonomides)*, Athens

Azzara, C. (1994), *Venetiae: determinazione di un'area regionale fra antichità e alto medioevo*, Treviso

Baker, D. (ed.) (1973), *Sanctity and secularity: the church and the world, SCH* 10, Oxford

Bakker, W. F., *et al.* (eds.) (1972), *Studia byzantina et neohellenica neerlandica*, Leiden

Balard, M. (1976), 'Amalfi et Byzance (X^e–XIIe siècles)', *TM* 6, pp. 85–95

Balard, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1998), *Eupsychia: mélanges offerts à Hélène Ahrweiler*, 2 vols., *BSo* 16, Paris

Ball, J. L. (2005), *Byzantine dress: representations of secular dress in eighth- to twelfth-century painting*, Basingstoke

Bănescu, N. (1946), *Les Duchés byzantins de Paristrion (Paradounavon) et de Bulgarie*, Bucharest

Barber, C. (1997), '*Homo byzantinus*?', in James (ed.) (1997), pp. 185–99

—(2002), *Figure and likeness: on the limits of representation in Byzantine iconoclasm*, Princeton

Barbu, D. (1989), 'Monde byzantin ou monde orthodoxe', *RESEE* 27, pp. 259–71

Bardill, J. (2006), 'Visualizing the Great Palace of the Byzantine emperors at Constantinople: archaeology, text and topography', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 5–46

Barišić, F. (ed.) (1963–4), *Mélanges Georges Ostrogorsky* = *ZRVI* 8, 2 vols., Belgrade

Barnard, L. W. (1974), *The Graeco-Roman and oriental background of the iconoclastic controversy*, Leiden

Barnea, I. (1983), 'Sigilii bizantine inedite din Dobrogea, I', *Pontica* 16, pp. 263–72

—(1987), 'Sceaux byzantins de Dobroudja', *SBS* 1, pp. 77–88

Barnes, H. and Whittow, M. (1993), 'The Oxford University/British Institute of Archaeology at Ankara survey of medieval castles of Anatolia (1992). Mastaura Kalesi: a preliminary report', *Anatolian studies* 43, pp. 117–35

Barzos, K. (1984), *E genealogia ton Komnenon*, 2 vols., Thessalonica

Bass, G. F. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Serçe Limani: an eleventh-century shipwreck*, I: *The ship and its anchorage, crew and passengers*, College Station, TX

Bauer, F. A. (2006), 'Potentieller Besitz: Geschenke im Rahmen des byzantinischen Kaiserzeremoniells', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 135–70

—(ed.) (2006), *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft: frühmittelalterliche Residenzen – Gestalt und Zeremoniell*, Istanbul

Baun, J. (2000), 'Middle Byzantine "tours of hell": outsider theodicy?', in Smythe (ed.) (2000), pp. 47–60

—(2008), 'Last things', in Noble and Smith (eds.) (2008), pp. 606–24

Bavant, B. (1979), 'Le Duché byzantin de Rome: origine, durée et extension géographique', *MEFRM* 91, pp. 41–88

Bazzana, A. (ed.) (1999), *Archéologie des espaces agraires méditerranéens au moyen âge: actes du colloque de Murcie (Espagne) tenu du 8 au 12 mai 1992, Castrum* 5, Madrid

Beaton, R. and Ricks, D. (eds.) (1993), *Digenes Akrites: new approaches to Byzantine heroic poetry*, Aldershot

Beaton, R. and Roueché, C. (eds.) (1993), *The making of Byzantine history: studies dedicated to Donald M. Nicol*, Aldershot

Beaucamp, J. (1977), 'La Situation juridique de la femme à Byzance', *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale, X*[e]*–XII*[e] *siècles* 20, pp. 145–76

—(2004), 'La Christianisation du droit à Byzance: l'exemple du statut des femmes', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI)* = *SSCIS* 51, pp. 917–55

Beaucamp, J. and Dagron, G. (eds.) (1998), *La Transmission du patrimoine: Byzance et l'aire méditerranéenne*, Paris

Becher, M. (2002), 'Die Kaiserkrönung im Jahr 800: eine Streitfrage zwischen Karl dem Grossen und Papst Leo III.', *Rheinische Vierteljahrsblätter* 66, pp. 1–38
Beck, H.-G. (1965), 'Konstantinopel: zur Sozialgeschichte einer frühmittelalterlichen Haupstadt', *BZ* 58, pp. 11–45; repr. in Beck (1972), no. 10
—(1966), 'Senat und Volk von Konstantinopel: Probleme der byzantinischen Verfassungsgeschichte', *Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften. Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Sitzungsberichte 1966*, pp. 1–75; repr. in Beck (1972), no. 12
—(1967), 'Christliche Mission und politische Propaganda im byzantinischen Reich', *La conversione al Cristianesimo nell'Europa dell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 14, pp. 649–74; repr. in Beck (1972), no. 4
—(1969), 'The Byzantine church in the age of Photius', in Kempf *et al.* (1969), pp. 174–93
—(1972), *Ideen und Realitäten in Byzanz*, London
Beihammer, A. D. (2000), *Nachrichten zum byzantinischen Urkundenwesen in arabischen Quellen (565–811)*, Bonn
—(2004), 'Die Kraft der Zeichen: Symbolische Kommunikation in der byzantinisch-arabischen Diplomatie des 10. und 11. Jahrhunderts', *JÖB* 54, pp. 159–89
Beletsky, D. V. and Vinogradov, A. I. (2005), 'Freski Sentinskogo khrama i problemy istorii alanskogo khristianstva v X v.', *Rossiiskaia arkheologiia* no. 1, pp. 130–42
Belke, K. *et al.* (eds.) (2000), *Byzanz als Raum: zu Methoden und Inhalten der historischen Geographie des östlichen Mittelmeerraumes*, Vienna
Belletzkie, R. J. (1980), 'Pope Nicholas I and John of Ravenna: the struggle for ecclesiastical rights in the ninth century, *Church history* 49, pp. 262–72
Bellier, P. *et al.* (1986), *Paysages de Macédoine: leurs caractères, leur évolution à travers les documents et les récits des voyageurs*, Paris
Belting, H. (1962), 'Studien zum beneventanischen Hof im 8. Jahrhundert', *DOP* 16, pp. 141–93
—(1994), *Likeness and presence: a history of the image before the era of art*, tr. E. Jephcott, Chicago; tr. of Belting, H. (1990), *Bild und Kult. Eine Geschichte des Bildes vor dem Zeitalter der Kunst*, Munich
Bendall, S. and Nesbitt, J. (1990), 'A "poor" token from the reign of Constantine V', *Byz* 60, pp. 432–5
Berardi, D. *et al.* (eds.) (1990–6), *Storia di Ravenna*, 5 vols. in 6 pts., Venice
Berger, A. (1988), *Untersuchungen zu den Patria Konstantinupoleos*, Bonn
—(2001), 'Das Dossier des heiligen Gregentios, ein Werk der Makedonenzeit', *Byzantina* 22, pp. 53–65
Berndt, R. (ed.) (1997), *Das Frankfurter Konzil von 794: Kristallisationspunkt karolingischer Kultur*, 2 vols., Mainz
Berschin, W. (1988), *Greek letters and the Latin middle ages: from Jerome to Nicholas of Cusa*, tr. J. C. Frakes, Washington, DC
Bertolini, O. (1941), *Roma di fronte a Bisanzio e ai Longobardi*, Bologna
—(1950), 'Sergio, arcivescovo di Ravenna (744–769) e i papi del suo tempo', *Studi romagnoli* 1, pp. 43–88; repr. in Bertolini, O. (1968), II, pp. 551–91

—(1967), 'Quale fu il vero obbiettivo assegnato in Italia da Leone III "Isaurico" all'armata di Manes, stratego dei Cibyrreoti?', *BF* 2, pp. 15–49
—(1968), *Scritti scelti di storia medioevale*, ed. O. Banti, 2 vols., Livorno
—(1972), *Roma e i Longobardi*, Rome
Bertolini, P. (1970), 'La serie episcopale napoletana nei sec. VIII e IX: ricerche sulle fonti per la storia dell'Italia meridionale nell'alto medioevo', *Rivista di storia della chiesa in Italia* 24, pp. 349–440
—(1974), 'La chiesa di Napoli durante la crisi iconoclasta: appunti sul codice Vaticano Latino 5007', in *Studi sul medioevo cristiano offerti a Rafaello Morghen per il 90. anniversario dell'Istituto Storico Italiano (1883–1973)*, 2 vols., Rome (1974), I, pp. 101–27
Beshevliev, V. (1963), *Die protobulgarischen Inschriften, BBA* 23, Berlin; rev. Bulgarian edn. *P'rvo-B'lgarski nadpisi*, Sofia (1979); 2nd edn. Sofia (1992)
—(1978), *Bulgarisch-byzantinische Aufsätze*, London
—(1981), *Die protobulgarische Periode der bulgarischen Geschichte*, Amsterdam
Bibicou, H. (1959–60), 'Une page d'histoire diplomatique de Byzance au XIe siècle: Michel VII Doukas, Robert Guiscard et la pension des dignitaires', *Byz* 29–30, pp. 43–75
Bintliff, J. (1996), 'The Frankish countryside in central Greece: the evidence from archaeological field survey', in Lock and Sanders (eds.) (1996), pp. 1–18
—(2000), 'Reconstructing the Byzantine countryside: new approaches from landscape archaeology', in Belke *et al.* (eds.) (2000), pp. 37–63
Biraben, J.-N. and Le Goff, J. (1969), 'La Peste dans le haut moyen âge', *Annales. Économies, Sociétés, Civilisations* 24, pp. 1484–1510
Birkenmeier, J. W. (2002), *The development of the Komnenian army, 1081–1180*, Leiden
Bischoff, B. (1951), 'Das griechische Element in der abendländischen Bildung des Mittelalters', *BZ* 44, pp. 27–55; repr. in Bischoff (1966–81), II, pp. 246–75
—(1966–81), *Mittelalterliche Studien: ausgewählte Aufsätze zur Schriftkunde und Literaturgeschichte*, 3 vols., Stuttgart
—(1977), 'Irische Schreiber im Karolingerreich', in *Jean Scot Érigène et l'histoire de la philosophie: Laon, 7–12 juillet 1975, Colloques internationaux du CNRS* 561, Paris, pp. 47–58
—(1984), *Anecdota novissima: Texte des vierten bis sechzehnten Jahrhunderts*, Stuttgart
Bischoff, B. and Lapidge, M. (1994), *Biblical commentaries from the Canterbury school of Theodore and Hadrian*, Cambridge
Blankinship, K. Y. (1994), *The end of the jihad state: the reign of Hisham ibn 'Abd al-Malik and the collapse of the Umayyads*, Albany, NY
Bloch, H. (1984), 'Der Autor der *Graphia aureae urbis Romae*', *DA* 40, pp. 55–175
—(1988), 'Peter the Deacon's vision of Byzantium and a rediscovered treatise in his *Acta S. Placidi*', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 797–847
Blöndal, S. (1978), *The Varangians of Byzantium: an aspect of Byzantine military history*, rev. and trans. B. S. Benedikz, Cambridge

Boase, T. S. R. (1978), 'The history of the kingdom', in Boase (ed.) (1978), pp. 1–33
—(ed.) (1978), *The Cilician kingdom of Armenia*, Edinburgh
Böhlendorf-Arslan, B. (2004), *Glasierte byzantinische Keramik aus der Türkei*, 3 vols., Istanbul
Bojović, B. and Georgiev, B. (1997), 'La Littérature autochtone (hagiographique et historiographique) en Bulgarie médiévale', *Cahiers balkaniques* 4, pp. 21–44
Bonarek, J. (2003), *Romajowie i obcy w kronice Jana Skylitzesa: identyfikacja etniczna Bizantyńczyków i ich stosunek do obcych w świetle kroniki Jana Skylitzesa*, Torun
Bonner, M. (1996), *Aristocratic violence and holy war: studies in the jihad and the Arab-Byzantine frontier*, New Haven and London
Borchardt, K. and Bünz, E. (eds.) (1998), *Forschungen zur Reichs-, Papst- und Landesgeschichte: Peter Herde zum 65. Geburtstag*, 2 vols., Stuttgart
Borgolte, M. (1976), *Der Gesandtenaustausch der Karolinger mit den Abbasiden and mit den Patriarchen von Jerusalem*, Munich
Borsari, S. (1950–1), 'Monasteri bizantini nell'Italia meridionale longobarda (sec. X e XI)', *ASPN* n.s. 32, pp. 1–16
—(1959), 'Istituzioni feudali e parafeudali nella Puglia bizantina', *ASPN* n.s. 37, pp. 123–35
—(1963), *Il monachesimo bizantino nella Sicilia e nell'Italia meridionale prenormanne*, Naples
—(1966–7), 'Aspetti del dominio bizantino in Capitanata', *Atti della Accademia Pontaniana* n.s. 16, pp. 55–66
Bortoli, A. and Kazanski, M. (2002), 'Kherson and its region', in *EHB*, II, pp. 659–65
Boscolo, A. (1978), *La Sardegna bizantina e alto-giudicale*, Sassari
Bosworth, C. E. (1968), 'The political and dynastic history of the Iranian world (AD 1000–1217)', in Boyle (ed.) (1968), pp. 1–202
—(1992), 'The city of Tarsus and the Arab–Byzantine frontiers in early and middle 'Abbasid times', *Oriens* 33, pp. 268–86; repr. in Bosworth (1996), no. 14
—(1996), *The Arabs, Byzantium and Iran: studies in early Islamic history and culture*, Aldershot
Bouhot, J.-P. (1976), *Ratramne de Corbie: histoire littéraire et controverses doctrinales*, Paris
Bouras, C. (1982), *Nea Moni on Chios: history and architecture*, tr. D. A. Hardy, Athens
—(2002), 'Aspects of the Byzantine city, eighth-fifteenth centuries', in *EHB*, II, pp. 497–528
—(2005), 'Originality in Byzantine architecture', *TM* 15, pp. 99–108
Bourin, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1996), *L'Anthroponymie: document de l'histoire sociale des mondes méditerranéens médiévaux, CEFR* 226, Rome
Boyle, J. A. (ed.) (1968), *The Cambridge history of Iran*, V: *The Saljuq and Mongol periods*, Cambridge
Bozhilov, I. (1983), *Tsar Simeon Veliki (893–927): Zlatniiat vek na srednovekovna B'lgariia*, Sofia
—(1986a), 'L'Idéologie politique du tsar Syméon: Pax Symeonica', *BB* 8, pp. 73–88

—(1986b), 'Preslav et Constantinople: dépendance et indépendance culturelles', in *ACIEB* 17, pp. 429–54
Božilov, see Bozhilov
Brand, C. M. (1969), 'Two Byzantine treatises on taxation', *Traditio* 25, pp. 35–60
—(1984), 'The Fourth Crusade: some recent interpretations', *Medievalia et humanistica* n.s. 12, pp. 33–45
—(1989), 'The Turkish element in Byzantium, eleventh-twelfth centuries', *DOP* 43, pp. 1–25
Brandes, W. (1989), *Die Städte Kleinasiens im 7. und 8. Jahrhundert*, Berlin
—(1998), '"Juristische" Krisenbewältigung im 7. Jahrhundert? Die Prozesse gegen Martin I. und Maximos Homologetes', *FM* 10, pp. 141–212
—(1999), 'Byzantine cities in the seventh and eighth centuries – different sources, different histories?', in Brogiolo and Ward-Perkins (eds.) (1999), pp. 29–57
—(2002b), review of W. Treadgold's *A history of the Byzantine state and society*, *BZ* 95, pp. 716–25
Brandes, W. and Haldon, J. (2000), 'Towns, tax and transformation: state, cities and their hinterlands in the east Roman world *c.* 500–800', in Brogiolo *et al.* (eds.) (2000), pp. 141–72
Brenot, C. *et al.* (1978), *Etudes de numismatique danubienne: trésors, lingots, imitations, monnaies de fouilles IVe–XIIe siècle = Sirmium* 8, Rome
Brett, G. (1954), 'The automata in the Byzantine "Throne of Solomon"', *Sp* 29, pp. 477–87
Brogiolo, G. P. *et al.* (eds.) (2000), *Towns and their territories between late antiquity and the early middle ages*, Leiden
Brogiolo, G. P. and Ward-Perkins, B. (eds.) (1999), *The idea and ideal of the town between late antiquity and the early middle ages*, Leiden
Brokkar, W. G. (1972), 'Basil Lacapenos', *Studia byzantina et neohellenica neerlandica* 3, pp. 199–234
Brooks, E. W. (1899), 'The campaign of 716–718 from Arabic sources', *JHS* 19, pp. 19–33
—(1900), 'Byzantines and Arabs in the time of the early Abbasids, I', *EHR* 15, pp. 728–747
—(1901), 'Byzantines and Arabs in the time of the early Abbasids, II', *EHR* 16, pp. 84–91
—(1911), 'The age of Basil I', *BZ* 20, pp. 486–91
Brousselle, I. (1996), 'L'Intégration des Arméniens dans l'aristocratie byzantine au IXe siècle', in Garsoïan *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 43–54
Brown, P. (1973), 'A dark age crisis: aspects of the iconoclastic controversy', *EHR* 88, pp. 1–34; repr. in Brown (1982), pp. 251–301
Brown, T. S. (1979), 'The church of Ravenna and the imperial administration in the seventh century', *EHR* 94, pp. 1–28
—(1986), '*Romanitas* and *campanilismo*: Agnellus of Ravenna's view of the past', in Holdsworth and Wiseman (eds.) (1986), pp. 107–14
—(1988a), 'The background of Byzantine relations with Italy in the ninth century: legacies, attachments and antagonisms', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 27–45

—(1988b), 'The interplay between Roman and Byzantine traditions and local sentiment in the exarchate of Ravenna', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 127–60
—(1990), 'Louis the Pious and the papacy: a Ravenna perspective', in Godman and Collins (eds.) (1990), pp. 297–307
—(1992), 'Otranto in medieval history', in Michaelides *et al.* (eds.) (1992), I, pp. 27–39
—(1993), 'Ethnic independence and cultural deference: the attitude of the Lombard principalities to Byzantium *c.* 876–1077', *Bsl* 54, pp. 5–12
—(1995), 'Justinian II and Ravenna', *BSl* 56, pp. 29–36
Brown, T. S. and Christie, N. (1989), 'Was there a Byzantine model of settlement in Italy?', *MEFRM* 101, pp. 377–99
Browning, R. (1954), 'The correspondence of a tenth-century Byzantine scholar', *Byz* 24, pp. 397–452; repr. in Browning (1977), no. 9
—(1962), 'An unpublished funeral oration on Anna Comnena', *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society* 188, pp. 1–12; repr. in Browning (1977), no. 7
—(1965), 'Notes on the *Scriptor incertus de Leone Armenio*', *Byz* 35, pp. 389–411
—(1975a), 'Enlightenment and repression in Byzantium in the eleventh and twelfth centuries', *PaP* 69, pp. 3–22
—(1975b), *Byzantium and Bulgaria: a comparative study across the early medieval frontier*, London
—(1975c), 'Homer in Byzantium', *Viator* 6, pp. 15–33; repr. in Browning (1977), no. 17
—(1977), *Studies on Byzantine history, literature and education*, London
—(1978), 'Literacy in the Byzantine world', *BMGS* 4, pp. 39–54
Brubaker, L. (1985), 'Politics, patronage and art in ninth-century Byzantium: the "Homilies" of Gregory of Nazianzus in Paris (B. N. gr. 510)', *DOP* 39, pp. 1–13
—(1997a), 'Material culture and the myth of Byzantium', in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 33–41
—(1998), 'Icons before iconoclasm?', *Morfologie sociali e culturali in Europa fra tarda antichità e alto medioevo = SSCIS* 45, pp. 1215–54
—(1999b), 'The Chalke gate, the construction of the past, and the Trier ivory', *BMGS* 23, pp. 258–85
—(2004a), 'The elephant and the ark: cultural and material interchange across the Mediterranean in the eighth and ninth centuries', *DOP* 58, pp. 175–95
—(2004b), 'Aniconic decoration in the Christian world (6th–11th century): east and west', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, pp. 573–90
—(2006), 'The *Christian Topography* (Vat. gr. 699) revisited: image, text, and conflict in ninth-century Byzantium', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 3–24
Brubaker, L. and Linardou, K. (eds.) (2007), *Eat, drink, and be merry (Luke 12:19) – Food and wine in Byzantium: papers of the 37th annual spring symposium of Byzantine studies, in honour of Professor A. A. M. Bryer*, Aldershot
Brühl, C. (1968), *Fodrum, gistum, servitium regis: Studien zu den wirtschaftlichen Grundlagen des Königtums im Frankenreich und in den fränkischen*

Nachfolgestaaten Deutschland, Frankreich und Italien vom 6. bis zur Mitte des 14. Jahrhunderts, 2 vols., Cologne
—(1977), 'Purpururkunden', in Jäschke and Wenskus (eds.) (1977), pp. 3–21
—(1989), 'Die Kaiserpfalz bei St Peter und die Pfalz Ottos III. auf dem Palatin (Neufassung 1983)', in Brühl (1989–97), I, pp. 3–31
—(1989–97), *Aus Mittelalter und Diplomatik: gesammelte Aufsätze*, 3 vols., Hildesheim
Bryer, A. and Herrin, J. (eds.) (1977), *Iconoclasm*, Birmingham
Buckler, G. (1929), *Anna Comnena: a study*, Oxford
Buckton, D. (1988), 'Byzantine enamel and the west', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 235–44
—(2006), 'Byzantine enamels in the twentieth century', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 25–37
Bulgakova, V. (2004), *Byzantinische Bleisiegel in Osteuropa: die Funde auf dem Territorium Altrusslands*, Wiesbaden
Bullough, D. A. (1955), 'The counties of the *Regnum Italiae* in the Carolingian period, 774–888: a topographical study', *PBSR* 23, pp. 148–68
Burgarella, F. (1983), 'Bisanzio in Sicilia e nell'Italia meridionale: i riflessi politici', in Guillou *et al.* (1983), pp. 129–248
Burgmann, L. (1981), 'Die Novellen der Kaiserin Eirene', *FM* 4, pp. 1–36
—(2005), 'Zur diplomatischen Terminologie in der Peira', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 457–67
Burgmann, L. *et al.* (eds.) (1985), *Cupido legum*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Burke, J. and Scott, R. (eds.) (2000), *Byzantine Macedonia: identity, image and history, ByzAust* 13, Melbourne
Bury, J. B. (1912), *A history of the eastern Roman empire from the fall of Irene to the accession of Basil I (AD 802–867)*, London
Büttner, E. (2007), *Erzbischof Leon von Ohrid (1037–1056): Leben und Werk (mit den Texten seiner bisher unedierten asketischen Schrift und seiner drei Briefe an den Papst)*, Bamberg
Cahen, C. (1968), *Pre-Ottoman Turkey: a general survey of the material and spiritual culture and history c. 1071–1330*, tr. J. Jones-Williams, London
—(2001), *The formation of Turkey: the Seljukid sultanate of Rūm: eleventh to fourteenth century*, ed. and tr. P. M. Holt, Harlow
Cameron, Alan (1970), 'Michael Psellus and the date of the Palatine Anthology', *GRBS* 11, pp. 339–50
Cameron, Averil (1987), 'The construction of court ritual: the Byzantine *Book of ceremonies*', in Cannadine and Price (eds.) (1987), pp. 106–36
Canard, M. (1953), *Histoire de la dynastie des H'amdanides de Jazira et de Syrie*, Paris
—(1965), 'La Campagne arménienne du sultan seldjuqide Alp Arslan et la prise d'Ani en 1064', *REA* n.s. 2, pp. 239–59
Canivet, P. and Rey-Coquais, J.-P. (eds.) (1992), *La Syrie de Byzance à l'Islam, VIIe–VIIIe siècles: actes du colloque international Lyon – Maison de l'Orient méditerranéen, Paris – Institut du monde arabe, 11–15 Septembre 1990*, Damascus
Cannadine, D. and Price, S. (eds.) (1987), *Rituals of royalty: power and ceremonial in traditional societies*, Cambridge

Carile, A. (1996), 'L'Istria tra Bisanzio e Venezia', in *Istria e Dalmazia: un viaggio nella memoria (Atti del Convegno di studi, Bologna, 10 marzo 1995)*, Bologna, pp. 37–52
—(1998), 'Produzione e usi della porpora nell'impero bizantino', in Longo (ed.) (1998), pp. 243–75
Carile, A. and Fedalto, G. (1978), *Le origini di Venezia*, Bologna
Cassandro, G. (1969), 'Il ducato bizantino', in *Storia di Napoli* (1967–78), II.1, pp. 3–408
Cavallo, G. (1988), 'Le tipologie della cultura nel riflesso delle testimonianze scritte', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 467–516
—(1997), 'Una storia comune della cultura: realtà o illusione?' in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 19–32
Cavallo, G. and Mango, C. (eds.) (1995), *Epigrafia medievale greca e latina: ideologia e funzione. Atti del seminario di Erice, 12–18 settembre 1991*, Spoleto
Cavanagh, W. *et al.* (1996–2002), *Continuity and change in a Greek rural landscape: the Laconia survey*, 2 vols., London
Cessi, R. (1951), *Le origini del ducato veneziano*, Naples
Chalandon, F. (1900–12), *Les Comnène; études sur l'empire byzantin au XIe et au XIIe siècles*, I: *Essai sur le règne d'Alexis Ier Comnène (1081–1118)*, II: *Jean II Comnène (1118–1143) et Manuel I Comnène (1143–1180)*, 2 vols., Paris
Charanis, P. (1953), 'The term "Helladikoi" in Byzantine texts of the sixth, seventh and eighth centuries', *EEBS* 23, pp. 615–20; repr. in Charanis (1972), no. 17
—(1972), *Studies on the demography of the Byzantine empire*, London
—(1973), *Social, economic and political life in the Byzantine empire*, London
—(1975), 'Cultural diversity and the breakdown of Byzantine power in Asia Minor', *DOP* 29, pp. 1–20
Cheïra, M. A. (1947), *La Lutte entre arabes et byzantins*, Alexandria
Cheynet, J.-C. (1980), 'Mantzikert: un désastre militaire?', *Byz* 50, pp. 410–38; repr. in Cheynet (2006), no. 13
—(1983), 'Dévaluation des dignités et dévaluation monétaire dans la seconde moitié du XIe siècle', *Byz* 53, pp. 453–77; repr. in Cheynet (2006), no. 6
—(1985), 'Du stratège de thème au duc: chronologie de l'évolution au cours du XIe siècle', *TM* 9, pp. 181–94; repr. in Cheynet (2006), no. 11
—(1995), 'Les Effectifs de l'armée byzantine (X^e^–XIIe s.)', *Cahiers de civilisation médiévale*, 38, pp. 319–35; repr. in Cheynet (2006), no. 12
—(1996), 'L'Anthroponymie aristocratique à Byzance', in Bourin *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 267–94; English tr. 'Aristocratic anthroponimy in Byzantium', in Cheynet (2006), no. 3
—(1998a), 'Théophile, Théophobe et les Perses', in Lampakes (ed.) (1998), pp. 39–50
—(1998b), 'La Résistance aux Turcs en Asie Mineure entre Mantzikert et la Première Croisade', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (1998), I, pp. 131–47; repr. in Cheynet (2006), no. 14
—(2000), 'L'Aristocratie byzantine (VIIIe–XIIIe siècle)', *JS*, pp. 281–322; English tr. 'The Byzantine aristocracy, 8th–13th centuries', in Cheynet (2006), no. 1
—(2003), 'L'Apport de la sigillographie aux études byzantines', *VV* 62 (87), pp. 47–58

—(2004), 'Byzance et l'orient latin: le legs de Manuel Comnène', in Coulon *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 115–25
—(2005), 'L'Iconographie des sceaux des Comnènes', in Ludwig (ed.) (2005), pp. 53–67
Cheynet, J.-C. *et al.* (2004), 'Une inscription d'Akroïnos datant de Constantin Porphyrogénète', *REB* 62, pp. 215–28
Cheynet, J.-C. *et al.* (eds.) (2007), *Le Monde byzantin*, II: *L'Empire Byzantin (641–1204)*, Paris
Cheynet, J.-C. and Vannier, J.-F. (1990), *Études prosopographiques, BSo* 5, Paris
Chiesa, P. (1989), 'Traduzioni e traduttori dal greco nel IX secolo: sviluppi di una tecnica', in Leonardi and Menestò (eds.) (1989), pp. 172–200
—(1992), 'Le biografie greche e latine di papa Martino I', in *Martino I papa (649–653) e il suo tempo: atti del XXVIII convegno storico internazionale, Todi 13–16 ottobre 1991*, Spoleto, pp. 211–41
—(2002), 'Traduzioni e traduttori a Roma nell'alto medioevo', *Roma fra oriente e occidente = SSCIS* 49, pp. 455–87
Cholij, R. (2002), *Theodore the Stoudite: the ordering of holiness*, Oxford
Christides, V. (1984), *The conquest of Crete by the Arabs (ca. 824): a turning point in the struggle between Byzantium and Islam*, Athens
Christie, Neil (ed.) (1991), *Three south Etrurian churches: Santa Cornelia, Santa Rufina and San Liberato*, London
Christie, Neil and Loseby, S. T. (eds.) (1996), *Towns in transition: urban evolution in late antiquity and the early middle ages*, Aldershot
Christie, Niall and Yazigi, M. (eds.) (2006), *Noble ideals and bloody realities: warfare in the middle ages*, Leiden
Christophilopoulou, A. (1951), 'Silention', *BZ* 44, pp. 79–85
Chrysos, E. (1975), 'Die "Krönung" Symeons in Hebdomon', *Cyrillomethodianum* 3, pp. 169–73
—(2004a), *L'Empire byzantin: 565–1025*, Aix-en-Provence
—(2004b), '1054: schism?', in *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, Spoleto, pp. 547–71
Chrysos, E. *et al.* (eds.) (1999), *Griechenland und das Meer: Beiträge eines Symposions in Frankfurt im Dezember 1996*, Mannheim und Möhnesee
Chrysostomides, J. (1982), 'A Byzantine historian: Anna Comnena', in Morgan (ed.) (1982), pp. 30–46
Ciccolella, F. (1998), 'Three anacreontic poems assigned to Photius', *OCP* 64, pp. 305–28
Ciggaar, K. N. (1996), *Western travellers to Constantinople: the west and Byzantium, 962–1204*, Leiden
—(2002), 'Bilingual word lists and phrase lists: for teaching or for travelling?', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 165–78
Cilento, N. (1966), *Le origini della signoria capuana nella Longobardia minore*, Rome
—(1971), *Italia meridionale longobarda*, 2nd edn., Naples
Citarella, A. O. (1967), 'The relations of Amalfi with the Arab world before the crusades', *Sp* 42, pp. 299–312
—(1968), 'Patterns in medieval trade: the commerce of Amalfi before the crusades', *JEH* 28, pp. 531–55

Classen, P. (1952), '*Romanum gubernans imperium*: zur Vorgeschichte der Kaisertitulatur Karls des Grossen', *DA* 9, pp. 103–21; repr. with revisions in Classen (1983), pp. 187–204
—(1981), 'Italien zwischen Byzanz und dem Frankenreich', *Nascità dell'Europa ed Europa carolingia, un'equazione da verificare = SSCIS* 27, pp. 919–67
—(1983), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze*, ed. J. Fleckenstein *et al.*, Sigmaringen
—(1985), *Karl der Grosse, das Papsttum and Byzanz: die Begründung des karolingischen Kaisertums*, ed. H. Fuhrmann and K. Märtl, 3rd edn., Sigmaringen
Claude, D. (1985), *Der Handel im westlichen Mittelmeer während des Frühmittelalters: Bericht über ein Kolloquium der Kommission für die Altertumskunde Mittel- und Nordeuropas im Jahre 1980*, Göttingen
Clucas, L. (1981), *The trial of John Italos and the crisis of intellectual values in Byzantium in the eleventh century, MBM* 26, Munich
Coates-Stephens, R. (1997), 'Dark age architecture in Rome', *PBSR* 65, pp. 177–232
Cobb, P. M. (2001), *White banners: contention in 'Abbasid Syria, 750–880*, Albany, NY
—(forthcoming), 'Islamic empire in Syria, 705–763', in Robinson, C. F. (ed.) (forthcoming), *The new Cambridge history of Islam*, I: *The formation of the Islamic world, sixth to eleventh century*, Cambridge
Connor, C. L. (1991), *Art and miracles in medieval Byzantium: the crypt at Hosios Loukas and its frescoes*, Princeton
Cormack, R. (1992), 'But is it art?', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 219–36
—(1997a), *Painting the soul: icons, death masks, and shrouds*, London
—(1997b), 'Women and icons, and women in icons', in James (ed.) (1997), pp. 24–51
Corrias, P. and Cosentino, S. (eds.) (2002), *Ai confini dell'impero: archeologia, arte e storia della Sardegna bizantina*, Cagliari
Corrigan, K. A. (1992), *Visual polemics in the ninth-century Byzantine psalters*, Cambridge
Cosentino, S. (2004), 'La Flotte byzantine face à l'expansion musulmane: aspects d'histoire institutionnelle et sociale (VIIe–Xe siècle)', *BF* 28, pp. 3–20
—(2005), 'Re-analysing some Byzantine bullae from Sardinia', in Ludwig (ed.) (2005), pp. 69–81
Costambeys, M. (2007), *Power and patronage in early medieval Italy: local society, Italian politics and the Abbey of Farfa, c. 700–900*, Cambridge
Cowdrey, H. E. J. (1982), 'Pope Gregory VII's "crusading" plans of 1074', in Kedar *et al.* (eds.) (1982), pp. 27–40
—(1998), *Pope Gregory VII, 1073–1085*, Oxford
Cowe, S. P. (1992), 'An Armenian Job fragment from Sinai and its implications', *OrChr* 76, pp. 123–57
Cresci, L. R. (1991), 'Cadenze narrative e interpretazione critica nell'opera storica di Michele Attaliate', *REB* 49, pp. 197–218
Crisci, E. (2000), 'La produzione libraria nelle aree orientali di Bisanzio tra i secoli VII e VIII: i manoscritti superstiti', in Prato (ed.) (2000), I, pp. 3–28
Criscuolo, U. (1982 [1983]), '*Politikos anēr*: contributo al pensiero politico di Michele Psello', *Rendiconti dell'Accademia di archeologia, lettere e belle arti, Napoli* 57, pp. 129–63

Crostini, B. (2003), 'Christianity and Judaism in eleventh-century Constantinople', in Ruggieri and Pieralli (eds.) (2003), pp. 169–87
Cubitt, C. (ed.) (2003), *Court culture in the early middle ages: the proceedings of the First Alcuin Conference*, Turnhout
Cunningham, M. (2003), 'Dramatic device or didactic tool? The function of dialogue in Byzantine preaching', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 101–13
Curradi, C. (1977), 'I conti Guidi nel secolo X', *Studi romagnoli* 28, pp. 17–64
Curta, F. (ed.) (2005), *East central and eastern Europe in the early middle ages*, Ann Arbor, MI
Custurea, G. (2000), *Circulatia monedei bizantine în Dobrogea: secolele IX–XI*, Constanta
Cutler, A. (1984), *The aristocratic psalters in Byzantium*, Paris
—(2001), 'Gifts and gift exchange as aspects of the Byzantine, Arab and related economies', *DOP* 55, pp. 247–78
—(2003), 'Imagination and documentation: eagle silks in Byzantium, the Latin west and 'Abbasid Baghdad', *BZ* 96, pp. 67–72
Cutler, A. and Papaconstantinou, A. (eds.) (2007), *The material and the ideal: essays in medieval art and archaeology in honour of Jean-Michel Spieser*, Lieden
Cutler, A. and Spieser, J.-M. (1996), *Byzance médiévale, 700–1204*, Paris
Dagron, G. (1983), 'Byzance et le modèle islamique au Xe siècle: à propos des *Constitutions tactiques* de l'empereur Léon VI', *CRAI*, pp. 219–42
—(1984b), *Constantinople imaginaire: études sur le recueil des Patria*, Paris
—(1987), '"Ceux d'en face": les peuples étrangers dans les traités militaires byzantins', *TM* 10, pp. 207–32
—(1991), '"Ainsi rien n'échappera à la réglementation": état, église, corporations, confréries: à propos des inhumations à Constantinople (IVe–Xe siècle)', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), II, pp. 155–82
—(1993), 'Le Christianisme byzantin du VIIe au milieu du XIe siècle' in Dagron *et al.* (1993), pp. 1–348
—(1994), 'Nés dans la pourpre', *TM* 12, pp. 105–42
—(1997), 'Apprivoiser la guerre: Byzantins et Arabes ennemis intimes', in Tsiknakis (ed.) (1997), pp. 37–49
—(2000), 'L'Organisation et le déroulement des courses d'après le *Livre des cérémonies*', *TM* 13, pp. 3–200
—(2002), 'The urban economy, seventh-twelfth centuries', in *EHB*, II, pp. 393–461
—(2005), 'Architecture d'intérieur: le *Pentapyrgion*', *TM* 15, pp. 109–17
Dalarun, J. (ed.) (1991), *La Calabre de la fin de l'antiquité au moyen âge: actes de la table ronde, Rome 1–2 décembre 1989, MEFRM* 103.2, Rome
Dark, K. (2001), *Byzantine pottery*, Stroud
—(2004), 'Houses, streets and shops in Byzantine Constantinople from the fifth to the twelfth centuries', *JMH* 30, pp. 83–107
—(2005), 'Archaeology', in Harris (ed.) (2005), pp. 166–84
—(ed.) (2004), *Secular buildings and the archaeology of everyday life in the Byzantine empire*, Oxford
Darrouzès, J. (1970), *Recherches sur les 'offikia' de l'église byzantine*, Paris
—(1975), 'Listes épiscopales du concile de Nicée II (787)', *REB* 33, pp. 5–76

—(1987), 'Le Patriarche Méthode contre les iconoclastes et les Stoudites', *REB* 45, pp. 15–57
Davids, A. (ed.) (1995), *The empress Theophano: Byzantium and the west at the turn of the first millennium*, Cambridge
Davies, W. and Fouracre, P. (eds.) (1986), *The settlement of disputes in early medieval Europe*, Cambridge
Day, G. W. (1988), *Genoa's response to Byzantium, 1155–1204: commercial expansion and factionalism in a medieval city*, Urbana, IL
Dédéyan, G. (1975), 'L'Immigration arménienne en Cappadoce au XIe siècle', *Byz* 45, pp. 41–117
—(2003), *Les Arméniens entre Grecs, Musulmans et Croisés: étude sur les pouvoirs arméniens dans le Proche-Orient méditerranéen (1068–1150)*, 2 vols., Lisbon
Deér, J. (1957), 'Die Vorrechte des Kaisers in Rom (772–800)', *Schweizer Beiträge zur allgemeinen Geschichte* 15, pp. 5–63; repr. in Wolf (ed.) (1972), pp. 30–115
—(1961), 'Der Globus des spätrömischen und des byzantinischen Kaisers. Symbol oder Insignie?', *BZ* 54, pp. 53–85, 291–318
De Gregorio, G. and Kresten, O. (eds.) (1998), *Documenti medievali greci e latini: studi comparativi. Atti del Seminario di Erice, 23–29 ottobre 1995*, Spoleto
Delehaye, H. (1909), *Les Légendes grecques des saints militaires*, Paris
Delogu, P. (1977), *Mito di una città meridionale (Salerno, secoli VIII–XI)*, Naples
Delogu, P. *et al.* (1980), *Longobardi e bizantini, Storia d'Italia* 1, Turin
Del Treppo, M. (1956), 'La vita economica e sociale in una grande abbazia del Mezzogiorno: San Vicenzo al Volturno nell'alto medioevo', *ASPN* n.s. 35, pp. 31–110
Demus, O. (1970), *Byzantine art and the west*, London
—(1984), *The mosaics of San Marco in Venice*, 2 vols. in 4 pts., Chicago
Denkova, L. (1993), 'Bogomilism and literacy (an attempt of a general analysis of a tradition)', *EB* 29.1, pp. 90–6
Dennis, G. T. (1997), 'Imperial panegyric: rhetoric and reality', in Maguire (ed.) (1997), pp. 131–40
—(2001a), 'Death in Byzantium', *DOP* 55, pp. 1–7
—(2001b), 'Defenders of the Christian people: holy war and Byzantium', in Laiou and Mottahedeh (eds.) (2001), pp. 31–9
Déroche, V. (1993), 'L'Autorité des moines à Byzance du VIIIe au Xe siècle', *Revue bénédictine* 103, pp. 241–54
—(2002), 'Représentations de l'Eucharistie dans la haute époque byzantine', *TM* 14, pp. 167–80
Der Nersessian, S. (1969), 'The kingdom of Cilician Armenia', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), II, pp. 630–59
Detorakes, T. E. (1987), 'Byzantio kai Europe: agiologikes scheseis (527–1453)', in *Byzantio kai Europe: 1 diethnes Byzantinologike synantese, Delphoi, 20–24 Iouliou 1985*, Athens, pp. 85–99
Devisse, J. (1975–6), *Hincmar, archevêque de Reims, 845–882*, 3 vols., Geneva
Devreesse, R. (1935), 'Le Texte grec de l'Hypomnesticum de Théodore Spoudée: le supplice, l'exil et la mort des victimes illustres du monothélisme', *AnBoll* 53, pp. 49–80

Devroey, J.-P. (2003), *Économie rurale et société dans l'Europe franque, VIe–IXe siècles*, I: *Fondements matériels, échanges et lien social*, Paris

Diaconu, P. (1970), *Les Petchénègues au Bas-Danube*, Bucharest

—(1978), *Les Coumans au Bas-Danube aux XIe et XIIe siècles*, Bucharest

Diaconu, P. *et al.* (1972–7), *Păcuiul lui Soare*, 2 vols., Bucharest

Diehl, C. (1905), *Études byzantines*, Paris

Dimitroukas, I. (1997), *Reisen und Verkehr im byzantinischen Reich: vom Anfang des 6. Jhr. bis zur Mitte des 11. Jhr*, 2 vols., Athens

Dionisotti, A. C. (1988), 'Greek grammars and dictionaries in Carolingian Europe', in Herren and Brown (eds.) (1988), pp. 1–56

Ditten, H. (1993), *Ethnische Verschiebungen zwischen der Balkanhalbinsel und Kleinasien vom Ende des 6. bis zur zweiten Hälfte des 9. Jahrhunderts*, *BBA* 59, Berlin

Dölger, F. (1938–9), 'Die Kaiserurkunde der Byzantiner als Ausdruck ihrer politischen Anschauungen', *Historische Zeitschrift* 159, pp. 229–50; repr. in Dölger (1953), pp. 9–33

—(1940), 'Der Bulgarenherrscher als geistlicher Sohn des byzantinischen Kaisers', in Georgiev *et al.* (eds.) (1940), pp. 219–32; repr. in Dölger (1953), pp. 183–96

Dölger, F. and Karayannopulos, J. (1968), *Byzantinische Urkundenlehre,* I: *Die Kaiserurkunden*, Munich

Doorninck, F. van (2002), 'The Byzantine ship at Serçe Limani: an example of small-scale maritime commerce with Fatimid Syria in the early eleventh century', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 137–48

Dorfmann-Lazarev, I. (2004), *Arméniens et Byzantins à l'époque de Photius: deux débats théologiques après le triomphe de l'orthodoxie, CSCO* 609, Louvain

Duby, G. (1971), *La Société aux XIe et XIIe siècles dans la région mâconnaise*, 2nd edn., Paris

Ducellier, A. *et al.* (1986), *Byzance et le monde orthodoxe*, Paris

Duffy, J. and Peradotto, J. (eds.) (1988), *Gonimos: Neoplatonic and Byzantine studies presented to Leendert G. Westerink at 75*, Buffalo, NY

Dümmler, E. (1887–8), *Geschichte des Ostfränkischen Reiches*, 2nd edn., 3 vols., Leipzig

Dunn, A. (1992), 'The exploitation and control of woodland and scrubland in the Byzantine world', *BMGS* 16, pp. 235–98

—(1994), 'The transition from *polis* to *kastron* in the Balkans (3rd–8th/9th century): general and regional perspectives', *BMGS* 18, pp. 60–80

—(1999), 'From *polis* to *kastron* in southern Macedonia: Amphipolis, Khrysoupolis and the Strymon delta', in Bazzana (ed.) (1999), pp. 399–413

—(2006), 'The rise and fall of towns, loci of maritime traffic, and silk production: the problem of Thisvi-Kastorion', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 38–71

Durand, A. (1998), *Les Paysages médiévaux du Languedoc: X^e–XIIe siècles*, Toulouse

Durand, J. and Flusin, B. (eds.) (2004), *Byzance et les reliques du Christ*, Paris

Dvornik, F. (1948), *The Photian schism: history and legend*, Cambridge

—(1958), *The idea of apostolicity in Byzantium and the legend of the apostle Andrew, DOSt* 4, Cambridge, MA

—(1970), *Byzantine missions among the Slavs: SS Constantine-Cyril and Methodius*, New Brunswick, NJ

—(1974), *Photian and Byzantine ecclesiastical studies*, London
Eastmond, A. (ed.) (2001), *Eastern approaches to Byzantium*, Aldershot
Eastmond, A. and James, L. (eds.) (2003), *Icon and word: the power of images in Byzantium*, Aldershot
Edwards, R. W. (1987), *The fortifications of Armenian Cilicia, DOSt* 23, Washington, DC
Eickhoff, E. (1966), *Seekrieg und Seepolitik zwischen Islam and Abendland: das Mittelmeer, 650–1040*, Berlin
El-Cheikh, N. M. (2004a), *Byzantium viewed by the Arabs*, Cambridge, MA
—(2004b), 'Byzantine leaders in Arabic-Muslim texts', in *BEINE*, VI, pp. 109–31
Eleuteri, P. and Rigo, A. (1993), *Eretici, dissidenti, musulmani ed ebrei a Bisanzio: una raccolta eresiologica del XII secolo*, Venice
Engberg, S. G. (2004), 'Romanos Lekapenos and the mandilion of Edessa', in Durand and Flusin (eds.) (2004), pp. 123–42
Epstein, A. W. (1980), 'The political content of the painting of Saint Sophia at Ohrid', *JÖB* 29, pp. 315–29
—(1986), *Tokale Kilise: tenth-century metropolitan art in Byzantine Cappadocia, DOSt* 22, Washington, DC
Erkens, F.-R. (2000), 'Graecisca sublimitas: Byzanz' Attraktivität und der abendländische Westen', in Wieczorek and Hinz (eds.) (2000), II, pp. 749–53
Esbroeck, M. van (1971a), 'Un nouveau témoin du livre d'Agathange', *REA* n.s. 8, pp. 13–167
—(1971b), 'Témoignages littéraires sur les sépultures de saint Grégoire l'Illuminateur', *AnBoll* 89, pp. 387–418
—(2003), 'Der armenische Ikonoklasmus', *OrChr* 87, pp. 144–53
Euw, A. von (1991), 'Ikonologie der Heiratsurkunde der Kaiserin Theophanu', in von Euw and Schreiner (eds.) (1991), II, pp. 175–91
Euw, A. von and Schreiner, P. (eds.) (1991), *Kaiserin Theophanu: Begegnung des Ostens und Westens um die Wende des ersten Jahrtausends*, 2 vols., Cologne
Evans, H. C. and Wixom, W. D. (eds.) (1997), *The glory of Byzantium: art and culture of the middle Byzantine era, AD 843–1261*, New York
Falkenhausen, V. von (1968), 'Taranto in epoca bizantina', *SM* 9, pp. 133–66
—(1968–9), 'A medieval Neapolitan document', *Princeton University Library Chronicle* 30, pp. 171–82
—(1970), 'Eine byzantinische Beamtenurkunde aus Dubrovnik', *BZ* 63, pp. 10–23
—(1973), 'Zur byzantinischen Verwaltung Luceras am Ende des 10. Jahrhunderts', *QFIAB* 53, pp. 395–406
—(1978–9 [1985]), 'Chiesa greca e chiesa latina in Sicilia prima della conquista araba', *Archivio storico siracusano* n.s. 5, pp. 137–55
—(1983), 'I Longobardi meridionali', in Guillou *et al.* (1983), pp. 251–364
—(1988), 'San Pietro nella religiosità bizantina', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo* = *SSCIS* 34, pp. 627–58
—(1989a), 'La vita di S. Nilo come fonte storica per la Calabria bizantina', *Atti del congresso internazionale su S. Nilo di Rossano 28 Settembre–1 Ottobre 1986*, Rossano-Grottaferrata, pp. 271–305
—(1989b), 'Die Städte im byzantinischen Italien', *MEFRM* 101, pp. 401–64
—(1997), 'Bishops', in Cavallo (ed.) (1997), pp. 172–96

—(2003), 'Between two empires: southern Italy in the reign of Basil II', in Magdalino (ed.) (2003), pp. 135–59
—(2005), 'Griechische Beamte in der *duana de secretis* von Palermo: eine prosopographische Untersuchung', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 381–411
Farag, W. (1977), *The truce of Safar AH 359: December–January 969–970*, Birmingham
Fasoli, G. (1979), 'Il dominio territoriale degli arcivescovi di Ravenna fra l'VIII e l'XI secolo', in Mor and Schmidinger (eds.) (1979), pp. 87–140
Featherstone, J. M. (2003), 'Olga's visit to Constantinople in *De cerimoniis*', *REB* 61, pp. 241–51
—(2006), 'The Great Palace as reflected in the *De cerimoniis*', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 47–62
Feissel, D. (1987), 'Bulletin épigraphique: inscriptions chrétiennes et byzantines', *REG* 100, pp. 347–87
Felix, W. (1981), *Byzanz und die islamische Welt im früheren 11. Jahrhundert: Geschichte der politischen Beziehungen von 1001 bis 1055, BV* 14, Vienna
Ferluga, J. (1976), *Byzantium on the Balkans: studies on the Byzantine administration and the Southern Slavs from the VIIth to the XIIth centuries*, Amsterdam
—(1978), *L'amministrazione bizantina in Dalmazia*, 2nd edn., Venice
—(1988), 'L'Italia bizantina dalla caduta dell'Esarcato di Ravenna alla metà del secolo IX', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 169–93
Fiori, F. (2001), *Costantino hypatos e doux di Sardegna*, Bologna
Fisher, E. A. (1993), 'Michael Psellos on the rhetoric of hagiography and the *Life of St Auxentius*', *BMGS* 17, pp. 43–55
—(1994), 'Image and ekphrasis in Michael Psellos' sermon on the crucifixion', *BSl* 55, pp. 44–55
Floria, B. N. (ed.) (2002), *Khristianstvo v stranakh vostochnoi, iugo-vostochnoi i tsentral'noi Evropy na poroge vtorogo tysiacheletiia*, Moscow
Floria, B. N. *et al.* (2000), *Sud'by kirillo-mefodievskoi traditsii posle Kirilla i Mefodiia*, St Petersburg
Flusin, B. (2001), 'L'Empereur hagiographe: remarques sur le rôle des premiers empereurs macédoniens dans le culte des saints', in Guran and Flusin (eds.) (2001), pp. 29–54
Fögen, M.-T. (1994), 'Legislation in Byzantium: a political and a bureaucratic technique', in Laiou and Simon (eds.) (1994), pp. 53–70
—(1998), 'Reanimation of Roman law in the ninth century: remarks on reasons and results', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 11–22
Fonkič, B. L. (2000), 'Aux origines de la minuscule stoudite (les fragments moscovite et parisien de l'œuvre de Paul d'Égine)', in Prato (ed.) (2000), I, pp. 169–86
Foss, C. (1985–96), *Survey of medieval castles of Anatolia*, I: *Kütahya*, II: *Nicomedia*, 2 vols., Oxford and Ankara
—(1990b), 'Byzantine Malagina and the lower Sangarius', *Anatolian Studies* 40, pp. 161–83; repr. in Foss (1996c), no. 7
—(1994), 'The Lycian coast in the Byzantine age', *DOP* 48, pp. 1–52

—(1996a), *Nicaea: a Byzantine capital and its praises: with the speeches of Theodore Laskaris, In praise of the great city of Nicaea, and Theodore Metochites, Nicene oration*, Brookline, MA
—(1996b), 'The cities of Pamphylia in the Byzantine age', in Foss (1996c), no. 4
—(1996c), *Cities, fortresses and villages of Byzantine Asia Minor*, Aldershot
—(1997), 'Syria in transition, AD 550–750: an archaeological approach', *DOP* 51, pp. 189–269
—(2002b), 'Pilgrimage in medieval Asia Minor', *DOP* 56, pp. 129–51
Foss, C. and Scott, J. A. (2002), 'Sardis' in *EHB*, II, pp. 615–22
Fossier, R. (1999), 'Rural economy and country life', in *NCMH*, III, pp. 27–63
France, J. (1984), 'Anna Comnena, the *Alexiad* and the First Crusade', *Reading Medieval Studies* 10, pp. 20–38
François, V. (2005), 'La Vaisselle de table à Byzance: un artisanat et un marché peu perméables aux influences extérieures', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 211–23
François, V. and Spieser, J.-M. (2002), 'Pottery and glass in Byzantium', in *EHB*, II, pp. 593–609
Franklin, S. (1983), 'The empire of the *Rhomaioi* as viewed from Kievan Russia: aspects of Byzantino-Russian cultural relations', *Byz* 53, pp. 507–37; repr. in Franklin (2002a), no. 2
—(2002a), *Byzantium-Rus-Russia*, Aldershot
—(2002b), *Writing, society and culture in early Rus, c. 950–1300*, Cambridge
—(2006), 'Kievan Rus' (1015–1125)', in Perrie (ed.) (2006), pp. 73–97
Franklin, S. and Mavroudi, M. (eds.) (2007), 'Byzantino-Slavica and Byzantino-Arabica. Studies in the translation and transmission of text', *BSl* 65, pp. 7–67
Franklin, S. and Shepard, J. (1996), *The emergence of Rus, 750–1200*, London
Frankopan, P. (1996), 'A victory of Gregory Pakourianos against the Pechenegs', *BSl* 57, pp. 278–81
—(2002), 'The imperial governors of Dyrrakhion in the reign of Alexios I Komnenos', *BMGS* 26, pp. 65–103
—(2004a), 'Byzantine trade privileges to Venice in the eleventh century: the chrysobull of 1092', *JMH* 30, pp. 135–60
—(2004b), 'Co-operation between Constantinople and Rome before the First Crusade: a study of the convergence of interests in Croatia in the late eleventh century', *Crusades* 3, pp. 1–13
Franses, R. (2003), 'When all that is gold does not glitter: on the strange history of looking at Byzantine art', in Eastmond and James (eds.) (2003), pp. 13–24
Freely, J. and Çakmak, A. S. (2004), *Byzantine monuments of Istanbul*, Cambridge
Freeman, A. (1985), 'Carolingian orthodoxy and the fate of the *Libri Carolini*', *Viator* 16, pp. 65–108
Frohnes, H. *et al.* (eds.) (1974–8), *Kirchengeschichte als Missionsgeschichte*, 2 vols., Munich
Frolow, A. (1961), *La Relique de la vraie croix: recherches sur le développement d'un culte*, Paris
—(1965), *Les Reliquaires de la vraie croix*, Paris
Frye, R. N. (ed.) (1975), *The Cambridge history of Iran*, IV: *The period from the Arab invasion to the Saljuqs*, Cambridge

Gadolin, A. R. (1970), *A theory of history and society with special reference to the Chronographia of Michael Psellus*, Stockholm

Galasso, G. (1959–60), 'Le città campane nell'alto medioevo', *Archivio storico per le province napoletane* 77 (n.s. 38), pp. 9–42 and 78 (n.s. 39), pp. 9–53

Galatariotou, C. (1987), 'Byzantine *ktētorika typika*: a comparative study', *REB* 45, pp. 77–138

—(1988), 'Byzantine women's monastic communities: the evidence of the *typika*', *JÖB* 38, pp. 263–90

—(1991), *The making of a saint: the life, times and sanctification of Neophytos the recluse*, Cambridge

Garitte, G. (1960), 'Un opuscule grec traduit de l'arménien sur l'addition de l'eau au vin eucharistique', *LM* 73, pp. 297–310

Garland, L. (1999), *Byzantine empresses: women and power in Byzantium, AD 527–1204*, London

—(2005), 'The rhetoric of gluttony and hunger in twelfth-century Byzantium', in Mayer and Trzcionka (eds.) (2005), pp. 43–55

—(2006), 'Street life in Constantinople: women and the carnivalesque', in Garland (ed.) (2006), pp. 162–76

—(ed.) (1997), *Conformity and non-conformity in Byzantium: papers given at the eighth conference of the Australian association for Byzantine studies, University of New England, Australia, July 1993*, *BF* 24, Amsterdam

Garsoïan, N. G. (1998), 'The problem of Armenian integration into the Byzantine empire', in Ahrweiler and Laiou (eds.) (1998), pp. 53–124; repr. in Garsoïan (1999c), no. 8

Garsoïan, N. G. *et al.* (eds.) (1996), *L'Arménie et Byzance: histoire et culture, BSo* 12, Paris

Gautier, P. (1969), 'L'Obituaire du typikon du Pantocrator', *REB* 27, pp. 235–62

—(1971), 'Le Synode des Blachernes (fin 1094): étude prosopographique', *REB* 29, pp. 213–84

Gay, G. [= J.] (1917), *L'Italia meridionale e l'impero bizantino dall'avvento di Basilio I alla resa di Bari ai Normanni (867–1071)*, Florence; repr. Bologna, 2001 (Italian tr. of Gay (1904))

Georgiev, S. *et al.* (eds.) (1940), *Sbornik v pamet na Prof. Pet'r Nikov*, Sofia

Gero, S. (1973), *Byzantine iconoclasm during the reign of Leo III, with particular attention to the oriental sources, CSCO* 346, Louvain

—(1975), 'The eucharistic doctrine of the Byzantine iconoclasts and its sources', *BZ* 68, pp. 4–22

—(1977), *Byzantine iconoclasm during the reign of Constantine V, with particular attention to the oriental sources, CSCO* 384, Louvain

Geyer, B. (2002), 'Physical factors in the evolution of the landscape and land use', in *EHB*, I, pp. 31–45

Geyer, B. and Lefort, J. (eds.) (2003), *La Bithynie au moyen âge*, Paris

Gill, M. A. V. (2002), *Amorium reports, finds 1: the glass (1987–1997), BAR IS* 1070, Oxford

Given, M. and Knapp, A. B. (2003), *The Sydney Cyprus survey project: social approaches to regional archaeological survey*, Los Angeles

Gjuzelev, V. and Pillinger, R. (eds.) (1987), *Das Christentum in Bulgarien und auf der übrigen Balkanhalbinsel in der Spätantike und im frühen Mittelalter: II. Internationales Symposium Haskovo (Bulgarien), 10.–13. Juni 1986*, Vienna

Glykatzi and Glykatzi-Ahrweiler, see Ahrweiler

Godman, P. and Collins, R. (eds.) (1990), *Charlemagne's heir: new perspectives on the reign of Louis the Pious (814–840)*, Oxford

Goitein, S. D. (1967–93), *A Mediterranean society: the Jewish communities of the Arab world as portrayed by the documents of the Cairo Geniza*, 6 vols., Berkeley

Goldberg, E. J. (2006), *Struggle for empire: kingship and conflict under Louis the German, 817–876*, Ithaca, NY

Gordon, M. (2001), *The breaking of a thousand swords: a history of the Turkish military of Samarra, AH 200–275/815–889 CE*, Albany, NY

Górecki, D. M. (1986), 'The Slavic theory in Russian pre-revolutionary historiography of the Byzantine farmer community', *Byz* 56, pp. 77–107

—(1989), 'The *strateia* of Constantine VII: the legal status, administration and historical background', *BZ* 82, pp. 157–76

—(1997), 'Prescription in the Macedonian Novels on preemption: a linguistic, legal and political inquiry', *BSl* 58, pp. 113–30

—(1998), 'Fiscal control of unproductive land in tenth-century Byzantium: policies and politics', *FM* 10, pp. 239–60

—(2004), 'The rural community of the *Nomos georgikos* : governing body (art. 81)' and fiscal liability (art. 18)', *BSl* 62, pp. 79–94

Görich, K. (1993), *Otto III. Romanus Saxonicus et Italicus: kaiserliche Rompolitik und sächsische Historiographie*, Sigmaringen

Gouillard, J. (1961), 'Deux figures mal connues du second iconoclasme', *Byz* 31, pp. 371–401; repr. in Gouillard (1981), no. 6

—(1965), 'L'Hérésie dans l'empire byzantin des origines au XIIe siècle', *TM* 1, pp. 299–324; repr. in Gouillard (1981), no. 1

—(1968), 'Aux origines de l'iconoclasme: le témoignage de Grégoire II?', *TM* 3, pp. 243–307; repr. in Gouillard (1981), no. 4

—(1969), 'Un "quartier" d'émigrés palestiniens à Constantinople au IXe siècle?', *RESEE* 7, pp. 73–6

—(1981), *La vie religieuse à Byzance*, London

Gouma-Peterson, T. (ed.) (2000), *Anna Komnene and her times*, New York

Grabar, A. (1936), *L'empereur dans l'art byzantin: recherches sur l'art officiel de l'empire d'Orient*, Paris; repr. London, 1971

Greenwood, T. W. (2002), 'Sasanian echoes and apocalyptic expectations: a re-evaluation of the *Armenian History* attributed to Sebeos', *LM* 115, pp. 323–97

—(2004), 'A corpus of early medieval Armenian inscriptions', *DOP* 58, pp. 27–91

—(2006a), 'Failure of a mission? Photius and the Armenian church', *LM* 119, pp. 115–59

—(2006b), 'The discovery of the relics of St Grigor and the development of Armenian tradition in ninth-century Byzantium', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 177–91

—(2008), '"New light from the east": chronography and ecclesiastical history through a late seventh-century Armenian source', *Journal of early Christian studies* 16, pp. 197–254

Grégoire, H. (1908), 'Note sur une inscription gréco-araméenne trouvée à Farаša (Ariaramneia-Rhodandos)', *CRAI*, pp. 434–47
—(1937), 'Du nouveau sur l'histoire bulgaro-byzantine: Nicétas Pégonitès, vainqueur du roi bulgare, Jean Vladislav', *Byz* 12, pp. 283–91
—(1953), 'La Carrière du premier Nicéphore Phocas', *Hell* 4, pp. 232–54
—(1966), 'The Amorians and Macedonians 842–1025' in Hussey (ed.) (1966–7), I, pp. 105–92
Gregory, T. E. (1974), 'The gold coinage of the emperor Constantine VII', *The American Numismatic Society Museum Notes* 19, pp. 87–118
—(1980), 'The political program of Constantine Porphyrogenitus', *ACIEB* 15, IV, pp. 122–30
Gress-Wright, D. (1977), 'Bogomilism in Constantinople', *Byz* 47, pp. 163–85
Grierson, P. (1962), 'The tombs and obits of the Byzantine emperors (337–1042)', *DOP* 16, pp. 1–63
—(1981), 'The Carolingian empire in the eyes of Byzantium', in *Nascita dell'Europa ed Europa carolingia, un'equazione da verificare = SSCIS* 27, pp. 885–916
—(1982), *Byzantine coins*, London
Griffith, S. H. (1982), 'Eutychius of Alexandria on the emperor Theophilus and iconoclasm in Byzantium: a tenth century moment in Christian apologetics in Arabic', *Byz* 52, pp. 154–90; repr. in Griffith (1992), no. 4
—(1992), *Arabic Christianity in the monasteries of ninth-century Palestine*, Aldershot
—(1996), 'The Muslim philosopher al-Kindi and his Christian readers: three Arab Christian texts on "The Dissipation of Sorrows"', *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester* 78, pp. 111–27; repr. in Griffith (2002), no. 9
—(2002), *The beginnings of Christian theology in Arabic: Muslim–Christian encounters in the early Islamic period*, Aldershot
Groenman-van Waateringe, W. and van Wijngaarden-Bakker, L. H. (eds.) (1987), *Farm life in a Carolingian village: a model based on botanical and zoological data from an excavated site*, Assen-Maastricht
Grosdidier de Matons, J. (1976), 'Psellos et le monde de l'irrationnel', *TM* 6, pp. 325–49
Grousset, R. (1947), *Histoire de l'Arménie des origines à 1071*, Paris
Grumel, V. (1951–2), 'L'Annexion de l'Illyricum oriental, de la Sicile et de la Calabre au patriarcat de Constantinople', *Recherches de science religieuse* 40, pp. 191–200
Grünbart, M. (1998), 'Die Familie Apokapes im Lichte neuer Quellen', *SBS* 5, pp. 29–41
—(ed.) (2007), *Theatron: Rhetorische Kultur in Spätantike und Mittelalter (Rhetorical culture in late antiquity and the middle ages)*, Berlin and New York
Grünbart, M. *et al.* (eds.) (2007), *Material culture and well-being in Byzantium, 400–1453*, Vienna
Guilland, R. (1967), *Recherches sur les institutions byzantines*, 2 vols., Berlin
—(1969), *Études de topographie de Constantinople byzantine*, 2 vols., Berlin

Guillou, A. (1963), 'Inchiesta sulla popolazione greca della Sicilia e della Calabria nel medio evo', *Rivista Storica Italiana* 75, pp. 53–68; repr. in Guillou (1970), no. 9
—(1965), 'La Lucanie byzantine: étude de géographie historique', *Byz* 35, pp. 119–49; repr. in Guillou (1970), no. 10
—(1970), *Studies on Byzantine Italy*, London
—(1974), 'Production and profits in the Byzantine province of Italy (tenth to eleventh centuries): an expanding society', *DOP* 28, pp. 89–109
—(1975–6 [1979]), 'La Sicilia bizantina: un bilancio delle ricerche attuali', *Archivio storico siracusano* n.s. 4, pp. 45–89
—(1976), 'La Soie du Katépanat d'Italie', *TM* 6, pp. 69–84
—(1977), 'La Sicile byzantine. Etat de recherches', *BF* 5, pp. 95–145
—(1978), *Culture et société en Italie byzantine (VIe–XIe s.)*, London
—(1983), 'L'Italia bizantina dalla caduta di Ravenna all'arrivo dei Normanni', in Guillou *et al.* (1983), pp. 3–126
Guillou, A. *et al.* (1983), *Il mezzogiorno dai bizantini a Federico II, Storia d'Italia* 3, Turin
Gunn, J. D. (ed.) (2000), *The years without summer: tracing AD 536 and its aftermath, BAR IS* 872, Oxford
Günsenin, N. (1990), *Les Amphores byzantines (X^e^–XIIIe siècles): typologie, production, circulation d'après les collections turques*, Lille
—(1998), 'Le Vin de *Ganos*: les amphores *et la mer*', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (1998), I, pp. 281–7
—(2002), 'Medieval trade in the Sea of Marmara: the evidence of shipwrecks', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 125–35
Gutas, D. (1998), *Greek thought, Arabic culture: the Graeco-Arabic translation movement in Baghdad and early 'Abbasid society (2nd–4th/8th–10th centuries)*, New York
Györffy, G. (1976), 'Rôle de Byzance dans la conversion des Hongrois', in Kuczyński *et al.* (eds.) (1976), pp. 169–80
—(1994), *King Saint Stephen of Hungary*, Boulder, CO
Haendler, G. (1958), *Epochen karolingischer Theologie: eine Untersuchung über die karolingischen Gutachten zum byzantinischen Bilderstreit*, Berlin
Haldon, J. (1984), *Byzantine praetorians: an administrative, institutional and social survey of the Opsikion and the Tagmata, c. 580–900*, Bonn
—(1992b), 'The army and the economy: the allocation and redistribution of surplus wealth in the Byzantine state', *MHR* 7, pp. 133–53
—(1994), '*Synōnē*: re-considering a problematic term of middle Byzantine fiscal administration', *BMGS* 18, pp. 116–53; repr. in Haldon (1995a), no. 8
—(1995a), *State, army and society in Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(1995b), 'Strategies of defence, problems of security: the garrisons of Constantinople in the middle Byzantine period', in Mango and Dagron (eds.) (1995), pp. 143–55
—(1997b), 'The organisation and support of an expeditionary force: manpower and logistics in the middle Byzantine period', in Tsiknakis (ed.) (1997), pp. 111–51; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 409–49

—(1999b), 'The idea of the town in the Byzantine empire', in Brogiolo and Ward-Perkins (eds.) (1999), pp. 1–23
—(2000a), 'Production, distribution and demand in the Byzantine world, *c.* 660–840', in Hansen and Wickham (eds.) (2000), pp. 225–64
—(2000b), 'Theory and practice in tenth-century military administration: chapters II, 44 and 45 of the *Book of Ceremonies*', *TM* 13, pp. 201–352
—(2001a), *The Byzantine wars: battles and campaigns of the Byzantine era*, Stroud
—(2001b), 'Byzantium in the dark centuries: some concluding remarks', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 455–62
—(2003a), review of W. Brandes' *Finanzverwaltung in Krisenzeiten*, *BZ* 96, pp. 717–28
—(2003b), 'Approaches to an alternative military history of the period ca. 1025–1071', in Vlysidou (ed.) (2003), pp. 45–74
—(2006b), 'Roads and communications in the Byzantine empire: wagons, horses and supplies', in Pryor (ed.) (2006), pp. 131–58
—(ed.) (2007), *Byzantine warfare*, Aldershot
Haldon, J. and Brubaker, L. (forthcoming), *Byzantium in the iconoclast era (680–850): a history*, Cambridge
Haldon, J. and Kennedy, H. (1980), 'The Arab-Byzantine frontier in the eighth and ninth centuries: military organisation and society in the borderlands', *ZRVI* 19, pp. 79–116; repr. in Bonner (ed.) (2004), no. 6, pp. 141–78
Haldon, J. and Ward-Perkins, B. (1999), 'Evidence from Rome for the image of Christ on the Chalke gate in Constantinople', *BMGS* 23, pp. 286–96
Halkin, F. (1973), *Études d'épigraphie grecque et d'hagiographie byzantine*, Aldershot
Hamarneh, B. (2003), *Topografia cristiana ed insediamenti rurali nel territorio dell'odierna Giordania nelle epoche bizantina ed islamica: V–IX sec.*, Vatican City, Rome
Hamilton, B. (1979), *Monastic reform, Catharism and the crusades, 900–1300*, London
Hamilton, S. (2001), '"Most illustrious king of kings": evidence for Ottonian kingship in the Otto III prayerbook (Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Clm 30111)', *JMH* 27, pp. 257–88
Hannick, C. (1978), 'Die byzantinischen Missionen', in Frohnes *et al.* (eds.) (1974–8), II, pp. 279–359
—(1988), 'Das musikalische Leben in der Frühzeit Bulgariens', *BSl* 49, pp. 23–37
—(1993), 'Les Nouvelles Chrétientés du monde byzantin: Russes, Bulgares et Serbes', in Dagron *et al.* (eds.) (1993), pp. 909–39
Hansen, I. L. and Wickham, C. (eds.) (2000), *The long eighth century: production, distribution and demand*, Leiden
Harris, J. (2003a), *Byzantium and the crusades*, London
Harrison, R. M. and Hayes, J. W. (1986–92), *Excavations at Saraçhane in Istanbul*, I: *The excavations, structures, architectural decoration, small finds, coins, bones and molluscs*; II: *The pottery*, 2 vols., Princeton
Hartmann, W. (1989), *Die Synoden der Karolingerzeit im Frankenreich und in Italien*, Paderborn

Harvey, A. (1995), 'The middle Byzantine economy: growth or stagnation?', *BMGS* 19, pp. 243–61
—(1996), 'Financial crisis and the rural economy', in Mullett and Smythe (eds.) (1996), pp. 167–84
—(2003), 'Competition for economic resources: the state, landowners and fiscal privileges', in Vlysidou (ed.) (2003), pp. 169–77
Hatlie, P. (1996), 'Redeeming Byzantine epistolography', *BMGS* 20, pp. 213–48
Hattendorf, J. B. and Unger, R. W. (eds.) (2003), *War at sea in the middle ages and the Renaissance*, Woodbridge
Hayes, J. W. and Martini, I. P. (eds.) (1994), *Archaeological survey in the lower Liri valley, central Italy, under the direction of Edith Mary Wightman, BAR IS* 595, Oxford
Hehl, E.-D. *et al.* (eds.) (2002), *Das Papsttum in der Welt des 12. Jahrhunderts*, Stuttgart
Helms, M. W. (1993), *Craft and the kingly ideal: art, trade, and power*, Austin, TX
Hendy, M. F. (1969), *Coinage and money in the Byzantine empire 1081–1261, DOSt* 12, Washington, DC
—(1970), 'Byzantium, 1081–1204: an economic reappraisal', *TRHS* 5th series, 20, pp. 31–52
—(1986), 'The coins', in Harrison and Hayes (1986–92), I, pp. 278–373
—(1989a), 'Byzantium, 1081–1204: the economy revisited, twenty years on', in Hendy (1989b), no. 3, pp. 1–48
—(1989b), *The economy, fiscal administration and coinage of Byzantium*, Northampton
Henning, J. (2005), 'Ways of life in eastern and western Europe during the early middle ages: which way was "normal"?', in Curta (ed.) (2005), pp. 41–59
Hergenröther, J. (1867–89), *Photius, Patriarch von Constantinopel: sein Leben, seine Schriften and das griechische Schisma*, 3 vols., Regensburg
Herren, M. W. and Brown, S. A. (eds.) (1988), *The sacred nectar of the Greeks: the study of Greek in the west in the early middle ages*, London
Herrin, J. (1973), 'Aspects of the process of Hellenization in the early middle ages', *ABSA* 68, pp. 113–26
—(1975), 'Realities of Byzantine provincial government: Hellas and Peloponnesos, 1180–1205', *DOP* 29, pp. 253–86
—(1982), 'Women and the faith in icons in early Christianity', in Samuel and Stedman Jones (eds.) (1982), pp. 56–83
—(1983b), 'In search of Byzantine women: three avenues of approach', in Cameron and Kuhrt (eds.) (1983), pp. 167–89
—(1992), 'Constantinople, Rome and the Franks in the seventh and eighth centuries', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 91–107
—(1994), 'Public and private forms of religious commitment among Byzantine women', in Archer *et al.* (eds.) (1994), pp. 181–203
—(2000a), 'The imperial feminine in Byzantium', *PaP* 169, pp. 3–35
—(2000b), 'Blinding in Byzantium', in Scholz and Makris (eds.) (2000), pp. 56–68
—(2004), 'The pentarchy: theory and reality in the ninth century', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, pp. 591–628

—(2006), 'Changing functions of monasteries for women during Byzantine iconoclasm', in Garland (ed.) (2006), pp. 1–15

Hetherington, P. (2006), 'The image of Edessa: some notes on its later fortunes', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 192–205

Hiestand, R. (1964), *Byzanz und das Regnum Italicum im 10. Jahrhundert*, Zurich

Hild, F. and Hellenkemper, H. (1990), *Kilikien und Isaurien, TIB* 5, 2 vols., Vienna

Hild, F. and Restle, M. (1981), *Kappadokien: Kappadokia, Charsianon, Sebasteia und Lykandos, TIB* 2, Vienna

Hill, B. (1997), 'Imperial women and the ideology of womanhood in the eleventh and twelfth centuries', in James (ed.) (1997), pp. 76–99

Hodges, R. and Mitchell, J. (eds.) (1985), *San Vicenzo al Volturno: the archaeology, art and territory of an early medieval monastery, BAR IS* 252, Oxford

Hodges, R. and Whitehouse, D. (1983), *Mohammed, Charlemagne, and the origins of Europe: archaeology and the Pirenne thesis*, London

Hoffmann, H. (1969), 'Die Anfänge der Normannen in Süditalien', *QFIAB* 49, pp. 95–144

Hoffmann, J. (1974), *Rudimente von Territorialstaaten im byzantinischen Reich (1071–1210): Untersuchungen über Unabhängigkeitsbestrebungen und ihr Verhältnis zu Kaiser und Reich, MBM* 17, Munich

Hoffmann, L. M. and Monchizadeh, A. (eds.) (2005), *Zwischen Polis, Provinz und Peripherie: Beiträge zur byzantinischen Geschichte und Kultur*, Wiesbaden

Hohlweg, A. (1965), *Beiträge zur Verwaltungsgeschichte des Oströmischen Reiches unter den Komnenen, MBM* 1, Munich

Holdsworth, C. and Wiseman, T. P. (eds.) (1986), *The inheritance of historiography 350–900*, Exeter

Holmes, C. (2001), '"How the east was won" in the reign of Basil II', in Eastmond (ed.) (2001), pp. 41–56

—(2002a), 'Byzantium's eastern frontier in the tenth and the eleventh century', in Abulafia and Berend (eds.) (2002), pp. 83–104

—(2002b), 'Written culture in Byzantium and beyond: contexts, contents and interpretations', in Holmes and Waring (eds.) (2002), pp. 1–31

—(2006), 'Constantinople in the reign of Basil II', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 326–39

Holmes, C. and Waring, J. (eds.) (2002), *Literacy, education and manuscript transmission in Byzantium and beyond*, Leiden

Holo, J. (2000), 'A Genizah Letter from Rhodes evidently concerning the Byzantine reconquest of Crete', *JNES* 59, pp. 1–12

—(forthcoming), *Byzantine Jewry in the Mediterranean economy*, Cambridge

Holtzmann, W. and Guillou, A. (1961), 'Zwei Katepansurkunden aus Tricarico', *QFIAB* 41, pp. 1–28; repr. in Guillou (1970), no. 7

Honigmann, E. (1935), *Die Ostgrenze des byzantinischen Reiches von 363 bis 1071 nach griechischen, arabischen, syrischen und armenischen Quellen*, Brussels

Hörandner, W. (2003), 'Court poetry: questions of motifs, structure and function', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 75–87

Hörandner, W. and Grünbart, M. (eds.) (2003), *L'Épistolographie et la poésie épigrammatique: projets actuels et questions de méthodologie (Actes de la 16ᵉ table ronde, XXᵉ Congrès international d'études byzantines, Paris 2001)*, Paris
Horbury, W. (ed.) (1999), *Hebrew study from Ezra to Ben-Yehuda*, Edinburgh
Horden, P. (1986), 'The confraternities of Byzantium', *SCH* 23, pp. 25–45
Horníčková, K. (1999), 'The Byzantine reliquary pectoral crosses in central Europe', *Bsl* 60, pp. 213–50
Houts, E. M. C. van (1985), 'Normandy and Byzantium in the eleventh century', *Byz* 55, pp. 544–59; repr. in Van Houts (1999), no. 1
—(1999), *History and family traditions in England and the continent, 1000–1200*, Aldershot
Hovsep'yan, G. (1951), *Yishatakarank' dzeragrats'*, Antilias
Howard-Johnston, J. D. (1983a), 'Byzantine Anzitene', in Mitchell (ed.) (1983), pp. 239–90
—(1983b), 'Urban continuity in the Balkans in the early middle ages', in Poulter (ed.) (1983), II, pp. 242–54
—(1995b), 'Crown lands and the defence of imperial authority in the tenth and eleventh centuries', *BF* 21, pp. 75–100
—(2006b), 'A short piece of narrative history: war and diplomacy in the Balkans, winter 921/2–spring 924', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 340–60
Hunger, H. (1964), *Prooimion: Elemente der byzantinischen Kaiseridee in den Arengen der Urkunden*, Vienna
—(1965), *Reich der neuen Mitte: der christliche Geist der byzantinischen Kultur*, Graz
—(1968), 'Zehn unedierte byzantinischen Beamten-Siegel', *JÖB* 17, pp. 179–95
—(1969–70), 'On the imitation (*mimēsis*) of antiquity in Byzantine literature', *DOP* 23/24, pp. 15–38; repr. in Hunger (1973), no. 15
—(1973), *Byzantinische Grundlagenforschung: gesammelte Aufsätze*, London
—(1994), 'Heimsuchung und Schirmherrschaft über Welt und Menschheit: *Mēter Theou hē Episkepsis*', *SBS* 4, pp. 33–43
Hurbanič, M. (2005), 'The Byzantine missionary concept and its revitalisation in the ninth century: some remarks on the content of Photius' encyclical letter *Ad archiepiscopales thronos per orientem obtinentes*', *BSl* 63, pp. 103–16
Hussey, J. M. (1960), *Ascetics and humanists in eleventh-century Byzantium*, London
Huxley, G. (1975), 'The emperor Michael III and the battle of Bishop's Meadow (AD 863)', *GRBS* 16, pp. 443–50
Iliev, I. G. (1992), 'The manuscript tradition and the authorship of the long *Life* of St Clement of Ohrid', *BSl* 53, pp. 68–73
Iordanov, I. (1984), 'Molybdobulles de Boris-Mihail (865–889) et de Siméon (893–913)', *EB* 20.4, pp. 89–93
—(2003), 'The katepanate of Paradounavon according to the sphragistic data', *SBS* 8, pp. 63–74
Irigoin, J. (1969), 'L'Italie méridionale et la tradition des textes antiques', *JÖB* 18, pp. 37–55
Ivanišević, V. (1988), 'Vizantijski novac (491–1092) iz zbirke Narodnog Muzeja u Požarevcu', *Numizmatičar* 11, pp. 87–104

—(1993), 'Opticaj Vizantijskih folisa XI veka na prostoru centralnog Balkana', *Numizmatičar* 16, pp. 79–92
Ivanišević, V. and Radić, V. (1997), 'Četiri ostave vizantijskog novca iz zbirke Narodnog Muzeja u Beogradu', *Numizmatičar* 20, pp. 131–46
Ivanov, S. A. (2002), 'Casting pearls before Circe's swine: the Byzantine view of mission', *TM* 14, pp. 295–301
—(2003), *Vizantiiskoe missionerstvo. Mozhno li sdelat' iz 'varvara' khristianina?*, Moscow
—(2006), *Holy fools in Byzantium and beyond*, tr. S. Franklin, Oxford
—(2007), 'Mission impossible: ups and downs in Byzantine missionary activity from the eleventh to the fifteenth century', in Shepard (ed.) (2007), pp. 251–65
Ivison, E. A. (2000), 'Urban renewal and imperial revival in Byzantium (730–1025)', *BF* 26, pp. 1–46
Jacob, A. (1972), 'Une lettre de Charles le Chauve au clergé de Ravenne?', *RHE* 67, pp. 409–22
Jacoby, D. (1994b), 'Italian privileges and trade in Byzantium before the Fourth Crusade: a reconsideration', *Anuario de estudios medievales* 24, pp. 349–69; repr. in Jacoby (1997b), no. 2
—(1995), 'The Jews of Constantinople and their demographic hinterland', in Mango and Dagron (eds.) (1995), pp. 221–32
—(2000a), 'Byzantine trade with Egypt from the mid-tenth century to the Fourth Crusade', *Thesaurismata* 30, pp. 25–77
James, L. (1996), *Light and colour in Byzantine art*, Oxford
—(ed.) (1997), *Women, men and eunuchs: gender in Byzantium*, London
—(ed.) (1999), *Desire and denial in Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(ed.) (2007), *Art and text in Byzantine culture*, Cambridge
James, L. and Lambert, S. (eds.) (forthcoming), *Languages of love and hate: art and rhetoric in medieval discussions of the crusades*, Turnhout
Janin, R. (1975), *Les Églises et les monastères des grands centres byzantins: Bithynie, Hellespont, Latros, Galésios, Trébizonde, Athènes, Thessalonique*, Paris
Janković, M. (1981), *Srednjovekovno naselje na Velikom Gradcu u X–XI veku*, Belgrade
Jäschke, K.-U. and Wenskus, R. (eds.) (1977), *Festschrift für Helmut Beumann zum 65. Geburtstag*, Sigmaringen
Jeffreys, E. (1982), 'The sevastokratorissa Eirene as literary patroness: the monk Iakovos', *JÖB* 32, pp. 63–71
—(1998), 'The novels of mid-twelfth century Constantinople: the literary and social context', in Ševčenko and Hutter (eds.) (1998), pp. 191–9
—(2004), 'Notes towards a discussion of the depiction of the Umayyads in Byzantine literature', in *BEINE*, VI, pp. 133–47
—(2007), 'Rhetoric in Byzantium', in Worthington (ed.) (2007), pp. 166–84
Jeffreys, E. and Jeffreys, M. J. (1994), 'Who was Eirene the sevastokratorissa?', *Byz* 64, pp. 40–68
Jeffreys, M. J. (2003), '"Rhetorical" texts', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 87–100
Jehel, G. (ed.) (2000), *Orient et Occident du IXe au XVe siècle: actes du colloque d'Amiens, 8–10 octobre 1998*, Paris

Jenkins, R. J. H. (1948), 'Constantine VII's portrait of Michael III', *Bulletin de la classe des lettres et des sciences morales et politiques, Académie Royale de Belgique*, 5th series, 34, pp. 71–7; repr. in Jenkins (1970), no. 1
—(1954), 'The classical background of the *Scriptores post Theophanem*', *DOP* 8, pp. 13–30; repr. in Jenkins (1970), no. 4
—(1965), 'The chronological accuracy of the "Logothete" for the years AD 867–913', *DOP* 19, pp. 91–112; repr. in Jenkins (1970), no. 3
—(1966), *Byzantium: the imperial centuries AD 610–1071*, London
—(1970), *Studies on Byzantine history of the 9th and 10th centuries*, London
Jenkins, R. J. H. and Mango, C. (1956), 'The date and significance of the tenth homily of Photius', *DOP* 9–10, pp. 125–40; repr. in Jenkins (1970), no. 2
Johns, J. (1995), 'The Greek church and the conversion of Muslims in Norman Sicily?', *BF* 21, pp. 133–57
—(2002), *Arabic administration in Norman Sicily: the royal diwan*, Cambridge
Jolivet-Lévy, C. (1987), 'L'Image du pouvoir dans l'art byzantin à l'époque de la dynastie macédonienne (867–1056)', *Byz* 57, pp. 441–70
—(2001), *La Cappadoce médiévale: images et spiritualité*, Paris
Jones, L. (2001–2), 'The visual expression of Bagratuni rulership: ceremonial and portraiture', *REA* n.s. 28, pp. 341–98
Jones, L. and Maguire, H. (2002), 'A description of the jousts of Manuel I Komnenos', *BMGS* 26, pp. 104–48
Jordan, R. (2000), 'John of Phoberou: a voice crying in the wilderness', in Smythe (ed.) (2000), pp. 61–73
Jordanov, I., see Iordanov, I.
Jotischky, A. (2004), *Crusading and the crusader states*, Harlow
Jurukova, J. (1984), 'La Titulature des souverains du premier royaume bulgare d'après les monuments de la sphragistique', in Angelov *et al.* (eds.) (1984), pp. 224–30
Jurukova, J. and Penchev, V. (eds.) (1990), *B'lgarski srednovekovni pechati i moneti*, Sofia
Kaczynski, B. M. (1988), *Greek in the Carolingian age: the St Gall manuscripts*, Cambridge, MA
Kaegi, W. E. (1964), 'The contribution of archery to the Turkish conquest of Anatolia', *Sp* 39, pp. 96–108; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 237–49
—(1967), 'Some reconsiderations on the themes (seventh-ninth centuries)', *JÖB* 16, pp. 39–53
—(1978), review of R.-J. Lilie's *Die byzantinische Reaktion auf die Ausbreitung der Araber*, *Sp* 53, pp. 399–404
—(1981), *Byzantine military unrest 471–843: an interpretation*, Amsterdam
—(1999), review of W. Treadgold's *Byzantium and its army 284–1081*, *Sp* 74, pp. 521–4
Kahane, H. and Kahane, R. (1968–76), 'Abendland and Byzanz: Sprache', *Reallexikon der Byzantinistik,* I, cols. 345–639, Amsterdam
Kalavrezou, I. (1997), 'Helping hands for the empire: imperial ceremonies and the cult of relics at the Byzantine court', in Maguire (ed.) (1997), pp. 53–79

—(ed.) (2003), *Byzantine women and their world*, Cambridge, MA
Kaldellis, A. (1999), *The argument of Psellos' Chronographia*, Leiden
Kalić, J. (1988), 'La Région de Ras à l'époque byzantine' in Ahrweiler (ed.) (1988), pp. 127–40
—(2000), 'Raška istraživanja', *Istorijski Časopis* 47, pp. 11–24
Kamp, N. and Wollasch, J. (eds.) (1982), *Tradition als historische Kraft: interdisziplinäre Forschungen zur Geschichte des früheren Mittelalters*, Berlin
Kaplan, M. (1991a), 'Maisons impériales et fondations pieuses: réorganisation de la fortune impériale et assistance publique de la fin du VIIIe à la fin du Xe siècle', *Byz* 61, pp. 340–64
—(1991b), 'La Place des soldats dans la société villageoise byzantine (VIIe–Xe siècles)', in *Le Combattant au moyen âge: actes du XVIIIe congrès de la société des historiens médiévistes de l'enseignement supérieur public, Montpellier 1987*, Rouen, 1991; 2nd edn. Paris, 1995, pp. 45–55
—(1993), 'La Place du schisme de 1054 dans les relations entre Byzance, Rome et l'Italie', *BSl* 54, pp. 29–37
—(1997), *La Chrétienté byzantine du début du VIIe siècle au milieu du XIe siècle: images et reliques, moines et moniales, Constantinople et Rome*, Paris
—(2001), 'Quelques remarques sur la vie rurale à Byzance au IXe siècle d'après la correspondance d'Ignace le Diacre', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 365–76
—(ed.) (2001), *Le Sacré et son inscription dans l'espace à Byzance et en Occident: études comparées, BSo* 18, Paris
Kaplan, M. and Morrisson, C. (2004), 'L'Économie byzantine: perspectives historiographiques' [review article of *EHB* and *DOC* IV and V], *RH* 306, pp. 391–411
Karlin-Hayter, P. (1971), 'Etudes sur les deux histoires du règne du Michel III', *Byz* 41, pp. 452–96; repr. in Karlin-Hayter (1981), no. 4
—(1981), *Studies in Byzantine political history: sources and controversies*, London
—(1989), 'Michael III and money', *BSl* 50, pp. 1–8
—(1991a), 'Le *De Michaele* du Logothète: construction et intentions', *Byz* 61, pp. 365–95
—(1991b), 'L'Enjeu d'une rumeur: opinion et imaginaire à Byzance au IXe s.', *JÖB* 41, pp. 85–111
Karpozilos, A. (1982), *Symbole ste melete tou biou kai tou ergou tou Ioanne Mauropodos*, Ioannina
Kazanski, M. *et al.* (eds.) (2000), *Les Centres proto-urbains russes entre Scandinavie, Byzance et orient*, Paris
Kazhdan, A. P. (1977), 'Once more about the "alleged" Russo-Byzantine treaty (ca. 1047) and the Pecheneg crossing of the Danube', *JÖB* 26, pp. 65–77
—(1983), 'Certain traits of imperial propaganda in the Byzantine empire from the eighth to the fifteenth centuries', in Makdisi *et al.* (eds.) (1983), pp. 13–28
—(1988–9), 'Rus'–Byzantine princely marriages in the eleventh and twelfth centuries', *HUS* 12–13, pp. 414–29
—(1992), 'Ignatios the Deacon's letters on the Byzantine economy', *BSl* 53, pp. 197–201

—(1997), 'The formation of Byzantine family names in the ninth and tenth centuries', *BSl* 58, pp. 90–109
—(1999), *A history of Byzantine literature, 650–850*, Athens
Kazhdan, A. P. and Epstein, A. W. (1985), *Change in Byzantine culture in the eleventh and twelfth centuries*, Berkeley
Kazhdan, A. P. and Franklin, S. (1984), *Studies on Byzantine literature of the eleventh and twelfth centuries*, Cambridge
Kazhdan, A. P. and McCormick, M. (1997), 'The social world of the Byzantine court', in Maguire, H. (ed.) (1997), pp. 167–97
Kazhdan, A. P. and Maguire, H. (1991), 'Byzantine hagiographical texts as sources on art', *DOP* 45, pp. 1–22
Kazhdan, A. P. and Talbot, A.-M. (1991–2), 'Women and iconoclasm', *BZ* 84–85, pp. 391–408; repr. in Talbot (2001), no. 3
Kedar, H.-E. *et al.* (eds.) (1982), *Outremer: studies in the history of the crusading kingdom of Jerusalem presented to Joshua Prawer*, Jerusalem
Keller, H. (1997), 'Ottonische Herrschersiegel. Beobachtungen und Fragen zu Gestalt und Aussage und zur Funktion im historischen Kontext', in Krimm and John (eds.) (1997), pp. 3–51; repr. in Keller (2002), pp. 131–66, 275–97
—(2002), *Ottonische Königsherrschaft: Organisation und Legitimation königlicher Macht*, Darmstadt
Kempf, F. *et al.* (1969), *History of the church*, III: *The church in the age of feudalism*, tr. A. Biggs, London
Kennedy, H. (1981), *The early Abbasid caliphate: a political history*, London
—(1992), 'Byzantine-Arab diplomacy in the Near East from the Islamic conquests to the mid-eleventh century', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 133–43; repr. in Bonner (ed.) (2004), no. 4, pp. 81–91
—(2001), *The armies of the caliphs: military and society in the early Islamic state*, London
—(2004a), *The court of the caliphs: the rise and fall of Islam's greatest dynasty*, London
—(2004b), *The prophet and the age of the caliphates: the Islamic Near East from the sixth to the eleventh century*, 2nd edn., Harlow
Kermeli, E. and Özel, O. (eds.) (2006), *The Ottoman empire: myths, realities and 'black holes': contributions in honour of Colin Imber*, Istanbul
Kessler, H. L. and Wolf, G. (eds.) (1998), *The holy face and paradox of representation: papers from a colloquium held at the Bibliotheca Hertziana, Rome and the Villa Spelman, Florence, 1996*, Bologna
Keys, D. (1999), *Catastrophe: an investigation into the origins of the modern world*, London
Kindlimann, S. (1969), *Die Eroberung von Konstantinopel als politische Forderung des westens im Hochmittelalter: Studien zur Entwicklung der Idee eines lateinischen Kaiserreichs in Byzanz*, Zurich
Kirsten, E. (1958), 'Die byzantinische Stadt', *Berichte zum XI. Internationalen Byzantinisten-Kongress, München, 1958*, Munich, 1958, pp. 1–48
Kislinger, E. (1981), 'Der junge Basileios I. und die Bulgaren', *JÖB* 30, pp. 137–50
—(1983), 'Eudokia Ingerina, Basileios I. und Michael III.', *JÖB* 33, pp. 119–36
—(1987), 'Michael III. Image und Realität', *Eos* 75, pp. 387–400

—(2000), 'Elpidios (781/782) – ein Usurpator zur Unzeit', in *Byzantino-sicula* III: *Miscellanea di scritti in memoria di Bruno Lavagnini*, Palermo (2000), pp. 193–202

—(2001), *Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem: die Chronik von Monembasia und das sizilianische Demenna, eine historisch-topographische Studie*, Vienna

Kitzinger, E. (1954), 'The cult of images in the age before iconoclasm', *DOP* 8, pp. 83–150

Klaić, N. (1971), *Povijest Hrvata u ranom srednjem vijeku*, Zagreb

Klein, H. (2004), 'Eastern objects and western desires: relics and reliquaries between Byzantium and the west', *DOP* 58, pp. 283–314

—(2006), 'Sacred relics and imperial ceremonies at the Great Palace of Constantinople', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 79–100

Koch, G. (ed.) (2000), *Byzantinische Malerei: Bildprogramme, Ikonographie, Stil: Symposion in Marburg vom 25.–29.6.1997*, Wiesbaden

Koder, J. (1984), *Der Lebensraum der Byzantiner: historisch-geographischer Abriss ihres mittelalterlichen Staates im östlichen Mittelmeerraum*, Graz

—(2000), 'Macedonians and Macedonia in Byzantine spatial thinking', in Burke and Scott (eds.) (2000), pp. 12–28

—(2002), 'Maritime trade and the food supply for Constantinople in the middle ages', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 109–24

Koder, J. and Hild, F. (1976), *Hellas und Thessalia, TIB* 1, Vienna

Kolbaba, T. M. (1998), 'Fighting for Christianity: holy war in the Byzantine empire', *Byz* 68, pp. 194–221; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 43–70

—(2001), 'Byzantine perceptions of Latin religious "errors": themes and changes from 850 to 1350', in Laiou and Mottahedeh (eds.) (2001), pp. 117–43

—(2003), 'The legacy of Humbert and Cerularius: the tradition of the "schism of 1054" in Byzantine texts and manuscripts of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 47–61

—(2005), 'On the closing of the churches and the rebaptism of Latins: Greek perfidy or Latin slander?', *BMGS* 29, pp. 39–51

—(2006), 'The orthodoxy of the Latins in the twelfth century', in Louth and Casiday (eds.) (2006), pp. 199–214

—(2008), 'Latin and Greek Christians', in Noble and Smith (eds.) (2008), pp. 213–29

Kolditz, S. (2002), 'Leon von Synada und Liudprand von Cremona. Untersuchungen zu den Ost-West-Kontakten des 10. Jahrhunderts', *BZ* 95, pp. 509–83

Konstantinou, E. (ed.) (2005), *Methodios und Kyrillos in ihrer europäischen Dimension*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Korobeinikov, D. (2004a), 'The revolt in Kastamonu, *c.* 1291–1293', *BF* 27, pp. 87–118

—(2007), 'A sultan in Constantinople: the feasts of Ghiyath al-Din Kay-Khusraw I', in Brubaker and Linardou (eds.) (2007), pp. 93–108

Kostaneants', K. (1913), *Vimakan Taregir Ts'uts'ak zhoghovatsoy ardzanagrut 'eants 'hayots' (Letopis' na kamniakh: sobranie-ukazatel' armianskikh nadpisei)*, St Petersburg

Kountoura-Galake, E. (1983), 'E epanastase tou Bardane Tourkou', *Symmeikta* 5, pp. 203–15
—(1996b), *O Byzantinos kleros kai e koinonia ton 'skoteinon aionon'*, Athens
—(1997), 'New fortresses and bishoprics in eighth-century Thrace', *REB* 55, pp. 279–89
—(1998), 'The Armeniac theme and the fate of its leaders', in Lampakes (ed.) (1998), pp. 27–38
—(2004), 'Iconoclast officials and the formation of surnames during the reign of Constantine V', *REB* 62, pp. 247–53
—(ed.) (2001), *Oi skoteinoi aiones tou Byzantiou, 7os–9os ai. (The dark centuries of Byzantium, 7th–9th centuries)*, Athens
Koutrakou, N.-C. (1994), *La Propagande impériale byzantine: persuasion et réaction (VIIIe–Xe siècles)*, Athens
—(1995), 'La Rumeur dans la vie politique byzantine: continuité et mutations (VIIIe–Xe siècles)', *BSl* 56, pp. 63–81
—(2000), '"Spies of towns": some remarks on espionage in the context of Arab-Byzantine relations (VIIth–Xth centuries)', *Graeco-Arabica* 7–8, pp. 243–66
Kovalev, R. K. (2005), 'Creating Khazar identity through coins: the special issue dirhams of 837/8', in Curta (ed.) (2005), pp. 220–53
Kresten, O. (1975), '*Pallida Mors Sarracenorum*: zur Wanderung eines literarischen Topos von Liudprand von Cremona bis Otto von Freising und zu seiner byzantinischen Vorlage', *RHM* 17, pp. 23–75
—(1977), 'Zur Echtheit des *sigillion* des Kaisers Nikephoros I. für Patras', *RHM* 19, pp. 15–78
—(1992–3), 'Der "Anredestreit" zwischen Manuel I. Komnenos und Friedrich I. Barbarossa nach der Schlacht von Myriokephalon', *RHM* 34–35, pp. 65–110
—(1998), 'Zur Chrysographie in den Auslandsschreiben der byzantinischen Kaiser', *RHM* 40, pp. 139–86
—(2000a), 'Zur angeblichen Heirat Annas, der Tochter Kaiser Leons VI., mit Ludwig III. "dem Blinden"', *RHM* 42, pp. 171–211
—(2000c) '"Staatsempfänge" im Kaiserpalast von Konstantinopel um die Mitte des 10. Jahrhunderts: Beobachtungen zu Kapitel II 15 des sogenannten "Zeremonienbuches"', *Sitzungsberichte der philosophisch-historischen Klasse, Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften* 670, pp. 1–61
Kriaras, E. (1968), 'Psellos', *RE* Suppl. 11, pp. 1124–82
—(1972), 'O Michael Psellos', *Byzantina* 4, pp. 53–128
Krimm, K. and John, H. (eds.) (1997), *Bild und Geschichte: Studien zur politischen Ikonographie: Festschrift für Hansmartin Schwarzmaier zum fünfundsechzigsten Geburtstag*, Sigmaringen
Kuczyński, S. K. *et al.* (eds.) (1976), *Cultus et cognitio: studia z dziejów średniowiecznej kultury (Festschrift für Alexander Gieysztor)*, Warsaw
Kunze, K. (1969), *Studien zur Legende der heiligen Maria Aegyptiaca im deutschen Sprachgebiet*, Berlin
Laiou, A. E. (2002a), 'Exchange and trade, seventh-twelfth centuries', in *EHB*, II, pp. 697–770
—(2002b), 'The human resources', in *EHB*, I, pp. 47–55

—(2002c), 'Economic and non-economic exchange', in *EHB*, II, pp. 681–96

—(2002d), 'The Byzantine economy: an overview', in *EHB*, III, pp. 1145–64

Lamberz, E. (1997), 'Studien zur Überlieferung der Akten des VII. Ökumenischen Konzils: Der Brief Hadrians I. an Konstantin VI. und Irene (JE 2448)', *DA* 53, pp. 1–43

—(2001), '"Falsata Graecorum more?" Die griechische Version der Briefe Papst Hadrians I. in den Akten des VII. Ökumenischen Konzils', in Sode and Takács (eds.), pp. 213–29

—(2004), *Die Bischofslisten des VII. Ökumenischen Konzils (Nicaenum II)*, Munich

Lampakes, S. (ed.) (1998), *E Byzantine Mikra Asia, 6os–12os ai. (Byzantine Asia Minor, 6th–12th centuries)*, Athens

Lampropoulou, A. *et al.* (2001), 'Symbole sten ermeneia ton archaiologikon tekmerion tes Peloponnesou kata tous "skoteinous aiones"', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 198–229

Langdon, J. S. *et al.* (eds.) (1993), *To Hellenikon: studies in honor of Speros Vryonis, Jr*, 2 vols., New Rochelle, NY

Lange, N. de (1999), 'A thousand years of Hebrew in Byzantium', in Horbury (ed.) (1999), pp. 147–61

—(2000), 'Hebrews, Greeks or Romans? Jewish culture and identity in Byzantium', in Smythe (ed.) (2000), pp. 105–18

—(2005b), 'A corpus of Hebrew inscriptions from the territories of the Byzantine empire: report on a project', *Bulletin of Judaeo-Greek Studies* 35, pp. 35–9

—(2006), 'Can we speak of Jewish orthodoxy in Byzantium?', in Louth and Casiday (eds.) (2006), pp. 167–78

Laurent, J. (1980), *L'Arménie entre Byzance et l'Islam depuis la conquête arabe jusqu'en 886*, rev. edn. M. Canard, Lisbon

Lauxtermann, M. (2003–), *Byzantine poetry from Pisides to Geometres: texts and contexts*, 1 vol. to date, *WBS* 24, Vienna

Lavermicocca, N. (2003), *Bari bizantina: capitale mediterranea*, Bari

Lee, A. D. and Shepard, J. (1991) 'A double life: placing the *Peri Presbeon*', *BSl* 52, pp. 15–39

Lefort, J. (1976), 'Rhétorique et politique: trois discours de Jean Mauropous en 1047', *TM* 6, pp. 265–303

—(2002), 'The rural economy, seventh-twelfth centuries', in *EHB*, I, pp. 231–310

—(2005), 'Les Villages de Macédoine orientale au moyen âge (X^e^–XIVe siècle)', in Lefort *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 288–99

Lefort, J. *et al.* (eds.) (2005), *Les Villages dans l'empire byzantin: IVe-XVe siècle*, Paris

Leib, B. (1958), 'Les Silences d'Anne Comnène, ou ce que n'a pas dit l'Alexiade', *BSl* 19, pp. 1–11

—(1977), 'Aperçus sur l'époque des premiers Comnènes', *Collectanea Byzantina* [= *OCA* 204], Rome, pp. 1–64

Lemerle, P. (1960), *Prolégomènes à une édition critique et commentée des 'Conseils et récits' de Kékauménos*, Brussels

—(1963), 'La Chronique improprement dite de Monemvasie: le contexte historique et légendaire', *REB* 21, pp. 5–49; repr. in Lemerle (1980), no. 2

—(1965), 'Thomas le Slave', *TM* 1, pp. 255–97; repr. in Lemerle (1980), no. 3

—(1967), '"Roga" et rente d'état aux Xe–XIe siècles', *REB* 25, pp. 77–100; repr. in Lemerle (1978), no. 16

—(1973), 'L'Histoire des Pauliciens d'Asie Mineure d'après les sources grecques', *TM* 5, pp. 1–144; repr. in Lemerle (1980), no. 4

—(1977), *Cinq études sur le XIe siècle byzantin*, Paris

—(1980), *Essais sur le monde byzantin*, London

Leonardi, C. and Menestò, E. (eds.) (1989), *Giovanni Scoto nel suo tempo: l'organizzazione del sapere in età carolingia. Atti del XXIV convegno internazionale, Todi, 11–14 ottobre 1987*, Spoleto

Letsios, D. (2004), 'Jewish communities in the Aegean during the middle ages', in Chrysostomides *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 109–30

Lewis, B. (1977), 'Sources for the economic history of the Middle East', in Lewis *et al.* (1977), pp. 1–17

Lewis, B. *et al.* (1977), *Wirtschaftsgeschichte des Vorderen Orients in islamischer Zeit*, Leiden

Leyser, K. J. (1973), 'The tenth century in Byzantine–western relationships', in Baker (ed.) (1973), pp. 29–63; repr. in Leyser (1982), pp. 103–37

—(1982), *Medieval Germany and its neighbours, 900–1250*, London

—(1988), 'Ends and means in Liudprand of Cremona', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 119–43; repr. in Leyser (1994), pp. 125–42

—(1994), *Communications and power in medieval Europe: the Carolingian and Ottonian centuries*, ed. T. Reuter, London

—(1995), '*Theophanu divina gratia imperatrix augusta*: western and eastern emperorship in the later tenth century', in Davids (ed.) (1995), pp. 1–27

Lidov, A. (2006), 'Spatial icons: the miraculous performance with the Hodegetria of Constantinople', in Lidov (ed.) (2006), pp. 349–57 (a résumé of 'Prostranstvennye ikony: chudotvornoe deistvo s Odigitriei Konstantinopol'skoi', in Lidov (ed.) (2006), pp. 325–48)

—(ed.) (2006), *Hierotopy: creation of sacred spaces in Byzantium and medieval Russia*, Moscow

Lightfoot, C. S. (2002), 'Byzantine Anatolia: reassessing the numismatic evidence', *RN* 158, pp. 229–39

—(ed.) (2003), *Amorium reports 2: research papers and technical reports, BAR IS* 1170, Oxford

Lightfoot, C. S. *et al.* (1998), 'The Amorium project: the 1996 excavation season', *DOP* 52, pp. 323–36

—(2001), 'The Amorium project: the 1998 excavation season', *DOP* 55, pp. 371–99

—(2004), 'The Amorium project: excavation and research in 2001', *DOP* 58, pp. 355–70

Lilie, R.-J. (1984a), 'Die zweihundertjährige Reform: zu den Anfängen der Themen-organisation im 7. and 8. Jahrhundert', *BSl* 45, pp. 27–39, 190–201

—(1987a), 'Der erste Kreuzzug in der Darstellung Anna Komnenes', *Poikila Byzantina* 6, pp. 49–148

—(1987b), 'Die byzantinischen Staatsfinanzen im 8. und 9. Jahrhundert und die stratiotika ktemata', *BSl* 48, pp. 49–55

—(1989), 'Die lateinische Kirche in der Romania vor dem vierten Kreuzzug. Versuch einer Bestandaufnahme', *BZ* 82, pp. 202–20
—(1991), 'Twelfth-century Byzantine and Turkish states', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 35–51
—(1993b), 'Anna Komnene und die Lateiner', *BSl* 54, pp. 169–82
—(1996), *Byzanz unter Eirene und Konstantin VI. (780–802)*, Frankfurt-am-Main
—(1999), *Die Patriarchen der ikonoklastischen Zeit: Germanos I.–Methodios I. (715–847)*, Frankfurt-am-Main
—(2004), *Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge*, Stuttgart
Litavrin, G. G. (1977), *Vizantiiskoe obshchestvo i gosudarstvo v X–XI vv.*, Moscow
—(1999a), 'K voprosu ob obstoiatel'stvakh, meste i vremeni kreshcheniia kniagini Ol'gi', in Litavrin (1999b), pp. 429–37
—(1999b), *Vizantiia i slaviane: sbornik statei*, St Petersburg
—(2000), *Vizantiia, Bolgariia, drevniia Rus' (IX–nachalo XII v.)*, St Petersburg
— (ed.)(2006), *Vizantiiskie ocherki: trudy rossiiskikh uchenykh k XXI mezhdunarodnomu kongressu vizantinistov*, St Petersburg
Littlewood, A. R. (1999), 'The Byzantine letter of consolation in the Macedonian and Komnenian periods', *DOP* 53, pp. 19–41
—(ed.) (1995), *Originality in Byzantine literature, art and music: a collection of essays*, Oxford
Littlewood, A. R. *et al.* (eds.) (2002), *Byzantine garden culture*, Washington, DC
Liubarsky, I. N. (1978), *Mikhail Psell, lichnost' i tvorchestvo: k istorii vizantiiskogo predgumanizma*, Moscow
—(1987), 'Der Kaiser als Mime: zum Problem der Gestalt des byzantinischen Kaisers Michael III.', *JÖB* 37, pp. 39–50
—(1993), 'New trends in the study of Byzantine historiography', *DOP* 47, pp. 131–8
—(1994), 'George the Monk as a short-story writer', *JÖB* 44, pp. 255–64
—(1996), 'Why is the *Alexiad* a masterpiece of Byzantine literature?', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (1996), pp. 127–42; repr. in Gouma-Peterson (ed.) (2000), pp. 169–85
Ljubarskij, J., see Liubarsky, I. N.
Llewellyn, P. A. B. (1971), *Rome in the dark ages*, London
—(1981), 'The names of the Roman clergy, 401–1046', *Rivista di storia della chiesa in Italia* 35, pp. 355–70
—(1986), 'The popes and the constitution in the eighth century', *EHR* 101, pp. 42–67
Lock, P. and Sanders, G. D. R. (eds.) (1996), *The archaeology of medieval Greece*, Oxford
Loenertz, R.-J. (1950), 'Le Panégyrique de S. Denys l'Aréopagite par S. Michel le Syncelle', *AnBoll* 68, pp. 94–107; repr. in Loenertz (1970), pp. 149–62
—(1951), 'La Légende parisienne de S. Denys l'Aréopagite: sa genèse et son premier témoin', *AnBoll* 69, pp. 217–37; repr. in Loenertz (1970), pp. 163–83
—(1970), *Byzantina et Franco-Graeca: articles parus de 1935 à 1966*, ed. P. Schreiner, Rome
—(1974), '"*Constitutum Constantini*": destination, destinataires, auteur, date', *Aevum* 48, pp. 199–245

Longo, O. (ed.) (1998), *La porpora, realtà e immaginario di un colore simbolico: atti del convegno di studio, Venice, 24–25 ottobre 1996*, Venice
Lopez, R. S. (1945), 'The silk industry in the Byzantine empire', *Sp* 20, pp. 1–42; repr. in Lopez (1978), no. 3
—(1976), 'Beati monoculi: the Byzantine economy in the early middle ages', in Kuczyński *et al.* (eds.) (1976), pp. 341–52; repr. in Lopez (1978), no. 1
—(1978), *Byzantium and the world around it: economic and institutional relations*, London
Loud, G. A. (1988), 'Byzantine Italy and the Normans', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 215–33; repr. in Loud (1999), no. 3
—(1991), 'Anna Komnena and her sources for the Normans of southern Italy', in Wood and Loud (eds.) (1991), pp. 41–57; repr. in Loud (1999), no. 13
—(1994a), 'Montecassino and Byzantium in the tenth and eleventh centuries', in Mullett and Kirby (eds.) (1994), pp. 30–55; repr. in Loud (2000b), no. 2
—(1994b), 'The Liri valley in the middle ages', in Hayes and Martini (eds.) (1994), pp. 53–68; repr. in Loud (2000b), no. 1
—(1999), *Conquerors and churchmen in Norman Italy*, Aldershot
—(2000a), *The age of Robert Guiscard: southern Italy and the Norman conquest*, Harlow
—(2000b), *Montecassino and Benevento in the middle ages: essays in south Italian church history*, Aldershot
Lounghis, T. C. (1980), *Les Ambassades byzantines en Occident: depuis la fondation des états barbares jusqu'aux Croisades (407–1096)*, Athens
—(2002), 'The Byzantine historians on politics and people from 1042 to 1081', *Byz* 72, pp. 381–403
Louth, A. (2006), 'Photios as a theologian', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 206–23
Louth, A. and Casiday, A. (eds.) (2006), *Byzantine orthodoxies: papers from the thirty-sixth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, University of Durham, 23–25 March 2002*, Aldershot
Louvi-Kitzi, A. (2002), 'Thebes', in *EHB*, II, pp. 631–8
Lowden, J. (1992), 'The luxury book as diplomatic gift', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 249–60
Luchterhandt, M. (2006), 'Stolz und Vorurteil: der Westen und die byzantinische Hofkultur im Frühmittelalter', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 171–212
Ludwig, C. (1998), 'The Paulicians and ninth-century Byzantine thought', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 23–35
—(ed.) (2005), *Siegel und Siegler: Akten des 8. Internationalen Symposions für Byzantinische Sigillographie*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Luzzati Laganà, F. (1983), 'Il ducato di Napoli', in Guillou *et al.* (1983), pp. 327–39
—(1982 [1983]), 'Le firme greche nei documenti del Ducato di Napoli', *SM* 23, pp. 729–52
Maas, M. (1990), 'Photius' treatment of Josephus and the high priesthood', *Byz* 60, pp. 183–94
McCabe, A. (2007), *A Byzantine encyclopaedia of horse medicine: the sources, compilation and transmission of the Hippiatrica*, Oxford
McCormick, M. (1985), 'Analyzing imperial ceremonies', *JÖB* 35, pp. 1–20

—(1987), 'Byzantium's role in the formation of early medieval civilization: approaches and problems', *Illinois classical studies* 12, pp. 207–20
—(1994a), 'Textes, images et iconoclasme dans le cadre des relations entre Byzance et l'Occident carolingien', *Testo e immagine nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 41, pp. 95–162
—(1994b), 'Diplomacy and the Carolingian encounter with Byzantium down to the accession of Charles the Bald', in McGinn and Otten (eds.) (1994), pp. 15–48
—(1997), 'Byzantium and the early medieval west: problems and opportunities', in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 1–17
—(1998a), 'Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort: maladie, commerce, transports annonaires et le passage économique du bas-empire au moyen âge', in *Morfologie sociali e culturali in Europa fra tarda antichità e alto medioevo = SSCIS* 45, pp. 35–122
—(1998b), 'The imperial edge: Italo-Byzantine identity, movement and integration, AD 650–950', in Ahrweiler and Laiou (eds.) (1998), pp. 17–52
—(2002), 'Byzantium on the move: imagining a communications history', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 3–29
—(2005), 'La Lettre diplomatique byzantine du premier millénaire vue de l'Occident et l'énigme du papyrus de Paris', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 135–49
McGeer, E. (1988), 'Infantry versus cavalry: the Byzantine response', *REB* 46, pp. 135–45; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 335–45
—(1991), 'Tradition and reality in the *Taktika* of Nikephoros Ouranos', *DOP* 45, pp. 129–40
McGinn, B. and Otten, W. (eds.) (1994), *Eriugena: east and west. Papers of the eighth international colloquium of the society for the promotion of Eriugenian studies, Chicago and Notre Dame, 18–20 October 1991*, Notre Dame, IL
McKitterick, R. (1993), 'Ottonian intellectual culture in the tenth century and the role of Theophano', *Early Medieval Europe* 2, pp. 53–74; also published in Davids (ed.) (1995), pp. 169–93
—(2004), *History and memory in the Carolingian world*, Cambridge
—(ed.) (1990), *The uses of literacy in early mediaeval Europe*, Cambridge
McKitterick, R. and Quinault R. (eds.) (1997), *Edward Gibbon and empire*, Cambridge
McQueen, W. B. (1986), 'Relations between the Normans and Byzantium, 1071–1112', *Byz* 56, pp. 427–76
Macrides, R. (1988), 'Killing, asylum and the law in Byzantium', *Sp* 63, pp. 509–38; repr. in Macrides (1999), no. 10
—(1990), 'Nomos and kanon on paper and in court', in Morris (ed.) (1990), pp. 61–86; repr. in Macrides (1999), no. 6
—(1991), 'Perception of the past in the twelfth-century canonists', in Oikonomides (ed.) (1991), pp. 589–600; repr. in Macrides (1999), no. 7
—(1992a), 'Dynastic marriages and political kinship', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 263–80

—(1994a), 'The competent court', in Laiou and Simon (eds.) (1994), pp. 117–30; repr. in Macrides (1999), no. 8
—(1996), 'The historian in the history', in Constantinides *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 205–24
—(2000), 'The pen and the sword: who wrote the *Alexiad*?', in Gouma-Peterson (ed.) (2000), pp. 63–81
—(2002), 'Constantinople: the crusaders' gaze', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 193–212
—(ed.) (2002), *Travel in the Byzantine world: papers from the thirty-fourth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Birmingham, April 2000*, Aldershot
Madgearu, A. (1999), 'The military organization of Paradunavon', *BSl* 60, pp. 421–46
—(2001b), 'Rethinking the Byzantine Balkans: a recent book on the 10th–12th centuries', *RESEE* 39, pp. 203–12
Magdalino, P. (1981), 'The Byzantine holy man in the twelfth century', in Hackel (ed.) (1981), pp. 51–66; repr. in Magdalino (1991), no. 7
—(1987), 'Observations on the Nea Ekklesia of Basil I', *JÖB* 37, pp. 51–64; repr. in Magdalino (2007b), no. 5
—(1988a), 'Basil I, Leo VI and the feast of the prophet Elijah', *JÖB* 38, pp. 193–6; repr. in Magdalino (2007b), no. 6
—(1988b), 'The bath of Leo the Wise and the "Macedonian Renaissance" revisited: topography, iconography, ceremonial, ideology', *DOP* 42, pp. 97–118
—(1989), 'Honour among Romaioi: the framework of social values in the world of *Digenes Akrites* and Kekaumenos', *BMGS* 13, pp. 183–218; repr. in Magdalino (1991), no. 3
—(1991), *Tradition and transformation in medieval Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(1993b), 'The history of the future and its uses: prophecy, policy and propaganda', in Beaton and Roueché (eds.) (1993), pp. 3–34
—(1994), 'Justice and finance in the Byzantine state, ninth to twelfth centuries', in Laiou and Simon (eds.) (1994), pp. 93–115
—(1996b), 'Eustathios and Thessalonica', in Constantinides *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 225–38
—(1997), 'The non-juridical legislation of the emperor Leo VI', in Troianos (ed.) (1997), pp. 169–82
—(1998), 'The road to Baghdad in the thought world of ninth century Byzantium', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 195–213
—(2000a), 'The maritime neighborhoods of Constantinople: commercial and residential functions, sixth to twelfth centuries', *DOP* 54, pp. 209–26; repr. in Magdalino (2007b), no. 3
—(2000b), 'Constantinople and the outside world', in Smythe (ed.) (2000), pp. 149–62; repr. in Magdalino (2007b), no. 11
—(2002), 'The Byzantine reception of classical astrology', in Holmes and Waring (eds.) (2002), pp. 33–57
—(2003), 'Prosopography and Byzantine identity', in Cameron, Averil (ed.) (2003), pp. 41–56
—(2004), 'L'Église du Phare et les reliques de la Passion à Constantinople (VIIe/VIIIe–XIIIe siècles)', in Durand and Flusin (eds.) (2004), pp. 15–30

—(2005), 'Prophecies on the fall of Constantinople', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 41–53
—(2006), *L'Orthodoxie des astrologues: la science entre le dogme et la divination à Byzance, VIIe–XIVe siècle*, Paris
—(2007a), 'Isaac II, Saladin and Venice', in Shepard (ed.) (2007), pp. 93–106; tr. of 'Isaac II Ange, Saladin et Venise', in Kaplan, M. (ed.) (forthcoming), *Byzance et ses confins*, Paris
—(2007b), *Studies on the history and topography of Byzantine Constantinople*, Aldershot
Magdalino, P. and Nelson, R. (1982), 'The emperor in Byzantine art of the twelfth century', *BF* 8, pp. 123–83; repr. in Magdalino (1991), no. 6
Maguire, H. (1996), *The icons of their bodies: saints and their images in Byzantium*, Princeton
—(1997), 'Images of the court', in Evans and Wixom (eds.) (1997), pp. 182–91
Mahé, J.-P. (1991), 'Basile II et Byzance vus par Grigor Narekac'i', *TM* 11, pp. 555–73
—(1993), 'L'Église arménienne de 611 à 1066' in Dagron *et al.* (eds.) (1993), pp. 457–547
Maisano, R. (ed.) (1993), *Storia e tradizione culturale a Bisanzio fra XI e XII secolo: atti della prima Giornata di studi bizantini sotto il patrocinio della Associazione Italiana di Studi Bizantini (Napoli, 14–15 febbraio 1992)*, Naples
Makdisi, G. *et al.* (eds.) (1983), *Prédication et propagande au moyen âge: Islam, Byzance, Occident* (Penn–Paris–Dumbarton Oaks Colloquia 3), Paris
Makk, F. (1989), *The Árpáds and the Comneni: political relations between Hungary and Byzantium in the 12th century*, tr. G. Novák *et al.*, Budapest
Maksimović, L. (1997), 'Organizacija Vizantijske vlasti u novoosvojenim oblastima posle 1018 godine', *ZRVI* 36, pp. 31–43
Maksimović, L. and Popović, M. (1993), 'Les Sceaux byzantins de la région danubienne en Serbie, II – La collection du Musée National de Belgrade', *SBS* 3, pp. 113–42
Maksoudian, K. (1988–9), 'The Chalcedonian issue and the early Bagratids. The Council of Širakawan', *REA* n.s. 21, pp. 333–44
Malamut, E. (1993), *Sur la route des saints byzantins*, Paris
—(1995), 'L'Image byzantine des Petchénègues', *BZ* 88, pp. 105–47
—(2004a), 'Les Itinéraires sacrés de Grégoire le Décapolite', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, pp. 1191–1220
—(2005), 'Thessalonique 830–904', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 159–90
Maliaras, N. (1991), *Die Orgel im byzantinischen Hofzeremoniell des 9. und des 10. Jahrhunderts: eine Quellenuntersuchung, MBM* 33, Munich
Maltese, E. V. (1993), 'I *Theologica* di Psello e la cultura filosofica bizantina', in Maisano (ed.) (1993), pp. 51–69
Maltezou, C. A. (1995), 'Venetian *habitatores, burgenses* and merchants in Constantinople and its hinterland (twelfth-thirteenth centuries)', in Mango and Dagron (eds.) (1995), pp. 233–41
Manacorda, D. (2001), *Crypta Balbi: archeologia e storia di un paesaggio urbano*, Milan

Mandić, L. and Mihajlovski, R. (2000), 'A XIth century Byzantine seal from Heraclea near Bitola', *REB* 58, pp. 273–7

Mango, C. (1959), *The brazen house: a study of the vestibule of the imperial palace of Constantinople*, Copenhagen

—(1963a), 'The conciliar edict of 1166', *DOP* 17, pp. 315–30; repr. in Mango (1993), no. 18

—(1963b), 'Antique statuary and the Byzantine beholder', *DOP* 17, pp. 53–75; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 5

—(1967), 'When was Michael III born?', *DOP* 21, pp. 253–58; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 14

—(1973a), 'Eudocia Ingerina, the Normans, and the Macedonian dynasty', *ZRVI* 14–15, pp. 17–27; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 15

—(1973b), 'La Culture grecque et l'Occident au VIIIe siècle', in *I problemi dell'occidente nel secolo VIII = SSCIS* 20, pp. 683–721; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 6

—(1975a), 'The availability of books in the Byzantine empire, AD 750–850', in *Byzantine books and bookmen: a Dumbarton Oaks colloquium*, Washington, DC, pp. 29–45; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 7

—(1976), 'Les Monuments de l'architecture du XIe siècle et leur signification historique et sociale', *TM* 6, pp. 351–65

—(1977), 'The liquidation of iconoclasm and the patriarch Photios', in Bryer and Herrin (eds.) (1977), pp. 133–40; repr. in Mango (1984), no. 8

—(1981a), 'Daily life in Byzantium', *JÖB* 31, pp. 338–53

—(1981b), 'Discontinuity with the classical past in Byzantium', in Mullett and Scott (eds.) (1981), pp. 48–57

—(1983), 'The two lives of St Ioannikios and the Bulgarians', *HUS* 7, pp. 393–404

—(1984), *Byzantium and its image: history and culture of the Byzantine empire and its heritage*, London

—(2002a), 'A journey round the coast of the Black Sea in the ninth century', *Palaeoslavica* 10, pp. 255–64

—(2005), 'The meeting-place of the first ecumenical council and the Church of the Holy Fathers at Nicaea', *DChAE* 26, pp. 27–34

Mango, C. and Ševčenko, I. (1972), 'Three inscriptions of the reigns of Anastasius I and Constantine V', *BZ* 65, pp. 379–93

Mango, M. see Mundell Mango, M.

Maniatis, G. C. (2004), 'The wheat market in Byzantium, 900–1200: organization, marketing and pricing strategies', *BSl* 62, pp. 103–24

Mansouri, T. (2000), 'Présence byzantine en terre d'islam (VIIe–XIe siècle): sources d'informations et moyens de propagande', in Jehel (ed.) (2000), pp. 235–53

Manzano Moreno, E. (1998), 'Byzantium and al-Andalus in the ninth century', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 215–27

Marazzi, F. (1991), 'Il conflitto fra Leone III Isaurico e il papato fra il 725 e il 733, e il "definitivo" inizio del medioevo a Roma: un'ipotesi in discussione', *PBSR* 59, pp. 231–57

Margetić, L. (1988), 'Quelques aspects du plaid de Rižana', *REB* 46, pp. 125–34

Markopoulos, A. (1992), 'An anonymous laudatory poem in honor of Basil I', *DOP* 46, pp. 225–32, repr. in Markopoulos (2004), no. 14

—(1994), 'Constantine the Great in Macedonian historiography: models and approaches', in Magdalino (ed.) (1994), pp. 159–70, repr. Markopoulos (2004), no. 15

—(2003), 'Byzantine history writing at the end of the first millennium', in Magdalino (ed.) (2003), pp. 183–97

—(2004), *History and literature of Byzantium in the 9th–10th centuries*, Aldershot

—(ed.) (1989), *Konstantinos VII o Porphyrogennetos kai e epoche tou: 2 Diethnes Byzantinologike Synantese, Delphoi, 22–26 Iouliou 1987 (Constantine VII and his age: Second international Byzantine congress, Delphi, 22–26 July 1987)*, Athens

Martin, J.-M. (1980), 'Eléments préféodaux dans les principautés de Bénévent et de Capoue (fin du VIIIe siècle–début du XIe siècle): modalités de privatisation du pouvoir', *Structures féodales et féodalisme dans l'Occident méditerranéen (X^{e}–XIIIe siècles): colloque international organisé par le Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique et l'École Française de Rome, Rome, 10–13 octobre 1978, CEFR* 44, Rome, pp. 553–86

—(2005), *Guerre, accords et frontières en Italie méridionale pendant le haut moyen âge: Pacta de Liburia, Divisio principatus Beneventani et autres actes*, Rome

Martin, J.-M. and Noyé, G. (1991), 'Les Villes de l'Italie byzantine (IXe–XIe siècle)', in Kravari *et al* (eds.) (1989–91), II, pp. 27–62

Martin, M. E. (1978), 'The chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus to the Venetians and the early Venetian Quarter in Constantinople', *BSl* 39, pp. 19–23

Martin-Hisard, B. (1996), 'L'Empire byzantin dans l'oeuvre de Lewond', in Garsoïan *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 135–44

—(2000), 'Constantinople et les *archontes* caucasiens dans le *Livre des cérémonies* II, 48', *TM* 13, pp. 359–530

—(2001), 'Moines et monastères géorgiens du 9e siècle: la *Vie* de saint Grigol de Xancta', *REB* 59, pp. 5–94

—(2002), 'Moines et monastères géorgiens du 9e siècle: la *Vie* de saint Grigol de Xancta. Deuxième partie: une mise en perspective historique', *REB* 60, pp. 5–64

Mayer, W. and Trzcionka, S. (eds.) (2005), *Feast, fast or famine: food and drink in Byzantium, ByzAust* 15, Brisbane

Mayr-Harting, H. (2001), 'Liudprand of Cremona's account of his legation to Constantinople (968) and Ottonian imperial strategy', *EHR* 116, pp. 539–56

Mazzarino, S. (1940), 'Su un'iscrizione trionfale di Turris Libisonis', *Epigraphica* 2, pp. 292–313

Meersseman, G. G. (1963), *Kritische glossen op de Griekse Theophilus-legende (7e eeuw) en haar Latijnse vertaling (9e eeuw)*, Brussels

Megaw, A. H. S. (1966), 'The Skripou screen', *ABSA* 61, pp. 1–32

Ménager, L. R. (1958–9), 'La "Byzantinisation" religieuse de l'Italie méridionale (IXe–XIIe siècles) et la politique monastique des Normands d'Italie', I: *RHE* 53, pp. 747–74; II: *RHE* 54, pp. 5–40

Mercati, S. G. (1970a), *Collectanea byzantina*, 2 vols., Bari

—(1970b), 'Sull' epitafio di Basilio II Bulgaroctonos', repr. in Mercati (1970a), II, pp. 226–31
Merores, M. (1911), *Gaeta im frühen Mittelalter (8. bis 12. Jahrhundert): Beiträge zur Geschichte der Stadt*, Gotha
Meyer-Plath, B. and Schneider, A. M. (1938–43), *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel*, 2 vols., Berlin
Michaelides, D. *et al.* (eds.) (1992), *Excavations at Otranto*, 2 vols., Lecce
Miller, T. S. (1997), *The birth of the hospital in the Byzantine empire*, 2nd edn, Baltimore
Miller, T. S. and Nesbitt, J. (eds.) (1995), *Peace and war in Byzantium: essays in honor of George T. Dennis SJ*, Washington, DC
Millingen, A. van (1899), *Byzantine Constantinople, the walls of the city and adjoining historical sites*, London
Minorsky, V. (1953), 'Caucasica IV', *BSOAS* 15, pp. 504–29
Mirti, P. *et al.* (2001), 'Glass fragments from the Crypta Balbi in Rome: the composition of eighth-century fragments', *Archaeometry* 43, pp. 491–502
Mitchell, S. (ed.) (1983), *Armies and frontiers in Roman and Byzantine Anatolia: proceedings of a colloquium held at University College, Swansea, in April 1981, BAR IS* 156, Oxford
Moffatt, A. (1995), 'The master of ceremonies' bottom drawer: the unfinished state of the *De ceremoniis* of Constantine Porphyrogennetos', *BSl* 56, pp. 377–88
Mor, C. G. (1951), 'La lotta fra la chiesa greca e la chiesa latina in Puglia nel secolo X', *Archivio storico pugliese* 4, pp. 58–64
—(1952–3), *L'età feudale*, 2 vols., Milan
Mor, C. G. and Schmidinger, H. (eds.) (1979), *I poteri temporali dei vescovi in Italia e in Germania nel medioevo*, Bologna
Moravcsik, G. (1961), 'Sagen und Legenden über Kaiser Basileios I.', *DOP* 15, pp. 59–126
Mordek, H. (1988), 'Rom, Byzanz and die Franken im 8. Jahrhundert: zur Überlieferung und kirchenpolitischen Bedeutung der Synodus Romana Papst Gregors III. vom Jahre 732 (mit Edition)', in Althoff *et al.* (eds.) (1988), pp. 123–56
Morgan, D. O. (ed.) (1982), *Medieval historical writing in the Christian and Islamic worlds*, London
Morris, R. (1976), 'The powerful and the poor in tenth-century Byzantium: law and reality', *PaP* 73, pp. 3–27
—(1981), 'The political saint of the eleventh century', in Hackel (ed.) (1981), pp. 43–50
—(1985), 'Monasteries and their patrons in the tenth and eleventh centuries', *BF* 10, pp. 185–231
—(1986), 'Dispute settlement in the Byzantine provinces in the tenth century', in Davies and Fouracre (eds.) (1986), pp. 125–47
—(1988), 'The two faces of Nikephoros Phokas', *BMGS* 12, pp. 83–115
—(2003), 'Beyond the *De ceremoniis*', in Cubitt (ed.) (2003), pp. 235–54
—(2006a), review of L. Neville's *Authority in Byzantine provincial society, 950–1100*, *EHR* 121, pp. 507–9

—(2006b), 'The *epoptēs* Thomas at work', in Kermeli and Özel (eds.) (2006), pp. 23–37
—(2008), 'The problem of property', in Noble and Smith (eds.) (2008), pp. 327–44
Morrisson, C. (1976), 'La Dévaluation de la monnaie byzantine au XIe siècle: essai d'interprétation', *TM* 6, pp. 3–48
—(1998), 'La Sicile byzantine: une lueur dans les siècles obscurs', *Numismatica e antichità classiche quaderni Ticinesi* 27, pp. 307–34
—(2001), 'Survivance de l'économie monétaire à Byzance (VIIe–IXe s.)', in Kountoura-Galake (ed.) (2001), pp. 377–97
—(2002), 'Byzantine money: its production and circulation', in *EHB*, III, pp. 909–66
Morrisson, C. and Cheynet, J.-C. (2002), 'Prices and wages in the Byzantine world', in *EHB*, II, pp. 815–78
Moss, C. and Kiefer, K. (eds.) (1995), *Byzantine east, Latin west: art-historical studies in honor of Kurt Weitzmann*, Princeton
Mouriki, D. (1985), *The mosaics of Nea Moni on Chios*, tr. R. Burgi, 2 vols., Athens
Mousheghian, K. *et. al.* (2000a), *History and coin finds in Armenia: coins from Duin*, Wetteren
—(2000b), *History and coin finds in Armenia: coins from Ani*, Wetteren
Müller-Wiener, W. (1961), 'Mittelalterliche Befestigungen im südlichen Ionien', *Istanbuler Mitteilungen* 11, pp. 5–122
—(1977), *Bildlexikon zur Topographie Istanbuls*, Tübingen
Mullett, M. (1984), 'The "disgrace" of the ex-Basilissa Maria', *BSl* 45, pp. 202–11
—(1988), 'Byzantium: a friendly society?', *PaP* 118, pp. 3–24
—(1990a), 'Patronage in action: the problems of an eleventh-century bishop', in Morris (ed.) (1990), pp. 125–47
—(1990b), 'Writing in early mediaeval Byzantium', in McKitterick (ed.) (1990), pp. 156–85
—(2003), 'The detection of relationship in middle Byzantine literary texts: the case of letters and letter-networks', in Hörander and Grünbart (eds.) (2003), pp. 63–74
Mullett, M. and Kirby, A. (eds.) (1994), *The Theotokos Evergetis and eleventh-century monasticism: papers of the third Belfast Byzantine international colloquium, 1–4 May 1992, BBTT* 6.1, Belfast
Mullett, M. and Kirby, A. (eds.) (1997), *Work and worship at the Theotokos Evergetis, 1050–1200: papers of the fourth Belfast Byzantine international colloquium, 14–17 September 1995, BBTT* 6.2, Belfast
Mullett, M. and Smythe, D. (eds.) (1996), *Alexios I Komnenos: papers of the second Belfast Byzantine international colloquium, 14–16 April 1989, BBTT* 4.1, Belfast
Mütherich, F. (1987), 'Das Verzeichnis eines griechischen Bilderzyklus in dem St Galler Codex 48', *DOP* 41, pp. 415–23; repr. in Mütherich (2004), pp. 524–39
—(2004), *Studies in Carolingian manuscript illumination*, London
Muthesius, A. (1995), *Studies in Byzantine and Islamic silk weaving*, London
—(1997), *Byzantine silk weaving: AD 400 to AD 1200*, ed. E. Kislinger and J. Koder, Vienna
Nagy, G. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Modern Greek literature: critical essays*, London

Nazarenko, A. V. (2001), *Drevniaia Rus' na mezhdunarodnykh putiakh*, Moscow
Necipoğlu, N. (ed.) (2001), *Byzantine Constantinople: monuments, topography and everyday life*, Leiden
Nerlich, D. (1999), *Diplomatische Gesandtschaften zwischen Ost- und Westkaisern 756–1002*, Bern
Nesbitt, J.W. (ed.) (2003), *Byzantine authors: literary activities and preoccupations*, Leiden
Neville, L. (2004), *Authority in Byzantine provincial society, 950–1100*, Cambridge
—(2006), 'Taxing Sophronia's son-in-law: representations of women in provincial documents', in Garland (ed.) (2006), pp. 77–89
Nichanian, M. and Prigent, V. (2003), 'Les Stratèges de Sicile: de la naissance du thème au règne de Léon V', *REB* 61, pp. 97–141
Nickles, H. G. (1937), 'The *Continuatio Theophanis*', *TAPA* 68, pp. 221–7
Nicol, D. M. (1962), 'Byzantium and the papacy in the eleventh century', *Journal of ecclesiastical history* 13, pp. 1–20; repr. in Nicol (1972b), no. 2
Nikolaou, K. (ed.) (2002), *Anoche kai katastole stous Mesous Chronous: mneme Lenou Maurommate (Toleration and repression in the Middle Ages: in memory of Lenos Mavrommatis)*, Athens
Nikolov, A. (2003), '"A useful tale about the Latins": an Old Bulgarian translation of a lost Byzantine anti-Latin text of the end of 11th–early 12th century', *Scripta & e-scripta* 1, pp. 99–119
Nixon, L. *et al.* (2000), *Sphakia survey: the internet edition* (www.sphakia.classics.ox.ac.uk)
Noble, T. F. X. (1984), *The republic of St Peter: the birth of the papal state, 680–825*, Philadelphia
Noble, T. F. X. and Smith, J. M. H. (eds.) (2008), *The Cambridge history of Christianity*, III: *Early medieval Christianities, c. 600–c. 1100*, Cambridge
Noonan, T. S. (2000), 'The fur road and the silk road: the relations between central Asia and northern Russia in the early middle ages', in Bálint (ed.) (2000), pp. 285–301
Nordhagen, P. J. (1988), 'Italo-Byzantine wall painting of the early middle ages: an eighty-year-old enigma in scholarship', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 593–626
Northedge, A. (2001), 'The palaces of the Abbasids at Samarra', in Robinson (ed.) (2001), pp. 29–67
Noyé, G. (1988), 'Quelques observations sur l'évolution de l'habitat en Calabre du Ve au XIe siècle', *RSBN* n.s. 25, pp. 57–138
—(1998), 'Byzance et Italie méridionale', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 229–43
—(2000), 'Economie et société dans la Calabre byzantine (IVe–XIe siècle)', *JS*, pp. 209–80
Obolensky, D. (1948), *The Bogomils: a study in Balkan neo-manichaeism*, Cambridge
—(1963), 'The principles and methods of Byzantine diplomacy', in *ACIEB* 12, I, pp. 45–61; repr. in Obolensky (1994), pp. 1–22
—(1986), 'Theophylaktos of Ohrid and the authorship of the *Vita Clementis*', *Byzantion: aphieroma ston Andrea N. Strato; Byzance: hommage à André N. Stratos; Byzantium: tribute to Andreas N. Stratos*, II, Athens (1986), pp. 601–18

—(1988b), 'The Balkans in the ninth century: barrier or bridge?', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 47–66; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 295–314
—(1993), 'Byzantium, Kiev and Cherson in the tenth century', *BSl* 54, pp. 108–13
Odorico, P. (ed.) (forthcoming), *L'Éducation au gouvernement et à la vie: la tradition des 'règles de vie' de l'antiquité au moyen-âge: Actes du congrès international, Pise, mars 2005*, Paris
Odorico, P. and Agapitos, P. A. (eds.) (2002), *Pour une 'nouvelle' histoire de la littérature byzantine: problèmes, méthodes, approches, propositions: Actes du Colloque international philologique Nicosie – Chypre 25–28 mai 2000*, Paris
Odorico, P. and Agapitos, P. A. (eds.) (2004), *Les Vies des saints à Byzance: genre littéraire ou biographie historique? Actes du IIe Colloque international philologique 'EPMHNEIA', Paris, 6–8 juin 2002*, Paris
Ohnsorge, W. (1958), *Abendland und Byzanz: gesammelte Aufsätze zur Geschichte der byzantinisch–abendländischen Beziehungen und des Kaisertums*, Darmstadt
—(1983), *Ost-Rom und der Westen: gesammelte Aufsätze zur Geschichte der byzantinisch-abendländischen Beziehungen und des Kaisertums*, Darmstadt
Oikonomides, N. (1963), 'Le Serment de l'impératrice Eudocie (1067): un épisode de l'histoire dynastique de Byzance', *REB* 21, pp. 101–28; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 3
—(1964), 'Une liste arabe des stratèges byzantins du VIIe siècle et les origines du thème de Sicile', *RSBN* n.s. 1, pp. 121–30; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 7
—(1966), 'The donations of castles in the last quarter of the 11th century (Dölger, *Regesten* no. 1012)', in Wirth (ed.) (1966), pp. 413–17; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 14
—(1971), 'À propos des relations ecclésiastiques entre Byzance et la Hongrie au XIe siècle: le métropolite de Turquie', *RESEE* 9, pp. 527–33; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 20
—(1972), 'Quelques boutiques de Constantinople au Xe siècle: prix, loyers, imposition (*Cod. Patmiacus 171*)', *DOP* 26, pp. 345–56; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 8
—(1974), 'L'Organisation de la frontière orientale de Byzance aux Xe–XIe siècles et le taktikon de l'Escorial', *ACIEB* 14, I, pp. 285–302; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 24
—(1976a), 'L'Évolution de l'organisation administrative de l'empire byzantin au XIe siècle (1025–1118)', *TM* 6, pp. 125–52; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 10
—(1979b), 'L'*Épopée* de Digénis et la frontière orientale de Byzance aux Xe et XIe siècles', *TM* 7, pp. 375–97; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 17
—(1981, 1984, 1985), 'Mesembria in the ninth century: epigraphical evidence', *BS* 8, 11 and 12, pp. 269–73; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 2
—(1983), 'Les Danishmendides entre Byzance, Bagdad et le sultanat d'Iconium', *RN* 25, pp. 189–207; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 19
—(1986a), 'Silk trade and production in Byzantium from the sixth to the ninth century: the seals of *kommerkiarioi*', *DOP* 40, 33–53; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 8

—(1986b), 'The "Peira" of Eustathios Romaios: an abortive attempt to innovate in Byzantine law', *FM* 7, pp. 169–192; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 12

—(1988a), 'Middle-Byzantine provincial recruits: salary and armament', in Duffy and Peradotto (eds.) (1988), pp. 121–36; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 10; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 151–66

—(1989), 'Commerce et production de la soie à Byzance', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), I, pp. 187–92

—(1991), 'Le Kommerkion d'Abydos, Thessalonique et le commerce bulgare au IXe siècle', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), II, pp. 241–8

—(1993), 'Le Marchand byzantin des provinces (IXe–XIe s.)', *Mercati e mercanti nell'alto medioevo: l'area euroasiatica e l'area mediterranea = SSCIS* 40, pp. 633–60; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 12

—(1995), 'The concept of "holy war" and two tenth-century Byzantine ivories', in Miller and Nesbitt (eds.) (1995), pp. 62–86

—(1996a), *Fiscalité et exemption fiscale à Byzance (IXe–XIe s.)*, Athens

—(1996b), 'St Andrew, Joseph the Hymnographer and the Slavs of Patras', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (1996), pp. 71–8; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 24

—(1997b), 'The economic region of Constantinople: from directed economy to free economy and the role of the Italians', in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 221–38; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 13

—(1999–2000), 'A note on the campaign of Staurakios in the Peloponnese (783/4)', *ZRVI* 38, pp. 61–5; repr. in Oikonomides (2004), no. 26

—(2004), *Social and economic life in Byzantium*, ed. E. Zachariadou, Aldershot

—(ed.) (1991), *To Byzantio kata ton 12 aiona: kanoniko dikaio, kratos kai koinonia (Byzantium in the 12th century: canon law, state and society)*, Athens

Oikonomides, N. *et al.* (1998), 'Seals published 1931–1986', *SBS* 5, pp. 43–201

Osborne, J. (2003), 'Papal court culture during the pontificate of Zacharias (AD 741–52)', in Cubitt (ed.) (2003), pp. 223–34

Osborne, J. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Santa Maria Antiqua al Foro Romano cento anni dopo: atti del colloquio internazionale, Roma, 5–6 maggio 2000*, Rome

Ostrogorsky, G. (1929), *Studien zur Geschichte des byzantinischen Bilderstreites*, Breslau; repr. Amsterdam, 1964

—(1930), 'Les Débuts de la querelle des images', *Mélanges Charles Diehl*, 2 vols., Paris, I, pp. 235–56

—(1959), 'Byzantine cities in the early middle ages', *DOP* 13, pp. 45–66

—(1966), 'Agrarian conditions in the Byzantine empire in the middle ages', in Postan (ed.) (1966), pp. 205–34

O'Sullivan, S. (2004), 'Sebeos' account of an Arab attack on Constantinople in 654', *BMGS* 28, pp. 67–88

Ousterhout, R. (2001), 'Architecture, art and Komnenian ideology at the Pantokrator monastery', in Necipoğlu (ed.) (2001), pp. 133–50

—(2006), *A Byzantine settlement in Cappadocia, DOSt* 42, Washington, DC

Pahlitzsch, J. (2001), *Graeci und Suriani im Palästina der Kreuzfahrerzeit: Beiträge und Quellen zur Geschichte des griechisch-orthodoxen Patriarchats von Jerusalem*, Berlin

Pals, J. P. (1987), 'Observations on the economy of the settlement', in Groenman-van Waateringe and van Wijngaarden-Bakker (eds.) (1987), pp. 118–29

Panella, C. and Saguì, L. (2001), 'Consumo e produzione a Roma tra tardoantico e altomedioevo: le merci, i contesti', in *Roma nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 48, pp. 757–820

Papaioannou, E. N. (2001), 'The "usual miracle" and an unusual image: Psellos and the icons of Blachernai', *JÖB* 51, pp. 177–88

Papathanassiou, A. N. (1996), '"Homeritarum leges": an interpretation', *Proche-Orient Chrétien* 46, pp. 27–71

Parani, M. G. (2003), *Reconstructing the reality of images: Byzantine material culture and religious iconography (11th to 15th centuries)*, Leiden

Paroli, L. (1992a), 'La ceramica invetriata tardo-antica e medievale nell'Italia centro-meridionale', in Paroli (ed.) (1992), pp. 33–61

—(1992b), 'Ceramiche invetriate da un contesto dell'VIII secolo della Crypta Balbi – Roma', in Paroli (ed.) (1992), pp. 351–77

—(2004), 'Roma dal V al IX secolo: uno sguardo attraverso le stratigrafie archeologiche', in Paroli and Venditelli (eds.) (2004), pp. 11–40

—(ed.) (1992), *La ceramica invetriata tardoantica e altomedievale in Italia: atti del seminario, Certosa di Pontignano, Siena, 23–24 febbraio 1990*, Florence

Paroli, L. and Venditelli, L. (eds.) (2004), *Roma dall'antichità al medioevo,* II: *Contesti tardoantichi e altomedievali*, Milan

Patlagean, E. (1984a), 'Sainteté et pouvoir', in Hackel (ed.) (1981), pp. 88–105

—(1984b), 'Les Débuts d'une aristocratie byzantine et le témoignage de l'historiographie: système des noms et liens de parenté aux IXe–Xe siècles', in Angold (ed.) (1984), pp. 23–43

—(1986), 'Aveux et désaveux d'hérétiques à Byzance (XIe–XIIe siècles)', in *L'Aveu: antiquité et moyen-âge: actes de la table ronde organisée par l'École Française de Rome avec le concours du CNRS et de l'Université de Trieste, Rome, 28–30 mars 1984*, Rome (1986), pp. 243–60

—(1993), 'Byzance et les marchés du grand commerce, vers 839–vers 1030: entre Pirenne et Polanyi', *Mercati e mercanti nell'alto medioevo: l'area euroasiatica e l'area mediterranea = SSCIS* 40, pp. 587–632

—(1994), 'La Double Terre Sainte de Byzance: autour du XIIe siècle', *Annales – histoire, sciences sociales* 49, pp. 459–69

—(1997), 'The poor', in Cavallo (ed.) (1997), pp. 15–42

—(2001), *Figures du pouvoir à Byzance (IXe–XIIe siècle)*, Spoleto

—(2004), 'Ecrire l'histoire économique de Byzance: à propos d'un ouvrage récent' [Review of *EHB*], *Le Moyen Age: revue d'histoire et de philologie* 110, pp. 659–69

Patoura, S. (1994), *Oi aichmalotai os paragontes epikoinonias kai plerophoreses (4os–10os ai.)*, Athens

Pattenden, P. (1983), 'The Byzantine early warning system', *Byz* 53, pp. 258–99

Peacock, A. C. S. (2005), 'Nomadic society and the Seljuq campaigns in Caucasia', *Iran and the Caucasus* 9.2, pp. 205–30

Pellat, C. (1954), 'Gahiziana, I: le *Kitab al-Tabassur bi-l-Tigara* attribué à Gahiz', *Arabica* 1, pp. 153–65

Peri, V. (1971), 'Leone III e il "filioque": echi del caso nell'agiografia greca', *Rivista di storia della chiesa in Italia* 25, pp. 3–58

Perrie, M. (ed.) (2006), *The Cambridge history of Russia,* I: *From early Rus' to 1689*, Cambridge

Pertusi, A. (1965), 'Venezia e Bisanzio nel secolo XI', in *La Venezia del Mille, Storia della civiltà veneziana* 10, Florence, pp. 117–60

—(1979), 'Venezia e Bisanzio, 1000–1204', *DOP* 33, pp. 1–22

Pevny, O. Z. (ed.) (2000), *Perceptions of Byzantium and its neighbors (843–1261)*, New York

Philippart, G. (1974), 'Jean évêque d'Arezzo (IXe s.), auteur du *De assumptione* de Reichenau', *AnBoll* 92, pp. 345–6

Phillips, J. (1996), *Defenders of the Holy Land: relations between the Latin east and the west, 1119–1187*, Oxford

—(2004), *The Fourth Crusade and the sack of Constantinople*, London

Piccirillo, M. (1993), *The mosaics of Jordan*, ed. P. M. Bikai and T. A. Dailey, Amman

Pirivatrić, S. (1997 [1998]), *Samuilova država: obim i karakter*, Belgrade

Pitarakis, B. (1998), 'Mines anatoliennes exploitées par les Byzantins: recherches récentes', *RN* 153, pp. 141–85

Poblome, J. and Waelkens, M. (2003), 'Sagalassos and Alexandria: exchange in the eastern Mediterranean', in Abadie-Reynal (ed.) (2003), pp. 179–91

Podskalsky, G. (1982), *Christentum und theologische Literatur in der Kiever Rus' (988–1237)*, Wiesbaden

Polat, M. (1999), *Die Umwandlungsprozess von Kalifat zur Dynastie: Regierungspolitik und Religion beim ersten Umayyadenherrscher Mu'awiya ibn Abi Sufyan*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Polemis, D. I. (1968), *The Doukai: a contribution to Byzantine prosopography*, London

Politis, L. (1973), *A history of modern Greek literature*, Oxford

Popović, M. (1982), *Beogradska tvrđava*, Belgrade

—(1991), 'Les Forteresses du système défensif byzantin en Serbie au XIe–XIIe siècle', *Starinar* 42, pp. 169–85

—(1999), *Tvrđava Ras (The fortress of Ras)*, Belgrade

Popović, M. and Ivanišević, V. (1988), 'Grad Braničevo u srednjem veku', *Starinar* 39, pp. 125–79

Popović, V. (1978), 'Catalogue des monnaies byzantines du musée de Srem' in Brenot *et al.* (1978), pp. 179–93

—(1980), 'Continuité culturelle et tradition littéraire dans l'église médiévale de Sirmium', in *Les Nécropoles romaines et médiévales de Mačvanska Mitrovica* (= *Sirmium: recherches archéologiques en Syrmie* 12), ed. V. Popović, Belgrade, pp. i–iv

Poppe, A. (1981), 'The building of the church of St Sophia in Kiev', *JMH* 7, pp. 15–66; repr. in Poppe (1982), no. 4

—(1982), *The rise of Christian Russia*, Aldershot

Postan, M. M. (ed.) (1966), *The Cambridge economic history of Europe,* I: *The agrarian life of the middle ages,* 2nd edn. Cambridge

Poupardin, R. (1907), *Les Institutions politiques et administratives des principautés lombardes de l'Italie méridionale (IXe–XIe siècles)*, Paris

Prato, G. (ed.) (2000), *I manoscritti greci tra riflessione e dibattito: atti del V colloquio internazionale di paleografia greca, Cremona, 4–10 ottobre 1998*, 3 vols., Florence

Pratsch, T. (1998), *Theodoros Studites (759–826) – zwischen Dogma und Pragma: der Abt des Studiosklosters in Konstantinopel im Spannungsfeld von Patriarch, Kaiser und eigenem Anspruch*, Frankfurt-am-Main

—(2005b), 'Leon (* um 939; † vor 6. April 945): der Sohn Konstantin VII. Porphyrogennetos', *BZ* 98, pp. 484–95

Prigent, V. (2002), 'Les Evêchés byzantins de la Calabre septentrionale au VIIIe siècle', *MEFRM* 114, pp. 931–53

—(2004), 'Les Empereurs isauriens et la confiscation des patrimoines pontificaux d'Italie du Sud', *MEFRM* 116, pp. 557–94

Prinz, O. (1985), 'Eine frühe abendländische Aktualisierung der lateinischen Übersetzung des Pseudo-Methodios', *DA* 41, pp. 1–23

Prinzing, G. (1993a), 'Das Bamberger Gunthertuch in neuer Sicht', *BSl* 54, pp. 218–31

—(1995), 'Zu Odessos/Varna (im 6. Jh.), Belgrad (1096) und Braničevo (um 1163). Klärung dreier Fragen aus Epigraphik, Prosopographie und Sphragistik', *BSl* 56, pp. 219–25

—(2002), 'Das Papsttum und der orthodox geprägte Südosten Europas 1180–1216', in Hehl *et al.* (eds.) (2002), pp. 137–84

—(2005), 'Zum Austausch diplomatischer Geschenke zwischen Byzanz und seinen Nachbarn in Ostmittel- und Südosteuropa', *MSABK* 4, pp. 139–71

Prinzing, G. *et al.* (eds.) (2001), *Byzantium and east central Europe*, Cracow

Prinzing, G. and Salamon, M. (eds.) (1999), *Byzanz und Ostmitteleuropa, 950–1453: Beiträge zu einer table-ronde des XIX International Congress of Byzantine Studies, Copenhagen 1996*, Wiesbaden

Pryor, J. H. (1988), *Geography, technology and war: studies in the maritime history of the Mediterranean, 649–1571*, Cambridge

—(2002), 'Types of ships and their performance capabilities', in Macrides (ed.) (2002), pp. 33–58

—(2003), 'Byzantium and the sea: Byzantine fleets and the history of the empire in the age of the Macedonian emperors, *c.* 900–1025 CE', in Hattendorf and Unger (eds.) (2003), pp. 83–104

—(2004), 'The *stadiodromikon* of the *De cerimoniis* of Constantine VII, Byzantine warships and the Cretan expedition of 949', in Chrysostomides *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 77–108

—(ed.) (2006), *Logistics of warfare in the age of the crusades*, Aldershot

Pryor, J. H. and Jeffreys, E. (2006), *The age of the Dromon: the Byzantine navy, ca. 500–1204*, Leiden

Queller, D. E. and Madden, T. F. (1997), *The Fourth Crusade: the conquest of Constantinople*, 2nd edn., Philadelphia

Rapp, S. H. (2003), *Studies in medieval Georgian historiography: early texts and Eurasian contexts, CSCO* 601, Louvain

Ravegnani, G. (2004), *I bizantini in Italia*, Bologna

Redgate, A. E. (1998), *The Armenians*, Oxford

Redon, O. and Rosenberger, B. (eds.) (1994), *Les Assises du pouvoir: temps médiévaux, territoires africains. Pour Jean Devisse*, Saint-Denis

Reinach, T. (1924), 'Un contrat de mariage du temps de Basile le Bulgaroctone', in *Mélanges offerts à M. Gustave Schlumberger, membre de l'Institut, à l'occasion du quatre-vingtième anniversaire de sa naissance (17 octobre 1924)*, 2 vols., Paris, 1924, I, pp. 118–32

Reinert, S. W. (1998), 'The Muslim presence in Constantinople 9th–15th centuries: some preliminary observations', in Ahrweiler and Laiou (eds.) (1998), pp. 125–50

Reinsch, D. R. (1986), 'Eustathios Rhomaios' Opusculum über das Hypobolon', *FM* 7, pp. 239–52

—(1989), 'Ausländer und Byzantiner im Werk der Anna Komnene', *Rechthistorisches Journal* 8, pp. 257–74

—(1996a), 'Zur literarischen Leistung der Anna Komnene', in Rosenqvist, (ed.) (1996), pp. 113–25

—(2000a), 'Women's literature in Byzantium? The case of Anna Komnene', in Gouma-Peterson (ed.) (2000), pp. 83–105

—(2000b), 'Literarische Bildung in Konstantinopel im 7. und 8. Jahrhundert. Das Zeugnis der Homiletik', in Prato (ed.) (2000), I, pp. 29–46

—(2005), 'Die Kultur des Schenkens in den Texten der Historiker der Komnenenzeit', *MSABK* 4, pp. 173–83

Reinsch, D. R. and Agapitos, P. A. (eds.) (2000), *Der Roman im Byzanz der Komnenenzeit: Referate des Internationalen Symposiums an der Freien Universität Berlin, 3. bis 6. April 1998*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Rentschler, M. (1981), *Liudprand von Cremona: eine Studie zum ost–westlichen Kulturgefälle im Mittelalter*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Rheidt, K. (2002), 'The urban economy of Pergamon', in *EHB*, II, pp. 623–9

Ricci, A. (1998), 'The road from Baghdad to Byzantium and the case of the Bryas palace in Istanbul', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 131–49

Riley-Smith, J. (2002), *What were the crusades?*, 3rd edn., Basingstoke

Ringrose, K. M. (1999), 'Passing the test of sanctity: denial of sexuality and involuntary castration', in James (ed.) (1999), pp. 123–37

Robinson, C. F. (ed.) (2001), *A medieval Islamic city reconsidered: an interdisciplinary approach to Samarra*, Oxford

Rochow, I. (1991), *Byzanz im 8. Jahrhundert in der Sicht des Theophanes: quellenkritisch-historischer Kommentar zu den Jahren 715–813*, Berlin

—(1994), *Kaiser Konstantin V. (741–755): Materialen zu seinem Leben und Nachleben*, Frankfurt-am-Main

—(2001), 'Zu den diplomatischen Beziehungen zwischen Byzanz und dem Kalifat in der Zeit der syrischen Dynastie (717–802)', in Sode and Takács (eds.) (2001), pp. 305–25

Rodley, L. (1985), *Cave monasteries of Byzantine Cappadocia*, Cambridge

—(2003), 'The Byzantine court and Byzantine art', in Cubitt (ed.) (2003), pp. 255–73

Romančuk, A. I. (2005), 'Das byzantinische Cherson (Chersonesos): Meer und Barbaren – einige historische Aspekte', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 75–91

Romeo, R. (ed.) (1979–81), *Storia della Sicilia*, 10 vols., Naples

Rosenqvist, J. O. (ed.) (1996), *Leimōn: studies presented to Lennart Rydén on his sixty-fifth birthday*, Uppsala

Rotman, Y. (2004), *Les Esclaves et l'esclavage de la Méditerranée antique à la Méditerranée médiévale, VIe–XIe siècles*, Paris

Rotter, G. (1982), *Die Umayyaden und der zweite Bürgerkrieg (680–692)*, Wiesbaden

Rouan, M.-F. (1981), 'Une lecture "iconoclaste" de la Vie d'Étienne le Jeune', *TM* 8, pp. 415–36

Roueché, C. (2002), 'The literary background of Kekaumenos', in Holmes and Waring (eds.) (2002), pp. 111–38

—(2003), 'The rhetoric of Kekaumenos', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 23–37

—(forthcoming), 'The place of Kekaumenos in the admonitory tradition', in Odorico (ed.) (forthcoming)

Ruggieri, V. and Pieralli, L. (eds.) (2003), *Eukosmia: studi miscellanei per il 75° di Vincenzo Poggi S.J.*, Soveria Mannelli (Catanzaro)

Ruggini, L. C. (1980), 'La Sicilia fra Roma e Bisanzio', in Romeo (ed.) (1979–81), III, pp. 1–96

Runciman, S. (1929), *The emperor Romanus Lecapenus and his reign; a study of tenth-century Byzantium*, Cambridge

—(1930), *A history of the first Bulgarian empire*, London

—(1955), *The eastern schism*, Oxford

Russell, J. (2002), 'Anemurion', in *EHB*, I, pp. 221–8

Rydén, L. (1984), 'The portrait of the Arab Samonas in Byzantine literature', *Graeco-Arabica* 3, pp. 101–8

Samuel, R. and Stedman Jones, G. (eds.) (1982), *Culture, ideology and politics: essays for Eric Hobsbawm*, London

Sanders, G. D. R. (2003), 'Recent developments in the chronology of Byzantine Corinth', in Williams and Bookidis (eds.) (2003), pp. 385–99

Sansterre, J.-M. (1983), *Les Moines grecs et orientaux à Rome aux époques byzantine et carolingienne: milieu du VIe s.–fin du IXe s.*, 2 vols., Brussels

—(1984), 'Où le diptyque consulaire de Clementinus fut-il remployé à une fin liturgique?', *Byz* 54, pp. 641–7

—(1988), 'Le Monachisme byzantin à Rome', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 701–46

—(1989), 'Otton III et les saints ascètes de son temps', *Rivista di storia della chiesa in Italia* 43, pp. 377–412

—(1990), 'Le Monastère des Saints Boniface et Alexis sur l'Aventin et l'expansion du christianisme dans le cadre de la "Renovatio Imperii Romanorum" d'Otton III: une révision', *Revue Benedictine*, 100, pp. 493–506

—(1992), 'Monaci e monasteri greci a Ravenna', in Berardi *et al.* (eds.) (1990–6), II.1, pp. 323–9

—(1996), 'Les Informations parvenues en Occident sur l'avènement de l'empereur Léon V et le siège de Constantinople par les Bulgares en 813', *Byz* 66, pp. 373–80
—(2002), 'Entre deux mondes? La vénération des images à Rome et en Italie d'après les textes des VIe–XIe siècles', *Roma fra oriente e occidente = SSCIS* 49, pp. 993–1052
—(2004), 'Les Moines d'Occident et le monachisme d'Orient du VIe au XIe siècle: entre textes anciens et réalités contemporaines', *Cristianità d'occidente e cristianità d'oriente (secoli VI–XI) = SSCIS* 51, pp. 289–332
Saurma-Jeltsch, L. E. (2004), 'Das Gebetbuch Ottos III: dem Herrscher zur Ermahnung und Verheissung bis in alle Ewigkeit', *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 38, pp. 55–88
Savvides, A. G. K. (1990), 'O Byzantino-Armenikos oikos Kourkoua (90s–120s ai. m. Ch.)', *Deltion eraldikes kai genealogikes etairias ellados* 8, pp. 5–31
—(2004a), *Georgios Maniakes: kataktesis kai yponomeuse sto Byzantio tou endekatou aiona (1030–1043 m. Ch.)*, Athens
Savvides, A. G. K. and Hendrickx, B. (eds.) (2006–), *Encyclopaedic prosopographical lexicon of Byzantine history and civilization*, 1 vol. to date, Turnhout
Saxer, V. (2001), 'La chiesa di Roma dal V al X secolo: amministrazione centrale ed organizzazione territoriale', in *Roma nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 48, pp. 493–637
Schenk, K. (1880), *Kaiser Leon III.: ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Bilderstreits. Erster Theil*, Halle
Schieffer, T. (1935), *Die päpstlichen Legaten in Frankreich vom Vertrage von Meersen (870) bis zum Schisma von 1130*, Berlin
Schminck, A. (1986), *Studien zu mittelbyzantinischen Rechtsbüchern*, Frankfurt-am-Main
—(2000), 'The beginnings and origins of the "Macedonian" dynasty', in Burke and Scott (eds.) (2000), pp. 61–8
Schneider, A. M. and Karnapp, W. (1938), *Die Stadtmauer von Iznik (Nicaea)*, Berlin
Schneidmüller, B. and Weinfurter, S. (eds.) (2000), *Otto III. – Heinrich II. Eine Wende?*, 2nd edn., Stuttgart
Scholz, C. (2005), 'Probleme bei der Erforschung der Integration Bulgariens in das byzantinische Reich, 1018–1186', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 337–47
Scholz, C. and Makris, G. (eds.) (2000), *Polypleuros nous: Miscellanea für Peter Schreiner zu seinem 60. Geburtstag*, Munich
Schramm, G. (1981), *Eroberer und Eingesessene: geographische Lehnnamen als Zeugen der Geschichte Südosteuropas im ersten Jahrtausend n. Chr.*, Stuttgart
Schramm, P. E. (1957), *Kaiser, Rom und Renovatio: Studien zur Geschichte des römischen Erneuerungsgedankens vom Ende des karolingischen Reiches bis zum Investiturstreit*, 2nd edn., Darmstadt

—(1968–71), *Kaiser, Könige und Päpste: gesammelte Aufsätze zur Geschichte des Mittelalters*, 4 vols. in 5 pts., Stuttgart

Schramm, P. E. and Mütherich, F. (1962), *Denkmale der deutschen Könige und Kaiser: ein Beitrag zur Herrschergeschichte von Karl dem Grossen bis Friedrich II. 768–1250*, Munich

Schreiner, P. (1984), 'Das Herrscherbild in der byzantinischen Literatur des 9. bis 11. Jahrhunderts', *Saeculum* 35, pp. 132–51

—(1987), 'Das Christentum in Bulgarien vor 864', in Gjuzelev and Pillinger (eds.) (1987), pp. 51–61

—(1988), 'Der byzantinische Bilderstreit: kritische Analyse der zeitgenössischen Meinungen und das Urteil der Nachwelt bis heute', *Bisanzio, Roma e l'Italia nell'alto medioevo = SSCIS* 34, pp. 319–407

—(1991), 'Réflexions sur la famille impériale à Byzance (VIIIe–Xe siècles)', *Byz* 61, pp. 181–93

—(1997), 'Soldiers', in Cavallo (ed.) (1997), pp. 74–94

—(2003), 'Zur griechischen Schrift im hochmittelalterlichen Westen: Der Kreis um Liudprand von Cremona', *RHM* 45, pp. 305–17

—(2004), 'Diplomatische Geschenke zwischen Byzanz und dem Westen ca. 800–1200: Eine Analyse der Texte mit Quellenanhang', *DOP* 58, pp. 251–82

—(2006), 'Zu Gast in den Kaiserpalästen Konstantinopels: Architektur und Topographie in der Sicht fremdländischer Betrachter', in Bauer (ed.) (2006), pp. 101–34

Schwarz, U. (1978), *Amalfi im frühen Mittelalter (9.–11. Jahrhundert): Untersuchungen zur Amalfitaner Überlieferung*, Tübingen

Segal, J. B. (1970), *Edessa: 'the blessed city'*, Oxford

Seibert, H. (2000), 'Herrscher und Mönchtum im spätottonischen Reich. Vorstellung – Funktion – Interaktion', in Schneidmüller and Weinfurter (eds.) (2000), pp. 205–66

Seibt, W. (1976), *Die Skleroi: eine prosopographisch-sigillographische Studie, BV* 9, Vienna

—(1978), 'Die Eingliederung von Vaspurakan in das byzantinische Reich (etwa Anfang 1019 bzw. Anfang 1022)', *HAm* 92, pp. 49–66

—(1993), '*Armenika themata* als terminus technicus der byzantinischen Verwaltungsgeschichte des 11. Jahrhunderts', *BSl* 54, pp. 134–41

—(1999), 'Siegel als Quelle für Slawenarchonten in Griechenland', *SBS* 6, pp. 27–36

—(2003a), 'Weitere Beobachtungen zu Siegeln früher Slawenarchonten in Griechenland', in Avramea *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 459–66

—(2003b), 'Seals and the prosopography of the Byzantine empire', in Cameron, Averil (ed.) (2003), pp. 95–102

Ševčenko, I. (1979–80), 'Constantinople viewed from the eastern provinces in the middle Byzantine period', *HUS* 3–4, pp. 712–47; repr. in Ševčenko, I. (1982a), no. 6

—(1992b), 'The search for the past in Byzantium around the year 800', *DOP* 46, pp. 279–93

Ševčenko, I. and Hutter, I. (eds.) (1998), *Aetos: studies in honour of Cyril Mango*, Stuttgart and Leipzig
Ševčenko, N. P. (1991), 'Icons in the liturgy', *DOP* 45, pp. 45–57
—(1995), '"Servants of the Holy Icon"', in Moss and Kiefer (eds.) (1995), pp. 547–56
Shahid, I. (2002), 'The thematization of Oriens: final observations', *Byz* 72, pp. 192–249
Sharf, A. (1971), *Byzantine Jewry: from Justinian to the Fourth Crusade*, London
Shepard, J. (1973), 'The English and Byzantium: a study of their role in the Byzantine army in the later eleventh century', *Traditio* 29, pp. 53–92
—(1975), 'John Mauropous, Leo Tornicius and an alleged Russian army: the chronology of the Pecheneg crisis of 1048–1049', *JÖB* 24, pp. 61–89
—(1975–6), 'Scylitzes on Armenia in the 1040s and the role of Catacalon Cecaumenus', *REA* n.s. 11, pp. 269–311
—(1978–9), 'Why did the Russians attack Byzantium in 1043?', *BNJ* 22, pp. 147–212
—(1988a), 'When Greek meets Greek: Alexius Comnenus and Bohemond in 1097–1098', *BMGS* 12, pp. 185–277
—(1988b), 'Aspects of Byzantine attitudes and policy towards the west in the tenth and eleventh centuries', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 67–118
—(1991), 'Symeon of Bulgaria – Peacemaker', *Annuaire de l'Université de Sofia "St. Kliment Ohridski", Centre de Recherches Slavo-Byzantines "Ivan Dujčev"* 83, pp. 9–48
—(1992), 'A suspected source of Scylitzes' *Synopsis Historion*: the great Catacalon Cecaumenus', *BMGS* 16, pp. 171–81
—(1995a), 'Slavs and Bulgars', in *NCMH*, II, pp. 228–48
—(1995b), 'A marriage too far? Maria Lekapena and Peter of Bulgaria', in Davids (ed.) (1995), pp. 121–49
—(1995c), 'Imperial information and ignorance: a discrepancy', *BSl* 56, pp. 107–16
—(1997), 'Byzantine soldiers, missionaries and diplomacy under Gibbon's eyes', in McKitterick and Quinault (eds.) (1997), pp. 78–100
—(1998), 'The Khazars' formal adoption of Judaism and Byzantium's northern policy', *Oxford Slavonic Papers* 31, pp. 11–34
—(1999), 'Bulgaria: the other Balkan "empire"', in *NCMH*, III, pp. 567–85
—(2001), 'Constantine VII, Caucasian openings and the road to Aleppo', in Eastmond (ed.) (2001), pp. 19–40
—(2002a), 'Spreading the word: Byzantine missions', in Mango (ed.) (2002), pp. 230–47
—(2002b), 'Emperors and expansionism: from Rome to middle Byzantium' in Abulafia and Berend (eds.) (2002), pp. 55–82
—(2005), '"How St James the Persian's head was brought to Cormery": a relic collector around the time of the First Crusade' in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 287–335
—(2006a), 'Byzantium's overlapping circles', *ACIEB* 21, I, pp. 15–55
—(2006b), 'The origins of Rus' (*c.* 900–1015)', in Perrie (ed.) (2006), pp. 47–72

—(2007), ‘Invisible Byzantiums’, in Grünbart *et al.* (eds.) (2007), pp. 225–34
—(ed.) (2007), *The expansion of orthodox Europe: Byzantium, the Balkans and Russia*, Aldershot
Shivarov, N. *et al.* (eds.) (1989), *Mezhdunaroden simpozium 1100 godini ot blazhenata konchina na sv. Metodii*, 2 vols., Sofia
Sidéris, G. (2002), ‘“Eunuchs of light”: power, imperial ceremonial and positive representations of eunuchs in Byzantium (4th–12th centuries AD)’, in Tougher (ed.) (2002), pp. 161–75
Silvas, A. (2006), ‘Kassia the nun *c.* 810–*c.* 865: an appreciation’, in Garland (ed.) (2006), pp. 17–39
Simeonova, L. (1993), ‘Power in Nicholas Mysticus’ letters to Symeon of Bulgaria: notes on the political vocabulary of a tenth-century Byzantine statesman’, *BSl* 54, pp. 89–94
—(1998a), *Diplomacy of the letter and the cross: Photios, Bulgaria and the papacy, 860s–880s*, Amsterdam
—(1998b), ‘In the depths of tenth-century Byzantine ceremonial: the treatment of Arab prisoners of war at imperial banquets’, *BMGS* 22, pp. 75–104; repr. in Haldon (ed.) (2007), pp. 549–79
—(2000), ‘Foreigners in tenth-century Byzantium: a contribution to the history of cultural encounter’, in Smythe (ed.) (2000), pp. 229–44
Simon, D. (1973), *Rechtsfindung am byzantinischen Reichsgericht*, Frankfurt-am-Main
—(1986), ‘Das Ehegüterrecht der Peira: Ein systematischer Versuch’, *FM* 7, pp. 193–238
—(1994), ‘Legislation as both a world order and a legal order’, in Laiou and Simon (eds.) (1994), pp. 1–25
Simpson, A. J. (2006), ‘Before and after 1204: the versions of Niketas Choniates’ *Historia*’, *DOP* 60, pp. 189–221
Şimşek, C. (1995), ‘Ikinci sezon Hierapolis Roma hamami (Müze Binasi) Kazi Çalişmalari’, *Müze Kurtarma Kazilari Semineri* 5, pp. 243–63
Sironis, N. (1998), ‘Historicity and poetry in ninth-century homiletics: the homilies of Patriarch Photios and George of Nicomedia’, in Cunningham and Allen (eds.) (1998), pp. 295–316
Šišić, F. (1917), *Geschichte der Kroaten,* I, Zagreb
Skinner, P. (1992), ‘Noble families in the duchy of Gaeta in the tenth century’, *PBSR* 60, pp. 353–77
—(1995), *Family power in southern Italy: the duchy of Gaeta and its neighbours, 850–1139*, Cambridge
Skoulatos, B. (1980), *Les Personnages byzantins de l’Alexiade: analyse prosopographique et synthèse*, Louvain
Smith, J. M. H. (ed.) (2000), *Early medieval Rome and the Christian west: essays in honour of Donald A. Bullough*, Leiden
Smith, M. H. (1978), *‘And taking bread . . .’: Cerularius and the azyme controversy of 1054*, Paris
Smythe, D. (1999), ‘In denial: same-sex desire in Byzantium’, in James (ed.) (1999), pp. 139–48
—(2005), ‘Gender’, in Harris (ed.) (2005), pp. 157–65

—(ed.) (2000), *Strangers to themselves: the Byzantine outsider: papers from the thirty-second spring symposium of Byzantine studies, University of Sussex, Brighton, March 1998*, Aldershot

Sode, C. (2005), 'Der Brief der Kaiser Michael II. und Theophilos an Kaiser Ludwig den Frommen', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 141–58

Sode, C. and Takács, S. (eds.) (2001), *Novum millennium: studies on Byzantine history and culture dedicated to Paul Speck*, Aldershot

Sodini, J.-P. and Villeneuve, E. (1991), 'Le Passage de la céramique byzantine à la céramique omeyyade en Syrie du nord, en Palestine et en Transjordanie', in Canivet and Rey-Coquais (eds.) (1992), pp. 195–218

Solier, Y. *et al.* (1981), 'Les Épaves de Gruissan', *Archaeonautica* 3, pp. 7–264

Sophocleus, S. (1994), *Icons of Cyprus: 7th–20th century*, Nicosia

—(2000), 'Le Peintre Theodoros Apsevdis et son entourage, Chypre 1183 et 1192', in Koch (ed.) (2000), pp. 307–20

Sot, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1990), *Haut moyen-âge: culture, éducation et société. Études offertes à Pierre Riché*, La Garenne-Colombes

Soustal, P. (1991), *Thrakien: Thrake, Rodope und Haimimontos, TIB* 6, Vienna

Spatharakis, I. (1976), *The portrait in Byzantine illuminated manuscripts*, Leiden

—(1981), *Corpus of dated illuminated Greek manuscripts: to the year 1453*, 2 vols., Leiden

Speck, P. (1974), *Die Kaiserliche Universität von Konstantinopel: Präzisierungen zur Frage des höheren Schulwesens in Byzanz im 9. und 10. Jahrhundert*, Munich

—(1978), *Kaiser Konstantin VI.: die Legitimation einer Fremden und der Versuch einer eigenen Herrschaft*, 2 vols., Munich

—(1981), *Artabasdos, der rechtgläubige Vorkämpfer der göttlichen Lehren: Untersuchungen zur Revolte des Artabasdos und ihrer Darstellung in der byzantinischen Historiographie*, Bonn

—(1990), *Ich bin's nicht, Kaiser Konstantin ist es gewesen: die Legenden vom Einfluss des Teufels, des Juden und des Moslem auf den Ikonoklasmus*, Bonn

—(1998), 'Byzantium: cultural suicide?', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 73–84

—(2000), 'Die griechischen Quellen zur Bekehrung der Bulgaren und die zwei ersten Briefe des Photios', in Scholz and Makris (eds.) (2000), pp. 342–59

—(2003a), *Understanding Byzantium: studies in Byzantine historical sources*, ed. S. Takács, Aldershot

—(2003b), 'Ein weiterer interpolierter Text in den Akten des Konzils von 787. Der Brief des Patriarchen Germanos an Thomas von Klaudiupolis', in Avramea *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 481–90

Spieser, J.-M. (1991), 'La Céramique byzantine médievale', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), II, pp. 249–60

Spinei, V. (2003), *The great migrations in the east and south east of Europe from the ninth to the thirteenth century*, tr. D. Badulescu, Cluj-Napoca

Stănescu, E. (1966), 'Les Réformes d'Isaac Comnène', *RESEE* 4, pp. 35–69

Starr, J. (1939), *The Jews in the Byzantine empire, 631–1204*, Athens; repr. Farnborough, 1969

Stefan, G. *et al.* (1967), *Dinogetia*, Bucharest

Steindorff, L. (1984), *Die dalmatinischen Städte im 12. Jahrhundert: Studien zu ihrer politischen Stellung und gesellschaftlichen Entwicklung*, Cologne

Stein-Wilkeshuis, M. (1991), 'A Viking-age treaty between Constantinople and northern merchants, with its provisions on theft and robbery', *Scando-Slavica* 37, pp. 35–47

Stepanov, T. (2001), 'The Bulgar title KANASUBIGI: reconstructing the notions of divine kingship in Bulgaria, AD 822–836', *Early Medieval Europe* 10, pp. 1–19

—(2005), 'Ruler and political ideology in *pax nomadica*: early medieval Bulgaria and the Uighur Qaganate', in Curta (ed.) (2005), pp. 152–61

Stephenson, P. (1994), 'Manuel I Comnenus and Geza II: a revised context and chronology for Hungaro-Byzantine relations, 1148–1155', *BSl* 55, pp. 251–78

—(1996), 'John Cinnamus, John II Comnenus and the Hungarian campaign of 1127–1129', *Byz* 66, pp. 177–87

—(1999a), 'Byzantine policy towards Paristrion in the mid-eleventh century: another interpretation', *BMGS* 23, pp. 43–66

—(1999b), 'Political authority in Dalmatia during the reign of Manuel I Comnenus (1143–1180)', in Prinzing and Salamon (eds.) (1999), pp. 127–50

—(2003a), *The legend of Basil the Bulgar-Slayer*, Cambridge

—(2003b), 'The Balkan frontier in the year 1000', in Magdalino (ed.) (2003), pp. 109–33

—(2003c), 'Anna Comnena's *Alexiad* as a source for the Second Crusade?', *JMH* 29, pp. 41–54

—(2005), 'The tomb of Basil II', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 227–38

—(2006), '"About the emperor Nikephoros and how he leaves his bones in Bulgaria": a context for the controversial *Chronicle of 811*', *DOP* 60, pp. 87–109

— (2007), 'Imperial Christianity and sacred warfare in Byzantium', in Wellman (ed.) (2007) pp. 81–93

— (ed.) (in preparation), *The Byzantine world*, London

Stiegemann, C. and Wemhoff, M. (eds.) (1999), *799: Kunst und Kultur der Karolingerzeit. Karl der Grosse und Papst Leo III. in Paderborn. Katalog der Ausstellung*, 2 vols., Mainz

Stiernon, D. (1967), *Constantinople IV, Histoire des conciles oecuméniques* 5, Paris

Stoclet, A. J. (1990), 'Les Établissements francs à Rome au VIIIe siècle: "hospitale intus basilicam beati Petri, domus Nazarii, scola Francorum", et palais de Charlemagne', in Sot *et al.* (eds.) (1990), pp. 231–47

Stolte, B. (1998), 'Not new but novel: notes on the historiography of Byzantine law', *BMGS* 22, pp. 264–79

Stommel, H. and Stommel, E. (1983), *Volcano weather: the story of 1816, the year without a summer*, Newport, RI

Stone, A. F. (2001), 'Eustathian panegyric as a historical source', *JÖB* 51, pp. 225–58

—(2003a), 'Dorylaion revisited: Manuel I Komnenos and the refortification of Dorylaion and Soublaion in 1175', *REB* 61, pp. 183–99

—(2003b), 'The oration of Eustathios of Thessaloniki for Agnes of France: a snapshot of political tension between Byzantium and the west', *Byz* 73, pp. 112–26

—(2004), 'Stemming the Turkish tide: Eustathios of Thessaloniki on the Seljuk Turks', *BSl* 62, pp. 125–42

—(2005), 'Eustathios and the wedding banquet for Alexios Porphyrogennetos', in Mayer and Trzcionka (eds.) (2005), pp. 33–42

Striker, C. L. (1981), *The Myrelaion (Bodrum Camii) in Istanbul*, Princeton

Striker, C. L. and Kuban, Y. D. (eds.) (1997), *Kalenderhane in Istanbul: the buildings, their history, architecture and decoration. Final reports on the archaeological exploration and restoration at Kalenderhane Camii 1966–1978*, Mainz

Strunk, O. (1964), 'The Latin antiphons for the octave of the epiphany', in Barišić (ed.) (1963–4), II, pp. 417–26; repr. in Strunk (1977), pp. 208–19

—(1977), *Essays on music in the Byzantine world*, New York

Sullivan, D. F. (2003), 'Byzantium besieged: prescription and practice', in Avramea *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 509–21

Sutherland, J. (1975), 'The mission to Constantinople in 968 and Liudprand of Cremona', *Traditio* 31, pp. 55–83

Svoronos, N. (1951), 'Le Serment de fidélité à l'empereur byzantin et sa signification constitutionnelle', *REB* 9, pp. 106–42; repr. in Svoronos (1973), no. 6

—(1959), 'Recherches sur le cadastre byzantin et la fiscalité aux XIe et XIIe siècles: le cadastre de Thèbes', *BCH* 83, pp. 1–166; repr. in Svoronos (1973), no. 3

—(1967), 'Société et organisation intérieure dans l'empire byzantin au XIe siècle: les principaux problèmes', *ACIEB* 13, pp. 373–89; repr. in Svoronos (1973), no. 9

—(1973), *Études sur l'organisation intérieure, la société et l'économie de l'empire byzantin*, London

Swiencickyj, I. (1940), 'Byzantinische Bleisiegel in den Sammlungen von Lwow' in Georgiev *et al.* (eds.) (1940), pp. 434–41

Tachiaos, A.-E. N. (2001), *Cyril and Methodius of Thessalonica: the acculturation of the Slavs*, Crestwood, NY

Taft, R. F. (1984), *Beyond east and west: problems in liturgical understanding*, Washington, DC; 2nd edn., Rome, 1997

—(1992), *The Byzantine rite: a short history*, Collegeville, MN

Taha, A. D. (1989), *The Muslim conquest and settlement of North Africa and Spain*, London

Talbot, A.-M. (1997), 'Women', in Cavallo (ed.) (1997), pp. 117–43; repr. in Talbot (2001), no. 1

Tăpkova-Zaimova, V. (1979), *Byzance et les Balkans à partir du VIe siècle: les mouvements ethniques et les états*, London

—(1986), 'Les Problèmes du pouvoir dans les relations bulgaro-byzantines (jusqu'au XIIe s.)', *BB* 8, pp. 124–30

—(1993), 'L'Administration byzantine au Bas Danube (fin du Xe–XIe s.)', *BSl* 54, pp. 95–101

Taviani, see Taviani-Carozzi

Taviani-Carozzi, H. (1980), 'Pouvoir et solidarités dans le principauté de Salerne à la fin du Xe siècle', *Structures féodales et féodalisme dans l'Occident méditerranéen (X^e–XIIIe siècles): colloque international organisé par le Centre National de la*

Recherche Scientifique et l'École Française de Rome, Rome, 10–13 octobre 1978, CEFR 44, Rome, pp. 587–606

—(1991a), 'Caractères originaux des institutions politiques et administratives dans les principautés lombardes d'Italie méridionale au Xe siècle', *Il secolo di ferro: mito e realtà del secolo X* = *SSCIS* 38, pp. 273–326

—(1991b), *La Principauté lombarde de Salerne (IXe–XIe siècle): pouvoir et societé en Italie lombarde méridionale*, Rome

Tellenbach, G. (1934), *Römischer und christlicher Reichsgedanke in der Liturgie des frühen Mittelalters*, Heidelberg (1934) (= *Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-historische Klasse*, Jahrgang 1934/5, 1. Abhandlung)

—(1982), 'Kaiser, Rom und Renovatio: ein Beitrag zu einem grossen Thema', in Kamp and Wollasch (eds.) (1982), pp. 231–53

Ter-Ghewondyan, A. (1976), *The Arab emirates in Bagratid Armenia*, tr. N. Garsoïan, Lisbon

Thierry, N. (1977), *Peintures d'Asie Mineure et de Transcaucasie aux Xe et XIe s.*, London

—(1983–94), *Haut moyen-âge en Cappadoce: les églises de la région de Çavusin*, 2 vols., Paris

—(1985), 'Un portrait de Jean Tzimiskès en Cappadoce', *TM* 9, pp. 477–84

—(2002), *La Cappadoce de l'antiquité au moyen âge*, Turnout

Thomas, R. D. (1991), 'Anna Comnena's account of the First Crusade: history and politics in the reigns of the emperors Alexius I and Manuel I Comnenus', *BMGS* 15, pp. 269–312

Thomson, F. J. (1982), 'Chrysostomica Palaeoslavica. A preliminary study of the sources of the Chrysorrhoas (Zlatostruy) collection', *Cyrillomethodianum* 6, pp. 1–65

—(1989), 'Continuity in the development of Bulgarian culture during the period of Byzantine hegemony and the Slavonic translations of works by three Cappadocian fathers', in Shivarov *et al.* (eds.) (1989), II, pp. 140–53

—(1993), 'The Symeonic florilegium – problems of its origin, content, textology and edition, together with an English translation of the eulogy of Tsar Symeon', *Palaeobulgarica* 17, pp. 37–53

—(1999), *The reception of Byzantine culture in mediaeval Russia*, Aldershot

Thümmel, H. G. (1991), *Bilderlehre und Bilderstreit: Arbeiten zur Auseinandersetzung über die Ikone und ihre Begründung vornehmlich im 8. und 9. Jahrhundert*, Würzburg

Tinnefeld, F. (1971), *Kategorien der Kaiserkritik in der byzantinischen Historiographie, von Prokop bis Niketas Choniates*, Munich

—(1973), '"Freundschaft" in den Briefen des Michael Psellos: Theorie und Wirklichkeit', *JÖB* 22, pp. 151–68

—(1989), 'Michael I. Kerullarios, Patriarch von Konstantinopel (1043–1058): kritische Überlegungen zu einer Biographie', *JÖB* 39, pp. 95–127

—(1991), 'Die Braut aus Byzanz – Fragen zu Theophanos Umfeld und gesellschaftlicher Stellung vor ihrer abendländischen Heirat', in Wolf (ed.) (1991), pp. 247–61

—(1995), 'Byzanz und die Herrscher des Hauses Hohenstaufen (1138–1259)', *Archiv für Diplomatik* 41, pp. 105–27
—(2003), 'Intellectuals in late Byzantine Thessalonike', *DOP* 57, pp. 153–72
—(2005a), '*Mira varietas*: Exquisite Geschenke byzantinischer Gesandtschaften in ihrem politischen Kontext (8.–12. Jh.)', *MSABK* 41, pp. 121–37
—(2005b), 'Zum Stand der Olga-Diskussion', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 531–67
Todt, K.-P. (2000), 'Die Frau als Selbstherrscher: Kaiserin Theodora, die letzte Angehörige der Makedonischen Dynastie, *JÖB* 50, pp. 139–71
—(2001), 'Region und griechisch-orthodoxes Patriarchat von Antiocheia in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit (969–1084)', *BZ* 94, pp. 239–67
— (2002), 'Die letzte Papstreise nach Byzanz: Der Besuch Papst Konstantins I. in Konstantinopel im Jahre 711: zugleich ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Papstreisen', *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte* 113, pp. 24–50
Totev, T. (1987), 'Les Monastères de Pliska et de Preslav aux IXe–Xe siècles (aperçu archéologique)', *BSl* 48, pp. 185–200
Toubert, P. (1973), *Les Structures du Latium médiéval: le Latium méridional et la Sabine du IXe siècle à la fin du XIIe siècle*, 2 vols., Rome
—(1976), 'Pour une histoire de l'environnement économique et social du Mont Cassin (IXe–XIIe siècles)', *CRAI*, pp. 689–702
Tougher, S. (1997a), 'Byzantine eunuchs: an overview, with special reference to their creation and origin', in James (ed.) (1997), pp. 168–84
—(1997b), *The reign of Leo VI (886–912): politics and people*, Leiden
—(1999), 'Michael III and Basil the Macedonian: just good friends?', in James (ed.) (1999), pp. 149–58
—(2002), 'In or out? Origins of court eunuchs', in Tougher (ed.) (2002), pp. 143–59
—(2006), '"The Angelic Life": monasteries for eunuchs', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 238–52
—(ed.) (2002), *Eunuchs in antiquity and beyond*, London
Toynbee, A. J. (1973), *Constantine Porphyrogenitus and his world*, Oxford
Treadgold, W. (1979), 'The chronological accuracy of the "Chronicle" of Symeon the Logothete for the years 813–845', *DOP* 33, pp. 157–97
—(1983a), 'The military lands and the imperial estates in the middle Byzantine empire', *HUS* 7, pp. 619–31
—(1983b), 'Remarks on the work of Al-Jarmi on Byzantium', *BSl* 44, pp. 205–12
—(1984), 'The Bulgars' treaty with the Byzantines in 816', *Rivista di studi bizantini e slavi* 4, pp. 213–20
—(1992) 'The army in the works of Constantine Porphyrogenitus', *RSBN* n.s. 29, pp. 77–162
—(1995), *Byzantium and its army, 284–1081*, Stanford
—(2002), 'The struggle for survival (641–780)', in Mango (ed.) (2002), pp. 129–52
—(2003), review of P. Stephenson's *Byzantium's Balkan Frontier*, *Sp* 78, pp. 1001–3
—(2004a), 'The historicity of imperial bride-shows', *JÖB* 54, pp. 39–52
—(2004b), 'The prophecies of the patriarch Methodius', *REB* 62, pp. 229–37
—(2006), 'Byzantium, the reluctant warrior', in Christie and Yazigi (eds.) (2006), pp. 209–33

Trilling, J. (1997), 'Daedalus and the nightingale: art and technology in the myth of the Byzantine court', in Maguire (ed.) (1997), pp. 217–30

Tritle, L. (1977), 'Tatzates' flight and the Byzantine-Arab peace treaty of 782' *Byz* 47, pp. 279–300

Troianos, S. (ed.) (1997), *Analecta Athenensia ad ius byzantinum spectantia*, I, Athens

Tsamakda, V. (2002), *The illustrated Chronicle of Ioannes Skylitzes in Madrid*, Leiden

Tsougarakis, D. (1988), *Byzantine Crete: from the fifth century to the Venetian conquest*, Athens

Turan, O. (1953), 'Les Souverains seldjoukides et leurs sujets non-musulmans', *Studia Islamica* 1, pp. 65–100

Turlej, S. (2001), *The Chronicle of Monemvasia: the migration of the Slavs and church conflicts in the Byzantine source from the beginning of the ninth century*, tr. M. Dąbrowska, Cracow

Tyerman, C. (2004), *Fighting for Christendom: holy war and the crusades*, Oxford

Vaissière, E. de la (2004), *Histoire des marchands sogdiens*, 2nd edn., Paris

Vanhaverbeke, H. and Waelkens, M. (2003), *The Chora of Sagalassos: the evolution of the settlement pattern from prehistoric until recent times*, Turnhout

Vásáry, I. (2005), *Cumans and Tatars: oriental military in the pre-Ottoman Balkans, 1185–1365*, Cambridge

Vasiliev, A. A. (1929–30), 'Manuel Comnenus and Henry Plantagenet', *BZ* 29, pp. 233–44

—(1946), *The Russian attack on Constantinople in 860*, Cambridge, MA

—(1952), *History of the Byzantine empire, 324–1453*, 2nd edn., 2 vols., Madison, WI

Vasilievsky, V. G. (1908–30), *Trudy*, 4 vols., St Petersburg

Vassilaki, M. (2005), 'Praying for the salvation of the empire?', in Vassilaki (ed.) (2005), pp. 263–74

—(ed.) (2000), *Mother of God: representations of the Virgin in Byzantine art*, Milan

—(ed.) (2005), *Images of the Mother of God: perceptions of the Theotokos in Byzantium*, Aldershot

Vauchez, A. *et al.* (eds.) (1993), *Apogée de la papauté et expansion de la chrétienté (1054–1274), HC* 5, Paris

Vavřínek, V. (1978), 'The introduction of the Slavonic liturgy and the Byzantine missionary policy', in Vavřínek (ed.) (1978), pp. 255–81

—(ed.) (1978), *Beiträge zur byzantinischen Geschichte im 9.–11. Jahrhundert: Akten des Colloquiums Byzanz auf dem Höhepunkt seiner Macht, Liblice, 20.–23. September 1977*, Prague

—(ed.) (1993), *Byzantium and its neighbours from the mid-9th till the 12th centuries: papers read at the Byzantinological symposium, Bechyne, 1990*, Prague [= *BSl* 54]

Vavřínek, V. and Zástěrová, B. (1982), 'Byzantium's role in the formation of Great Moravian culture', *BSl* 43, pp. 161–88

Vehse, O. (1927), 'Das Bündnis gegen die Sarazenen vom Jahre 915', *QFIAB* 19, pp. 181–204

Ven, P. van den (1955–7), 'La Patristique et l'hagiographie au concile de Nicée de 787', *Byz* 25–7, pp. 325–62

Venedikov, I. (1962), 'La Population byzantine en Bulgarie au début du IXe siècle', *BB* 1, pp. 261–77
Vinson, M. (2004), 'Romance and reality in the Byzantine bride shows', in Brubaker and Smith (eds.) (2004), pp. 102–20
Vlasto, A. P. (1970), *The entry of the Slavs into Christendom*, Cambridge
Vlysidou, V. N. (1991), *Exoterike politike kai esoterikes antidraseis ten epoche tou Basileiou 1*, Athens
—(ed.) (2003), *E autokratoria se krise? To Byzantio ton 11 aiona, 1025–1081 (The empire in crisis? Byzantium in the eleventh century, 1025–1081)*, Athens
Vlysidou, V. N. *et al.* (eds.) (1998), *E Mikra Asia ton thematon (Asia Minor and its themes)*, Athens
Vogt, A. (1908), *Basile Ier, empereur de Byzance (867–886) et la civilisation byzantine à la fin du IXe siècle*, Paris; repr. Hildesheim, 1973
Volk, R. (1996), 'Symeon Metaphrastes: ein Benutzer des *Barlaam-Romans*', *RSBN* 33, pp. 67–180
Vroom, J. (2003), *After antiquity: ceramics and society in the Aegean from the 7th to the 20th century AC: a case study from Boeotia, central Greece*, Leiden
—(2005a), *Byzantine to modern pottery in the Aegean, 7th to 20th century: an introduction and field guide*, Utrecht
—(2005b), 'Middle Byzantine ceramic finds from Limyra in Lycia', *TM* 15, pp. 617–24
Vryonis, S. (1963), 'Byzantine *demokratia* and the guilds in the eleventh century', *DOP* 17, pp. 287–314; repr. in Vryonis (1971b), no. 3
—(1971a), *The decline of medieval Hellenism in Asia Minor and the process of Islamization from the eleventh through the fifteenth century*, Berkeley
—(1971b), *Byzantium: its internal history and relations with the Muslim world*, London
—(2001), '*The decline of medieval Hellenism in Asia Minor and the process of Islamization from the eleventh through the fifteenth century*: the book in the light of subsequent scholarship, 1971–1998', in Eastmond (ed.) (2001), pp. 1–15
Wahlgren, S. (2001), 'Symeon the Logothete: some philological remarks', *Byz* 71, pp. 251–62
Walker, P. E. (1977), 'The "crusade" of John Tzimisces in the light of new Arabic evidence', *Byz* 47, pp. 301–27
Walmsley, A. (2000), 'Production, exchange and regional trade in the Islamic east Mediterranean: old structures, new systems?', in Hansen and Wickham (eds.) (2000), pp. 265–343
—(2005), 'The village ascendant in Byzantine and early Islamic Jordan: socio-economic forces and cultural responses', in Lefort *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 511–22
Walter, C. (1982), *Art and ritual of the Byzantine church*, Aldershot
Waring, J. (2002), 'Literacies of lists: reading Byzantine monastic inventories', in Holmes and Waring (eds.) (2002), pp. 165–86
Wasilewski, T. (1964), 'Le Thème byzantin de Sirmium-Serbie au XIe et XIIe siècle', *ZRVI* 8, pp. 465–82

Weiss, G. (1973), *Oströmische Beamte im Spiegel der Schriften des Michael Psellos*, Munich
—(1977), 'Die juristische Bibliothek des Michael Psellos', *JÖB* 26, pp. 79–102
Weitzmann, K. (1971a), 'The Mandylion and Constantine Porphyrogennetos', in Weitzmann (1971b), pp. 224–46
—(1971b), *Studies in classical and Byzantine manuscript illumination*, Chicago
—(1972), *Ivories and steatites*, Washington, DC
Wellhausen, J. (2004), 'Arab wars with the Byzantines in the Umayyad period', tr. M. Bonner, in Bonner (ed.) (2004), no. 2, pp. 31–64; tr. of Wellhausen, J. (1901), 'Die Kämpfe der Araber mit den Römäern in der Zeit der Umaijiden', *Nachrichten von der Königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, philologisch-historische Klasse*, Heft 4, pp. 414–47
Wellman, J. K. (ed.) (2007), *Belief and bloodshed: religion and violence across time and tradition*, Lanham, MD
Wendling, W. (1985), 'Die Erhebung Ludwigs d. Fr. zum Mitkaiser im Jahre 813 und ihre Bedeutung für die Verfassungsgeschichte des Frankenreiches', *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 19, pp. 201–38
Wentzel, H. (1971), 'Das byzantinische Erbe der ottonischen Kaiser: Hypothesen über den Brautschatz der Theophano', *Aachener Kunstblätter* 40, pp. 15–39
Wessel, S. (2003), 'The Nouthesia and the Law of Moses', *Byz* 73, pp. 520–42
Westermann-Angerhausen, H. (1995), 'Did Theophano leave her mark on the Ottonian sumptuary arts ?', in Davids (ed.) (1995), pp. 244–64
Weyl Carr, A. (2000), 'The Mother of God in public', in Vassilaki (ed.) (2000), pp. 325–37
—(2002), 'Icons and the object of pilgrimage in middle Byzantine Constantinople', *DOP* 56, pp. 75–92
Wharton, A. J. (1988), *Art of empire: painting and architecture of the Byzantine periphery: a comparative study of four provinces*, University Park, PA
Whitby, Mary (ed.) (2007), *Byzantines and crusaders in non-Greek sources, 1025–1204*, Oxford
White, M. M. (2006), 'Byzantine visual propaganda and the inverted heart motif', *Byz* 76, pp. 330–63
Whittow, M. (1995), 'Rural fortifications in western Europe and Byzantium, tenth to twelfth century', *BF* 21, pp. 57–74
—(1996b), 'How the east was lost: the background to the Komnenian *reconquista*', in Mullett and Smythe (eds.) (1996), pp. 55–67
—(2003), 'Decline and fall? Studying long-term change in the east', in Lavan and Bowden (eds.) (2003), pp. 404–23
—(ed.) (forthcoming), *Byzantium: the economic turn*, Oxford
Wickham, C. (1981), *Early medieval Italy: central power and local society, 400–1000*, London
—(1985), 'The *Terra* of San Vicenzo al Volturno in the 8th to 12th centuries: the historical framework', in Hodges and Mitchell (eds.) (1985), pp. 227–58
—(1998), 'Ninth-century Byzantium through western eyes', in Brubaker (ed.) (1998), pp. 245–56

—(2000a), 'Overview: production, distribution and demand, II', in Hansen and Wickham (eds.) (2000), pp. 345–77
—(2000b), '"The Romans according to their malign custom": Rome in Italy in the late ninth and tenth centuries', in Smith (ed.) (2000), pp. 151–67
—(2004), 'The Mediterranean around 800: on the brink of the second trade cycle', *DOP* 58, pp. 161–74
Wieczorek, A. and Hinz, H.-M. (eds.) (2000), *Europas Mitte um 1000*, 3 vols., Stuttgart
Williams, C. K. and Bookidis, N. (eds.) (2003), *Corinth, the centenary, 1896–1996*, Athens
Winkelmann, F. (1985), *Byzantinische Rang- und Ämterstruktur im 8. und 9. Jahrhundert: Faktoren und Tendenzen ihrer Entwicklung*, Berlin
—(1987), *Quellenstudien zur herrschenden Klasse von Byzanz im 8. und 9. Jahrhundert, BBA* 54, Berlin
Winnifrith, T. (1987), *The Vlachs: the history of a Balkan people*, London
Wirth, P. (ed.) (1966), *Polychronion: Festschrift Franz Dölger zum 75. Geburtstag*, Heidelberg
Wolf, G. (ed.) (1972), *Zum Kaisertum Karls des Grossen: Beiträge und Aufsätze*, Darmstadt
—(ed.) (1991), *Kaiserin Theophanu: Prinzessin aus der Fremde – des Westreichs Grosse Kaiserin*, Cologne
Wolska-Conus, W. (1976), 'Les Écoles de Psellos et de Xiphilin sous Constantin IX Monomaque', *TM* 6, pp. 223–43
—(1979), 'L'École de droit et l'enseignement du droit à Byzance au XIe siècle: Xiphilin et Psellos', *TM* 7, pp. 1–107
Wood, I. and Loud, G. A. (eds.) (1991), *Church and chronicle in the middle ages*, London
Worthington, I. (ed.) (2007), *A companion to Greek rhetoric*, Oxford
Wright, D. H. (1985), 'The date of the Vatican illuminated "Handy Tables" of Ptolemy and its early additions', *BZ* 78, pp. 355–62
Yannopoulos, P. A. (1993), 'Métropoles du Péloponnèse mésobyzantin: un souvenir des invasions avaro-slaves', *Byz* 63, pp. 388–400
—(2000), 'Les Vicissitudes historiques de la *Chronique* de Théophane', *Byz* 70, pp. 527–53
Yarnley, C. J. (1972), 'Philaretos: Armenian bandit or Byzantine general?', *REA* n.s. 9, pp. 331–53
Yun, B. (1994), 'Economic cycles and structural changes', in Brady *et al.* (eds.) (1994–5), I, pp. 113–45
Yuzbashian, K. N. (1973–4), 'L'Administration byzantine en Arménie aux Xe–XIe siècles', *REA* n.s. 10, pp. 139–83
Zangger, E. *et al.* (1997), 'The Pylos Regional Archaeological Project, part II: landscape evolution and site preservations', *Hesperia* 66, pp. 549–641
Zanini, E. (1998), *Le Italie bizantine: territorio, insediamenti ed economia nella provincia bizantina d'Italia (VI–VIII secolo)*, Bari

Zarov, I. (2003), *Vizantiskata estetika i srednovekovniot živopis vo Makedonija od XI i XII vek*, Skopje
Zettler, A. (1983), 'Cyrill und Method im Reichenauer Verbrüderungsbuch', *Frühmittelalterliche Studien* 17, pp. 280–98
Živković, T. (1999), 'The date of creation of the theme of Peloponnesus', *Symmeikta* 13, pp. 141–55
Zuckerman, C. (1988), 'The reign of Constantine V in the miracles of St Theodore the recruit', *REB* 46, pp. 191–210
—(1994), 'Chapitres peu connus de l'*Apparatus Bellicus*', *TM* 12, pp. 359–89
—(2000a), 'Deux étapes de la formation de l'ancien état russe', in Kazanski *et al.* (eds.) (2000), pp. 95–120
—(2000b), 'Le Voyage d'Olga et la première ambassade espagnole à Constantinople en 946', *TM* 13, pp. 647–72
—(2000c), 'À propos du *Livre des cérémonies*, II, 48. I: Les Destinataires des lettres impériales en Caucasie de l'est. II: Le Problème d'Azia/Asia, le pays des Ases. III: L'Albanie caucasienne au Xe siècle', *TM* 13, pp. 531–94
—(2005), 'Learning from the enemy and more: studies in "dark centuries" Byzantium', *Millennium* 2, pp. 79–135

SECONDARY WORKS, PART III (1204–1492)

Aalst, V. D. van and Ciggaar, K. N. (eds.) (1990), *The Latin empire: some contributions*, Hernen
Abulafia, D. (1987), *Italy, Sicily and the Mediterranean, 1100–1400*, London
Ahrweiler, H (1958), 'La Politique agraire des empereurs de Nicée', *Byz* 28, pp. 51–66, 135–6
—(1965), 'L'Histoire et la géographie de la région de Smyrne entre les deux occupations turques (1081–1317)', *TM* 1, pp. 1–204
—(1975b), 'L'Expérience nicéenne', *DOP* 29, pp. 21–40
—(1983), 'La Région de Philadelphie au XIVe siècle (1290–1390), dernier bastion de l'hellénisme en Asie Mineure', *CRAI*, pp. 175–97
Akbaygil, I. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Iznik throughout history*, tr. R. Urgan, Istanbul
Alekseev, A. (1999), *Tekstologiia slavianskoi Biblii*, St Petersburg
Amitai-Preiss, M. J. (1995), *Mongols and Mamluks: the Mamluk-Ilkhanid war 1260–81*, Cambridge
Angelov, D. (1956), 'Certains aspects de la conquête des peuples balkaniques par les Turcs', *BSl* 17, pp. 220–75; repr. in Angelov, D. (1978), no. 12
—(1961), *Bogomilstvoto v B'lgariia*, Sofia; French tr. *Le Bogomilisme en Bulgarie*, Toulouse, 1972
—(1978), *Les Balkans au moyen âge: la Bulgarie des Bogomils aux Turcs*, London
Angelov, D. G. (2003), 'Byzantine imperial panegyric as advice literature (1204–*c.* 1350)', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 55–72
—(2004), 'Plato, Aristotle and "Byzantine political philosophy"', *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph* 57, pp. 499–523
—(2005), 'Byzantine ideological reactions to the Latin conquest of Constantinople', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 293–310

—(2007), *Imperial ideology and political thought in Byzantium, 1204–1330*, Cambridge
Angold, M. (1975a), *A Byzantine government in exile: government and society under the Laskarids of Nicaea 1204–1261*, Oxford
—(1975b), 'Byzantine "nationalism" and the Nicaean empire', *BMGS* 1, pp. 49–70
—(1980), 'The interaction of Latins and Byzantines during the period of the Latin empire, 1204–1261: the case of the ordeal', in *ACIEB* 15, IV, pp. 1–10
—(1984), 'Archons and dynasts: local aristocracies in the cities of the later Byzantine empire', in Angold (ed.) (1984), pp. 236–53
—(1989), 'Greeks and Latins after 1204: the perspective of exile', *MHR* 4, pp. 63–86, repr. in Arbel *et al.* (eds.) (1989), pp. 63–86
—(1993), 'Administration of the empire of Nicaea', *BF* 19, pp. 127–38
—(2003a), *The Fourth Crusade: event and context*, Harlow
—(2003b), 'The city Nicaea ca. 1000–ca. 1400', in Akbaygil *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 27–51
—(2006), 'Byzantium and the west, 1204–1453', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 53–78
—(ed.) (2006), *The Cambridge history of Christianity*, V: *Eastern Christianity*, Cambridge
Antoniadis-Bibicou, H. (1963), *Recherches sur les douanes à Byzance*, Paris
Apostolides, K. M. (1929), 'Dyo engrapha ek Philippoupoleos apo ton archon tou 19ou aionos', *Thrakika* 2, pp. 325–68
—(1941–42a), 'Romania-Zagora kai ta tes Thrakes oria epi tes byzantiakes autokratorias', *Archeion tou Thrakikou Laographikou kai Glossikou Thesaurou* 8, pp. 65–82
— (1941–42b), 'E dia ton aionon ethnike physiognomia tes Thrakes', *Archeion tou Thrakikou Laographikou kai Glossikou Thesaurou* 8, pp. 83–122
Apostolović, M. (1902), 'Todora Metohita poslanica o diplomatskom putu u Srbiju', *Letopis matice srpske* 216, pp. 25–58
Arbel, B. (ed.) (1996), *Intercultural contacts in the medieval Mediterranean*, London
Arbel, B. *et al.* (eds.) (1989), *Latins and Greeks in the eastern Mediterranean after 1204*, London
Argenti, P. P. (1958), *The occupation of Chios by the Genoese and their administration of the island (1346–1566)*, 3 vols., Cambridge
Arnaldi, G., *et al.* (eds.) (1997), *Storia di Venezia*, III: *La formazione dello stato patrizio*, Rome
Asdracha, C. (1976), *La Région des Rhodopes aux XIIIe et XIVe siècles; étude de géographie historique*, Athens
—(1982), 'Modes d'affirmation des pouvoirs locaux bulgares pendant le moyen âge tardif', *P'rvi mezhdunaroden kongres po b'lgaristika, Sofia, 23 mai–3 iuni 1981. Dokladi,* Part I: *B'lgarskata d'rzhava prez vekovete.* 1: *Srednovekovnata b'lgarska d'rzhava prez vekovete; B'lgarskata d'rzhava prez epokhata na kapitalizma*, Sofia, pp. 76–87
Ashtor, E. (1983), *Levant trade in the later middle ages*, Princeton
Atiya, A. S. (1934), *The crusade of Nicopolis*, London; repr. New York, 1978
—(1938), *The crusade in the later middle ages*, London; repr. New York, 1965
Babinger, F. (1978), *Mehmed the Conqueror and his time*, tr. R. Manheim, Princeton
Bakalopulos, see Vakalopoulos

Baker, D. (ed.) (1973), *Relations between east and west in the middle ages*, Edinburgh

Bakirtzis, C. (2003), 'The urban continuity and size of late Byzantine Thessalonike', *DOP* 57, pp. 35–64

Balard, M. (1966), 'Les Génois en Romanie entre 1204 et 1261: recherches dans les minutiers notariaux génois', *Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire. École française de Rome* 78, pp. 467–502

—(1978), *La Romanie génoise, XIIe–début du XVe siècle*, 2 vols., Genoa and Rome

—(1995), 'The Greeks of Crimea under Genoese rule in the XIVth and XVth centuries', *DOP* 49, pp. 23–32

—(1997a), 'Les Hommes d'affaires occidentaux ont-ils asphyxié l'économie byzantine?', in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 255–65

—(1997b), 'La lotta contro Genova', in Arnaldi *et al.* (eds.) (1997), pp. 87–126

—(2002), 'Chio, centre économique en mer Egée (XIVe–XVe siècles)', *TM* 24, pp. 13–19

—(2004), 'Clarence, escale génoise aux XIIIe–XIVe siècles', in Doumerc and Picard (eds.) (2004), pp. 185–203

Balard, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1987), *Les Italiens à Byzance*, Paris

Balard, M. and Ducellier, A. (eds.) (1995), *Coloniser au moyen âge*, Paris

Balard, M. and Ducellier, A. (eds.) (1999), *Le Partage du monde: échanges et colonisation dans la Méditerranée médiévale*, Paris

Balard, M. and Ducellier, A. (eds.) (2002), *Migrations et diasporas méditerranéennes (X^e–XVIe siècles): actes du colloque de Conques, octobre 1999, BSo* 19, Paris

Balascev, G. (1911), 'Pismo ot imperatora Teodora II Laskar po skljucvaneto mira s car Michaila Asena (1256 g.)', *Minalo* II, 5–6

Balfour, D. (1982–3), 'Saint Gregory of Sinai's life story and spiritual profile – the works of Gregory the Sinaïte', *Theologia* 53, pp. 30–62, 417–29, 697–709, 1102–18; *Theologia* 54, pp. 153–83

—(1984), 'Was St Gregory Palamas St Gregory the Sinaite's pupil?', *St Vladimir's Theological Quarterly* 28, pp. 115–30

Balivet, M. (1994), *Romanie byzantine et pays de Rum turc: histoire d'un espace d'imbrication gréco-turque*, Istanbul

Balletto, L. (ed.) (1997), *Oriente e occidente tra medioevo ed età moderna. Studi in onore di G. Pistarino*, 2 vols., Acqui Terme

Barber, M. (1989), 'Western attitudes to Frankish Greece in the thirteenth century', *MHR* 4, pp. 111–28; repr. in Arbel *et al.* (eds.) (1989), pp. 111–28; repr. in Barber (1995), no. 10

—(1995), *Crusaders and heretics, 12th–14th centuries*, Aldershot

Bardakjian, K. B. (1982), 'The rise of the Armenian patriarchate of Constantinople', in Braude and Lewis (eds.) (1982), I, pp. 89–100

Barker, J. W. (2003), 'Late Byzantine Thessalonike: a second city's challenges and responses', *DOP* 57, pp. 5–54

Baronas, D. (2004), 'The three martyrs of Vilnius: a fourteenth-century martyrdom and its documentary sources', *AnBoll* 122, pp. 83–134

—(2007), 'Byzantium and Lithuania: north and south look at each other', in Kaimakamova *et al.* (eds.) (2007), pp. 303–17

Bartusis, M. (1982), 'On the status of *stratiotai* during the late Byzantine period', *ZRVI* 21, pp. 53–9

—(1988), 'The *kavallarioi* of Byzantium', *Sp* 63, pp. 343–50
—(1991), 'The cost of late Byzantine warfare and defense', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 75–89
—(1992), *The late Byzantine army: arms and society 1204–1453*, Philadelphia
Beaton, R. (1996), *The medieval Greek romance*, 2nd edn., London
Beldiceanu, N. and Beldiceanu-Steinherr, I. (1980), 'Recherches sur la Morée (1461–1512)', *SF* 39, pp. 17–74
Belting, H. *et al.* (1978), *The mosaics and frescoes of St Mary Pammakaristos (Fethiye Camii) at Istanbul, DOSt* 15, Washington, DC
Bernicolas-Hatzopoulos, D. (1983), 'The first siege of Constantinople by the Ottomans (1394–1402) and its repercussions on the civilian population of the city', *BS* 10, pp. 39–51
Bertelè, T. (1962), 'I gioelli della corona bizantina dati in pegno alla repubblica veneta nel sec. XIV e Mastino II della Scala', *Studi in onore di Amintore Fanfani*, II, Milan, pp. 87–188
—(1978), *Numismatique byzantine: suivie de deux études inédites sur les monnaies des Paléologues*, French edn. C. Morrisson, Wetteren
Bianconi, D. (2005), *Tessalonica nell'età dei paleologi: le pratiche intellettuali nel riflesso della cultura scritta*, Paris
Biliarsky, I. (1993), 'Le rite du couronnement des tsars dans les pays slaves et la promotion d'autres *axiai*', *OCP* 59, pp. 91–139
—(2001), 'Some observations on the administrative terminology of the second Bulgarian empire (13th–14th centuries)', *BMGS* 25, pp. 69–89
Bisaha, N. (2004), *Creating east and west: Renaissance humanists and the Ottoman Turks*, Philadelphia
Bojovic, B. I. (1995), *L'Idéologie monarchique dans les hagio-biographies dynastiques du moyen âge serbe, OCA* 248, Rome
—(2001), 'Une monarchie hagiographique: la théologie du pouvoir dans la Serbie médiévale (XIIe–XVe siècles)', in Guran and Flusin (eds.) (2001), pp. 61–72
Bon, A. (1969), *La Morée franque: recherches historiques, topographiques et archéologiques sur la principauté d'Achaïe 1205–1430*, 2 vols., Paris
Borsari, S. (1951), 'Federico II e l'oriente bizantino', *Rivista storica italiana* 63, pp. 279–91
—(1955), 'I rapporti tra Pisa e gli stati di Romania nel duecento', *Rivista storica italiana* 67, pp. 477–92
—(1966), *Studi sulle colonie veneziane in Romania nel XIII secolo*, Naples
—(2007), *L'Eubea veneziana*, Venice
Bosch, U. V. (1965), *Kaiser Andronikos III. Palaiologos: Versuch einer Darstellung der byzantinischen Geschichte in den Jahren 1321–1341*, Amsterdam
Bouras, C. (2001), 'The impact of Frankish architecture on thirteenth-century Byzantine architecture', in Laiou and Mottahedeh (eds.)(2001), pp. 247–62
Bowman, S. B. (1985), *The Jews of Byzantium (1204–1453)*, Tuscaloosa, AL
Brady, T. A. *et al.* (eds.) (1994–5), *Handbook of European history, 1400–1600: late middle ages, renaissance and reformation*, 2 vols., Leiden
Brătianu, G. I. (1929), *Recherches sur le commerce génois dans la mer Noire au XIIIe siècle*, Paris
—(1936), *Privilèges et franchises municipales dans l'empire byzantin*, Paris

Braude, B. (1982), 'Foundation myths of the *millet* system', in Braude and Lewis (eds.) (1982), I, pp. 69–88

Braude, B. and Lewis, B. (eds.) (1982), *Christians and Jews in the Ottoman Empire*, 2 vols., New York and London

Bredenkamp, F. (1996), *The Byzantine empire of Thessaloniki, 1224–1242*, Thessalonica

Brezeanu, S. (1974), 'Notice sur les rapports de Frédéric II de Hohenstaufen avec Jean III Vatatzès', *RESEE* 12, pp. 583–5

Bryer, A. A. M. (1980), *The empire of Trebizond and the Pontos*, London

—(1986), 'Rural society in Matzouka', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 51–96

—(1988), *Peoples and settlement in Anatolia and the Caucasus, 800–1900*, London

—(1991), 'The Pontic Greeks before the diaspora', *Journal of Refugee Studies* 4, pp. 315–34

Bryer, A. A. M. *et al.* (2002), *The post-Byzantine monuments of the Pontos: a source book*, Aldershot

Bryer, A. A. M. and Cunningham, M. (eds.) (1996), *Mount Athos and Byzantine monasticism: papers from the twenty-eighth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Birmingham, March 1994*, London

Bryer, A. A. M. and Lowry, H. W. (eds.) (1986), *Continuity and change in late Byzantine and early Ottoman society: papers given at a symposium at Dumbarton Oaks in May 1982*, Birmingham and Washington, DC

Bryer, A. A. M. and Ursinus, M. O. H. (eds.) (1991), *Manzikert to Lepanto: the Byzantine world and the Turks, 1071–1571: papers given at the nineteenth spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Birmingham, March 1985, BF* 16, Amsterdam

Bryer, A. A. M. and Winfield, D. (1985), *The Byzantine monuments and topography of the Pontos*, *DOSt* 20, 2 vols., Washington, DC

Buchthal, H. and Belting, H. (1978), *Patronage in thirteenth-century Constantinople: an atelier of late Byzantine book illumination and calligraphy, DOSt* 16, Washington, DC

Buckton, D. (ed.) (1994), *Byzantium: treasures of Byzantine art and culture from British collections*, London

Burgmann, L. *et al.* (eds.) (1985), *Cupido legum*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Burgmann, L. and Magdalino, P. (1984), 'Michael VIII on maladministration: an unpublished novel of the early Palaiologan period', *FM* 6, pp. 377–90

Buschhausen, Heide and Buschhausen, Helmut (1976), *Die Marienkirche von Apollonia in Albanien: Byzantiner, Normannen und Serben im Kampf um die Via Egnatia, BV* 8, Vienna

Cahen, C. (1965), 'Dhimma', in *EI*, II, pp. 227–31

Čankova-Petkova, G. (1969), 'Griechisch-bulgarische Bündnisse in den Jahren 1235 und 1246', *BB* 3, pp. 49–79

Capaldo, M. (1989), 'Contributi allo studio delle collezioni agiografico-omiletiche in area slava: struttura e preistoria del "Panegirico di Mileševa"', *Europa orientalis* 8, pp. 209–51

Capaldo, M. *et al.* (eds.) (2003–6), *Lo spazio letterario del medioevo*, III: *Le culture circostanti*, Rome

Carile, A. (1978), *Per una storia dell'impero latino di Costantinopoli, 1204–1261*, 2nd edn., Bologna

Chadwick, H. (2003), *East and west, the making of a rift in the church: from apostolic times until the council of Florence*, Oxford

Charanis, P. (1948), 'The monastic properties and the state in the Byzantine empire', *DOP* 4, pp. 51–118; repr. in Charanis (1973), no. 1

—(1951), 'On the social structure and economic organization of the Byzantine empire in the thirteenth century and later', *BSl* 12, pp. 94–153; repr. in Charanis (1973), no. 4

Chrysanthos [Philippides, metropolitan of Trebizond] (1933), 'E ekklesia Trapezountos', *Archeion Pontou* 4–5, pp. 1–904

Chrysos, E. (ed.) (1992), *To despotato tes Epeirou [The despotate of Epirus]: praktika diethnous symposiou gia to despotato tes Epeirou: Arta, 27–31 Maiou 1990*, Arta

Chrysostomides, J. (1970), 'Venetian commercial privileges under the Palaeologi', *Studi veneziani* 12, pp. 267–356

Chrysostomides, J. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *The Greek islands and the sea: proceedings of the first international colloquium held at the Hellenic Institute, Royal Holloway, University of London, 21–22 September 2001*, Camberley

Chrysostomides, J. and Dendrinos, C. (eds.), (2006), *'Sweet land of Cyprus': lectures on the history and culture of Cyprus*, Camberley

Ćirković, S. (1964), *Istorija srednjovekovne Bosanske države*, Belgrade

—(1988), 'Les Albanais à la lumière des sources historiques des Slaves du sud', in Garašanin (ed.) (1988a), pp. 341–59

—(2004), *The Serbs*, tr. V. Tošić, Oxford

Clucas, L. (ed.) (1988), *The Byzantine legacy in eastern Europe*, Boulder, CO

Constantelos, D. J. (1972), 'Emperor John Vatatzes' social concern: basis for canonization', *Kleronomia* 4, pp. 92–104

—(1998), *Christian Hellenism: essays and studies in continuity and change*, New Rochelle, NY

Constantinides, C. N. (1982), *Higher education in Byzantium in the thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries 1204–ca. 1310*, Nicosia

—(2003), 'Teachers and students of rhetoric in the late Byzantine period', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 39–52

Constantinides, C. N. *et al.* (eds.) (1996), *Philellēn: studies in honour of Robert Browning*, Venice

Cosentino, S. (1987), *Aspetti e problemi del feudo Veneto-Cretese, secoli XIII–XIV*, Bologna

Coulon, D. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Chemins d'outre-mer: études sur la Méditerranée médiévale offertes à Michel Balard*, *BSo* 20, 2 vols., Paris

Cowan, A. (ed.) (2000), *Mediterranean urban culture, 1400–1700*, Exeter

Cowe, S. P. (2006), 'The Armenians in the era of the crusades (1050–1350)', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 404–29

Crummey, R. O. (1987), *The formation of Muscovy, 1304–1613*, London

Ćurčić, S. (1979), *Gračanica: King Milutin's church and its place in late Byzantine architecture*, University Park, PA

Ćurčić, S. and Hadjitryphonos, E. (1997), *Secular medieval architecture in the Balkans 1300–1500 and its preservation*, Thessalonica

Ćurčić, S. and Mouriki, D. (eds.) (1991), *The twilight of Byzantium: aspects of cultural and religious history in the late Byzantine empire*, Princeton

Dąbrowska, M. (2005), '"Vasilissa, ergo gaude . . .": Cleopa Malatesta's Byzantine CV', *BSl* 63, pp. 217–24

Dade, E. (1938), *Versuche zur Wiedererrichtung der lateinischen Herrschaft in Konstantinopel im Rahmen der abendländischen Politik 1261 bis etwa 1310*, Jena

Dall'Aglio, F. (2002), 'The Bulgarian siege of Thessaloniki in 1207: between history and hagiography', *Eurasian Studies* 1, pp. 263–82

Dendrinos, C. *et al.* (eds.) (2003), *Porphyrogenita: essays on the history and literature of Byzantium and the Latin East in honour of Julian Chrysostomides*, Aldershot

Dennis, G. T. (1960), *The reign of Manuel II Palaeologus in Thessalonica, 1382–1387, OCA* 159, Rome

—(1982), *Byzantium and the Franks 1350–1420*, London

Derzhavin, N. S. (1945–8), *Istoriia Bolgarii*, 4 vols., Moscow

Dimitriades, V. (1991), 'Byzantine and Ottoman Thessaloniki', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 265–9

Dimnik, M. (2004), 'Kievan Rus', the Bulgars and the southern Slavs, *c.* 1020–*c.* 1200', in *NCMH*, IV.2, pp. 254–76

Djourova see Džurova

Djurović, M. *et al.* (1970), *Istorija Crne Gore*, II.1: *Od kraja XII do kraja XV vijeka: Crne Gora u doba Nemanjića*, Titograd

Dölger, F. (1949), 'Einiges über Theodora die Griechin, Zarin der Bulgaren (1308–1330)', *AIPHO* 9, pp. 211–21; repr. in Dölger (1961), pp. 222–30

—(1950), 'Zwei byzantinische Reiterheroen erobern die Festung Melnik', *Ephemerides Instituti Archaeologici Bulgarici* 16, pp. 275–9; repr. in Dölger (1961), pp. 299–305

—(1961), *Paraspora: 30 Aufsätze zur Geschichte, Kultur und Sprache des byzantinischen Reiches*, Ettal

Dotson, J. E. (2006), 'Ship types and fleet composition at Genoa and Venice in the early thirteenth century', in Pryor (ed.) (2006), pp. 63–75

Doumerc, B. and Picard, C. (eds.) (2004), *Byzance et ses périphéries (Mondes grec, balkanique et musulman): hommage à Alain Ducellier*, Toulouse

Ducellier, A. (1979), 'Les Albanais du XIe au XIIIe siècle, nomades ou sédentaires?', *BF* 7, pp. 23–36; repr. in Ducellier (1987a), no. 6

—(1981a), 'L'Économie albanaise au moyen âge: une traite coloniale', *Albanie* 11, pp. 28–31; repr. in Ducellier (1987a), no. 16

—(1981c), 'Les Albanais ont-ils envahi le Kosovo?', *Albanie* 13, pp. 10–14; repr. in Ducellier (1987a), no. 10

—(1983), 'Aux frontières de la romanité et de l'orthodoxie au moyen âge: le cas de l'Albanie', *L'Histoire à Nice: actes du Colloque international 'Entre l'Occident et l'Orient' (Antibes–Juan les Pins, 21–31 octobre 1981)*, Nice, pp. 129–50; repr. in Ducellier (1987a), no. 11

—(1987a), *L'Albanie entre Byzance et Venise X^e–XVe siècles*, London

—(1987b), 'La Côte albanaise au moyen âge: exutoires locaux ou ports de transit?', repr. in Ducellier (1987a), no. 19
—(1992), 'La Penisola Balcanica vista dall'osservatorio veneziano nei sec. XIV e XV', in Gensini (ed.) (1992), pp. 297–314
Ducellier, A. *et al.* (1992), *Les Chemins de l'exil: bouleversements de l'est européen et migrations vers l'ouest à la fin du moyen âge*, Paris
Dujčev, I. (1956), 'V'stanieto v 1185 g. i negovata khronologiia', *Izvestiia na Instituta za istoriia* 6, pp. 327–58
—(1960), 'Les Slaves et Byzance', *Etudes historiques à l'occasion du XIe congrès international des sciences historiques, Stockholm, août 1960*, Sofia, pp. 31–77; repr. in Dujčev (1965–96), IV.1, no. 9
—(1964), 'Le Mont Athos et les Slaves au moyen âge', in Rousseau (ed.) (1963–4), II, pp. 121–44; repr. in Dujčev (1965–96), I, pp. 487–510
—(1966), 'Chilandar et Zographou au moyen âge', *Hilandarski Zbornik* 1, pp. 21–32; repr. in Dujčev (1965–96), III, pp. 489–506
—(1973), 'Contribution à l'histoire de la conquête turque en Thrace aux dernières décades du XIVe siècle', *EB* 9.2, pp. 80–92
Dunbabin, J. (1998), *Charles I of Anjou: power, kingship and state-making in thirteenth-century Europe*, London
Durand, J. and Lafitte, M.-P. (eds.) (2001), *La Trésor de la Sainte-Chapelle*, Paris
Đurić, V. (ed.) (1979), *Međunarodni naučni skup Sava Nemanjić-Sveti Sava: istorija i predanje, Decembar 1976 (Colloque scientifique international Sava Nemanjić–Saint Sava: histoire et tradition: décembre, 1976)*, Belgrade
Dusa, J. (1991), *The medieval Dalmatian episcopal cities: development and transformation*, New York
Džurova, A. (1977), 'Le Manuscript pendant le deuxième royaume bulgare (1185–1396)', *Cyrillomethodianum* 4, pp. 36–99
—(1997), *V'vedenie v slavianskata kodikologiia: vizantiiskiat kodeks i retseptsiiata mu sred slavianite*, Sofia
Eastmond, A. (2003a), '"Local" saints, art and regional identity in the orthodox world after the Fourth Crusade', *Sp* 78, pp. 707–49
—(2003b), 'Byzantine identity and relics of the True Cross in the thirteenth century', in Lidov (ed.) (2003), pp. 205–15
—(2004), *Art and identity in thirteenth-century Byzantium: Hagia Sophia and the empire of Trebizond*, Aldershot
Edbury, P. (1991), *The kingdom of Cyprus and the crusades, 1191–1371*, Cambridge
—(2002), 'Latins and Greeks on crusader Cyprus', in Abulafia and Berend (eds.) (2002), pp. 133–42
Evans, H. C. (ed.) (2004), *Byzantium: faith and power (1261–1557)*, New York
Fennell, J. L. I. (1995), *A history of the Russian church to 1448*, London
Ferjančić, B. (1966), 'Kada je umro Despot Mihailo II Angeo?', *ZRVI* 9, pp. 29–32
—(1974), *Tesalija u XIII i XIV veku*, Belgrade
Fisher, E. A. (2002–3), 'Planoudes, Holobolos and the motivation for translation', *GRBS* 43, pp. 77–104
Fleet, K. (ed.) (forthcoming), *The Cambridge history of Turkey*, I: *Byzantium–Turkey, 1071–1453*, Cambridge

Fögen, M.-T. (1982), 'Zeugnisse byzantinischer Rechtspraxis im 14. Jahrhundert', *FM* 5, pp. 215–80
—(1985), 'Horror iuris: byzantinische Rechtsgelehrte disziplinieren ihren Metropoliten', in Burgmann *et al.* (eds.) (1985), pp. 47–71
—(ed.) (1991), *Fremde der Gesellschaft*, Frankfurt-am-Main
—(ed.) (1995), *Ordnung und Aufruhr im Mittelalter: historische und juristische Studien zur Rebellion*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Foss, C. (1979b), 'Late Byzantine fortifications in Lydia', *JÖB* 28, pp. 297–320
Francès, E. (1962), 'La Féodalité byzantine et la conquête turque', *SAO* 4, pp. 69–90
Franchi, A. (1981), *La svolta politico-ecclesiastica tra Roma e Bizanzio, 1249–1254: la legazione di Giovanni da Parma, il ruolo di Federico II: studio critico sulle fonti*, Rome
—(1984), *I vespri siciliani e le relazioni tra Roma e Bisanzio: studio critico sulle fonti*, Palermo
François, V. (1995), *La Céramique byzantine à Thasos*, Athens and Paris
—(2003), 'Elaborate incised ware: une preuve du rayonnement de la culture byzantine à l'époque paléologue', *BSl* 61, pp. 151–68
—(2004), 'Réalités des échanges en Méditerranée orientale du XIIe au XVIIIe siècles: l'apport de la céramique', *DOP* 58, pp. 241–9
Frashëri, K. (1982), 'Trojet e shqiptarëve në shek. XV', in Pulaha *et al.* (eds.) (1982), pp. 199–210
Frazee, C. A. (1983), *Catholics and sultans: the church and the Ottoman empire, 1453–1923*, Cambridge
Fryde, E. (2000), *The early Palaeologan renaissance (1261–c. 1360)*, Leiden
Gallina, M. (1989), *Una società coloniale nel trecento: Creta fra Venezia e Bisanzio*, Venice
Garašanin, M. V. (ed.) (1988a), *Iliri i Albanci (Les Illyriens et les Albanais)*, Belgrade
—(1988b), 'Zaključna razmatranja' in Garašanin (ed.) (1988a), pp. 361–75
Gashi, S. (1982), 'Prania e etnosit shqiptar në Kosovë gjatë shekujve XIII-XIV në dritën e burimeve kishtare serbe', in Pulaha *et. al.* (eds.) (1982), pp. 239–64
Gasparis, C. (2005), 'The period of Venetian rule on Crete: breaks and continuities during the thirteenth century', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 233–46
Gaul, N. (2002), 'Eunuchs in the later Byzantine empire, *c.* 1250–1400', in Tougher (ed.) (2002), pp. 199–218
—(forthcoming), *Thomas Magistros und die spätbyzantinische Sophistik: Studien zum Humanismus urbaner Eliten der frühen Palaiologenzeit*, Wiesbaden
Gavrilović, S. *et al.* (eds.) (1981–3), *Istorija srpskog naroda*, 6 vols., Belgrade
Gavrilović, Z. (1991), 'The portrait of King Marko at Markov Manastir (1376–1381)', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 415–28
—(2001), *Studies in Byzantine and Serbian medieval art*, London
—(2006), 'Women in Serbian politics, diplomacy and art at the beginning of Ottoman rule', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 72–90
Geanakoplos, D. J. (1953), 'Greco-Latin relations on the eve of the Byzantine restoration: the battle of Pelagonia – 1259', *DOP* 7, pp. 99–141

—(1976), *Interaction of the 'sibling' Byzantine and western cultures in the middle ages and Italian renaissance 330–1600*, New Haven and London
—(1989), *Constantinople and the west: essays on the late Byzantine (Palaeologan) and Italian renaissances and the Byzantine and Roman churches*, Madison, WI
Gelzer, H. (1902), *Der Patriarchat von Achrida, Geschichte und Urkunden*, Leipzig
Gensini, S. (ed.) (1992), *Europa e Mediterraneo tra medioevo e prima età moderna: l'osservatorio italiano*, Pisa
Gerland, E. (1905), *Geschichte des lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel*, I: *Geschichte der Kaiser Balduin I. und Heinrich 1204–1216*, Bad Homburg v. d. Höhe
Gerstel, S. E. J. (2001), 'Art and identity in the medieval Morea', in Laiou and Mottahedeh (eds.) (2001), pp. 263–85
Gerstel, S. E. J. and Talbot, A.-M. (2006), 'The culture of lay piety in medieval Byzantium, 1054–1453', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 79–100
Gertwagen, R. (1998), 'L'isola di Creta e i suoi porti (dalla fine del XII alla fine del XV secolo)', in Ortalli (ed.) (1998), pp. 337–74
—(2006), 'Harbours and facilities along the eastern Mediterranean sea lanes to *Outremer*', in Pryor (ed.) (2006), pp. 95–118
Giannelli, C. (1946), 'Un progetto di Barlaam Calabro per l'unione delle chiese', in *Miscellanea Giovanni Mercati,* III: *Letteratura e storia bizantina* [= *StT* 123], pp. 157–208
Gill, J. (1959), *The Council of Florence*, Cambridge
—(1964), *Personalities of the Council of Florence, and other essays*, Oxford
—(1973), 'Innocent III and the Greeks: apostle or aggressor?', in Baker (ed.) (1973), pp. 95–108
—(1974), 'The church union of the council of Lyons (1274) portrayed in the Greek documents', *OCP* 40, pp. 5–45; repr. in Gill (1979b), no. 5
—(1975), 'John Beccus, patriarch of Constantinople 1275–1282', *Byzantina* 7, pp. 253–266; repr. in Gill (1979b), no. 6
—(1977), 'The tribulations of the Greek church in Cyprus, 1196–*c.* 1280', *BF* 5, pp. 73–93; repr. in Gill (1979b), no. 4
—(1979a), *Byzantium and the papacy, 1198–1400*, New Brunswick, NJ
—(1979b), *Church union: Rome and Byzantium, 1204–1453*, London
Giunta, F. (1959), *Aragonesi e Catalani nel Mediterraneo*, II: *La presenza catalana nel Levante dalle origini a Giacomo II*, Palermo
Giuzelev [Gyuzelev], V. and Miltenova, A. (eds.) (2002), *Srednovekovna khristianska Evropa, iztok i zapad: tsennosti, traditsii, obshtuvane (Medieval Christian Europe, east and west: traditions, values, communications)*, Sofia
Glycofrydi-Leontsini, A. (2003), 'Demetrius Cydones as a translator of Latin texts', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 175–85
Glykatzi and Glykatzi-Ahrweiler, see Ahrweiler
Godfrey, J. (1980), *1204: the unholy crusade*, Oxford
Gothóni, R. (2004), 'Mount Athos during the last centuries of Byzantium', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (2004), pp. 57–69
Gounarides, P. (1985), 'E chronologia tes anagoreuses kai tes stepses tou Theodorou I tou Laskareos', *Symmeikta* 6, pp. 59–71

Grujić, R. (1933), 'Kada je Nemanjin unuk po kćeri, Bugarski car Konstantin Tih, mogao vladati u Skopskoj oblasti?', *Glasnik Skopskog naučnog društva* 12, pp. 272–3

Grumel, V. (1930), 'L'Authenticité de la lettre de Jean Vatatzès, empereur de Niceé, au Pape Grégoire IX', *EO* 29, pp. 450–8

Guilland, R. (1922), 'Le Palais de Théodore Métochite', *REG* 35, pp. 82–95

—(1926), *Essai sur Nicéphore Grégoras: l'homme et l'oeuvre*, Paris

Guillou, A. (ed.) (1982), *La civiltà bizantina dal XII al XV secolo: aspetti e problemi, Corsi di studi* 3, Rome

Gundlach, R. and Weber, H. (eds.) (1992), *Legitimation und Funktion des Herrschers: vom ägyptischen Pharao zum neuzeitlichen Diktator,* Stuttgart

Guran, P. (2001), 'Jean VI Cantacuzène, l'hésychasme et l'empire. Les miniatures du codex Parisinus graecus 1242', in Guran and Flusin (eds.) (2001), pp. 73–121

Guran, P. and Flusin, B. (eds.) (2001), *L'Empereur hagiographe: culte des saints et monarchie byzantine et post-byzantine*, Bucharest

Haldon, J. (1986b), 'Limnos, monastic holdings in the Byzantine state: ca. 1261–1453', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 161–215

Halecki, O. (1930), *Un empereur de Byzance à Rome: vingt ans de travail pour l'union des églises et pour la défense de l'empire d'orient 1355–1375*, Warsaw; repr. London, 1972

Hamilton, B. (1980), *The Latin church in the Crusader states: the secular church*, London

—(2005), 'The Albigensian Crusade and the Latin empire of Constantinople', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 335–43

Hanak, W. K. (2004), 'One source, two renditions: *The tale of Constantinople* and its fall in 1453', *BSl* 62, pp. 239–50

Hansen-Löve, A. A. (1971), 'Die Darstellung der Schlacht bei Adrianopel (1205) in der "Chronik von Morea"', *EB* 7.3, pp. 102–12

Harley, J. B. and Woodward, D. (eds.) (1987–), *The history of cartography*, 2 vols. in 4 pts. to date, Chicago and London

Harris, J. (1995a), *Greek émigrés in the west, 1400–1520*, Camberley

—(1995b), 'A worthless prince? Andreas Palaeologus in Rome, 1465–1502', *OCP* 61, pp. 537–54

—(2003b), 'Laonikos Chalkokondyles and the rise of the Ottoman Turks', *BMGS* 27, pp. 153–70

—(2004), 'The last crusades: the Ottoman threat', in Madden (ed.) (2004), pp. 172–99

Harvey, A. (2000), 'Economic conditions in Thessaloniki between the two Ottoman occupations', in Cowan (ed.) (2000), pp. 115–124, 245–248

Hausherr, I. (1956), 'L'Hésychasme, étude de spiritualité', *OCP* 22, pp. 5–40, 247–85

Heers, J. (1971), *Gênes au XVe siècle: activité économique et problèmes sociaux*, Paris

Heisenberg, A. (1973), *Quellen und Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Geschichte*, London

Hetherington, P. (2003), 'The jewels from the crown: symbol and substance in the later Byzantine imperial regalia', *BZ* 96, pp. 157–68

Heyd, W. (1885–6), *Histoire du commerce du levant au moyen âge*, 2 vols., Leipzig
Hiestand, R. (1996), 'Nova Francia – nova Graecia: Morea zwischen Franken, Venezianern und Griechen', in Lauer and Schreiner (eds.) (1996), pp. 55–72
Hinterberger, M. (1999), *Autobiographische Traditionen in Byzanz*, *WBS* 22, Vienna
Hjort, Ø. (2004), '"Oddities" and "refinements": aspects of architecture, space and narrative in the mosaics of Kariye Camii', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (2004), pp. 27–43
Hodges, R. *et al.* (2004), *Byzantine Butrint: excavations and surveys 1994–9*, Oxford
Hoeck, J. M. and Loenertz, R.-J. (1965), *Nikolaos-Nektarios von Otranto, Abt von Casole: Beiträge zur Geschichte der ost-westlichen Beziehungen unter Innozenz III. und Friedrich II.*, Ettal
Hopwood, K. (1991), 'Nomads or bandits? The pastoralist/sedentarist interface in Anatolia', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 179–94
Housley, N. (1992), *The later crusades, 1274–1580: from Lyons to Alcazar*, Oxford
Hrochová, V. (1967), 'Le Commerce vénitien et les changements dans l'importance des centres de commerce en Grèce du 13e au 15e siècles', *Studi veneziani* 9, pp. 3–34
—(1989), *Aspects des Balkans médiévaux*, Prague
Hult, K. (2004), 'Theodore Metochites as a literary critic', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (2004), pp. 44–56
Hunger, H. (1959), 'Von Wissenschaft und Kunst der frühen Palaiologenzeit', *JÖB* 8, pp. 123–55
Ilieva, A. (1991), *Frankish Morea, 1205–1262: socio-cultural interaction between the Franks and the local population*, Athens
—(1995), 'Images of towns in Frankish Morea; the evidence of the *Chronicles* of the Morea and of the Tocco', *BMGS* 19, pp. 94–119
Imber, C. (1990), *The Ottoman empire, 1300–1481*, Istanbul
Inalcik, H. (1969–70), 'The policy of Mehmed II toward the Greek population of Istanbul and the Byzantine buildings of the city', *DOP* 23–4, pp. 229–49; repr. in Inalcik (1978), no. 6
—(1973), *The Ottoman empire: the classical age, 1300–1600*, London
—(1974), 'Istanbul', in *EI*, IV, pp. 224–48
—(1978), *The Ottoman empire: conquest, organization and economy*, London
—(1985), 'The rise of the Turcoman maritime principalities in Anatolia, Byzantium, and crusades', *BF* 9, pp. 179–217
Iorga, N. (2000), *Byzantium after Byzantium*, tr. L. Treptow, Oxford
Irmscher, J. (1972), 'Nikäa als "Mittelpunkt des griechischen Patriotismus"', *BF* 4, pp. 114–37
Jackson, P. (2005), *The Mongols and the west, 1221–1410*, Harlow
Jackson, P. and Lockhart, L. (eds.) (1986), *The Cambridge history of Iran*, VI: *The Timurid and Safavid periods*, Cambridge
Jacoby, D. (1967), 'Les *Archontes* grecs et la féodalité en Morée franque', *TM* 2, pp. 421–81
—(1971), *La Féodalité en Grèce médiévale: les 'assises de Romanie': sources, application et diffusion*, Paris

—(1973), 'The encounter of two societies: western conquerors and Byzantines in the Peloponnesus after the Fourth Crusade', *AHR* 78, pp. 873–906; repr. in Jacoby (1979), no. 2

—(1974), 'Catalans, Turcs et Vénitiens en Romanie (1305–1332): un nouveau témoignage de Marino Sanudo Torsello', *Studi medievali* 3rd series 15, pp. 217–61

—(1976), 'Les États latins en Romanie: phénomènes sociaux et économiques (1204–1350 environ)', *XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports*, Athens (1976); repr. in Jacoby (1979), no. 1

—(1979), *Recherches sur la Méditerranée orientale du XIIe au XVe siècle: peuples, sociétés, économies*, London

—(1981), 'Les Vénitiens naturalisés dans l'empire byzantin: un aspect de l'expansion de Venise en Romanie du XIIIe au milieu du XVe siècle', *TM* 8, pp. 217–35; repr. in Jacoby (1989c), no. 9

—(1986), 'Knightly values and class consciouness in the crusader states of the eastern Mediterranean', *MHR* 1, pp. 158–86; repr. in Jacoby (1989c), no. 1

—(1989a), 'Social evolution in Latin Greece', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), VI, pp. 175–221

—(1989b), 'From Byzantium to Latin Romania: continuity and change', *MHR* 4, pp. 1–44; repr. in Arbel *et al.* (eds.) (1989), pp. 1–44; repr. in Jacoby (2001c), no. 8

—(1989c), *Studies on the crusader states and on Venetian expansion*, Northampton

—(1993), 'The Venetian presence in the Latin empire of Constantinople 1204–1261: the challenge of feudalism and the Byzantine inheritance', *JÖB* 43, pp. 141–201; repr. in Jacoby (2001c), no. 6

—(1994a), 'Silk production in the Frankish Peloponnese: the evidence of fourteenth-century surveys and reports', in Kalligas (ed.) (1994), pp. 41–61; repr. in Jacoby (1997b), no. 8

—(1997a), 'Italian migration and settlement in Latin Greece: the impact on the economy', in Mayer (ed.) (1997), pp. 97–127; repr. in Jacoby (2001c), no. 9

—(1997c), 'Byzantine Crete in the navigation and trade networks of Venice and Genoa', in Balletto (ed.) (1997), I, pp. 517–40

—(1998), 'Venetian settlers in Latin Constantinople (1204–1261): rich or poor?', in Maltezou (ed.) (1998), pp. 181–204; repr. in Jacoby (2001c), no. 7

—(2000b), 'The production of silk textiles in Latin Greece', in *Technognosia ste latinokratoumene Ellada: emerida, Athena, 8 Fevrouariou 1997, Gennadeios Bibliotheke*, Athens, pp. 22–35; repr. in Jacoby (2005b), no. 12

—(2001a), 'Changing economic patterns in Latin Romania: the impact of the west', in Laiou and Mottahedeh (eds.) (2001), pp. 197–233; repr. in Jacoby (2005b), no. 9

—(2001b), 'The Venetian quarter of Constantinople from 1082 to 1261: topographical considerations', in Sode and Takács (eds.) (2001), pp. 153–70; repr. in Jacoby (2005b), no. 3

—(2001c), *Byzantium, Latin Romania and the Mediterranean*, Aldershot

—(2002), 'La Consolidation de la domination de Venise dans la ville de Négrepont (1205–1390): un aspect de sa politique coloniale', in Maltezou and Schreiner (eds.) (2002), pp. 151–87

—(2004a), 'Silk economics and cross-cultural artistic interaction: Byzantium, the Muslim world and the Christian west', *DOP* 58, pp. 197–240
—(2004b), 'The demographic evolution of Euboea under Latin rule, 1205–1470', in Chrysostomides *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 131–79
—(2005a), 'The economy of Latin Constantinople, 1204–1261', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 195–214
—(2005b), *Commercial exchange across the Mediterranean: Byzantium, the Crusader Levant, Egypt and Italy*, Aldershot
—(2005c), 'Les Latins dans les villes de Romanie jusqu'en 1261: le versant méditerranéen des Balkans', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 13–26
—(2006), 'The Venetian government and administration in Latin Constantinople, 1204–1261: a state within a state', in Ortalli *et al.* (eds.) (2006), I, pp. 21–82
Jeffreys, E. and Jeffreys, M. J. (1983), *Popular literature in late Byzantium*, London
Jeffreys, E. and Jeffreys, M. J. (1986), 'The oral background of Byzantine popular poetry', *Oral Tradition* 1, pp. 504–47
Jeffreys, M. J. (1975), 'The *Chronicle of the Morea*: priority of the Greek version', *BZ* 68, pp. 304–50
Jerusalimskaja, A. A. (2003), 'Les Soieries byzantines à la lumière des influences orientales: les thèmes importés et leurs interpretations dans le monde occidental', *Bulletin du CIETA* 80, pp. 16–25
Jireček, K. (1911–18), *Geschichte der Serben*, 2 vols., Gotha
—(1916a), 'Albanien in der Vergangenheit', in von Thallóczy (ed.) (1916), I, pp. 63–93
—(1916b), 'Skutari und sein Gebiet im Mittelalter', in von Thallóczy (ed.) (1916), I, pp. 94–124
Jones, A. H. M. and Monroe, E. (1966), *A history of Ethiopia*, Oxford
Jugie, M. (1928), 'Démetrius Cydonès et la théologie latine à Byzance du XIVe et XVe siècles', *EO* 27, pp. 385–402
Kabrda, J. (1969), *Le Système fiscal de l'église orthodoxe dans l'empire ottoman d'après les documents turcs*, Brno
Kaimakamova, M. *et al.* (eds.) (2007), *Byzantium, new peoples and powers: the Byzantino-Slav contact-zone, from the ninth to the fifteenth century*, Cracow
Kalić, J. (1979), 'Crkvene prilike u srpskim zemljama do stvaranja arhiepiskopije 1219. godine', in Đurić (ed.) (1979), pp. 27–53
Kalligas, H. A. (1990), *Byzantine Monemvasia: the sources*, Monemvasia
—(ed.) (1994), *Travellers and officials in the Peloponnese. Descriptions – reports – statistics, in honour of Sir Steven Runciman*, Monemvasia
Karlin-Hayter, P. (1990), 'Indissolubility and the "greater evil": three thirteenth-century divorce cases', in Morris (ed.) (1990), pp. 87–105
Karpov, S. P. (1986), *L'impero di Trebisonda, Venezia, Genova e Roma, 1204–1461: rapporti politici, diplomatici e commerciali*, tr. E. Zambelli, Rome; tr. of Karpov, S. P. (1981), *Trapezundskaia imperiia i zapadnoevropeiskie gosudarstva v XIII–XV vv.*, Moscow
—(1993), 'The grain trade in the southern Black Sea region: the thirteenth to the fifteenth century', *MHR* 8, pp. 55–73

—(1995a), 'New documents on the relations between the Latins and the local populations in the Black Sea area (1392–1462)', *DOP* 49, pp. 33–41
—(1995b), 'On the origin of medieval Tana', *BSl* 56, pp. 227–35
—(2000), *La navigazione veneziana nel Mar Nero: XIII–XV sec.*, tr. G. Fanti and M. Bakhmatova, Ravenna; tr. of Karpov, S. P. (1994), *Putiami srednevekovykh morekhodov: chernomorskaia navigatsiia Venetsianskoi respubliki v XIII-XV vv.*, Moscow
—(2004), 'Les Empereurs de Trébizonde, débiteurs des Génois', in Coulon *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 489–94
—(2005), 'The Black Sea region, before and after the Fourth Crusade', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 283–92
Karpov, S. P. and Mogarichev, I. M. (eds.) (1995), *Vizantiia i srednevekovyi Krym*, Simferopol
Karpozilos, A. D. (1973), *The ecclesiastical controversy between the kingdom of Nicaea and the principality of Epiros 1217–1233*, Thessalonica
Kazhdan, A. P. (1980), 'L'*Histoire* de Cantacuzène en tant qu'oeuvre littéraire', *Byz* 50, pp. 279–335; repr. in Kazhdan (1993a), no. 16
—(1982), 'The fate of the intellectual in Byzantium', *The Greek Orthodox Theological Review* 27, pp. 83–97; repr. in Kazhdan (1993a), no. 15
—(1993a), *Authors and texts in Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(1993b), 'State, feudal and private economy in Byzantium', *DOP* 47, pp. 83–100
—(1995), 'The Italian and late Byzantine City', *DOP* 49, pp. 1–22
Khristova, D. *et al.* (1982), *B'lgarski r'kopisi ot XI do XVIII vek, zapazeni v B'lgariia. Svoden katalog*, Sofia
Kianka, F. (1995), 'Demetrios Kydones and Italy', *DOP* 49, pp. 99–110
Kiilerich, B. (2004), 'Aesthetic aspects of Palaiologan art in Constantinople: some problems', in Rosenqvist (ed.) (2004), pp. 11–26
Koder, J. (1973), *Negroponte: Untersuchungen zur Topographie und Siedlungsgeschichte der Insel Euboia während der Zeit der Venezianerherrschaft, TIB* 1, Vienna
Kolbaba, T. M. (1995), 'Conversion from Greek orthodoxy to Roman catholicism in the fourteenth century', *BMGS* 19, pp. 120–34
—(1997), 'Meletios Homologetes *On the customs of the Italians*', *REB* 55, pp. 137–68
—(2000), *The Byzantine lists: errors of the Latins*, Urbana, IL
Kordoses, M. S. (1987), *Southern Greece under the Franks (1204–1262): a study of the Greek population and the orthodox church under the Frankish dominion*, Ioannina
Korobeinikov, D. (2003), 'Orthodox communities in eastern Anatolia in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, I: the two patriarchates: Constantinople and Antioch', *Al-Masaq* 15, pp. 197–214
—(2004b), 'Diplomatic correspondence between Byzantium and the Mamluk sultanate in the fourteenth century', *Al-Masaq* 16, pp. 53–74
—(2005), 'Orthodox communities in eastern Anatolia in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, II: the time of troubles', *Al-Masaq* 17, pp. 1–29
Kovačević-Kolić, D. (2004), 'Les Métaux précieux de Serbie et le marché Européen (XIVe–XVe siècles)', *ZRVI* 41, pp. 191–203

Krantonelle, A. (1964), *E kata ton Latinon, Helleno-Boulgarike sympraxis en Thrake 1204–1206*, Athens
Kraus, C. R. (2007), *Kleriker im späten Byzanz: Anagnosten, Hypodiakone, Diakone, Priester 1261–1453*, Wiesbaden
Krausmüller, D. (2006), 'The rise of hesychasm', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 101–26
Kravari, V. (1989), *Villes et villages de Macédoine occidentale*, Paris
Krekić, B. (1961), *Dubrovnik (Raguse) et le levant au moyen âge*, Paris and The Hague
—(1973), 'Le relazioni fra Venezia, Ragusa e le popolazioni serbo-croate', in Pertusi (ed.) (1973–4), I. 1, pp. 389–401
Kremmydas, V. *et al.* (eds.) (1986), *Aphieroma ston Niko Svorono*, 2 vols., Rethymnon
Kresten, O. (2000b), *Die Beziehungen zwischen den Patriarchaten von Konstantinopel und Antiocheia unter Kallistos I. und Philotheos Kokkinos im Spiegel des Patriarchatsregisters von Konstantinopel*, Mainz
Kypraiou, E. (ed.) (1991–2), *Euphrosynon: aphieroma ston Manole Chatzedake*, 2 vols., Athens
Laiou, A. E. (1970), 'Marino Sanudo Torsello, Byzantium and the Turks; the background to the Anti-Turkish League of 1332–1334', *Sp* 45, pp. 374–92
—(1972), *Constantinople and the Latins: the foreign policy of Andronicus II, 1282–1328*, Cambridge, MA
—(1973), 'The Byzantine aristocracy in the Palaeologan period: a story of arrested development', *Viator* 4, pp. 131–51; repr. in Laiou (1992c), no. 6
—(1977) [Laiou-Thomadakis], *Peasant society in the late Byzantine empire: a social and demographic study*, Princeton
—(1980–1), 'The Byzantine economy in the Mediterranean trade system: thirteenth-fifteenth centuries', *DOP* 34–5, pp. 177–222; repr. in Laiou (1992c), no. 7
—(1981), 'The role of women in Byzantine society', *JÖB* 31, pp. 233–60; repr. in Laiou (1992c), no. 1
—(1982), 'The Greek merchant of the Palaeologan period: a collective portrait', *The Proceedings of the Academy of Athens*, pp. 96–132; repr. in Laiou (1992c), no. 8
—(1984), 'Observations on the results of the Fourth Crusade: Greeks and Latins in port and market', *Medievalia et humanistica* n.s. 12, pp. 47–60
—(1985), 'In the medieval Balkans: economic pressures and conflicts in the fourteenth century', in Vryonis (ed.) (1985), pp. 137–62; repr. in Laiou (1992c), no. 9
—(1987), 'Un notaire vénitien à Constantinople: Antonio Bresciano et le commerce international en 1350', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (1987), pp. 79–151
—(1991a), 'The foreigner and the stranger in twelfth-century Byzantium: means of propitiation and acculturation', in Fögen (ed.) (1991), pp. 71–98
—(1991b), 'Sto Byzantio ton Palaiologon: oikonomika kai politistika phainomena', in Kypraiou (ed.) (1991–2), I, pp. 283–96

—(1992a), 'Venetians and Byzantines: investigation of forms of contact in the fourteenth century', *Thesaurismata* 22, pp. 29–43
—(1992b), *Mariage, amour et parenté à Byzance aux XIe–XIIIe siècles*, Paris
—(1992c), *Gender, society and economic life in Byzantium*, Aldershot
—(1993), 'On political geography: the Black Sea of Pachymeres', in Beaton and Roueché (eds.) (1993), pp. 94–121
—(1995a), 'Italy and the Italians in the political geography of the Byzantines (14th century)', *DOP* 49, pp. 73–98
—(1995b), 'Peasant rebellion: notes on its vocabulary and typology', in Fögen (ed.) (1995), pp. 99–117
—(1995c), 'E Thessalonike, e endochora tes kai o oikonomikos tes choros sten epoche ton Palaiologon', in *Byzantine Makedonia, 324–1430 m. Ch., Thessalonike, 29–31 Oktobriou 1992: diethnes symposio*, Thessalonica, pp. 183–94
—(1997), 'Byzantium and the commercial revolution', in Arnaldi and Cavallo (eds.) (1997), pp. 239–53
—(1998), 'Marriage prohibitions, marriage strategies and the dowry in thirteenth-century Byzantium', in Beaucamp and Dagron (eds.) (1998), pp. 129–60
—(2000), 'The economy of Byzantine Macedonia in the Palaiologan period', in Burke and Scott (eds.) (2000), pp. 199–211
—(2002e), 'The agrarian economy, thirteenth–fifteenth centuries', in *EHB*, III, pp. 311–75
—(ed.) (1980) [Laiou-Thomadakis], *Charanis studies: essays in honor of Peter Charanis*, New Brunswick, NJ
—(ed.) (2005), *Urbs capta: the Fourth Crusade and its consequences*, Paris
—(ed.) (in preparation), *Le Monde byzantin*, III: *1204–1453*, Paris
Laiou, A. E. and Mottahedeh, R. P. (eds.) (2001), *The crusades from the perspective of Byzantium and the Muslim world*, Washington, DC
Laiou, A. E. and Simon, D. (1992), 'Eine Geschichte von Mühlen und Mönchen: der Fall der Mühlen von Chantax', *Bullettino dell'Istituto di diritto romano 'Vittorio Scialoja'*, 3rd series 30, pp. 619–76
Laiou-Thomadakis, see under Laiou
Lampropoulos, K. (1988), *Ioannes Apokaukos: symbole sten ereuna tou biou kai tou syngraphikou ergou tou*, Athens
Lane, F. C. (1974), 'Progrès technologiques et productivité dans les transports maritimes de la fin du moyen âge au début des temps modernes', *RH* 510, pp. 277–302
Langdon, J. S. (1992), *Byzantium's last imperial offensive in Asia Minor: the documentary evidence for and hagiographical lore about John III Ducas Vatatzes' crusade against the Turks, 1222 or 1225 to 1231*, New Rochelle, NY
Langdon, J. S. *et al.* (eds.) (1993), *To Hellenikon: studies in honor of Speros Vryonis, Jr.*, 2 vols., New Rochelle, NY
Laskaris, M. (1926), *Vizantijske princeze u srednjovekovnoj Srbiji*, Belgrade; repr. 1990
Lauer, R. and Schreiner, P. (eds.) (1996), *Die Kultur Griechenlands in Mittelalter und Neuzeit: Bericht über das Kolloquium der Südosteuropa-Kommission 28.–31. Oktober 1992*, Göttingen

Laurent, V. (1938), 'Grégoire X (1271–1276) et le projet d'une ligue antiturque', *EO* 37, pp. 257–73

—(1968), 'Les Premiers Patriarches de Constantinople sous domination Turque (1454–1476)', *REB* 26, pp. 229–63

—(ed.) (1948), *Mémorial Louis Petit*, Bucharest

Lefort, J. (1982), *Villages de Macédoine: notices historiques et topographiques sur la Macédoine orientale au moyen âge*, I: *La Chalcidique occidentale*, Paris

—(1985), 'Radolibus: populations et paysage', *TM* 9, pp. 195–234; repr. in Lefort (2006), no. 6, pp. 161–200

—(1986a), 'Population and landscape in eastern Macedonia during the middle ages: the example of Radolibos', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 11–21

—(1986b), 'Une exploitation de taille moyenne au XIIIe siècle en Chalcidique', in Kremmydas *et al.* (eds.) (1986), I, pp. 362–72; repr. in Lefort (2006), no. 7, pp. 201–9

—(1991), 'Population et peuplement en Macédoine orientale, IXe–XVe siècle', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1991), II, pp. 63–82; repr. in Lefort (2006), no. 9, pp. 229–47

—(1993), 'Rural economy and social relations in the countryside', *DOP* 47, pp. 101–13; repr. in Lefort (2006), no. 12, pp. 279–92

—(2006), *Société rurale et histoire du paysage à Byzance*, Paris

—(ed.) (1986), *Paysages de Macédoine, leurs caractères, leur évolution à travers les documents et les récits des voyageurs*, Paris

Lemerle, P. (1945), *Philippes et la Macédoine orientale à l'époque chrétienne et byzantine: recherches d'histoire et d'archéologie*, 2 vols., Paris

—(1948), 'Le Juge général des Grecs et la réforme judiciaire d'Andronic III', in Laurent (ed.) (1948), pp. 292–316; repr. in Lemerle (1978), no. 10

—(1949), 'Recherches sur les institutions judiciaires à l'époque des Paléologues, I: le tribunal impérial', *AIPHO* 9, pp. 369–84; repr. in Lemerle (1978), no. 11

—(1950), 'Recherches sur les institutions judiciaires à l'époque des Paléologues, II: le tribunal du patriarcat ou tribunal synodal', *AnBoll* 68, pp. 318–33; repr. in Lemerle (1978), no. 12

—(1957), *L'Émirat d'Aydin, Byzance et l'Occident: recherches sur 'La Geste d'Umur pacha'*, Paris

—(1964), 'Documents et problèmes nouveaux concernant les juges généraux', *DChAE* 4, pp. 29–44; repr. in Lemerle (1978), no. 14

—(1978), *Le monde de Byzance: histoire et institutions*, London

Lewis, B. (1984), *The Jews of Islam*, London

Lidov, A. (ed.) (2003), *Eastern Christian relics*, Moscow

Lingas, A. (2006), 'Medieval Byzantine chant and the sound of orthodoxy', in Louth and Casiday (eds.) (2006), pp. 131–50

Lock, P. (2006), 'Freestanding towers in the countryside of Rhodes', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 374–93

Loenertz, R.-J. (1965), 'Mémoire d'Ogier, protonotaire, pour Marco et Marchetto nonces de Michel VIII Paléologue auprès du pape Nicholas III, 1278 printemps-été', *OCP* 31, pp. 374–408

—(1970–8), *Byzantina et Franco-Graeca*, ed. P. Schreiner *et al.*, 2 vols., Rome

Loenertz, R.-J. and Schreiner, P. (1975), *Les Ghisi: dynastes vénitiens dans l'Archipel, 1207–1390*, Florence
Longnon, J. (1949), *L'Empire latin de Constantinople et la principauté de Morée*, Paris
—(1950), 'La Reprise de Salonique par les Grecs en 1224', *ACIEB* 6, pp. 141–6
—(1969), 'The Frankish states in Greece 1204–1311', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), II, pp. 235–74
Longo, A. A. (1985–6), 'Per la storia di Corfù nel XIII secolo', *RSBN* n.s. 22–3, pp. 209–43
Lounghis, T. C. (2003), 'Byzantines logies apopseis peri chrematos kai agoras to 14 aiona', in *Chrema kai agora sten epoche ton Palaiologon*, ed. N. G. Moschonas, Athens, 2003, pp. 349–63
Lowry, H. W. (1981), *Trabzon şehrinin islâmaşma ve Türkleşmesi, 1461–1583*, Istanbul
—(1986a), 'Privilege and property in Ottoman Maçuka during the opening decades of the *Tourkokratia*, 1461–1553', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 97–128
—(1986b), '"From lesser wars to the mightiest war": the Ottoman conquest and the transformation of Byzantine urban centers in the fifteenth century', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 321–38
—(1991), 'The fate of Byzantine monastic properties under the Ottomans: examples from Mount Athos, Limnos and Trabzon', in Bryer and Ursinus (eds.) (1991), pp. 275–311
Luttrell, A. T. (1982), *Latin Greece, the Hospitallers, and the Crusades, 1291–1440*, Aldershot
—(1992), *The Hospitallers of Rhodes and their Mediterranean world*, Aldershot
McKee, S. (2000), *Uncommon dominion: Venetian Crete and the myth of ethnic purity*, Philadelphia
Macrides, R. (1980), 'The new Constantine and the new Constantinople – 1261?', *BMGS* 6, pp. 13–41
—(1981), 'Saints and sainthood in the early Palaiologan period', in Hackel (ed.) (1981), pp. 67–87
—(1992b), 'Bad historian or good lawyer? Demetrios Chomatenos and novel 131', *DOP* 46, pp. 187–96; repr. in Macrides (1999), no. 12
—(1994b), 'From the Komnenoi to the Palaiologoi: imperial models in decline and exile', in Magdalino (ed.) (1994), pp. 269–82
—(1999), *Kinship and justice in Byzantium, 11th–15th centuries*, Aldershot
—(2003a), 'The thirteenth century in Byzantine historical writing', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 63–76
—(2003b), 'George Akropolites' rhetoric', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2003), pp. 201–11
—(2004), 'The ritual of petition', in Yatromanolakis and Roilos (eds.) (2004), pp. 356–70
—(2005), '1204: the Greek sources', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 141–50
Madden, T. F. (2003), *Enrico Dandolo and the rise of Venice*, Baltimore
—(ed.) (2004), *Crusades: the illustrated history*, London
Magdalino, P. (1977), 'A neglected authority for the history of the Peloponnese in the early thirteenth century: Demetrios Chomatianos, archbishop of Bulgaria', *BZ* 70, pp. 316–23

Majeska, G. P. (1991), 'Russo-Byzantine relations 1240–1453: a traffic report', *ACIEB* 18, V, pp. 27–51
—(2003), 'Russian pilgrims and the relics of Constantinople', in Lidov (ed.) (2003), pp. 387–96
Maksimović, L. (1973), 'Geneza i karakter apanaža u Vizantiji', *ZRVI* 14–15, pp. 103–54
—(1981a), 'Trijumf Vizantije početkom XI veka', in Gavrilović *et al.* (eds.) (1981–3), I, pp. 170–9
—(1981b), 'Charakter der sozial-wirtschaftlichen Struktur der spätbyzantinischen Stadt', *JÖB* 31, pp. 149–88
—(1988), *The Byzantine provincial administration under the Palaiologoi*, tr. M. Heppell, Amsterdam
—(2000), 'Byzantinische Herrscherideologie und Regierungsmethoden im Falle Serbien: ein Beitrag zum Verständnis des byzantinischen Commonwealth', in Scholz and Makris (eds.) (2000), pp. 174–92
—(2002), 'L'Empire de Stefan Dušan: genèse et caractère', *TM* 14, pp. 414–28
—(2004), 'Verija u politici Stefana Dušana', *ZRVI* 41, pp. 341–52
—(2005), 'La Serbie et les contrées voisines avant et après la IVe croisade', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 269–82
Malamut, E. (1997), 'Echanges d'ambassades dans les Balkans (1204–1260): signes d'une idéologie politique', in Mornet and Morenzoni (eds.) (1997), pp 621–34
—(2000), 'Les Reines de Milutin', *BZ* 93, pp. 490–507
—(2002a), 'Les Ambassades du dernier empereur de Byzance', *TM* 14, pp. 429–48
—(2002b), 'La Circulation des Ms grecs en Europe, milieu XIVe–milieu XVe siècle', in Giuzelev and Miltenova (eds.) (2002), pp. 85–113
—(2003), 'Cinquante ans à Thessalonique: de 1280 à 1330', *ZRVI* 40, pp. 263–96
—(2004b), 'Travellers in the Aegean Islands from the twelfth to the sixteenth century', in Chrysostomides *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 181–97
Maltezou, C. A. (1978 [1979]), 'Il quartiere veneziano di Costantinopoli (scali marittimi)', *Thesaurismata* 15, pp. 30–61
—(2003), 'Ellenes kai Italoi emporoi sten Anaia tes Mikras Asias (arches 14ou ai.)', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 253–63
—(ed.) (1998), *Plousioi kai phtochoi sten koinonia tes Ellenolatinikes Anatoles (Ricchi e poveri nella società dell'oriente grecolatino*), Venice
Maltezou, C. A. and Schreiner, P. (eds.) (2002), *Bisanzio, Venezia e il mondo franco-greco (XIII–XV secolo)*, Venice
Mango, C. (1962), *Materials for the study of the mosaics of St Sophia at Istanbul, DOSt* 8, Washington, DC
—(1988–9), 'The tradition of Byzantine chronography', *HUS* 12–13, pp. 360–72
Mango, C. and Dagron, G. (eds.) (1995), *Constantinople and its hinterland: papers from the twenty-seventh spring symposium of Byzantine studies, Oxford, April 1993*, Aldershot
Maniatis, G. C. (2001), 'The domain of private guilds in the Byzantine economy, tenth to fifteenth centuries', *DOP* 55, pp. 339–69
Mansouri, M. T. (1992a), *Recherches sur les relations entre Byzance et l'Egypte, 1259–1453: d'après les sources arabes*, Tunis

—(1992b), 'Byzantins, Mamluks et Mongols aux alentours de 1265: la politique étrangère de Michel VIII Paléologue au début de son règne', *Byzantiaka* 12, pp. 315–24
Marjanović-Dušanić, S. (2004), 'Molitve svetih Simeona i Save u vladarskom programu kralja Milutina', *ZRVI* 41, pp. 235–50
Marković, M. (1952), 'Vizantijske povelje Dubrovačkog arhiva', *ZRVI* 1, pp. 205–62
Martin, J. (1995), *Medieval Russia, 980–1584*, Cambridge
Martin, J.-M. (2002), '*O felix Asia!* Frédéric II, l'Empire de Nicée et le "césaropapisme"', *TM* 14, pp. 473–83
Mathew, G. (1963), *Byzantine aesthetics*, London
Matschke, K.-P. (1969), 'Rolle und Aufgaben des Gouverneurs von Konstantinopel in der Palaiologenzeit', *BB* 3, pp. 81–101
—(1970), 'Zum Charakter des byzantinischen Schwarzmeerhandels im 13. bis 15. Jahrhundert', *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig* 19, pp. 447–58
—(1971), *Fortschritt und Reaktion in Byzanz im 14. Jahrhundert. Konstantinopel in der Bürgerkriegsperiode von 1341 bis 1354*, Berlin
—(1979), 'Geldgeschäfte, Handel und Gewerbe in spätbyzantinischen Rechenbüchern und in der spätbyzantinischen Wirklichkeit: ein Beitrag zu den Produktions- und Austauschverhältnissen im byzantinischen Feudalismus', *Jahrbuch für Geschichte des Feudalismus* 3, pp. 181–204
—(1981a), *Die Schlacht bei Ankara und das Schicksal von Byzanz*, Weimar
—(1981b) 'Bemerkungen zu den sozialen Trägern des spätbyzantinischen Seehandels', *BB* 7, pp. 253–61
—(1981c), 'Sozialschichten und Geisteshaltungen', *JÖB* 31, pp. 189–212
—(1989), 'Tuchproduktion und Tuchproduzenten in Thessalonike und in anderen Städten und Regionen des späten Byzanz', *Byzantiaka* 9, pp. 47–87
—(1991), 'Bemerkungen zu den Mikro- und Makrostrukturen der spätbyzantinischen Gesellschaft', *ACIEB* 18, V, pp. 152–95
—(1984a), 'Byzantinische Politiker und byzantinische Kaufleute im Ringen um die Beteiligung am Schwarzmeerhandel in der Mitte des 14. Jh.', *Mitteilungen des Bulgarischen Forschungsinstituts in Österreich* 6, pp. 75–90
—(1984b), 'Grund- und Hauseigentum in und um Konstantinopel in spätbyzantinischer Zeit', *Jahrbuch für Wirtschaftgeschichte* 4, pp. 103–28
—(1993), 'Die spätbyzantinische Öffentlichkeit', in Tanz (ed.) (1993), pp. 155–223
—(1995), 'The Notaras family and its Italian connections', *DOP* 49, pp. 59–72
—(1997), 'Some merchant families in Constantinople before, during and after the fall of the city 1453', *Balkan studies* 38, pp. 219–38
—(2002a), 'The late Byzantine urban economy, thirteenth-fifteenth centuries', in *EHB*, II, pp. 463–95
—(2002b), 'Commerce, trade, markets and money: thirteenth-fifteenth centuries', in *EHB*, II, pp. 771–806
—(2005), 'Bemerkungen zur Stadtgeschichte Thessalonikes in spätbyzantinischer Zeit', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 433–44
Mavromatis, L. (1973), 'La Prise de Skopje par les Serbes: date et signification', *TM* 5, pp. 329–34

—(1978), *La Fondation de l'empire serbe: le kralj Milutin*, Thessalonica
Mayer, H. E. (ed.) (1997), *Die Kreuzfahrerstaaten als multikulturelle Gesellschaft: Einwanderer und Minderheiten im 12. und 13. Jahrhundert*, Munich
Mazarakis, A. (ed.) (1996), *Praktika synedriou 'Oi Gatelouzoi tes Lesbou', 9–11 septembriou 1994, Mytilini*, Athens
Ménage, V. (1965), 'Djandar', in *EI*, II, pp. 444–5
Merendino, E. (1975), 'Federico II e Giovanni III Vatatzes', in *Byzantino-sicula*, II: *Miscellanea di scritti in memoria di Giuseppe Rossi Taibbi*, Palermo, pp. 371–83
Mergiali, S. (1996), *L'Enseignement et les lettrés pendant l'époque des paléologues (1261–1453)*, Athens
Mergiali-Sahas, S. (2001a), 'A Byzantine ambassador to the west and his office during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: a profile', *BZ* 94, pp. 588–604
—(2001b), 'Byzantine emperors and holy relics: use, and misuse, of sanctity and authority', *JÖB* 51, pp. 41–60
Mertzios, K. (1947), *Mnemeia Makedonikes istorias*, Thessalonica
Metcalf, D. M. (1979), *Coinage in south-eastern Europe, 820–1396*, 2nd edn., London
Meyendorff, J. (1964), *A study of Gregory Palamas*, tr. G. Lawrence, London
—(1971), 'Spiritual trends in Byzantium in the late thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries', in *Art et Société à Byzance sous les Paléologues: actes du colloque organisé par l'Association internationale des études byzantines à Venise en Septembre 1968*, Venice, 1971, pp. 53–71; repr. in Underwood (ed.) (1966–75), IV, pp. 93–106
—(1974a), *Byzantine hesychasm: historical, theological and social problems: collected studies*, London
—(1974b), 'Society and culture in the fourteenth century: religious problems', *ACIEB* 14, I, pp. 111–24; repr. in Meyendorff (1974a), no. 8
—(1974c), *St Gregory Palamas and orthodox spirituality*, tr. A. Fiske, Crestwood, NY
—(1979), *Byzantine theology: historical trends and doctrinal themes*, 2nd edn., New York
—(1981), *Byzantium and the rise of Russia: a study of Byzantino-Russian relations in the fourteenth century*, Cambridge
—(1988), 'Mount Athos in the fourteenth century: spiritual and intellectual legacy', *DOP* 42, pp. 157–65
Micheau, F. (2006), 'Eastern Christianities (eleventh to fourteenth century): Copts, Melkites, Nestorians and Jacobites', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 373–403
Miller, W. (1908), *The Latins in the Levant: a history of Frankish Greece, 1204–1566*, London; repr. New York, 1979
—(1921), *Essays on the Latin Orient*, Cambridge; repr. New York, 1983
Mirdita, Z. (1981), *Antroponimia e Dardanisë në kohën romake (L'anthroponymie de la Dardanie à l'époque romaine)*, Pristina
Molin, K. (2001), *Unknown crusader castles*, London and New York
Mollat du Jourdin, M. *et al.* (eds.) (1990), *Un temps d'épreuves (1274–1449), HC* 6, Paris
Monfasani, J. (1995), *Byzantine scholars in Renaissance Italy: Cardinal Bessarion and other emigrés: selected essays*, Aldershot

—(2004), *Greeks and Latins in Renaissance Italy: studies on humanism and philosophy in the 15th century*, Aldershot

Morgan, G. (1976), 'The Venetian claims commission of 1278', *BZ* 69, pp. 411–38

Mornet, E. and Morenzoni, F. (eds.) (1997), *Milieux naturels, espaces sociaux: études offertes à Robert Delort*, Paris

Morrisson, C. (1991), 'Monnaie et finances dans l'empire byzantin, X[e]–XVe siècle', in Kravari *et al.* (eds.) (1989–91), II, pp. 291–315

—(2005), 'L'Ouverture des marchés après 1204: un aspect positif de la IVe croisade?', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 215–32

Mouriki, D. (1991), 'The wall paintings of the Pantanassa at Mistra: models of a painter's workshop in the fifteenth century', in Čurčič and Mouriki (eds.) (1991), pp. 217–50

Müller, A. E. (2005), 'Zur Datierung des Chrysobulls Michaels VIII. für Ochrid: nicht August 1272, sondern Juli 1273', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 427–32

Munitiz, J. A. (1981), 'Self-canonisation: the 'Partial Account' of Nikephoros Blemmydes', in Hackel (ed.) (1981), pp. 164–8

—(1990), 'A reappraisal of Blemmydes' first discussion with the Latins', *BSl* 51, pp. 20–6

—(1992), 'Hagiographical autobiography in the thirteenth century', *BSl* 53, pp. 243–9

—(2003), 'Blemmydes revisited: the letters of Nicephorus Blemmydes to Patriarch Manuel II', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 369–87

Năstase, D. (1983), 'Le Patronage du Mont Athos au XIIIe siècle', *Cyrillomethodianum* 7, pp. 71–87

—(1985), 'Le Mont Athos pendant l'occupation latine de Constantinople: quelques considérations', *BNJ* 22, pp. 126–30

Năsturel, P. Ş. (1986), *Le Mont Athos et les Roumains: recherches sur leurs relations du milieu du XIVe siècle à 1654, OCA* 227, Rome

Necipoğlu, N. (1992), 'Ottoman merchants in Constantinople during the first half of the fifteenth century', *BMGS* 16, pp. 158–69

—(2000), 'Constantinopolitan merchants and the question of their attitudes towards Italians and Ottomans in the late Palaiologan period', in Scholz and Makris (eds.) (2000), pp. 251–63

—(2003), 'The aristocracy in late Byzantine Thessalonike: a case study of the city's *archontes* (late 14th and early 15th centuries)', *DOP* 57, pp. 133–52

—(forthcoming), *Politics and society in the later Byzantine empire: Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins*, Cambridge

—(ed.) (2001), *Byzantine Constantinople: monuments, topography and everyday life*, Leiden

Nelson, R. S. (1991), *Theodore Hagiopetrites, a late Byzantine scribe and illuminator*, 2 vols., Vienna

Nelson, R. S. and Lowden, J. (1991), 'The Palaeologina group: additional manuscripts and new questions', *DOP* 45, pp. 59–68

Nicol, D. M. (1956), 'The date of the battle of Pelagonia', *BZ* 49, pp. 68–71

—(1957), *The despotate of Epiros*, Oxford

—(1968), *The Byzantine family of Kantakouzenos (Cantacuzenus) ca. 1100–1460: a genealogical and prosopographical study, DOSt* 11, Washington, DC

—(1971), 'The Byzantine reaction to the second council of Lyons, 1274', *SCH* 7, pp. 113–46; repr. in Nicol (1972b), no. 6

—(1972a), 'The relations of Charles of Anjou with Nikephoros of Epiros', *BF* 4, pp. 170–94; repr. in Nicol (1986), no. 5

—(1972b), *Byzantium: its ecclesiastical history and relations with the western world: collected studies*, London

—(1974), 'Byzantium and England', *Balkan Studies* 15, pp. 179–203; repr. in Nicol (1986), no. 17

—(1976a), '*Kaisersalbung*: the unction of emperors in late Byzantine coronation ritual', *BMGS* 2, pp. 37–52; repr. in Nicol (1986), no. 1

—(1976b), 'Refugees, mixed population and local patriotism in Epiros and western Macedonia after the Fourth Crusade', *XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports: Histoire*, Athens, 1976; repr. in Nicol (1986), no. 4

—(1982), 'Thessalonica as a cultural centre in the fourteenth century', *E Thessalonike metaxy Anatoles kai Dyseos: praktika symposiou tessarakontaeteridos tes Etaireias Makedonikon Spoudon, 30 Oktobriou–1 Noembriou 1980*, Thessalonica, pp. 121–31; repr. in Nicol (1986), no. 10

—(1984), *The despotate of Epiros, 1267–1479: a contribution to the history of Greece in the middle ages*, Cambridge

—(1986), *Studies in late Byzantine history and prosopography*, London

—(1989), 'Popular religious roots of the Byzantine reaction to the second council of Lyons', in Ryan (ed.) (1989), pp. 321–39

—(1994), *The Byzantine lady: ten portraits, 1250–1500*, Cambridge

—(1996), *The reluctant emperor: a biography of John Cantacuzene, Byzantine emperor and monk, c. 1295–1383*, Cambridge

Norden, W. (1903), *Das Papsttum und Byzanz*, Berlin

Nörr, D. and Simon, D. (eds.) (1984), *Gedächtnisschrift für Wolfgang Kunkel*, Frankfurt-am-Main

Nystazopoulou, M. (1964), 'O "Alanikos" tou episkopou Alanias Theodorou kai e eis ton patriarchikon thronon anarrhesis Germanou tou 2 (chronologike diakribosis)', *EEBS* 33, pp. 270–8

Nystazopoulou-Pélékidis, M. (1973), 'Venise et la Mer Noire du XIe au XVe siècle', in Pertusi (ed.) (1973–4), I, pp. 541–82

—(1983), 'Sur la diplomatique byzantine à l'époque de l'empire de Nicée', *Byzantiaka* 3, pp. 161–73

Obolensky, D. (1974), 'The cult of St Demetrius of Thessaloniki in the history of Byzantine-Slav relations', *Balkan studies* 15, pp. 3–20; repr. in Obolensky (1982), no. 4; repr. in Obolensky (1994), pp. 281–300

—(1982), *The Byzantine inheritance of eastern Europe*, London

—(1994), *Byzantium and the Slavs*, Crestwood, NY

Oikonomides, N. (1969), 'Le Haradj dans l'empire byzantin du XVe siècle', *Actes du Ier Congrès international des études balkaniques et sud-est européennes*, III, Sofia, pp. 681–8; repr. in Oikonomides (1976b), no. 19

—(1976c), 'Monastères et moines lors de la conquête ottomane', *SF* 35, pp. 1–10
—(1976d), 'La Décomposition de l'empire byzantin à la veille de 1204 et les origines de l'empire de Nicée: à propos de la "Partitio Romaniae"', *XVe Congrès international d'études byzantines: rapports et co-rapports*, Athens, 1976; repr. in Oikonomides (1992a), no. 20
—(1979a), *Hommes d'affaires grecs et latins à Constantinople (XIIIe–XVe siècles)*, Paris and Montreal
—(1980), 'The properties of the Deblitzenoi in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries', in Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.) (1980), pp. 176–98
—(1981), 'À propos des armées des premiers Paléologues et des compagnies de soldats', *TM* 8, pp. 353–71; repr. in Oikonomides (2005), no. 16
—(1985), 'La Chancellerie impériale de Byzance du 13e au 15e siècle', *REB* 42, pp. 167–95
—(1986c), 'Ottoman influence on late Byzantine fiscal practice', *SF* 45, pp. 1–24
—(1988b), 'Byzantium and the western powers in the thirteenth to fifteenth centuries', in Howard-Johnston (ed.) (1988), pp. 319–32; repr. in Oikonomides (2005), no. 17
—(1992b), 'Byzantine diplomacy, AD 1204–1453: means and ends', in Shepard and Franklin (eds.) (1992), pp. 73–88; repr. in Oikonomides (2005), no. 23
—(2005), *Society, culture, and politics in Byzantium*, ed. E. A. Zachariadou, Aldershot
Ortalli, G. (ed.) (1998), *Venezia e Creta: atti del convegno internazionale di studi, Iraklion-Chanià, 30 settembre–5 ottobre 1997*, Venice
Ortalli, G. *et al.* (eds.) (2006), *Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – Impero Latino*, 2 vols., Venice
Ostrogorsky, G. (1954), *Pour l'histoire de la féodalité byzantine*, tr. H. Grégoire, Brussels
—(1956), *Quelques problèmes d'histoire de la paysannerie byzantine*, Brussels
—(1958), 'Byzance, état tributaire de l'empire turc', *ZRVI* 5, pp. 49–58
—(1965), *Serska oblast posle Dušanove smrti*, Belgrade
—(1967), 'Problèmes des relations byzantino-serbes au XIVe siècle', *ACIEB* 13, pp. 41–55
Ousterhout, R. (1987), *The architecture of the Kariye Camii in Istanbul, DOSt* 25, Washington, DC
—(1991), 'Constantinople, Bithynia and regional developments in later Palaeologan architecture', in Ćurčić and Mouriki (eds.) (1991), pp. 75–110
—(2000), 'Contextualizing the later churches of Constantinople: suggested methodologies and a few examples', *DOP* 54, pp. 241–50
—(2002), *The art of the Kariye Camii*, London
Pantazopoulos, N. J. (1967), *Church and law in the Balkan peninsula during the Ottoman rule*, Thessalonica
Papadopoulou, E. and Dialete, D. (eds.) (1996), *Byzantium and Serbia in the 14th century*, Athens
Pertusi, A. (ed.) (1973–4), *Venezia e il Levante fino al secolo XV: atti del I convegno internazionale di storia della civiltà Veneziana (Venezia, 1–5 giugno 1968)*, 2 vols., Florence

Peschlow, U. (2001), 'Die befestigte Residenz von Mermerkule: Beobachtungen an einem spätbyzantinischen Bau im Verteidigungssystem von Konstantinopel', *JÖB* 51, pp. 385–403
Pistarino, G. (1990a), 'Duecentocinquant'anni dei Genovesi a Chio', in Pistarino (1990c), pp. 243–80
—(1990b), 'I Gattilusio di Lesbo e d'Enos signori nell'Egeo', in Pistarino (1990c), pp. 383–420
—(1990c), *Genovesi d'oriente*, Genoa
—(1995), *Chio dei Genovesi nel tempo di Cristoforo Colombo*, Rome
Podskalsky, G. (1977), *Theologie und Philosophie in Byzanz: der Streit um die theologische Methodik in der spätbyzantinischen Geistesgeschichte (14.–15. Jahrhundert), seine systematische Grundlagen und seine historische Entwicklung*, Munich
—(2000), *Theologische Literatur des Mittelalters in Bulgarien und Serbien, 865–1459*, Munich
Polyviannyi, D. I. (2000), *Kul'turnoe svoeobrazie srednevekovoi Bolgarii v kontektse vizantiisko-slavianskoi obshchnosti IX–XV vekov*, Ivanovo
Popović, D. (2003), 'Relics and politics in the middle ages: the Serbian approach', in Lidov (ed.) (2003), pp. 161–80
Prifti, K. *et al.* (eds.) (1990), *E vërteta mbi Kosovën dhe shqiptarët në Jugosllavii*, Tirana
Primov, B. (1948), 'B'lgari, G'rtsi i Latintsi v Plovdiv prez 1204–1205 g.. Roliata na Bogomilite', *Izvestiia na B'lgarskoto istorichesko druzhestvo (Bulletin de la société historique bulgare)* 22–24, pp. 145–58
—(1960), 'Medieval Bulgaria and the dualist heresies in western Europe', *Études historiques à l'occasion du XIe congrès international des sciences historiques, Stockholm, août 1960*, Sofia, pp. 79–106
—(1966), 'Mezhdunarodno znachenie na Vtorata B'lgarska D'rzhava v perioda na neinoto s'zdavane i utv'rzhdavane', *Istoricheski Pregled* 22.1, pp. 22–46
—(1975a), *Les Bougres: histoire du pope Bogomile et de ses adeptes*, Paris
—(1975b), 'The Third and Fourth Crusades and Bulgaria', *Études historiques à l'occasion du XIVe congrès international des sciences historiques, San Francisco, 1975* (= *Études historiques* 7), pp. 43–69
—(1980), 'Spread and influence of Bogomilism in Europe', *BB* 6, pp. 317–37
Prinzing, G. (1972), *Die Bedeutung Bulgariens und Serbiens in den Jahren 1204–1219: im Zusammenhang mit der Entstehung und Entwicklung der byzantinischen Teilstaaten nach der Einnahme Konstantinopels infolge des 4. Kreuzzuges, MBM* 12, Munich
—(1992), 'Das byzantinische Kaisertum im Umbruch: zwischen regionaler Aufspaltung und erneuter Zentrierung in den Jahren 1204–1282', in Gundlach and Weber (eds.) (1992), pp. 129–83
—(1993b), 'Das Verwaltungssystem im epirotischen Staat der Jahre 1210–ca. 1246', *BF* 19, pp. 113–26
—(2004), 'A quasi-patriarch in the state of Epiros: the autocephalous archbishop of "Boulgaria" (Ohrid) Demetrios Chomatenos', *ZRVI* 41, pp. 165–82
Pulaha, S. *et al.* (eds.) (1982), *Shqiptarët dhe trojet e tyre*, Tirana

Raby, J. (1983 [1984]), 'Mehmed the Conqueror's Greek scriptorium', *DOP* 37, pp. 15–34
Radošević, N. (1987), 'Nikejski carevi u savremenoj im retorici', *ZRVI* 26, pp. 69–85
Rautman, M. (1991), 'Aspects of monastic patronage in Palaeologan Macedonia', in Ćurčić and Mouriki (eds.) (1991), pp. 53–74
Reinert, S. W. (1993), 'The Palaiologoi, Yildirim Bayezid and Constantinople: June 1389–March 1391', in Langdon *et al.* (eds.) (1993), I, pp. 289–365
—(2002), 'Fragmentation (1204–1453)', in Mango (ed.) (2002), pp. 248–83
Reinsch, D. R. (1996b), 'Lieber der Turban oder was? Bemerkungen zum Dictum des Lukas Notaras', in Constantinides *et al.* (eds.) (1996), pp. 377–89
—(2003), 'Kritobulos of Imbros – learned historian, Ottoman *raya* and Byzantine patriot', *ZRVI* 40, pp. 297–311
Richard, J. (1989), 'The establishment of the Latin church in the empire of Constantinople (1204–27)', *MHR* 4, pp. 45–62; repr. in Arbel *et al.* (eds.) (1989), pp. 45–62
Richter, G. (1990), 'Johannes Bekkos und sein Verhältnis zur römischen Kirche', *BF* 15, pp. 167–217
Riebe, A. (2005), *Rom in Gemeinschaft mit Konstantinopel: Patriarch Johannes XI. Bekkos als Verteidiger der Kirchenunion von Lyon (1274)*, Wiesbaden
Robbert, L. B. (1985), 'Venice and the crusades', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), V, pp. 379–451
Roberg, B. (1990), *Das Zweite Konzil von Lyon (1274)*, Paderborn
Rock, S. (2006), 'Russian piety and orthodox culture, 1380–1589', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 253–75
Roncaglia, M. (1954), *Les Frères mineurs et l'église grecque orthodoxe au XIIIe siècle 1231–1274*, Cairo
Ronchey, S. (2006), 'Orthodoxy on sale: the last Byzantine, and the lost Crusade', *ACIEB* 21, I, pp. 313–42
Rosenqvist, J. O. (ed.) (2004), *Interaction and isolation in late Byzantine culture: papers read at a colloquium held at the Swedish Research Institute in Istanbul, 1–5 December 1999*, Istanbul
Rousseau, O. (ed.) (1963–4), *Le Millénaire du mont Athos, 963–1963: études et mélanges*, 2 vols., Venice and Chevetogne
Roux, M. (1992), *Les Albanais en Yougoslavie, minorité nationale, territoire et développement*, Paris
Rowell, S. C. (1994), *Lithuania ascending: a pagan empire within east-central Europe, 1295–1345*, Cambridge
Rubin, M. and Simons, W. (eds.) (forthcoming), *The Cambridge history of Christianity*, IV: *Christianity in western Europe, c. 1100–c. 1500*, Cambridge
Runciman, S. (1958), *The Sicilian Vespers: a history of the Mediterranean world in the late thirteenth century*, Cambridge
—(1968), *The great church in captivity: a study of the patriarchate of Constantinople from the eve of the Turkish conquest to the Greek war of independence*, Cambridge
—(1970), *The last Byzantine renaissance*, Cambridge
—(1980), *Mistra: Byzantine capital of the Peloponnese*, London

Russell, N. (2003), 'Palamism and the circle of Demetrius Cydones', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds.) (2003), pp. 153–74

—(2006), 'Prochoros Cydones and the fourteenth-century understanding of orthodoxy', in Louth and Casiday (eds.) (2006), pp. 75–91

Ryan, C. (ed.) (1989), *The religious roles of the papacy: ideals and realities 1150–1300*, Toronto

Sakellariou, E. (2003), 'Latin Morea in the late middle ages: observations on its demography and economy', in Dendrinos *et al.* (eds) (2003), pp. 301–16

Saradi-Mendelovici, E. (1980), 'A propos de la ville de Patras aux 13e–15e siècles', *REB* 38, pp. 219–32

—(1980–1), 'E mesaionike Glarentza', *Diptycha* 2, pp. 61–71

Saradi[-Mendelovici], H. (1992), *Le Notariat byzantin du IXe au XVe siècles*, Athens

Savvides, A. G. K. (1981), *Byzantium in the Near East: its relations with the Seljuk sultanate of Rum in Asia Minor, the Armenians of Cilicia and the Mongols,* AD *c. 1192–1237*, Thessalonica

—(1987), *Byzantina stasiastika kai autonomistika kinemata sta Dodekanesa kai ste Mikra Asia, 1189–1240 m. Ch.*, Athens

—(1992–3), 'Tamerlane, Byzantium and Spain (with notes on Clavijo's visit to Trebizond in AD 1404)', *Archeion Pontou* 44, pp. 46–58

—(2003), *Oi Alanoi tou Kaukasou kai oi metanasteuseis tous sten ystere archaioteta kai sto mesaiona*, Athens

—(2004b), *E idryse Monkolikes Autokratorias: o Tzennkis Chan, oi epigonoi tou kai o kosmos tes Anatoles, 1206–1294 m. Ch.*, Athens

—(2005), *Oi megaloi Komnenoi tes Trapezountas kai tou Pontou. Istorike episkopese tes Byzantines autokratorias tou Mikrasiatikou Ellenismou, 1204–1461*, Athens

—(2006), *Istoria tou Byzantiou me apospasmata apo tis peges*, III: *E ystere Byzantine autokratoria kai o mesaionikos Ellenismos (1025–1461)*, 2nd edn., Athens

Schlumberger, G. L. (1902), *Expédition des 'Almugavares' ou routiers catalans en Orient de l'an 1302 à l'an 1311*, Paris

Schmitt, O. J. (1995), 'Zur Geschichte der Stadt Glarentza im 15. Jahrhundert', *Byz* 65, pp. 98–135

Schreiner, P. (1978), 'Ein Prostagma Andronikos' III. für die Monembasioten im Pegai (1328) und das gefälschte Chrysobull Andronikos' II. für die Monembasioten im byzantinischen Reich', *JÖB* 27, pp. 203–28

—(1981–2), 'Paratereseis dia ta pronomia tes Monembasias', *Praktika tou 2. diethnous synedriou Peloponnesiakon spoudon*, I, Athens, pp. 160–6

—(1994), 'Das byzantinische Rechnungswesen im Rahmen der Mittelmeerwelt mit besonderer Berücksichtigung spätbyzantinischer Kontobücher des 13. bis 15. Jahrhunderts', in *Kommunikation zwischen Orient und Okzident: Alltag und Sachkultur: internationaler Kongress Krems an der Donau 6. bis 9. Oktober 1992*, Vienna, pp. 117–41

—(1995), 'L'Importance culturelle des colonies occidentales en territoire byzantin', in Balard and Ducellier (eds.) (1995), pp. 288–93, 295–7

—(2005), 'Statistische Beobachtungen zu echten und gefälschten byzantinischen Kaiserschreiben an westliche Herrscher und Institutionen (565–1453)', in Balard *et al.* (eds.) (2005), pp. 165–9

Seibt, W. (ed.) (1996), *Geschichte und Kultur der Palaiologenzeit: Referate des internationalen Symposions zu Ehren von Herbert Hunger (Wien, 30. November bis 3. Dezember 1994)*, Vienna

Setton, K. M. (1975a), *Catalan domination of Athens*, 2nd edn., London

—(1975b), 'The Catalans in Greece, 1311–1380', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), III, pp. 167–224

—(1975c), 'The Catalans and Florentines in Greece, 1380–1462', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), III, pp. 225–77

—(1976–84), *The papacy and the Levant (1204–1571)*, 4 vols., Philadelphia

—(ed.) (1969–89), *A history of the crusades*, 6 vols., 2nd edn., Madison, WI

Ševčenko, I. (1961), 'The decline of Byzantium seen through the eyes of its intellectuals', *DOP* 15, pp. 167–86; repr. in Ševčenko, I. (1981), no. 2

—(1962), *Études sur la polémique entre Théodore Métochite et Nicéphore Choumnos: la vie intellectuelle et politique à Byzance sous les premiers Paléologues*, Brussels

—(1967), 'Russo-Byzantine relations after the eleventh century', *ACIEB* 13, pp. 93–104; repr. in Ševčenko, I. (1991), no. 20, pp. 267–84

—(1974), 'Society and intellectual life in the fourteenth century', in *ACIEB* 14, I, pp. 69–92; repr. in Sěvčenko, I. (1981), no. 1

—(1975), 'Theodore Metochites, the Chora and the intellectual trends of his time', in Underwood (ed.) (1966–75), IV, pp. 17–91; English version with appendices and footnotes of Ševčenko, I. (1971), 'Théodore Métochites, Chora et les courants intellectuels de l'époque', in *Art et Société à Byzance sous les Paléologues: actes du colloque organisé par l'Association internationale des études byzantines à Venise en Septembre 1968*, Venice, pp. 13–39

—(1978), 'Agapetus east and west: the fate of a Byzantine "Mirror of Princes"', *RESSE* 16, pp. 3–44; repr. in Ševčenko, I. (1982a), no. 3

—(1981), *Society and intellectual life in late Byzantium*, London

—(1982a), *Ideology, letters and culture in the Byzantine world*, London

—(1982b), 'Nicéphore Blemmydès, *Autobiographies* (1264 et 1265)', in Guillou (ed.) (1982), pp. 111–37

—(1984), 'The Palaeologan renaissance', in Treadgold (ed.) (1984b), pp. 144–71

—(1991), *Byzantium and the Slavs in letters and culture*, Cambridge, MA and Naples

—(2002), 'Palaiologan learning', in Mango (ed.) (2002), pp. 284–93

Ševčenko, N. P. (2006), 'Art and liturgy in the later Byzantine empire', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 127–53

Shawcross, C. T. M. (2005), 'Oral residue and narrative structure in the *Chronicle of Morea*', *Byz* 75, pp. 210–33

—(2008), '"Do thou nothing without counsel": political assemblies and the ideal of good government in the thought of Theodore Palaeologus and Theodore Metochites', *Al-Masaq* 20, pp. 90–117

—(2008, forthcoming), 'In the name of the true emperor: politics of resistance after the Palaiologan usurpation', *BSl* 66

—(forthcoming a), *The Chronicle of Morea: historiography in Crusader Greece*, Oxford
—(forthcoming b), 'Greeks and Franks after the Fourth Crusade: identity in the *Chronicle of Morea*', in James and Lambert (eds.) (forthcoming)
Shepard, J. (2006c), 'The Byzantine commonwealth, 1000–1550', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 3–52
—(2006d), 'Manners maketh Romans? Young barbarians at the emperor's court', in Jeffreys, E. (ed.) (2006), pp. 135–58
Shivarov, N. (1987), 'Otnosno niakoi s'obrazheniia i motivi za svikvaneto na T'rnovskiia s'bor prez 1211 g. i za negoviia obrazets', *Annuaire de l'université de Sofia 'St Kliment Ohridski'. Centre des recherches slavo-byzantines 'Ivan Dujčev'* 1, pp. 89–99
Shuteriqi, D. (1967), 'Një mbishkrim i Arbërit (1190–1216) dhe mbishkrime të tjera gjetur në Mirditë', *Studime historike* 21(4). 3, pp. 131–58
Simon, D. (1984), '*Princeps legibus solutus*: die Stellung des byzantinischen Kaisers zum Gesetz', in Nörr and Simon (eds.) (1984), pp. 449–92
—(1986), 'Byzantinische Provinzialjustiz', *BZ* 79, pp. 310–43
Sinogowitz, B. (1952), 'Zur Eroberung Thessalonikes im Herbst 1224', *BZ* 45, p. 28
Skrzhinskaia, E. C. (1947), 'Genueztsy v Konstantinople v XIV v.', *VV* 1(26), pp. 213–34
Soloviev, A. V. (1934), 'Eine Urkunde des Panhypersebastos Demetrios, Megas Archon von Albanien', *BZ* 34, pp. 304–10
Soulis, G. C. (1984), *The Serbs and Byzantium during the reign of Tsar Stephen Dušan (1331–1355) and his successors*, Washington, DC
Stanescu, E. (1974), 'Byzance et les pays roumains 11ᵉ–15ᵉ siècles', *ACIEB* 14, I, pp. 393–431
Stauridou-Zaphraka, A. (1990), *Nikaia kai Epeiros ton 13 aiona: ideologike antiparathese sten prospatheia tous na anaktesoun ten autokratoria*, Thessalonica
—(2005), 'The political ideology of the state of Epiros', in Laiou (ed.) (2005), pp. 311–23
Stiernon, D. (1977), 'Le Problème de l'union gréco-latine vu de Byzance: de Germain II à Joseph Iᵉʳ (1232–1273)', in *1274, année charnière, mutations et continuités: Lyon–Paris, 30 septembre–5 octobre 1974, Colloques internationaux du CNRS* 558, Paris, pp. 139–66
Stöckly, D. (1995), *Le système de l'incanto des galées du marché à Venise (fin XIIIᵉ-milieu XVᵉ siècle)*, Leiden
Šufflay, M. von (1916), 'Die Kirchenzustände im vortürkischen Albanien: die orthodoxe Durchbruchszone im katholischen Damme', in von Thallóczy (ed.) (1916), I, pp. 188–281
Svoronos, N. (1956), 'Sur quelques formes de la vie rurale à Byzance: petite et grande exploitation', *AESC* 11, pp. 325–35
—(1982), 'Le Domaine de Lavra sous les Paléologues', in *Actes de Lavra*, IV, pp. 65–173
Tachiaos, A.-E. N. (1984–5), 'The testament of Photius Monembasiotes, metropolitan of Russia (1408–31): Byzantine ideology in XVth-century Muscovy', *Cyrillomethodianum* 8–9, pp. 77–109

Tafrali, O. (1913), *Thessalonique au quatorzième siècle*, Paris; repr. Thessalonica, 1933
Talbot, A.-M. (1985), 'Late Byzantine nuns: by choice or necessity?', *BF* 9, pp. 103–17; repr. in Talbot (2001), no. 17
—(1992), 'Empress Theodora Palaiologina, wife of Michael VIII', *DOP* 46, pp. 295–303; repr. in Talbot (2001), no. 5
—(1993), 'The restoration of Constantinople under Michael VIII', *DOP* 47, pp. 243–61
Talbot Rice, D. (1968a), *Byzantine painting: the last phase*, London
—(1968b), *The church of Haghia Sophia at Trebizond*, Edinburgh
Tangheroni, M. (1996), *Commercio e navigazione nel medioevo*, Rome and Bari
Tanz, S. (ed.) (1993), *Mentalität und Gesellschaft im Mittelalter: Gedenkschrift für Ernst Werner*, Frankfurt-am-Main
Tăpkova-Zaimova, V. and Miltenova, V. (1984), 'The problem of prophecies in Byzantine and Bulgarian literature', *Balkan Studies* 25, pp. 499–510
Tarnanidis, I. (1975), 'Byzantine–Bulgarian ecclesiastical relations during the reigns of Ioannis Vatatzis and Ivan Asěn II, up to the year 1235', *Cyrillomethodianum* 3, pp. 28–52
Thallóczy, L. von (ed.) (1916), *Illyrisch–Albanische Forschungen*, 2 vols., Munich
Thallóczy, L. von and Jireček, K. (1916), 'Zwei Urkunden aus Nordalbanien', in von Thallóczy (ed.) (1916), I, pp. 125–51
Theocharides, G. I. (1963) 'Oi Tzamplakones: Symbole eis ten Byzantinen Makedoniken prosopographian tou ID' aionos', *Makedonika* 5, pp. 125–83
Thiriet, F. (1962), 'Quelques observations sur le trafic des galées vénitiennes d'après les chiffres des *incanti* (XIVe–XVe siècles)', in *Studi in onore di Amintore Fanfani*, III, Milan, pp. 495–522; repr. in Thiriet (1977), no. 8
—(1975), *La Romanie vénitienne au moyen âge: le développement et l'exploitation du domaine colonial vénitien (XIIe–XVe siècles)*, 2nd edn., Paris
—(1976–8), 'La Messénie méridionale dans le système colonial des Vénitiens en Romanie', *Praktika tou 1. Diethnous synedriou Peloponnesiakon spoudon*, Athens, pp. 86–98
—(1977), *Études sur la Romanie gréco-vénitienne (X^e–XVe siècles)*, London
Thomson, F. J. (1998), 'Gregory Tsamblak: the man and the myths' *Slavica Gandensia* 25, pp. 5–149
—(2005), 'Mediaeval Bulgarian and Serbian theological literature: an essential vademecum' [review of G. Podskalsky, *Theologische Literatur des Mittelalters in Bulgarien und Serbien, 865–1459*], *BZ* 98, pp. 503–49
—(2006), 'Il testo biblico dai libri liturgici alla Bibbia di Ostrog (1581)', in Capaldo *et al.* (eds.) (2003–6), pp. 245–87
Tiepolo, M.-F. and Tonetti, E. (eds.) (2002), *I greci a Venezia: atti del Convegno internazionale di studio, Venezia, 5–7 novembre 1998*, Venice
Todt, K.-P. (1991), *Kaiser Johannes VI. Kantakuzenos und der Islam: politische Realität und theologische Polemik im palaiologenzeitlichen Byzanz*, Würzburg
Topping, P. (1975a), 'The Morea, 1311–1364', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), III, pp. 104–40

—(1975b), 'The Morea, 1364–1460', in Setton (ed.) (1969–89), III, pp 141–66
—(1977), *Studies on Latin Greece AD 1205–1715*, London
Toth, I. (2007), 'Rhetorical *theatron* in late Byzantium: the example of Palaiologan imperial orations', in Grünbart (ed.) (2007), pp. 429–48
Treadgold, W. (ed.) (1984), *Renaissances before the Renaissance: cultural revivals of late antiquity and the middle ages*, Stanford
Treppo, M. del (1971), *I mercanti catalani e l'espansione della corona d'Aragona nel Mediterraneo*, Naples
Troianos, S. N. (2005), 'Das Gottesurteil im Prozessrecht der byzantinischen Kirche', in Hoffmann and Monchizadeh (eds.) (2005), pp. 469–90
Turner, C. J. G. (1964), 'Pages from the late Byzantine philosophy of history', *BZ* 57, pp. 345–73
—(1969), 'The career of George-Gennadius Scholarius', *Byz* 39, pp. 420–55
Tyerman, C. J. (1982), 'Marino Sanudo Torsello and the lost crusade: lobbying in the fourteenth century', *TRHS* 5th series, 32, pp. 57–73
Underwood, P. (ed.) (1966–75), *The Kariye Djami*, 4 vols., Princeton
Ursinus, M. O. H. (1993), 'Millet', in *EI*, VI, pp. 61–4
Uspensky, F. I. (1901), 'O drevnostiakh goroda Tyrnova', *IRAIK* 7, pp. 1–24
Vakalopoulos, A. E. (1962), 'Les Limites de l'empire byzantin depuis la fin du XIVe siècle jusqu'à sa chute (1453)', *BZ* 55, pp. 56–65
Vasiliev, A. A. (1936a), *The Goths in the Crimea*, Cambridge, MA
—(1936b), 'The foundation of the empire of Trebizond (1204–1222)', *Sp* 11, pp. 3–37
Vasilievsky, V. G. (1885), 'Obnovlenie Bolgarskogo Patriarshestva pri tsare Ioanne Asene II v 1235 godu', *Zhurnal Ministerstva Narodnogo Prosveshcheniia* 238, pp. 1–56 and 206–38
Verpeaux, J. (1959), *Nicéphore Choumnos, homme d'état et humaniste byzantin (ca. 1250/1255–1327)*, Paris
Vlachos, T. (1970), 'Kalojan plündert Thrakien und Makedonien', *Byzantina* 2, pp. 269–83
Vlora, E. B. (1968–73), *Lebenserinnerungen*, 2 vols., Munich
Vodoff, V. (1989), *Princes et principautés russes X–XVII siècles*, Northampton
Vryonis, S. (1956), 'Isidore Glabas and the Turkish "Devshirme"', *Sp* 31, pp. 433–43; repr. in Vryonis (1971b), no. 13
—(1986), 'The Ottoman conquest of Thessaloniki in 1430', in Bryer and Lowry (eds.) (1986), pp. 281–321
—(ed.) (1985), *Byzantine studies in honor of Milton V. Anastos*, Malibu, CA
Walter, C. (1978), 'The iconographical sources for the coronation of Milutin and Simonida at Gračanica', in *L'Art byzantin au début du XIVe siècle: Symposium de Gračanica 1973*, Belgrade, pp. 183–200; repr. in Walter (1993), no. 4
—(1993), *Prayer and power in Byzantine and papal imagery*, Aldershot
Weiss, G. (1969), *Joannes Kantakuzenos, Aristokrat, Staatsmann, Kaiser und Mönch, in der Gesellschaftsentwicklung von Byzanz im 14. Jahrhundert*, Wiesbaden
Weissbrod, U. (2003), *'Hier liegt der Knecht Gottes . . .': Gräber in byzantinischen Kirchen und ihr Dekor (11. bis 15. Jahrhundert): unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Höhlenkirchen Kappadokiens*, Wiesbaden
Wellas, M. B. (1983), *Griechisches aus dem Umkreis Kaiser Friedrichs II.*, Munich

Werner, E. (1974), 'Gesellschaft und Kultur im XIV. Jahrhundert: sozialökonomische Fragen', *ACIEB* 14, I, pp. 93–110

Wilson, N. G. (1992), *From Byzantium to Italy: Greek studies in the Italian renaissance*, London

Wolf, G. *et al.* (eds.) (2004), *Mandylion: intorno al 'Sacro Volto' da Bisanzio a Genova*, Milan

Wolff, R. L. (1944), 'The Latin empire of Constantinople and the Franciscans', *Traditio* 2, pp. 213–37; repr. in Wolff (1976), no. 7

—(1948), 'The organization of the Latin Patriarchate of Constantinople, 1204–1261: social and administrative consequences of the Latin conquest', *Traditio* 6, pp. 33–60; repr. in Wolff (1976), no. 8

—(1952), 'Baldwin of Flanders and Hainaut, first Latin emperor of Constantinople: his life, death and resurrection, 1172–1225', *Sp* 27, pp. 281–322; repr. in Wolff (1976), no. 4

—(1954), 'Politics in the Latin patriarchate of Constantinople, 1204–1261', *DOP* 8, pp. 227–303; repr. in Wolff (1976), no. 9

—(1969), 'The Latin empire of Constantinople, 1204–1261', in Setton (1969–89), II, pp. 187–233; repr. in Wolff (1976), no. 1

—(1976), *Studies in the Latin empire of Constantinople*, London

Woodhouse, C. M. (1986), *George Gemistos Plethon: the last of the Hellenes*, Oxford

Xanalatos, D. (1939), 'Wirtschaftliche Aufbau- und Autarkiemassnahmen im XIII. Jahrhundert', *Leipziger Vierteljahrschrift für Südosteuropa* 3, pp. 129–39

Xhufi, P. (1987), 'Shqiptarët përballë anzhuinëve (1276–1285)', *Studime Historike* 41(24).2, pp. 199–222

Yatromanolakis, D. and Roilos, P. (eds.) (2004), *Greek ritual poetics*, Washington, DC

Zachariadou, E. A. (1969), 'Early Ottoman documents of the Prodromos monastery (Serres)', *SF* 28, pp. 1–12; repr. in Zachariadou (1985), no. 15

—(1970 [1971]), 'The conquest of Adrianople by the Turks', *Studi veneziani* 12, pp. 211–17; repr. in Zachariadou (1985), no. 12

—(1980), 'The Catalans of Athens and the beginning of the Turkish expansion in the Aegean area', *Studi medievali* 3rd series 21, pp. 821–38; repr. in Zachariadou (1985), no. 5

—(1983), *Trade and crusade: Venetian Crete and the emirates of Menteshe and Aydin 1300–1415*, Venice

—(1985), *Romania and the Turks (c. 1300–c. 1500)*, London

—(1987), 'Notes sur la population de L'Asie Mineure turque au XIVe siècle', *BF* 12, pp. 223–31

—(1989a), 'Ephemeres apopeires gia autodioikese stis Ellenikes poleis kata ton 14 kai 15 aiona', *Ariadne* 5, pp. 345–51

—(1989b), 'Holy war in the Aegean during the fourteenth century', *MHR* 4, pp. 212–25

—(2004b), 'Changing masters in the Aegean', in Chrysostomides *et al.* (eds.) (2004), pp. 199–212

—(2006a), 'Mount Athos and the Ottomans 1350–1550', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 154–68

—(2006b), 'The great church in captivity, 1453–1568', in Angold (ed.) (2006), pp. 169–85
Zakythinos, D. A. (1948), *Crise monétaire et crise économique à Byzance du XIII*[e] *au XV*[e] *siècle*, Athens
—(1975), *Le Despotat grec de Morée*, I: *Histoire politique*; II: *Vie et institutions*, rev. edn. C. Maltézou, 2 vols., London
Živojinović, M. (1991), 'The trade of Mount Athos monasteries', *ZRVI* 29–30, pp. 101–16
Zlatarsky, V. N. (1911 [1912]), 'Asenoviiat nadpis pri Stanimaka', *Izvestiia na B'lgarskoto arkheologichesko druzhestvo* 2, pp. 231–47
—(1970–2), *Istoriia na b'lgarskata d'rzhava prez srednite vekove*, 3 vols. in 4 pts., Sofia

UNPUBLISHED THESES

Carroll, A. (2005), 'The role of the Varangian guard in Byzantine rebellions', PhD thesis, Queen's University Belfast
Conrad, L. I. (1981), 'The plague in the early medieval Near East', PhD thesis, Princeton University
Cook, D. B. (2002), 'The beginnings of Islam in Syria during the Umayyad period', PhD thesis, University of Chicago
Delouis, O. (2005), 'Saint Jean-Baptiste de Stoudios à Constantinople. La Contribution d'un monastère à l'histoire de l'empire byzantin (v. 454–1204)', PhD thesis, University of Paris-I
Forsyth, J. (1977), 'The Byzantine–Arab Chronicle (938–1034) of Yahya b. Sa'id al-Antaki', PhD thesis, University of Michigan
Frankopan, P. (1998), 'The foreign policy of the emperor Alexios I Komnenos (1081–*c.* 1100)', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford
Georgiopoulou, S. (1990), 'Theodore II Dukas Laskaris (1222–1258) as an author and an intellectual of the thirteenth century', PhD thesis, Harvard University
Gilliland, J. (2005), 'The career and writings of Demetrius Kydones: a study of Byzantine politics and society, *c.* 1347–*c.* 1373', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford
Hodgetts, A. C. (1974), 'The colonies of Coron and Modon under Venetian administration, 1204–1400', PhD thesis, University of London
Keshk, K. M. (2002), 'The depiction of Mu'awiya in the early Islamic sources', PhD thesis, University of Chicago
Korobeinikov, D. A. (2003), 'Byzantium and the Turks in the thirteenth century', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford
Miller, T. S. (1975), 'The history of John Cantacuzenus (book 4): text, translation and commentary', PhD thesis, The Catholic University of America, Washington, DC
Necipoğlu, N. (1990), 'Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins: a study of political attitudes in the late Palaeologan period 1370–1460', PhD thesis, Harvard University

Nichanian, M. (2004), 'Aristocratie et pouvoir impérial à Byzance VIIe–IXe siècle', PhD thesis, University of Paris-IV

Pazdernik, C. F. (1997), 'A dangerous liberty and a servitude free from care: political *eleutheria* and *douleia* in Procopius of Caesarea and Thucydides of Athens', PhD thesis, Princeton University

Prigent, V. (2006), 'La Sicile byzantine VIe–Xe siècle', PhD thesis, University of Paris-IV

Sarantis, A. C. (2005), 'The Balkans during the reign of Justinian: barbarian invasions and imperial responses', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford

Shawcross, C. T. M. (2005), 'The Chronicle of Morea: historiography in crusader Greece', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford

Sidéris, G. (2001), 'Eunuques et pouvoir à Byzance du Ve au Xe siècle', PhD thesis, University of Paris-I

Sophoulis, P. (2005), 'A study of Byzantine–Bulgar relations, 775–816', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford

Thompson, S. (2001), 'The kingdom of Provence and its rulers, *c.* 870–*c.* 950', PhD thesis, University of Cambridge

Vaiou, M. (2002), 'Diplomatic relations between the 'Abbasid caliphate and the Byzantine empire: methods and procedures', DPhil thesis, University of Oxford

Vinogradov, A. I. (2001), 'Grecheskie zhitiia apostola Andreiia', PhD thesis, University of Moscow

Waring, J. S. (1999), 'Byzantine monastic libraries in the eleventh and twelfth centuries', PhD thesis, Queen's University Belfast

White, M. M. (2004), 'Military saints in Byzantium and Rus, 900–1200', PhD thesis, University of Cambridge

INDEX

NOTE: Page references in italics refer to maps or illustrations. Material within entries is arranged predominantly alphabetically, although some of the longer entries begin with a chronologically-ordered section, to help orient the reader.

Footnotes are only referred to where the subject is not mentioned in the corresponding page of the text. Personal names of Byzantines and other individuals in the early and middle periods are generally listed by first name followed by family name (for example, John Skylitzes rather than Skylitzes, John). For the later period, some (mainly western) individuals are listed by surname (for example, Dandolo, Enrico). Entries for commonly occurring first names are sequenced thus: Byzantine emperors, patriarchs of Constantinople, popes, and then all others in alphabetical order.

Aachen 417, 552–3; map *396*
Abaqa, Ilkhan 722
Abas Bagratuni, *magistros* 355
al-'Abbas bin al-Ma'mun 391
al-'Abbas bin al-Walid 385
Abbasid dynasty 386–92, 881; and Armenia 300, 348; and Byzantium 392–3, 493, 496; caliphs 917; inception 255–6, 365, 386; jihad 386–7, 392–3; and Mongols 721; move capital to Baghdad 221, 224, 255–6, 387, 483; map *695*; *see also individual caliphs*
'Abd al-Malik, caliph 235, 344, 345, 378, 381–3, *383*, 385
'Abdallah bin 'Ali, revolt of 387
Abdisho (Julianist bishop) 167
Abkhazia 307; maps *91*, *306*, *350*
Abkhazians 307–8, 320, 331–2, 349–51, 881; maps *110*, *882*
Ablastayn (Elbistan) 713, 714; map *712*
Abraha (Arab ruler) 186
Abraham (biblical figure) 181, 182, 192
Abraham, catholicos of Armenia 338
Abruzzi 562; maps *91*, *434*, *561*
Abu Bakr, caliph 190, 193; map of conquests *366*
Abu Firas 517
Abu Muslim (Abbasid leader) 387
Abu al-Qasim 709
Abu Sa'id Muhammad bin Yusuf 349
Abusahl Artsruni 706
Abydos 272, 525; maps *113*, *252*, *494*, *760*
Abyssinia *see* Ethiopia
Acacian schism 103, 106, 114–15, 201
Acacius, patriarch of Constantinople 103, 106
Acacius, bishop of Melitene 165
Acciaiuoli, Antonio, duke of Athens 840
Acciaiuoli, Giovanni, archbishop of Patras 839
Acciaiuoli, Nerio 839–40
Acciaiuoli, Niccolò 839
Acciaiuoli family 838, 839–40
acclamations 398, 512, 604
Acerenza 568; map *561*
Achaemenids 139, 140, 881
Achaia, principality of 44–5, 762, 767–8; under William of Champlitte 762, 841; under Villehardouins 8–9, 44–5, (*see also* Geoffrey I, Geoffrey II, Isabella *and* William II of Villehardouin) ; Byzantine acquisitions 10, 44, 45, 749, 754, 767–8, 804, 805, 860; Angevin rule 754–5, 768, 771, 835, 840, 926; Navarrese rule 840; Zaccaria rulers 840
archontes 44, 45, 731, 772–3; economy 774–6; feudal custom 45, 768, 770–1; Greek and regional identity 45, 773; land holdings 771, 772–3, 774, 838; Latin settlers 769; law 45, 771, 772–3; nomenclature 749n25, 762n1; orthodox priests in 741; peasants 771; princes 838, 926; regional influence 767, 771; tax revolt 768; and Venice 44, 771, 835, 841, 844; maps *91*, *732*, *760*, *807*, *848*
Achilleus, relics of St 526
Achochia, bishopric of 331–2
actresses, status of 106
Adalbert, bishop of Magdeburg 547
Adalbert of Prague 552
Adalbert (son of Berengar of Ivrea) 545
Adana 632, 711, 715–16; maps *635*, *712*, *725*

Ahtum-Ajtony (Hungarian chieftain) 527, 556
Ainos 611, 820, 840, 850; maps *494*, *819*, *836*
Aion, archbishop of Capua 580–1
Aistulf, king of Lombards 413, 443, 444, 449–50
Akale Guzay 308; map *306*
Akhlat 702–3, 714–15; map *700*
akritai 724, 881; *Digenis Akritis* 59
Akroinon 515, 930; battle of 386; maps *35*, *252*, *371*, *494*
Alans and Alania 196, 320–2, 329, 330, 811, 881; maps *91*, *110*, *306*, *882*
Alaric, king of Visigoths 199
Albania (Balkans; Arbanon): in 11th-12th centuries 599–600, 611, 681, 781–2; after *partitio Romaniae* 43, 782, 786, 788; Bulgarian occupation 764, 790; in later 13th century 755, 793–5, 796–800; Turkish conquest 854n5
archontes 798–800; areas of settlement 653, 664, 781, 782; and Bulgaria 764, 786–7, 790; church 779–80, 787–8, 793–4; community in Morea 861–2; economy 786–7, 793, 800; and Epiros 786–7; ethnic composition 782, 800; identity 781, 782, 800; Italians in 793; and Serbia 786–7, 788; trade 793, 800; and Venice 782, 787, 793; maps *666*, *780*, *789*, *790*, *795*, *848*; *see also* Dyrrachium
Albania (Caucasus; Aghuank') 132, 153, 312, 338–9, 342–3, 344, 345; maps *91*, *131*, *306*, *334*
Alberic (half-brother of Pope John XI) 541
Alboin, king of Lombards 124
Alcuin of York 426
Aldobrandinus (master of Antalya) 656
Aleppo 174, 702, 930; Byzantine campaigns 518, 520, 531, 536, 632; economy of limestone massif 467–8, 469, 470, 479; maps *100*, *181*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *635*, *700*, *712*; *see also* Saif al-Dawla ; Zengi
Alessio 781; maps *780*, *789*
Alexander, Byzantine emperor 503–4
Alexander III, pope 639, 640
Alexander (the Great), king of Macedon 132, 294n13, 332
Alexander of Tralles; *Therapeutica* 197
Alexander romance 140
Alexandria, Egypt: Persian occupation 152; Muslim conquest 229–30, *366*; Cordoban exiles capture 256
learning 164; mob violence 103, 109; Neoplatonism 115; patriarchs 109, 244, 309, 310, 311, (*see also* Cyril; Peter Mongos; Proterios; Theodosius) ; trade 821n46, 846; Venetians seize body of St Mark 456; maps *100*, *110*, *222*, *366*, *371*, *466*, *635*, *848*
Alexios I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 33–4, 610–26
CAREER: early career 610, 704, 705; accession 611, 708; reign 610–26; achievements 2–3, 475, 583, 585, 624–6, 629
DOMESTIC AFFAIRS: administration 619, 625, 626; and aristocracy 612, 613, 614–15, 616; coinage reform 33–4, 619–20, *620*; economy 620–1; family's role in government 67, 69, 585, 612–13, 619, 678; finances 475, 598, 619–21, 625, 629; honours system reform 598, 612–13; and learning 585, 618–19; and mob 615, 616; recovery from crisis 475, 583, 584–5; religious policies 613–14, *614*, 616–17, 619, 625, 677, 812, (heresy trials) 585, 613–16, 617, 618, 619, (missions) 328, (and St Sophia) 616, 617; statecraft 2–3; taxation reform 620, 625
EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND WARFARE 33, 60; Anatolian campaigns 621–3, 710; Antioch 623, 624, 630, 680, 681; Balkans 678–82; Danubian campaigns 611–12, 677, 678; and First Crusade 621–3, 624–5, 630, 680, 681; Hungary 680–2; marriage diplomacy 658, 680–1; Normans in Thessaly 611, 613, 623–4, 678–9, 680–1; papacy 624, 625; Pecheneg campaigns 611–12, 677, 678; Pisa 476, 625, 645, 680; Turks 704, 708–10; Venice 476, 625, 679–80, 681–2
see also Anna Komnena (*Alexiad*)
Alexios II Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 627, 658–60; minority and regency 627, 646, 648–9, 658–9, 660; betrothal 644; death 649, 660; imposters 660, 661, 687
Alexios III Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 662, 737; accession 661–2, 689; and Fourth Crusade 648, 651, (flees City) 657, 718, 719n50, 734; Henry VI Hohenstaufen levies tribute on 651, 652, 655; and Italian mercantile states 652; and Seljuqs of Rum 718, 719, 737; and Theodore I Laskaris 719, 737
Alexios IV Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 652–3, 657, 734; installed by crusaders 36, 651–3, 662
Alexios V Doukas, Byzantine emperor 627, 652–3
Alexios I, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 719
Alexios III, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 874–5
Alexios Apokaukos 814, 822, 823
Alexios Axouch 659, 662
Alexios Branas 661
Alexios Komnenos, *prōtosebastos* 660
Alexios Komnenos (son of John II) 636
Alexios Makrembolites 814, 822
Alexios Musele(m), *stratēgos* of Armeniakoi 259

Alexios Palaiologos 662
Alexios Philanthropenos 726, 806–8
Alexios Slavos, governor of Melnik 785
Alexios Tzamplakon, governor of Serres 815
Alghero: battle 838; map *848*
ʻAli (son-in-law of Prophet Muhammad) 230–1, 232, 375
ʻAli-Tegin, ruler of Bukhara 697
Alice, widow of Bohemond II of Antioch 632
alluviation patterns 473
Almos (Hungarian nobleman) 631
Aloara, regent of Capua 572, 580
Alodia 310–11; map *306*
Alp Arslan, Seljuq sultan 608, 699, 702–3, 704, 707
Alps 544, 558; map *12*
alphabets *see* scripts
alternative approaches to Byzantium 2, 4, 53–74
alum 843, 845, 846–8, 850; Phokaian production 757, 835, 842, 843, 847, 848
Alusjan (Bulgarian rebel prince) 670
Amalarius of Metz 424
Amalasuntha, queen of Ostrogoths 203, 212
Amalfi 40, 457, 458–9, *578*, 577–9; and Byzantium 564, 566, 577; coinage 578; and Lombard principalities 458, 459, 562, 578; merchants abroad 577, 776; ruling dynasties 571, 572, 577, 579, 580; and Saracens 563, 577–8, 581; trade 72, 407, 459, 562, 577, 578; maps *35*, *396*, *434*, *466*, *534*, *561*, *594*
Amalric I, king of Jerusalem 642, 645
Amantea 459; map *434*
Amaseia (Amasya) 708, 716; Romanos IV Diogenes' base 609, 703; Russell Balliol at 609, 610; maps *252*, *494*, *700*, *712*, *725*
Amastris 261; maps *35*, *252*, *466*
Amatus of Monte Cassino 581–2
ambassadors, reception of 15, 537, 539
Amedeo V, count of Savoy 806
Amedeo VI, count of Savoy 829
Amida (Diyarbakir, Diyar Bakr) 104, 135, 392–3, 702, 704; maps *100*, *131*, *371*, *700*
al-'Amin (rebel brother of caliph) 390, 391
Amiroutzes family of Doubera 874; *see also* George Amiroutzes
Ammianus Marcellinus 139
Ammonias Saccas 118
Amorgos 842; map *836*
Amorian dynasty 254, 302, 399; *see also individual emperors*: Michael II ; Theophilos ; Michael III
Amorion 264, 266, 399, 473–4, 475, 515; Muslim attacks 370, 379, 391; Muslim capture (AD 838) 256, 300, 349, 391–2, (AD 1067/8) 701; maps *35*, *252*, *262*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *700*
amphorae 480, 673
Ampud, Hungarian *ban* 685
ʻAmr ibn al-ʻAs 367, 378
Amr Kʻapʻr 699
amulets 27
Anania I, catholicos of Armenia 356–7
Anania of Shirak 164
Anaplous; shrine of Archangel Michael 734; map *596*
Anastasia, Passion of St 425, 427
Anastasiopolis *see* Dara
Anastasios II, Byzantine emperor 236n18
Anastasios, patriarch of Constantinople 283, 286
Anastasios of Cherson 326
Anastasius, Byzantine emperor 99, 104–5; fortresses and fortifications 105, 111, 124, 471; and Franks 200–1; Italian refugees at court 198; and Ostrogoths 198, 199–200, 201, 207; Persian war 104, 105, 119, 135; religious policy 102, 103, 105, 106; Vitalian's revolt 105, 199–200; western rulers' subservience to 198
Anastasius, Miracles of 410
Anastasius Bibliothecarius 411, 424, 427; diplomacy 419, 421–2, 424; translations by 427, 448
Anatolia (Asia Minor): Arab attacks, (7th-century) 230, 233, 236, 240, 365, 369–70, 375, (8th-9th-century) 30, 38, *252*, 255, 256, 259, 400, 499, (end, and economy) 487, 513; Seljuq and other Oghuz Turks occupy 610, 624, 630, 676, *700*, 703–7, (*see also* Qutlumush ; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush) ; Turkish rule *see* Danishmendids ; Rum, sultanate of ; Byzantine reconquest 33–4, 621–3, 708–17; 12th century 33–4, 475, 490, 624, *635*, 642–4, 645, 646, 710–11, *712*; 13th-14th centuries 491, *725*, 752, 805, 806, *808*, (Latin empire and) 741, 764, 784, (decline under Michael VIII) 756, 803, 804, 805, (Turkish gains) 726, 727, 756, 806–8, 809; Mehmed II's conquest 853, 872; Mongols revive emirates 852
centralisation of state 653; church 116, 328, 872; fortifications, (against Arabs) 256, 259, 261–4, 365, 370, 375, (against Turks) 41–2, 643–4, 699–701, 706; Greek inhabitants' attitudes to Turks 654, 716–17; John III Vatatzes revered as saint 805; kin-groups 27; military families 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; missions 116, *306*; roads 707, 709, 711; Slavs settled in 231, 235; taxation 805, 809; Thrace resettled from 261; towns and cities 261–4, 397, 468, 470, 475–6, 533; vulnerability of west 41–2, 65; maps *12*, *91*, *222*, *252*, *306*, *371*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *666*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *760*, *808*, *819*, *848*

Anatolia (Asia Minor) (*cont.*)
ECONOMY 468, 487, 491–2, 590; 7th-century 470, 472, 484; mid-Byzantine 473–4, 475–6, 487, 490, 491, 501, 513, 533; under Michael VIII 805; late-Byzantine 849–50; livestock 474, 475; pottery 468–9, 472, 481, 484
see also individual places
Anatolikoi, theme of 240, 258, 266, 881; landlords and peasant lands 513–15; Muslim attacks 259, 380, 475; *stratēgoi* 272, 284, 380, 504; maps *262*, *263*, *534*
Anazarbos (Ayn Zarba) 389, 711; maps *100*, *371*, *534*, *712*
Anchialos 664, 930; under Constantine V 257; Byzantines defeated by Bulgarians 354, 505; Cumans defeated by Alexios I 612; occupied by Vlach-Bulgarians 687, 688; recovered by Michael VIII 796; maps *35*, *252*, *494*, *667*, *789*
ancient world, attitudes to 5, 20, 85–6, 89
Ancona 639, 640, 645, 686; trade 776, 841, 844; maps *635*, *848*
Ancyra *see* Ankyra
Andravida (Andreville) 769, 860; maps *760*, *848*
Andrew, domestic of the Schools 302
Andrew, duke of Naples 457–8
Andrew, *koubikoularios* 379
Andrew, St 210, 305–7, 314, 322
Andronikos I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 627, 655, 660–1, 662–3; accession 649, 660; and Balkans 649, 650, 655, 660, 661, 687; deposition 660–1, 687; and Manuel I 630, 646, 659, 684; Saladin's alliance with 649; Seljuqs of Rum and 660; and papacy 660; and west 648–9, 650
Andronikos II Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 806–8; and Catalan mercenaries 726, 809, 811, 835; and church union 805, 806; cultural patronage 825; finances 42, 726, 809, 834; navy abandoned 42, 834; Peloponnesian campaign 768; Philanthropenos' rebellion 726, 806–8; political affairs 806–8; portrait 799, *800*; treaties and alliances, (Genoa) 835, 841, (Ilkhans) 805, (Montferrat family) 806, (Serbia) 48–9, 801–2; and Theodore Metochites 81, 814n25; and Turks 42, 726, 727, 806–8
Andronikos III Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 806–8, 812, 822, 838
Andronikos Doukas (commander of land forces) 499, 503, 504
Andronikos Doukas (son of *caesar* John Doukas) 608, 609, 703
Andronikos Kantakouzenos, governor of Serres 815
Andronikos Komnenos (son of John II) 636
Andronikos Vatatzes 716
Anemurion 261; map *100*
angelology 119, 881
Angelos dynasty: rulers of Epiros 908; *see also* Epiros, despotate of ; Manuel Angelos ; Michael I Angelos Doukas ; Michael II Angelos Doukas ; Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas ; Theodore Angelos
Angelos Metochites, governor of Serres 815
Angevins: and Albania 796–800; *see also* Charles I *and* II of Anjou *and under* Achaia
Anglo-Saxons 196, 396–7, 410, 587
Ani *335*, 357, *363*; under Byzantines 360, 361, 362–3, 599; Seljuq occupation 607, 699, 701; maps *350*, *594*, *700*
Anicia Juliana 114
animal husbandry *see* livestock ; pastoralism
Ankyra (Ancyra, Ankara) 264, 270, 470, 704, 714; battle of 50, 832, 839, 852, 858; maps *35*, *100*, *253*, *466*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *848*
Anna, princess of Rus (sister of Basil II) 326, 525, 548–9
Anna (daughter of Alexios III) 662, 719
Anna (daughter of Leo VI) 423, 541
Anna Dalassena 67, 69, 612, 613, 617, 618
Anna Komnena 68, 619, 629–30, 636, 708; *Alexiad* 68, 82, 328, 612, 619, 625, (on First Crusade) 85n47, (on holy war) 624, 736, (on Norman threat) 624, 678–9, 680, 681
Anne of Savoy, Byzantine empress (wife of Andronikos III) 806, 809, 822, 838
annona(e) 237, 480–1, 884; and economy 480–1, 482
Anonymi professoris epistulae 58n22
Antakya *see* Antioch
Antalya *see* Attaleia
Antes 124, 215, 884; maps *110*, *882*
Anthimius (eastern doctor in Italy) 197
Anthimus, duke of Naples 457
anti-Christ 6
Antioch (on the Orontes): Persian capture, (3rd-century) 133, (AD 540) 120, 132, 168; Arab rule 370, 378, 382; Thomas the Slav crowned at 259; Byzantine rule 520, 525–6, 533, 590n10, 609, (under Philaretos Brachamios) 707, 709, (and Turks) 701, 703, 707, 709; crusader state 623, 658–9, 660, 680, (Alexios I and) 623, 624, 630, 680, 681, (John II and) 630–1, 632, 633, 634, 681, 711, (Manuel I and) 632, 636, 641–2, 682, 714, (patriarchs) 642, 734
learning 164, 397; liturgical practices 884; patriarchs 225, 228, 642, 660, 734, (*see also* Michael the Syrian ; Severus) ; plague 122; maps *35*, *100*, *131*, *181*, *222*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *732*

Antioch-on-the-Maeander 384, 726; battle of 719, 737; maps *594*, *712*, *725*, *732*
Antiochus, *stratēgos* of Sicily 461
Anti-Taurus mountains 367, 382, 510, 520; maps *12*, *371*
Antivari: alternative names 931; Latin archbishopric 779–80, 787, 793; maps *667*, *780*, *789*
Antonine Wall 196; map *197*
Antony IV, patriarch of Constantinople 47–8, 852, 853
Apahunikʿ 358; maps *91*, *350*
Apamea 125; map *100*
Aparankʿ monastery of 358, 359; map *350*
Aphrodisias 470, 473–4, 480; maps *100*, *466*
Aphrodito 405; map *306*
aphthartodocetism 123, 884
aplēkton 270, 884
apocalyptic writing and eschatology: Bulgarian 792; Byzantine 6–7, 8, 22, 59–60, 247–8, 381, 398–9, 519, (predicted date of end of world) 7, 21, 27, 852, 856, 871–2, (Pseudo-Methodius) 6–7, 247, 398–9; Persian, *Jamasp namagh* 142
Apollonia (Pojan), Albania ; church of Mother of God 55, 799, *800*; maps *780*, *789*
Apollonias 710; map *700*
apothēkai (state depots) 62, 271–2, 884
approach of present study 2–20; *see also* alternative approaches
Apsimar (emperor Tiberius II) 236, 346, 437
Apulia: Albanian *archontes* deported to 800; Boioannes' strongholds 558; Byzantine rule 38–9, 409, 560, 562, 563–6, (administration) 568, 570–1, (Arab attacks) 563, 581, (Hungarian raids) 574, (Otto I attacks) 548, 550, 565–6, 580, (reconquest from Lombards) 298, 460, 464, 569, (revolts) 544, 563, 570–1; churches and monasteries 566–7; Latin culture 38–9, 539, 570; Lombard customs 38–9; Manuel I and 638–9; Muslims in 419, 563, 581; papal jurisdiction 539; Venetian trade with 844; maps *91*, *396*, *434*, *561*, *635*, *789*, *848*
Apusahl Hamazasp, king of Vaspurakan 357
aqueducts 236, 404, 485
Aquileia 118, 456, 544; maps *396*, *434*
Aquino 575, 576, 581; map *561*
Arabia 186; map *181*; *see also individual places and* Arabs ; Ghassanids ; Lakhmids ; Yemen
Arabic language 175, 192–3, 430
Arabissos, near Afşin 368, 378; map *371*
Arabs (pre- and early Islamic period) 28, 173–95, 365–93; location 174–5, *181*; sources 173–4, 178, 225, 375–6; study resources 77; terms used of 175; unification 6, 175, 192–4, 195; map *181*
CULTURE 175, 180, 189, 192–3, 393, 398; architecture 404; attitudes to Byzantine 5; genealogy 175, 176; geography 264–5; historiography 225; literature 173, 175, 189, 225; visual art 398
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: allies of Rome and Persia 28, 133, 135–6, 153, 174, 187, (*see also* Ghassanids ; Lakhmids) ; caliphs' personal leadership 38, 365, 370, 390, 394; and eastern empire 185–90; *see also* Muslims (BYZANTINE CONTACTS AND CAMPAIGNS IN ANATOLIA ; CONQUESTS ; INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS)
RELIGION: and Abraham 182; and Christianity 180, 185, 188–9, 393, (Christian apocalyptic writing in response to) 6–7, 247, (missions and converts) 25, 175, 180, 186, 309, 313, 314, (*see also* Ghassanids (monophysitism)) ; holy men 179; and Jews and Judaism 179–80, 182, 185, 186, 191; pre-Islamic 178–82, 186, 191, 192, (monotheism) 179–82, 192, (pilgrimage) 191–2, (sacred places and periods) 178–9, 184, 191, (sacrifice) 178, 191; *see also* Islam
SOCIETY AND ECONOMY: agriculture 177, 183; brigands 188; coinage 407, 483; genealogy 175, 176; honour 176, 177, 179; inscriptions 173, 174; law 176, 179; nomads 177–8, 184, 191–2, (*see also* bedouins) ; northern and southern Arabs 175, 177–8, 179, 183–5; pastoralism 175, 183–4; phylarchs 188; pre-Islamic economic life 183–5; raiding 176–7, 184, 185, 190, 194; sedentary population 174–5, 177–8, 183, 188–9, (and nomads) 184, 191–2; shipping 189; social organisation 174–8; steppes 175, 183–5; taxation 155, 185, 186, 189, 192, 483, (Jewish tribes collect) 180, 186; trade 72, 177, 183, 185, 193, (caravans) 184, (in everyday commodities) 183, 184–5, 191, 192, (maritime) 72, 369; tribes 175–7, 180, 183, 192, 193, 194, 195; villages 174, 176, 184; violence 176–7, 179, 184; *see also* bedouins
UNDER CALIPHATE 886; building projects 483; coinage 483; economy 483; *fitna*s 30, 365, (first, AD 656–61) 230–1, 232, 342–3, 344, 365, 373, 375, 376, (second, AD 683–92) 344, 345, 365, 373, 381, 382, (third) 224, 255–6, 347, 365, 386; *ghazi*-caliphs 390; Kharijite rebellion 375, 385; *see also individual caliphs*, Abbasid dynasty ; Umayyad dynasty ; *and, for external affairs*, Muslims
see also Ghassanids ; Islam ; Lakhmids ; *individual rulers, and under individual Byzantine emperors and countries in contact*

Aragon 758, 799, 804, 811; map *594*
Aral Sea 696–7; maps *695*, *720*
Aramaneak (fortress in Armenia) 349
Ararat, Mount 344–5, 692; maps *334*, 700
Aratsani, river 699; map *700*
Araxes, river 159, 341, 345, 699, 701, 706; maps *91*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *700*
Arbanon *see* Albania (Balkans)
archaeology 104, 258, 459–60, 474; of border defences 668, 673–4, 685; on economy 37, 104, 467–74, 477, 480, 483–6; internet resources 78; in Rome 485–6; survey projects 56–8, 470, 472, 473, 478, 480, 487–8; *see also* architecture ; building ; coinage ; inscriptions
archers 209, 391, 611
Archesh (Arjish) 361, 702, 931; maps *350*, 700
architecture: Arab influence 404; antique styles 18; Armenian churches 166; Constantinopolitan mid-Byzantine revival 404; and interior decoration 55; light as analogy of divinity 111–12; private secular 56–8; reception halls 55; *see also* building ; church buildings ; Constantinople (MONASTERIES ; PALACES ; OTHER BUILDINGS)
archontes, *archontopouloi see* elites (local)
Ardanuji 353, 354, 533, 931; maps *350*, 494
Ardashir I, shah of Persia 133, 137, 139, 140–1, 145
Ardashir III, shah of Persia 152
Ardashir, king of Armenia 160
Arethas (scholar and churchman) 81, 493–6
Argenti, Antonius, of Chios 843
Arghni 699; map *700*
Argos 258, 500, 762, 839, 840; maps *35*, *252*, *494*, *760*, *836*
Argyroi, family of 401
Argyros, 'viceroy' of Italy 600, 601, 602
Arianism 884; Goths 199, 201, 214; Lombard renunciation 436–7; Vandals 198, 199, 201–2, 214
Arichis, duke of Benevento 445
Arisghi (Turkish leader) 702, 706, 707
aristocracy 813–16; in civil war (AD 1341–54) 822–3; Constantine X Doukas and 607; economic role 481–2, 487–90, 491, 659, 830; families 34–6, 272–3, 401, 588–9, 602, 612, 619, 658, (*see also* imperial family ; military families ; *and individual families listed below*) ; and iconoclasm 399, 402; intellectuals 824; and John I 521; local allegiance to *patris* 872–80, 899; marriage links 813, 814; mid-Byzantine ruling elite 401; military 272–3, 584, 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; of Morea 832; Palaiologan 813–16, 824, 825, 830–1, 832; urban residence 815, 818, 821–2; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES) ; court, imperial ; elites ; imperial family ; Persia (magnates) ; senate ; *under* Alexios I: Basil II ; John VI ; land ; Nicaea, empire of ; officials, imperial ; patronage ; privileges; Rome ; women ; *and individual families*: Branas ; Doukas ; Komnenos ; Kamateros ; Kantakouzenos ; Laskaris ; Melissenos ; Phokas ; Skleros
Aristotelianism 614, 619
Arithmos (guard unit) 267, 884
Arjish *see* Archesh
Arkadiopolis 259; maps *252*, *667*
Arkuri 692; map *700*
Arles 407, 423; map *396*
Armenia 28, 38, 156, 333–64; division 133, 157, 171; end of monarchy, Persian rule *131*, 160, 171; revolts (AD 450) 156–7n1, 160, 162–3, (AD 482) 163–4; Roman annexation 120; Justinian reorganises western 159, 167–8; and Roman-Persian war of 540s 168; revolt and warfare in 570s 124–5, 168; and Maurice 169–70, 336–8; territory ceded to Rome by Persia 127, 169, 171, 336–7, 340; AD 591–661 336–43, (and Heraclius) 170, 337, 338–41, (Arab advance) *222*, 230, 341, 343, 372, (and Constans II) 342–3, 374; AD 661–850 170, 235, 333, 344–9, 382, (Arab rule) 30, 300, 333, 345–6, 348, (campaigns) 293, 347, 348, 384, 385, 386; AD 850–1045 349–63; Byzantine initiatives 300, 349–52; AD 883–915 352, 353, 505; independent kingdom re-established 300, 333, 493; 9th-10th-century relations, (with Byzantium) 19, 38, 354, 509, 510, 522, (with Muslims) 351–2, 355–6; Basil II and 38, 358, 359–61, 532–3, 583, 586, 587, (gains Vaspurakan) 361, 530, 692, 696; Constantine IX and 362–3; Turkish attacks 41, 361, 599, 607, 696, 698, 701; under Mongols 721
  ambiguity between Rome and Persia 28, 132, 133, 156–7, 159, 163, 168, 169, 170, 171–2; armies 160, 167; Arsacid monarchy 156n1, 157, 159, 160; Bagratuni kingdom 300, 333, 918, (*see also* Bagratuni family *and individual kings listed there*) ; Basil I's ancestry 293, 294, 300, 301; Byzantine relations, complexity of 363–4, 381; Christianity *see* Armenian church ; Cilician 533, 587, 621, 653, *712*, *725*, (secession) 655, (Turkish attacks) 713, (Mongol control) 721, 723, (*see also* Rupenids) ; cities 159, 164;

climate 335; coinage 336, 341, 362; culture 90, 157, 159, 164, 170–1, 172, 335, (Greek) 28, 160, 162, 164, 168, (in Roman sector) 17, 168, (*see also* education ; language and literature *below*) ; definition 333–6; deportations 169, 170–1; education 28, 161, 164, 165, 171–2; emigration 70, 162, 364, 533, 653, 723, (*see also* manpower in foreign armies *below and under* Constantinople) ; fortifications 699, 701; Fourth Armenia *158*, *334*, 348, 384, 385; and Georgia 159, 163–4, 171, 362–3; gold resources 171; Inner Armenia (Roman sector) 17, *158*, 157–9, 167–8, 171; inscriptions 336, 344, 362; and Khazars 344, 382; language and literature 28, 161, 162, 165, 166, 170–2, (linguistic diversity) 335, 336, (scripts) 24, 28, 161, *162*, 165, 172, (*see also* colophons, Armenian *and under* historiography) ; manpower in foreign armies, (Arab) 300, 349, (*see also under* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS) *and* Persia (army)) ; *marzban*s 160, 163–4, 168, 340; national identity 24–5, 160–1, 170–1, 172, 333–5; Pentarchy *158*; political institutions 336; prince of Armenia, prince of princes 340, 899, 918; scripts 24, 28, 161, *162*, 165, 172; seals 336, 361; settlement pattern 335; sources 85, 156–7n1, 336, 344, 361, (*De administrando imperio*) 353, 357, 361–2, (variation amongst) 335, 336, 338, 345–6; strategic position 339; study resource 95; taxation 160, 348, 349, 532–3; territorial extent, changing 333; themes 361–2; topography 335; maps *91*, *110*, *131*, *158*, *222*, *334*, *350*, *371*, *695*, *720*

PRINCELY HOUSES 28, 157–9, 160, 163, 170, 171; and Byzantium 16, 38, 336, 337, 338–9, 340, 345, 349, 352–4, 356–8, 510; and Georgia 159, 171; and histories 335; Justinian's treatment 167–8; support for Muslims 349; support for Persians 163, 168, 170, 339, 340; *see also* Artsruni ; Bagratuni ; Kamsarakan *and* Mamikonean *families*

see also individual places and regions and Armenian church ; colophons, Armenian ; Persia (AND ARMENIA); *and under* Zoroastrianism

Armeniakoi, theme of 240, 266, 884; Arab attacks 259, 270; and Constantine V 258; and Constantine VI 259, 276–7; and Michael II 259; Russell Balliol's control 609, 704, 705; Saborios' revolt 378–9; maps *262*, *263*, *534*

Armenian church 160–2, 164–7; bishops 160; *Book of letters* 157n1, 164–5; buildings 166, 342, *343*, *356*, *363*, 483; catholicos 28, 160, 167, 168, 169–70, (*see also* Sahak); Constans II and 342, 343, 346; cultural role 17, 24–5, 164, 170–1; Dvin/Avan rivalry 337–8; in eastern Anatolia 17; establishment 156–7, 161, 171, 172, 335; and Georgian church 171; and imperial church, (late antiquity) 28, 164–7, 168, 169–70, 171, (middle empire) 28, 38, 336, 337–8, 342, 343, 346–7, 351–2, 358–9, (projected union) 38, 351–2; liturgy and ritual 161, 162, 164–6, 169–70, 171; monks in Holy Land 162; and national identity 24–5, 160–1, 170–1, 333–5; Persians and 124–5, 142, 157, 162, 163, 171, 228; princely families' power 160; in Roman Armenia 17, 168; sources on 335, 336; Syrian influences 162, 164–5, 166, 167, 171

COUNCILS, LOCAL AND ECUMENICAL: Ani 357; Chalcedon 165, 166, 167, 171; Dvin 166, 167, 171; Ephesus 165, 166; Kapan 356–7; Nicaea 166; Shirakawan 351; Theodosioupolis 339

DOCTRINAL DIFFERENCES 157, 162, 164–7, 169–70, 333–5, 336, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 356–7, 358–9; Chalcedonianism 333–5, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 343, 345, 346; monenergism 228; monophysitism 70, 166, 228, 333–5, 339–40, 345, 346, 351–2

Armo, Calabria 407; map *396*

arms and armour 237, *523*

army, imperial 60–1; administration and organisation 29, 33, 60, 61, 239–41, 273, 398; allowances, (in cash) 533, (in kind) 127, 237, 270; bonuses 237, 269; cities become garrisons 264; clothing 237; *comitatenses* (field army) 239, 703; command 502, 665–8, 702–3, (*see also* generals ; *magistri militum*) ; conditions of service 267–9; display to foreign envoys 55–6; donatives 237; enrollment procedure 268; equipment provision 62, 127, 268; finance 61, (*stratiōtikon*): 238, 268, 902, (*see also under individual emperors*) ; garrison duties 268, 533; Isaurian 30–1, 60, 255, 265–9, 272; Komnenian 33, 34, 60, 647, (*see also under individual emperors*) ; land and military service 268, 516, (see also *pronoia* system) ; officers 502; palace troops 239, 493, 587; Palaiologan 60, 805, 809, 810–11, 812–13; pay 60, 268–9, 270, 502, 533, 811; peasantry in 239–40, 269; recruitment 268; religion and support for 502; size 14, 24, 26, 32–3, 60–1, 267, (misrepresentation of) 55–6, 61; supply 62, 127, 268, 270, 665, (*see also* allowances *above*) ; tactics 26, 60, 528, 702; and taxation 240, 268, 269–70, 398, 502; thematic organisation and troops *see* themes ; units and officers 60, 267

army, imperial (*cont.*)
FOREIGN TROOPS 14–15, 30, 40, 61, 811; Arab 174; Armenian 61, 168, 170, 171, 337, 360, 364, 381, 532, 587; Bulgarian 30, 532; Catalan mercenaries 809, 811, 835; in civil wars 824; Cretan mercenaries 811; Khazar 517; Khurramite 390–1; Pecheneg 674; Rus 61, 299, 517, 525, 586, 587; Slav 235, 384; Turkish 611; Uze 675; western, (Franks) 395, 609, 621, (Latins) 737, 748–9, 769, (in Palaiologan army) 809, 811, 835, (*see also* Catalans ; Russell Balliol)
see also *akritai* ; bodyguard, imperial ; booty ; generals ; guard units ; manpower ; registers, military ; *strateia* ; *tagmata* ; themes ; warfare ; *and under* cavalry ; emperor, Byzantine ; frontiers ; *and individual emperors*
Arnulf of Carinthia, western emperor 423
Árpád dynasty of Hungary 631, 929
Arran 696, 698; map *695*
Arsacids 294, 884; of Armenia 156n1, 157, 159, 160; of Parthia 130, 133, 143–5, 148, 156n1
Arsavir, *patrikios* 272
arsenal 238
Arsenios, patriarch of Constantinople 755–6, 805
Arshak III, king of Armenia 157, 160
art, visual *see* visual media
Arta 742, 820; maps *732*, *807*, *819*
Artabasdos, usurpation of 258, 259, 272, 283, 413, 442
Artawazd Kamsarakan, prince of Armenia 347
Artawazd Mamikonean 348
Artsap'k' 341; map *334*
Artsn 699, 931; map *700*
Artsruni (Armenian noble family) 159, 300, 349–51, 352, 354–5, 357; and Byzantium 349–51, 359; rule in Sebasteia 360, 530, 692, 696, 706; and Saif al-Dawla 355; *see also individual members under* Abusahl ; Ashot-Sahak ; Atom ; Gagik I ; Gregory ; Gurgen ; Gurgen-Khach'ik ; Sennacherim-John ; Thomas ; *and under* Vaspurakan
Artuq and Artuqid dynasty 704, 705
Artzike, theme of 361–2; map *350*
Aruch *162*, *343*; map *334*
Arwad 372; map *371*
Arzanene 125, 126, 127; maps *91*, *158*
asceticism 44, 45–6, 54; *see also* Athos, Mount ; hesychasm ; holy individuals ; monasticism
Ascoli 557, 563–4, 566; maps *396*, *561*
Asen (Bulgarian leader) 655–6, 661, 687, 688, 689
Asen dynasty of Bulgaria 779, 927–8; *see also* Asen ; Ivan II Asen ; Kalojan ; Peter of Bulgaria
Asharunik' 347, 701; map *700*
Ashot I Bagratuni (the Great), king of Armenia 300, 351–2, 353, 493
Ashot II Bagratuni (the Iron), king of Armenia 354, 355
Ashot III Bagratuni (the Merciful), king of Armenia 357–8, 522
Ashot IV Bagratuni (the Brave), king of Armenia 360, 362
Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Armenia (*d*. 689) 344–5
Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Armenia (*fl*. 740) 347
Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Klarjet'i, *kouropalatēs* 348
Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Sper (*fl*. 829) 348
Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Taron, *kouropalatēs* 352
Ashot (nephew of Smbat I Bagratuni) 355
Ashot (son of Krikorikos, prince of Taron) 355
Ashot-Sahak Artsruni 359
Ashurestan 139; maps *91*, *131*
Asia, central 132, 486, 692–8, 850; missions 312, 328; maps *695*, *720*; *see also individual regions and peoples*
Asia Minor *see* Anatolia *and individual places*
Asidona 124; map *197*
Askania, lake 735; map *732*
Aspabad (*or* Peter, bishop to desert tribes) 133
Asparuch, Bulgar leader 233
Assassins 721
assimilation *see* manpower (BYZANTINE, FOREIGN) ; minorities (social groups) ; population (TRANSFERS)
Assizes of Romania 770, 771, 773
Assumption 411, 427
Astel (Itil), bishopric of 314–15; map *306*
astral divinities, Arab 179, 181
astrology, Manuel I and 34, 646
Atenulf, abbot of Monte Cassino 558
Atenulf I, prince of Capua-Benevento 562, 563
Atenulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 571
Atenulf III, prince of Capua-Benevento 571–2
Athanagild (Visigothic prince) 217
Athanasios I, patriarch of Constantinople 83
Athanasius II, bishop and duke of Naples 458
Athanasius ('the Camel Driver'), monophysite patriarch of Antioch 228
Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria 244
Athens: Academy closed 106, 115; Armenian students in 164; Byzantine city 473–4, 489, 491, 533; duchy *760*, 762, 767, 768, 771, 807, *836*, 840, (Catalan occupation) 811, 834, 835, 838, 839; senior clergy 329, 735; maps *100*, *306*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *667*, *732*, *760*, *807*, *836*

Athinganoi (Phrygian heretics) 288–9
Athos, Mount *46*, 45–6, 53, *873*; abandoned, 7th-9th centuries 261; archives 64–5, 474, 628; artistic activity 827; estates and property 64–5, 815–16, 831, 874; hesychasm 823, 857, 874; and ideology of church and empire 48, 49; literature 45–6; Ottoman rule 51, 831, 874, 878; Palaiologan era 9, 46, 831; plague 829–30; privileges 64–5; royal patrons 46, (Alexios III, Grand Komnenos) 46n56, 874–5, (Bulgarian) 46, 791, 792, (Danubian and Russian) 831, 874, 878, (Mara Branković) 874, (Serbian) 46, 49, 686–7, 802, 831; Rus churchmen visit 46–7; and union of the churches 9; maps *252*, *494*, *635*, *666*, *789*, *790*, *802*, *819*, *848*, *873*; *see also* Gregory Palamas ; mysticism
atlases: first Ptolemaic *Geography* 824–5; modern historical 90
Atom Artsruni 706
Atsiz (Turkish leader) 706–7
Attaleia (Antalya) 633, 634, 656, 710, 711, 719; maps *35*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*
Attila, king of Huns 108
Aturpat (son of Mahrspand) 141
Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt 94
Augsburg 544; map *396*
Austria 658
autarchy, economic 740–1
authority: Latins' privatisation 772; symbols 18, 54–5, 555, 557, (*see also* ceremonial (IMPERIAL) ; coinage ; chrysobulls ; crowns ; visual media) ; *see also* coronation ; papacy (jurisdiction ; primacy dispute) ; political culture ; titles and dignities ; *and under* church and Christianity ; emperor, Byzantine ; Nicaea, empire of
automata 72, 273, 885
Avan 337–8, 339–40; maps *158*, *334*
Avarayr: battle 156–7n1, 163; map *158*
Avars 454, 885; in 6th century *110*, 124, 125–6, 215–16, 219; Maurice's campaigns 126–8; in 7th century *222*, 231, 233, 398, (wars against Heraclius) 226–7; in 8th century 408, 416, 455
and Bulgars 233, 408; Charlemagne destroys 408, 455; on Hungarian plain 215–16, 233; Lombard-Avar-Gepid wars 124, 215; naval power 227; Roman payments to 124, 125–7; siege warfare 125–7, (Constantinople) 226–7; ; maps *110*, *222*, *882*
Avlona 678, 795, 798, 799, 861–2, 931; maps *35*, *594*, *666*, *667*, *732*, *780*, *789*, *795*, *848*
'*awasim* (border regions) 389, 391; al-'Awasim 389; map *371*
Axum 308; map *306*
Ayas 850, 931; map *848*
Aydin *see* Tralles
Ayla 186; map *181*
'Ayn al-Dawla, Danishmendid ruler of Ablastayn and Melitene 713
Ayshe (mother of Selim I) 878
Aytsik' 357
Azat, river 169–70; map *158*
Azerbaijan 146, 360, 696, 698, 721; maps *91*, *131*, *350*, *695*, *720*
Azia 493; map *91*
Azov, Sea of 821; maps *12*, *35*, *819*, *848*
'azymes' (unleavened bread) 601, 863

Baanes 'Heptadaimon' 345
Babek (Khurramite rebel) 349, 390–1
Baduarius (Justin II's son-in-law) 216
Baduila *see* Totila
Bagarat Bagratuni, prince of Taron (*fl.* 878) 349
Bagarat (son of prince of Taron, *fl.* 976) 308
Bagavan 340; maps *158*, *334*
Baghdad 273–4, 699; Arab capital 28, 221, 224, 255–6, 387, 483; Bardas Skleros and authorities of 524, 525; maps *12*, *371*, 494
Bagin *see* Bakchinus
Bagrat III, king of Georgia 360
Bagrat IV, king of Georgia 362–3
Bagratuni (Armenian noble family) 156n1, 159, 333, 354–5; Arab and Byzantine clients 300, 345, 348, 349, 351–2; Byzantine relations with 345, 348, 349, 352, 353; princes 918; *see also individual family members under* Abas ; Ashot ; Bagarat ; Gagik ; Gregory ; John-Smbat ; Smbat ; Varaztirots'
Bagrevand 159, 168, 337; maps *158*, *334*
Bahram I, shah of Persia 141, 144
Bahram II, shah of Persia 141, 144
Bahram III, shah of Persia 137
Bahram V, shah of Persia 160
Bahram Chobin, shah of Persia 127, 136, 151, 154, 168–9
Baibars, sultan of Egypt 805
Baiju (Mongol commander) 720–2
bailo, *baili*, bailiffs 768, 771, 840, 885
Bakchinus (Bagin, Hungarian commander) 683
Baldwin III, king of Jerusalem 641, 714
Baldwin I, Latin emperor of Constantinople (Baldwin of Flanders) 731, 759, 763, 765, 783–4
Baldwin II, Latin emperor of Constantinople 764–5; and Charles I of Anjou 754–5, 767, 768; and Ivan II Asen 738, 788, 790
Baldwin, count of Marash 711
Balearic Islands 202, 209; maps *12*, *197*, *222*

Balkans 40–1, 664–90, 691–802, 834–51; 6th-7th-century invasions 27, 128, 215–16, 221–4, 231, 233, 398; middle Byzantine period 40–1; 8th-10th centuries *252*, 354, 400, 417–18, *494*, *534*, 668; AD 1018–1204 33, 41, 526–30, *534*, *635*, 664–90, 691; AD 1200–1300 43, *786*, *789*, *790*, *795*, *802*, 779–802; Latin presence, 14th-century 834–51; Ottoman conquest 21, 49, 802, *828*, 833, 852, 853, 858; *see also individual peoples and states, and under individual emperors*
administration 41, 239, 664, 665, 668–9, 670, 690; agricultural areas 664; Armenians in 169, 653; Basil II's settlement 529–30, 583, 664–9, 671; church, (east-west tensions) 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 546, 781–2, (*see also under* Bulgars and Bulgaria ; Hungary ; Serbia) ; economy 278, 397, 467, 470, 475, 492, 621, 670; frontier fortifications 105, 111, 124, 215, (11th-century and later) 668, 673, 674, 683, 684, 685; kin-groups 27; Latin presence, (maps) *836*, *848*, (phases of expansion) 835–40, (routes and products) *848*, 844–50, (trade and infrastructure) 841–4; local elites 16, 40, 664, 665, 668–9, 670, 691; physical geography and regions *666*; roads 398, 405, 406, 664, 674, 786–7, (*see also* Egnatian Way) ; *Sklaviniai* 126, 231, 257–8, 261, 902; strongholds and refuges 27, 257, 260, 264, 286, *667*, 689; towns 278, 397, 664, 665; maps *252*, *306*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *666*, *667*, *786*, *789*, *790*, *795*, *802*, *819*, *828*, *836*, *848*; *see also individual political units, places and peoples, and under individual emperors*
Balliol, Russell 609–10, 704–5
Baltic region 408; maps *306*, *396*
Bamberg 558; Bamberg silk 521n74; map *396*
banda 267, 885
banking 71, 474, 775, 822, 830
Banu Habib (Arab tribe) 261
Banu Hanifa (Arab tribe) 189–90
Banu Shayban (Arab tribe) 194
Bapheus, battle of 726, 806; maps *725*, *808*
baptism 282, 307, 331
Bar Sauma, bishop of Nisibis 144
barbarians 8, 11–14, 246, 261; attacks as divine punishment 6–7; concept of 305, 307, 332, 397; emperors' pragmatism towards 3; examples of Byzantine definition 397, 508, 705, 853; official, *ho epi tōn barbarōn* 15n31; and western diseases 674, 675; *see also individual peoples*
Bardanes Tourkos 272
Bardas (*patrikios*, father of Leo V) 272
Bardas caesar (uncle of Michael III) 293, 294, 295, 296, 297–8
Bardas Phokas, domestic of the Schools 504, 511, 516
Bardas Phokas, domestic of the Schools and *doux* of Chaldia and Koloneia 357, 523–4; revolt 358, 523, 525; death 525
Bardas Skleros (general) 358, 393, 522–4, *524*, 525–6
Bardi (Florentine family) 775
Bari 555, 558, 563, 570; Arab capture 256, 448; Franks take and give to Lombards 419; Basil I regains 298, 460, 464, 562; Otto I and Pandulf I of Capua attack 547–8, 565; revolt (AD 986) 570n24; Muslim attack (AD 988) 581; Muslim siege (AD 1003) 557, 581; in Melo's revolt 557; Argyros seizes 600; falls to Normans 676; maps *35*, *396*, *434*, *494*, *534*, *561*, *594*, *666*
Barker, Ernest 86
Barkyaruq, sultan 708, 709
Barmakid family 388
Barozzi family 842
Bartholomew, St 305–7, 322
Basean 168, 338, 348, 359, 699; maps *158*, *334*, *350*, *700*
Basil I, Byzantine emperor: origins 19, 31, 294, 294n13, 294n15, 295, 301; rise to power 31, 294–6, 301, 399, 497; reign, *see individual aspects below* ; death 303
and Armenia 293, 300, 352, 353, 493, (descent) 294, 294n15, 301; building 302, 316, (Nea Ekklesia) 302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; and Bulgars 293, 298–9; court politics 300–3; cultural revival 293; and Franks 298, 419, 421–2, 423; and horses 294–5; imperial ideology 19–20, 301–2; Italian campaigns 38, 39, 298, 419, 422, 464, 537; John Kourkouas' plot 302; law code, *Basilika* 63–4, 301–2; and Leo VI 292, 302–3, 497; and Michael III 294–5, 296, (continuity in goals) 292–3, 320, (deposition) 31, 292, 296, 301, 399, 497; missions 299–300, 316, 319, (*see also* Constantine(-Cyril) ; Methodios, missionary to the Slavs) ; and Moravia 293, 299–300; and Muslims 31, 293, 297, 304, 422; navy 298; panegyric 301, 493; and papacy 301, 419, 422; Paulician campaigns 31, 297; personal impact and statecraft 2–3; and Photios 294n15, 301–2, 421; piety and practicality 31, 513; portrait *303*; propaganda 301; religious policies 298–9; and Rus 293; sources 292–3, (*Life of Basil*) 19, 58, 82, 292, 294, 296, 302, 513, (Leo VI's *Funeral oration for Basil I*) 292, 497; triumphs 19, 493; Venetians send bells for Nea Ekklesia 429
Basil II, Byzantine emperor 32–3; as infant 519; accession 522; political problems 32, 522–6; campaigns *see below* ; death 530, 558–9;

political instability after reign 33, 531, 587, 589
achievement 2–3, 32–3, *534*, 583, 585–7, administration 33, *534*; and aristocracy 531–2, 586, 588–9, (rebel generals) 522–6, (*see also* Phokas family ; Skleros family *below*) ; and army 33, 531, 533, 536, (finance) 532–3, 536, (foreign manpower) 61, 525, 532, 533, 585–6, 587, (personal leadership) 32, 522, 526, 531, 536; autocracy 585–6; and Basil Lekapenos 522, 523, 524, 531–2; booty 536, 665; brutality 665; and church 532, 592, 671; civil wars 585–6; discipline 526; economy under 32–3, 532–3; finances 532–3, 536; heretics settled in empire 70–1; land legislation 531–2, 586; martial character 32, 522; and Phokas family 361, 532, 585–6, (Bardas Phokas' revolt) 358, 523, 525; portraits 522, *523*; Psalter of 522, *523*; and Skleros family 585–6, (Bardas Skleros' revolt) 358, 393, 522–4, *524*, 525–6; and succession 531, 587; tactics 528; taxation 586, 590, 597; tomb 522; and Varangian guard 587; map *534*
EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND WARS 531–6; Armenia 38, 358, 359–61, 532–3, 583, 586, 587, (gains Vaspurakan) 361, 530, 692, 696; Balkan settlement 529–30, 583, 664–9, 671; Bulgaria 17, 32, 522, 524–5, 526–9, 530, 536, 537, 556–7, ('Bulgar-slayer' epithet) 32, (church) 671, (finance and manpower) 360, 531, 532, (impact of wars on empire) 557, 586, 587, (settlement) 529–30, 665, 668, 671; Caucasian expedition 530; Croats 530; eastern frontier 531, 536, 583, 586; Fatimids 531, 536; Georgia 360, 361, 527, 530; Germany 550, 552, 555, 557; Hungary 556–7; multiple threats 531, 536, 557; Rus 61, 326, 525, 548–9, 586, 587; Sicily 530, 558–9; west 557, 586
Basil, *pronoētēs* of (all) Bulgaria 671
Basil Apokapes, *magistros* and *doux* 675
Basil the Bogomil 617–18
Basil Boioannes, *katepanō* of Italy 39–40, 557–8
Basil of Caesarea 244, 672, 736
Basil Chotzas 661
Basil Lekapenos, *parakoimōmenos* 69, 518, 519, 520, 521; under Basil II 522, 523, 524, 531–2
Basil Onomagoulos 440, 461
Basil of T'rnovo 690
Basilika (law code) 63–4, 301–2
basilikoi (imperial functionaries) 15
Basilius, *dux* of Naples 457
Basra 392; map *371*
baths and bath-houses 18, 114, 468, 496–7; church canons on 247, 319; *see also under* Leo VI
Batu, Mongol khan 720, 721
Bavaria 415–16, 542, 544; map *396*
Bayazid I, Ottoman sultan: Balkan conquests 49, 852, 858; besieges Constantinople 832, 839, 852; Timur defeats at Ankara 50, 832, 839, 852, 858
Bayazid II, Ottoman sultan 856, 878
Baysan/Bet Shean, *see* Scythopolis
Bede 395–6, 399
bedouins 173, 175, 176, 177–8, 183–4, 390, 392; *see also individual tribes*
Beirut 108, 164, 521; maps *100*, *494*, *848*
Béla III, king of Hungary (Béla-Alexios) 642, 649, 689; as Manuel I's heir 642, 655, 657, 684, 685, 687
Belegezitai 16
Belgorod ; map *849*
Belgrade (Singidunum, Beograd) ; Avars repulsed 126–7; under Basil II 668; Deljan's revolt 670; Manuel I reinforces 684, 685; highway to Constantinople *666*; maps *100*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *666*, *667*, *789*
Beliatoba 677
Belisarius: booty 202, 206; consulship 202; early career 119, 202; and Justinian 14, 202, 203, 206, 207; Persian campaigns 119, 202; reconquest of Africa 109, 202, 203; reconquest of Italy 205–6, 208; victory celebrations 202, 207
Bellini, Gentile 869
Benedict III, pope 429
Benedict VII, pope 567
Benedict VIII, pope 558
Benevento: captured by Goths 207; Lombard duchy established 433; pressure on Byzantine areas 232, 409, 433, 440, 457; rebellion (AD 758) 460; role in Frankish-Byzantine relations 415–16, 417, 419, 446; civil war, Salerno detached 458, 560, 562; sack of Amalfi 459; Byzantine occupation 422, 460; in union of Capua-Benevento (*q.v.*) 562; secession 577, 580; Otto III's campaign 556; reunion with Capua 558, 577
archbishopric 566–7, 568–9, battle of 754; Byzantine claims to 537; charters 570; *incastellamento* 580; and papacy 440, 441, 445, 446, 566–7; princes 923–4; St Sophia 571; maps *197*, *222*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *561*; *see also* Capua-Benevento
Benjamin of Tudela 476
Berat 795; battle 757, 798; maps *780*, *795*
Berbers 235, 311, 885; after reconquest 202, 203, 217–18, 220; maps *110*, *882*
Berengar of Friuli 540, 545
Berengar of Ivrea 542
Berke, Mongol khan 722

Beroea, Syria *see* Aleppo
Beroia, Thrace 257, 931; map *252*
Berrhoia, north-east Greece 527, 931; maps *494*, *534*, *819*, *828*
Berrhoia, Syria *see* Aleppo
Bersinikia: battle 257, 260; map *252*
Bertha-Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) 541–2, *543*, 545
Bertha-Irene, Byzantine empress (Bertha of Sulzbach, wife of Manuel I) 634, 636–7, 638, 639, 682
Beser, *patrikios* 272
Bessarabia 674; map *91*
Bessarion of Trebizond, bishop of Nicaea, cardinal 864, 875, 878
Bet Shean/Baysan, *see* Scythopolis
Bindoe (Persian rebel) 151–2
Biograd 685; map *667*
bishops: absenteeism forbidden 246; in Armenian church 160; backgrounds 160; canons on 246; civic role 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; *Codex Theodosianus* on jurisdiction 23; financial responsibilities 246; and iconoclasm 277, 289, 402, 420; Isaurian reorganisation 31, 285–6; Julianist 167; life appointment 102; metropolitan 246; office as *strateia* 287; separation from wives 245; translation forbidden 102n1
Bisignano 567; map *561*
Bistam (Persian rebel) 151–2, 154
Bithynia: Arab raiders 256; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush takes 610; John II defends against Danishmendids 631, 633; Seljuq statelet 704, 707, 708, 710; Palaiologan defence 811; Ottoman conquest 42, 622, 727, 808; maps *91*, *700*, *725*; *see also individual places and* Nicaea, empire of
Bitlis 341, 355; maps *12*, *334*, *350*
Bitola (Pelagonia, Monastir) *331*, 529; maps *306*, *494*, *732*, *760*, *780*, *789*, *790*
Blachernae: church of the Mother of God 227; walls 265; maps *113*, *596*
Black Death 123, 829–30, 850, 857
Black Sea 255, 259, 260–1, 424, 805; Byzantine control of ports 664, 754, 805; steppes *12*, 328, *882*; trade and shipping 406, 408, 776–7, 820, 821, (Italian) 776–7, 810, 821, 834, 838, 839
Blasios of Amorion, *Life* of 318
Blastares, Matthew ; *Syntagma* 812
blinding 259, 528, 738, 755–6; Basil II's mass 665; Romanos IV Diogenes' death from 609, 703
Blues and Greens (circus factions) 120
Boccanegra, Simone 822–3
Bodin-Peter (Slav rebel leader) 676–7
Bodonitsa 771, 840; maps *760*, *836*
bodyguard, imperial 239, 493, 587
Boeotia 478, 762; maps *91*, *466*, *760*; *see also* Thebes, Greece
Boethius 106
Bogomil heresy 617, 618, 741, 783, 885
Bohemond I, prince of Antioch: in force invading Dyrrachium 611, 678–9; on First Crusade 622, (holds Antioch) 623, 680; expedition against Byzantium 623–4, 680–1
Bohemond III, prince of Antioch 641–2, 650, 655, 715
Boleron 790; map *790*
Boleslaw I Chobry, ruler of Poland 552, 555
Bologna 450; map *434*
Boniface of Montferrat, ruler of Thessaloniki 652, 719n50, 731, 759–62, 763, 784
Bonus (*magister officiorum*) 227
Book of ceremonies 15, 324–5, 501–2, 512–13; criticism of Romanos I 55, 86–7; on protocol 353–4, 369, 537, 539
Book of the eparch 32, 64, 79, 474, 497
Book of letters, Armenian 157n1, 164–5
books *see* literature ; manuscripts
booty: distribution 202, 269; Muslim 230, 370, 380, 385; *see also under* Basil II ; Belisarius ; Persia
Boran (claimant to Sasanian throne) 340
borders *see* frontiers
Boril (Bulgarian usurper) 783, 784–5
Boris, Bulgar khan 299, 421; conversion to Christianity 32, 299, 300, 318–20, 326
Bosnia 668, 670, 783, 854n5; maps *91*, *666*, 848
Bosporus 272, 707, *753*; battle 838; maps *113*, *596*
Boucicaut, Marshal (John le Maingre) 832, 839
Boukellarioi, theme of 266, 886; maps *263*, 534
Boulgaria, theme of *366*
Bovino 548, 565, 566; map *561*
Branas family 661–2; *see also* Alexios *and* Theodore Branas
Braničevo 664, 668, 682, 684, 685, 687; maps *534*, *667*, *789*
bread, unleavened communion 601, 863
bribery 216, 877–8; *see also* corruption
bricks ; manufacture at Constantinople 471
Bridge, battle of the 195
bridges ; administration 237
Brindisi 568, 570, 638; maps *561*, *635*
Bringas family 602; *see also* Joseph Bringas
Britain 196
Browning, Robert 585
Brvenik 668; map *667*

buffer states 409, 644–5; *see also* client status
Bugha al-Kabir 349
building: late antiquity 468, 471, 479, (*see also under* Justinian I) ; 7th–9th-century 274, 470, 471–2, 485, (in Muslim areas) 470, 483; 9th–11th-century 302, 473–4, 501, 515, *594*, 592–7, (Cappadocian rock-cut) 473, 475, 487, 533; 12th-century 491, *596*; maps *594*, *596*; *see also* architecture ; church buildings ; Constantinople (MONASTERIES ; PALACES ; OTHER BUILDINGS) ; fortifications ; fortresses ; *and under individual emperors and* economy
Bukhara 697; map *695*
Bulcsu (Magyar leader) 322
Bulgarophygon 264, 286; battle 354; map *252*
Bulgars and Bulgaria 886; 6th-century incursions 215; Bulgaro-Slav polity established 30, 233, 239, 318, 398; support to Justinian II 30, 236; 8th-century wars 257, 259, 267; Krum's campaigns 257, 260, 270, 294, 298, 318; subsequent wars 259, 282, 394; mid-9th-century peace 32, 293, 298–9; under Boris 299, 418, 421; conversion to Christianity 32, 299, 300, 318–20, 326; dispute over ecclesiastical jurisdiction 420, 421, 422, 430–1; under Symeon 32, 512, 540, (Byzantine relations) 81, 299, 300, 497, 504, 505, 508; embassy to Otto I 546; under Samuel 358, 524–5, 526–8, 556, 665; John I annexes 586; Basil II's wars and settlement *see under* Basil II ; Byzantine occupation 670–3, (revolts, AD 1040–2) 590, 590n10, 598, 670; Slav revolt (AD 1071) 676–7; Alexios I in 621; Vlach-Bulgarian rebellion, founding of Second Bulgarian Empire 41, 650, 655–6, 661, 687–9, 691; under Kalojan 655, 690, 763, 782–5, (and Latin empire) 731, 734, 738, 763, 784; Boril's usurpation 783, 784–5; under Ivan II Asen *see separate entry* ; later 13th century 792, 794, 795–6; and Palaiologan empire 754, 796, 804, 805, 811; Ottoman conquest 828, 852, 854n5
administration 664, 665; and Albania 764, 786–7, 790; *archontes* 529–30, 665, 783–4; Asen dynasty *see separate entry* ; and Byzantine imperial ideology 48, 319–20; coinage, 'Bulgarian imitative' 689; conscription 672; and Croatia 540; culture 300, 319–20, 408, 672–3, 779, 796; Cuman threat 792, 796; fortifications 528; Genoese trade in grain 850; languages 300, 672; literacy 319–20; manpower 528, 536; manuscript workshops 796; and *partitio Romaniae* 782–3; Pliska headquarters 298, 408; raiding 65; resilience 3; rituals 48; royal family members at imperial court 529, 665; rulers 927–8; taxation by Byzantium 529–30, 665, 672, (and revolts) 41, 590, 590n10, 670, 676–7, 690; traders in empire 72; maps *534*, *789*, *807*, *819*, *828*, *848*, *882*
CHURCH AND RELIGION: archbishopric 299, 319, 690; baptism of Khan Telerig 257; Basil II's settlement 530, 671; Bogomil heresy 617, 783; buildings 528, 672; conversion 32, 299, 300, 318–20, 326; eschatology 792; under Ivan II Asen 738, 741, 742, 752, 791–2; missions 300, 316, 318–20, 328–9, (apocryphal Rus, to Volga Bulgars) 326–7, (east-west competition) 298–9, 318–19, (emperor's role) 316; monasteries *667*, 672, *848*; and papacy 298–9, 318–19, 540, 788, (coronation of tsars) 781, 783, (Ivan II Asen and) 738, 742, 791–2, (jurisdictional claims) 420, 421, 422, 430–1, (Kalojan's allegiance) 690, 741, 783; patriarchal status 738, 742, 752, 792; rulers' patronage of Athos 46, 791, 792; Tomič psalter 796, *797*
see also Volga Bulgars *and under individual emperors and* Adrianople ; Avars ; Nicaea, empire of ; Serbia
bulls 886; chrysobulls 510, 540, 887; of union, council of Florence *855*
bureaucracy *see* administration
Burgundians 196, 198, 200–1, 206, 216, 218; maps *110*, *882*
Bursa *see* Prousa
Bursuq, Turkish amir 707
Busr bin Abi Artat 374
Busta Gallorum, battle of 209
Butrint 678, 795, 799, 840, 931; maps *667*, *732*, *780*, *789*, *795*, *836*
Buzan, Turkish amir 709
Buzandaran (Armenian history) 156n1, 161
'Byzantine commonwealth' (Obolensky) 332
Byzantium ; origin and use of term 5n2

cadasters 724, 739, 886
caesar (court-title) 274, 293, 649, 657, 886
Caesarea (Kayseri) 226, 385; battle (AD 979) 524; Seljuq sack (AD 1067) 607, 701; Danishmend emirate 708, 713, 714; Seljuqs capture 715; maps *35*, *100*, *252*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *700*, *712*; *see also* Dhu al-Nun
Caesarea Maritima, Palestine 470, 479; maps *100*, *466*
Caesarius, consul of Naples 458
Caesarius, *dux* of Naples 457
Caffa 830, 854–6, 931; maps *306*, *819*, *848*
Cairo: Genizah documents 465; map *466*
Çaka (Tzachas), bey of Smyrna 611, 709–10

Calabria 459–60; Byzantine recovery from Lombards 298, 460, 464, 560; Byzantine rule 409, 463, 562, 564, (under *stratēgos* of Sicilian theme) 444, 459, 538; Muslim attacks 538, 562, 563, 564, 565, 569, 580, 581, (affect population distribution) 567; Salernitan inroads 564; Byzantine expeditions 544; Otto II's invasion defeated by Muslims 550, 580; Boioannes founds towns 558; Manuel I abandons claim 639 administration 444, 459, 538, 568; church 285, 538, 560, 567; dynamism of society 431; economy 460, 538, 570; Greek culture 463; hill-top settlements 286, 459–60; papal properties 285, 412; maps *91*, *222*, *262*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *561*, *635*

caliphate *see* Abbasid dynasty; Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE); Umayyad dynasty; *and individual caliphs*

Callinicum, battle of 135

Calvus, bishop of Naples 457

Cambridge ancient history 26

Cambridge history of Christianity 26, 53

camels 183–4

Camerino 565, 580; map *561*

Campaign organization (military manual) 88

campaigning season 127, 128, 370; *see also* winter campaigning

Campania 208, 413, 419, 433, 457; maps *91*, *434*, *561*; *see also individual places*

Candia 840, 843, 846, 862; maps *760*, *836*, *848*

Candiano, Peter IV, doge of Venice 544, 546

Cannae: battle (AD 1018) 557, 558; map *561*

canon law 79–80, 241, 245, 628; canons of quinisext council 244–7; compendium combining with civil law 812; issued as imperial legislation 812; on marriage 245, 247, 503, 658, 869; under Ottomans 869, 870–1; see also *Ekthesis*

Capidava 673; map *667*

Capitanata 569; maps *91*, *434*, *561*

Cappadocia: Persian attacks 133, 226; under Justinian 167; Muslim raids 256, 259, 385, 391, 487, 499; Turkish raids and occupation 475, 607, 699–701, 704, 708
Armenian princes' lands in 360, 362; churches 500–1, 533, (Tokale Kilise) 316, *317*; economy 475, 487, 533; Phokas' power-base 504; rock-cut buildings 473, 475, 487, 533; subterranean settlements 499; theme 266; theologians 244; maps *91*, *222*, *263*, *306*, *534*

captives: blinding 528; Christianity spread by 313, 318; at court 493; enslavement 499; execution 206, 391; Islamic conversion of Christian 313; as manpower 260; priests travel to 307; ransom 500, 642, 704–5; settlement 132, 286, 385, 526; *see also under* Muslims (MILITARY AFFAIRS AND WARFARE)

Capua: Charlemagne in 416; in union of Capua-Benevento (*q.v.*) 562; Byzantine attack 566; Hungarian raids 574; separation from Benevento 577; crisis, and Otto III's intervention 556, 580–1; reunion with Benevento 558, 577; under Pandulf IV 558
archbishopric 566; Byzantine claims to 537; *incastellamento* 580; and Saracen colony on Garigliano 563; maps *197*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *561*; *see also* Capua-Benevento

Capua-Benevento 40, 562, 563–4, 571–7; under Landulf I 538, 560–2, 563–4, 571, 576; Pandulf I Ironhead's rule *see separate entry*; break-up 577, 579–81; reunion, Pandulf II's rule 558, 572–3, 577
abbeys 575–7; alienation of fiscal and regalian rights 572–3; church 566, 569, 576; princes 562, 923–4, (co-rulers) 548, 571–2

Caput Vada 202, 931; map *197*

caravans, trading 184; *see also* convoys

cardinals, Roman orthodox clergy become 864; *see also* Bessarion

Carloman, king of the Franks 415, 445

Carmathians (Qaramita) 392

Carolingian empire *see under* Franks

Carpini, Giovanni da Pian, archbishop of Antivari 793

Carrhae (Harran) 133; battle of 130; maps *100*, 131

Cartagena 209; map *197*

Carthage 133–4, 202, 217–18; Byzantine exarchate 219, 219n39, *222*, 226, 231, 463; Muslim conquest 30, *222*, 231, 236, *366*, 405, 437, 463
bishop 212; Heraclius and 219, 224, 226; trade 219, 405; maps *110*, *197*, *222*, *366*, *396*, *434*, *466*

cartography *753*, 824–5

Caspian Gates (Darial Pass) 133–4, 135, 493; maps *12*, *131*, *158*

Cassiodorus 206, 211, 212, 214

Cassius Dio 139

Castile 806, 859–60; map *91*

castra (*kastra*) *see* strongholds

Catalans 835, 886; duchy of Athens 811, 834, 835, 838, 839; in Palaiologan army 809, 811, 835; piracy 834; prince of Achaia 840; rebellion (AD 1305–11) 726, 727, 818, 835; trade 838, 841, 843, 844, 845; war of the Straits 838

Catherine of Courtenay, titular Latin empress of Constantinople 811

Catherine de Valois, titular Latin empress of Constantinople 838

catholicism 25; Franks and Burgundians adopt 200; John V's personal conversion ; Vandals'

persecution in Africa 198, 201–2; *see also* cardinals ; papacy ; union of the churches
Caucasus 43, 135, 335, 493, 530, 658; church 307, 315, 329, 332; passes *see under* Persia ; maps *12*, *91*, *131*, *158*, *306*, *720*; *see also individual states*
cavalry: Byzantine 126, 237, 517, *518*, 811, (military manuals on) 88; Flemish 621; Ostrogothic 209; Persian 147, 150–1; *see also* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS ; Pecheneg ; Uze ; western)
Cayster river (Lesser Maeander, Küçük Menderes) 724–6; map *725*
Cefalù 462; map *434*
celibacy, clerical 245; *see also* monasticism
cemeteries, Christian extramural 206
census registers, Ottoman (*defter*s) 859, 862
centre and periphery 17–20, 42, 47–8, 51, 270, 475, 655–7; in 7th century 224, 225–6, 242–4, 398, 404; devolution to provinces 533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815
Cephalonia 266–7, 286, 767, 839–40; maps *252*, *263*, *534*, *760*, *836*
çepni, Turkish tribe of 723–4
ceramics *see* pottery
Cerchi family 775
cereals *see* grain
ceremonial
ECCLESIASTICAL 129, 186, 501–3, 512–13; grass-roots 4, 7–8; and incense trade 186; in St Sophia 326, 502, 812; *see also* feasts, liturgical ; liturgy
IMPERIAL 18, *121*, 273–5, 657; Christian elements 31, 37, 128, 129, 501–3, 512–13, 812; divine order as prefigured in 47–8; and emperor's prestige 402; hierarchical order *121*, 401, 501–2, 657–8; in Hippodrome *121*, 277, 512; idealised image 78–9; Italians involved in 42; Justinian and 28, 114, 202; in Latin empire 765; under Manuel I 644; oath ceremonies 276; *proskynēsis* 555; and Roman identity 18; Sasanian 137; western emulation 424–5, 427, 553, 554, 555, 765, (in Balkans) 48–9, 801; women's role 67; *see also* acclamations ; *Book of ceremonies* ; coronation ; crown jewels ; processions ; titles and dignities ; triumphs ; *and under* Constantinople
Cerigo 840, 842, 931; maps *760*, *836*
Cesena 450; map *434*
Cethegus (leader of Roman senate) 211
Ceuta *see* Septem
Chaghri-beg, Seljuq leader 697
Chalcedon, council of 23, 25, 889; Armenian church and 165, 166, 167, 171; and Cyrilline theology 115; papacy and 23, 118, 233–4; religious divisions arising from 102–3, 114–15, 309–10, (*see also* Chalcedonianism ; monophysitism ; Three Chapters) ; map *113*

Chalcedonianism 886; in Armenia 333–5, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 343, 345, 346; council of Constantinople returns to 436; Cyrilline 116–19, 228–9, 888; Justin I 105–6, 114–15, 166; Palestinian monks' defence 242–4
Chaldia, theme of 266, 358, 702; maps *91*, *263*, *350*, *534*
Chalkis, Greece 846, 931; map *836*
Chalkis, Syria (Qinnasrin) 135–6, 378; maps *100*, *131*, *371*
chamberlains 68; see also *cubicularii* ; *parakoimōmenos*
chancellery, head of imperial, see *prōtasekrētis*
chariot-racing 18, *295*, 295
charitable foundations 114, 238, 507–8; *see also* hospitals ; orphanages
charity: churches' acts of 831; imperial acts of 274–5, 498, 521, 822, (*see also* refuges)
Charlemagne: accession 415; Avar campaigns 408, 455; and caliphate 417; coronation 417, 447; and ecclesiastical matters 425, 426; Otto III exhumes 552–3; sons 417, 424–5
AND BYZANTIUM: cultural contacts 417, 425, 426; diplomacy 399, 409, 417, 425; imperial claim 409, 417; wars 415–16, 417, 454
IN ITALY 410, 415–17, 445, 455–6; absorption of Istria 415, 426, 454, 455; and popes 447, (Hadrian I) 416–17, 445, 446, 455, (Leo III) 413, 417, 446–7; and Ravenna 426, 447n35, 450, 451; and Venice 455–6; *see also* Lombards (KINGDOM ; Charlemagne's conquest)
Charles [II] the Bald, Frankish emperor 419, 451n51, 452; and Greek culture and ceremonial 424, 426, 427–9
Charles [III] the Fat, Frankish emperor 422
Charles VI, king of France 832
Charles I of Anjou, king of Sicily: territories 768, (Achaia) 768, 771, 835, (Albania) 755, 796–800, (Sicily) 754, 757–8; threat to Byzantium 73, 754–5, 757–8, 803–4, 810
Charles II of Anjou, king of Sicily 768
Charles Martel, mayor of the palace 414, 442
Charles de Valois 811, 835
Charles-Constantine, count of Vienne 423
Charsianon 385, 524; maps *252*, *263*, *371*, *534*
charters: non-Byzantine and Byzantine-style 413, 422, 545, 548, 553; *see also* chrysobulls *and under* Dubrovnik
chartophylax 616, 887
chartoularioi 238, 272, 887
Chelles, royal convent of 424; map *396*

Chernigov, bishopric of 327; maps *306*, *594*, 848
Cherson (Sebastopol) 232, 235–6, 312, 326; maps *35*, *100*, *222*, *262*, *263*, *306*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *732*, *819*, *848*
child levies, Ottoman, see *devshirme*
Childebert II, king of the Franks 126, 217
Childeric, king of the Franks 200
Chilperic I, king of the Franks 218
chi-mu-gamma formula 206–7
China 312, 850; map *720*, *882*
Chioggia 454; war of Chioggia or Tenedos 827, 839; map *434*
Chios 631, 709–10, 843; alum trade 843, 846–8; Genoese rule 21, 834, 835, 838, 840, 842, 846–50; mastic trade 842, 848–9; Nea Moni *403*, 592, *593*, *594*; trade routes *848*, 849–50; maps *35*, *594*, *635*, *700*, *732*, *836*, *848*
Choma 706; map *700*
Chonai 266, 701, 702; maps *35*, *252*, *262*, *700*
Chorasan *see* Khorasan
chōria (taxable units) 264, 516, 569, 887
Chormaghun, Mongol commander 720, 721
Ch'ortowanel Mamikonean 706
Chotziroi, bishopric of 314–15
Chounavia, bishopric of 793; map (location uncertain) *780*
Christianity *see* church and Christianity
Christodoulos of Patmos 618
christology 23, 106, 118–19, 228–9, 887; anti-Christ 6; portrayal of Christ 247; *see also* Arianism ; Chalcedonianism ; monenergism ; monophysitism ; monothelitism ; Nestorianism ; theopaschism
Christomeus, St 305–7
Christopher, domestic of the Schools 297
Christopher, *primicerius* 445
Christopher, St 305
Christopher Lekapenos *507*, 507, 508
Chronicle of Monemvasia 258, 261, 313–14
Chronicle of the Morea 860
Chronicle of the priest of Duklja 668, 670
chronicles 58, 84, 103; ecclesiastical writers 58, 83–4; English translations 82; on iconoclast period 251; language 58; Latin 212, 628; Latin translation of Greek 427; universal 83–4; on warfare 60–1, 65; *see also individual chronicles and authors*
Chronicon Salernitanum 566, 573
chrysobulls 510, 540, 887
Chrysocheir (Paulician leader) 297
Chrysopolis 255, 388, 506, 525, 704; maps *113*, *494*
Chrysostom, John 23
church and Christianity 53–4; Arabs and 175, 180, 186, (*see also* Ghassanids) ; authority in 646, 750, 831, 863, (Manuel I and) 644, 646, 657, 658, (sacralisation of imperial) 43, 226, 242, 248, 519; chroniclers 83–4; Constantine I's conversion 6; Constantinople central to 5–6, 21, 46–7; cosmology 114, 122; criticism in popular literature 59–60; in crusader states 734; and crusades 734, 736; diffusion 22, 23–4, (*see also* missions) ; and diplomacy 37, 287, 307, 315, 409, 742, 743, 752, ('reliquary diplomacy') 50, 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359, 512; direct access to the holy 241–2; and disasters 122, 280–1, 318, 831; eastern churches 24–5, (*see also* Armenian church ; Jacobite church ; *and under* Persia ; Syria) ; educational provision 164; emperor and 6, 37, 286, 852, (church asserts independence) 31, 34, 214, 290–1, 750, (and doctrinal disputes) 47, 70–1, (as guardian of orthodoxy) 616, 617,(and patriarchate) 286, 539–40, 603, 604, 616–17, (sacralisation of authority) 43, 226, 242, 248, 519, (*see also under individual emperors*) ; finance 246; grass-roots religion 4, 7–8, 10, 23, 53–4; iconoclasm and 291, 402; and Jews 71, 243, 247; Koran on 186; Latin influence 17; and law 23, 66; morality 114; organisation 16, 246, (*see also* clergy) ; and paganism 115–16; on periphery, 7th-century 242–4; popes from east 395, 436; popular piety 4, 7–8, 10, 23, 53–4, 241–2; priesthood 114; private and public devotion converge 122; property 23, (*see also under* monasticism) ; and resilience of empire 8; 7th-century 29–30, 241–8; silverware 469; social role 102, 122, 128–9, 399, 831; source-books and study resources 76–7, 79, 90, 94–5; and towns and cities 102, 128, 246, (bishops' role) 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; and unity of late empire 46; universality 305, 312; and warfare 202, 368, 735–6, 892; women's status in 66–7; map *848*
DOCTRINAL ISSUES: 6th-century 102–3; political and social tensions expressed in disputes 102, 212, 214, 220, 399; *see also* Acacian schism ; aphthartodocetism ; Chalcedonianism ; christology ; *filioque* controversy ; *Henotikon* ; heresy ; hesychasm ; iconoclasm ; Moechian controversy ; monenergism ; monophysitism ; monothelitism ; Nestorianism ; Origenism ; orthodoxy, religious ; Palamism ; theology ; theopaschism ; *Theotokos* dispute ; Three Chapters ; union of the churches

EAST-WEST RELATIONS 397, 402, 431, 436; in Balkans 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 546, 781–2, (*see also under* Bulgars and Bulgaria ; Hungary ; Serbia) ; Christianity as factor in divergence 128, 248; cultural contacts through 425; disputes with papacy *see* papacy (jurisdiction ; patrimonies ; primacy) ; Greek influence in west 395, 397, 430, (in Italy) 213, 220, 436, 538, 566–9; under Leo III 284–7; lists of 'errors of the Latins' 17, 73–4; opposition to Latin rite 17, 72, 245–6, 248; Photian schism 39, 421, 422, 431, 453; schism of AD 1054 601–2; *see also* Acacian schism;*filioque* controversy; union of the churches; *and under individual emperors and popes*

see also angelology; apocalyptic writing and eschatology; Armenian church; canon law; clergy; feasts, liturgical; holy war; icons; Jacobite church; light; liturgy; missions; Mother of God; music, liturgical; papacy and western church; patriarchs; union of the churches; *and under individual regions and rulers and* ceremonial; Constantinople; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); iconography; justice; land; Latin empire; marriage; Nicaea, empire of; Ottoman dynasty; patronage; persecution, religious; pilgrimage; Rome; victory, ideology of; violence; visual media

church buildings: baptisteries 307, 331; Basil I's 302, 316, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; under caliphate483; in city centres128; cost481; iconoclasm and404; Italian merchant communities'477; Justinian I's56, 107, 114, (*see also* St Sophia); under Michael VIII 825; mid-Byzantine473, 491, 533, 583; Ottoman conversion to mosques870; symbolism8, 47, 114, 244; in Syriac Jacobite church533; western cathedrals491

BY PLACE: Abkhazia 307; Caucasus307, 329; Cilicia533; Crimea331; Ephesos485; Euphrates valley533; Ghassanid area188–9; Greece489, 583, 857; Hungary557; Italy437; Sanaa309; around Sirmium668; Syria 483; *see also under* Apollonia; Armenia; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Cappadocia; Constantinople; Ohrid; Palestine; Thessaloniki

church fathers 58; *see also individual church fathers, especially* Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria; Basil of Caesarea; Gregory Nanzianzen; Gregory of Nyssa; John Chrysostom; Origen

Cilicia: ravaged by Persians 133; 7th-8th-century Arab-Byzantine campaigns235, 344, 384, 385; Andronikos Doukas' expedition499; Romanos I and510; Nikephoros II's occupation356, 520; Michael VII defeats Romanos IV Diogenes in703; Philaretos Brachamios' rule16–17, 703–4, 707, 709; First Crusade reaches623; Alexios I's occupation623, 624; John II recovers632, 633, 634, 682, 710, 711; Thoros II threatens Byzantines713; Manuel I regains641, 714; secession of Armenian655; Turkish attacks701, 713; Mongols in721; Ağaçeri Turkmen confederation in723

distance from Byzantine centre 653; 11th-century prosperity533; Syriac Jacobite church533; maps*35*, *91*, *371*, *534*, *594*, *700*, *712*, *725*; *see also* Armenia (Cilician); Rupenids

Cilician Gates 256, 370, 389; maps*12*, *252*, *371*

circus 18; factions120, 887; *see also* Hippodrome

cisterns *113*, 114

citadels *see* strongholds

cities *see* strongholds ; towns and cities

Città di Castello 446; map*434*

City prefect of Constantinople 120, 238; *see also* eparch of the City

civil service *see* administration ; officials, imperial

civil wars

BYZANTINE 14TH-CENTURY 822–4; and arts827; causes806, 832; foreign involvement811, 823, 824, 827, 828–9; *pronoia*-grants triggered by810; and revenue809; and rural economy818; social tensions822–4, 830; Thessaloniki 'commune'822, 857, 904

see also Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE: *fitna*s)

Civitate 558, 601; maps*494*, *561*

Civitavecchia 449; map*434*

Clarence (Chiarenza, Glarentza) 45, 769, 775, 835, 844–5; maps*760*, *836*

Classe 440; map*434*

Claudiopolis 279, 717n45; map*700*

Clement of Ohrid, St 528; *Lives*317, 328–9

clergy: civic role 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; education and literacy58, 59; eunuchs 68–9; focus of Greek identity under Latin rule777; and iconoclasm242n25, 253, 277, 289, 402, 420; marriage245; office as *strateia*269; Palaiologan intellectuals824; pilgrimages to Rome539; purity114; of St Sophia, influence224; sheep-rustling deacon in Hierapolis475; Sicilian461; Slavic48, 319–20; taxation569; western senior, in Constantinople211–12; *see also* bishops; church and Christianity; papacy; patriarchs

Clermont: council of western church 622; map *594*

clients and client states 99, 119–20, 336, 566, 627, 684–6; emperors' personal role15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES; and Byzantium); buffer states; elites (EXTERNAL); Ghassanids; titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables)
climate: late antiquity 478–9, (6th-century change)104, 120–2; mid-Byzantine255, 487; 14th-century809; of Armenia335
cloisonné enamel 429
clothing 69, 79, 237
Clovis, king of the Franks 200–1
Cluny, abbey of 502; map*396*
Clysma (Suez) 186; map*181*
Codex Iustinianus 27, 108, 201, 480
Codex Theodosianus 23, 480
cogs (vessels) 21, *847*, 847–8, 887
coinage: in Balkans 670; Christ's image on obverse*236*, 248; in Constantinople, 7th-8th centuries482–3, 484; copper 29n26, 270, 469, 470–1, 473, 481, 483; as economic indicator, (7th-9th-century)37, 269–70, 401, 469, 470–1, 473, 482–4, (10th-11th-century)500, 533, 591; and emperor's authority55, 125, 235, *236*, 248, 274, *275*, *276*, 417, *418*, *507*, 507, 509, 512, 603, *604*; gold49, 469, 481, 482, 483–4; in Muslim-conquered areas470, 479; late antiquity24, 469, 479, 481–2; Latin lettering398; multi-denominational system 484, 490; reform and debasement, (Alexios I)33–4, 619–20, *620*, (Andronikos II)726, (Constantine IX)590–2, 598, (Nikephoros II)591, 597, (Palaiologoi)809–10; and Roman identity of empire60; silver31, 270, 417, 484; tax paid in31, 269–72, 483–4, 816n35, 821; value of mid-Byzantine481; western218, 484; *see also* mints; tribute
BYZANTINE, BY RULER: Alexios I 33–4, 619–20, *620*; Andronikos II726; Christopher Lekapenos507; Constans II341; Constantine VI274, *275*; Constantine VII507, 509, 512; Constantine IX590–2, 598, 674; Heraclius29n26, 218, 341; Irene274, *276*; Isaac I603, *604*; Isaurians31, 274; Justin II125; Justinian II235, *236*; Manuel I34; Michael I417, *418*; Michael IV590, 674; Nikephoros II591, 597; Romanos I*507*, 507, 509; Theophilos274
OTHER: Amalfitan 578; Armenian336, 341, 362; Bulgarian imitative689; Cypriot, of Isaac Komnenos36; Muslim407, 470, 483, ('Abd al-Malik)*383*, 383, (Cretan amirs)500; papal444; Persian148, 151; Salernitan578; Sicilian270; Theudebert, king of the Franks216; Totila, king of Ostrogoths207, 208; Venetian810; Zanj392
Coloman, king of Hungary 681
colophons, Armenian 336, 344, 347, 362, 692, 701, 706
Columbus, Christopher 21
Comacchio 443, 450; map*434*
combined operations, land-sea 372, 382, 419, 448
comes see *comites*
comets 120, 478–9
comitatenses (field army) 239, 703
comites (counts) 887; *Armeniae*157; commanders of *banda*267; of excubitors125, 126, 887; *Obsequii*240; *rei privatae*237; *sacrarum largitionum*237; *sancti patrimonii per Italiam*206; territorial, in Italy574–5
commerce 10, 43–4, 406, 467, 513; aristocrats' involvement830; officials' participation501; women's involvement68; *see also* banking; coinage; crafts and craftsmen; manufacturing; merchants; trade
communications: 8th-century problems 412, (and recovery) 406; late Byzantine44, 46–7; *see also* letters; propaganda; roads; seals; shipping; visual media; *and under* diplomacy
communion bread 601, 863
community, sense of local 872–80, 899
Compiègne 414; map*396*
confessors 31
confraternities 59
Conrad III of Hohenstaufen, king of Germany: and John II634, 682; and Manuel I636–7, 638, 639; and Second Crusade637, 682, 713
Conrad of Montferrat 649, 661
Constance, western empress (wife of Henry VI Hohenstaufen) 651
Constance (daughter of Bohemond II of Antioch) 632
Constance (widow of Raymond of Edessa) 641
Constans II, Byzantine emperor 230–2; accession230; moves court to Sicily224, 232, 376, 398, 460; murder232, 377; succession232, 235
and Arabs 37–8, 230, 365–7, 373–5, 377, 378–9, 394; and Armenia342–3, 346, 374; and dissent374, 375; fortifications367, 370; internal political problems373–4, 377, (revolts)231, 232, 378–9; and Italy232, 433, 457; personal campaigning374, 394; religious policies231–2, 346, 433, (*Typos*)231, 232, 241; Slav campaigns231
Constantia (Salamis), Cyprus 230; maps*100*, *222*
Constantine I, Byzantine emperor 6, 21–2; administrative reforms18, 236, 237, 239; conversion6, 21–2; foundation of

Constantinople6, 11, 21–2, 185, 545; later emperors' emulation7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; Otto III and555–6
Constantine IV, Byzantine emperor 231, 232–5; and Lombards436; and Muslims 232–3, 344, 381–2; and papacy235, 436, 440
Constantine V, Byzantine emperor: aristocracy under 273; and Armenia347; Artabasdos' usurpation258, 259, 272, 283, 413, 442; Bulgarian campaign257, 267; building274, 404, 485; cities and strongholds under264; *damnatio memoriae*253–4; dynastic rule 274–5, 276; and Franks *see under* Pippin (the Short); iconoclasm277, 283–4, 287, 424; imperial office strengthened by30–1, 274–5, 276, 277–8; and Italy414–15; Khazar wife486; manpower shortage261; military ability254, 257, 259, 394, 399; monks persecuted under261, 284, 286; and Muslims386, 394; and oaths276, 277, 284; and papacy285, 287, 413, 424, 443, 444; *Peuseis*283; plot against (AD 766)277, 284; population transfers260–1, 286, 347; public mockery of opponents277, 284; and *Sklaviniai* of Macedonia257; sources253–4, 347; taxation under271; tomb257, 259
Constantine VI, Byzantine emperor: and Armenia 348; Armeniakoi revolt259, 276–7; Bulgarian wars257; coinage274, 275; and fair at Ephesos264, 272; and Franks415; and Italy417; Irene's joint reign with257, 259; marriages and divorce289, 402; political use of oaths276–7
Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, Byzantine emperor 511–14, *514*, 518; birth18–19, 498, 503; Constantine Doukas' failed coup 503–4; regents504–5; co-rule with Romanos I*507*, 507, 508, 509, 510, (later criticism of Romanos)18–19, 55, 86–7, (marries Romanos' daughter)506; assumes sole power510–11; independent rule511–18; death517–18
acclamations 512, Armenian expedition 505; and Bulgaria505, 508; ceremonial 512–13; coinage507, 509, 512; and Crete516, 542, 545; culture511–13; diplomacy517; eastern campaigns509–10, 517–18; and economy511; educational purpose86–7, 512; external policies516–18, 531; family origin19; and Hungarians322, 542–4; and Italy505, 542, 544; law and property513–16; and learning511–12; legitimation519, 545–6; and *mandylion*512; missions 320, 322; panegyric of512; and Phokas family516; piety512, 513; portraits*514*, (Abgar of Edessa shown resembling) *515*; propaganda 512
LITERATURE PRODUCED UNDER AUSPICES 86–7; *Life of Basil*19, 58, 82, 292, 294, 296, 302, 513; military treatises87, 270; *Synaxarium*511–12; see also *Book of ceremonies*; *De administrando imperio*; *De thematibus*; encyclopaedic movement
Constantine VIII, Byzantine emperor 358, 519, 531, 555; generals as threat to32; succession problem531, 587; taxation590
Constantine IX Monomachos, Byzantine emperor 588, 589, 592, 598–601; and Armenia362–3; coinage590–2, 598, 674; and Balkans670–1, 674–5; institutes law school33; Psellos on83; revolts against362, 599–600; schism with papacy601–2
Constantine X Doukas, Byzantine emperor 607–8, 675–6; Turkish inroads699–701
Constantine XI Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 856, 860, 874; as despot of Morea845, 860, 864; death860, 865, 866
Constantine II, patriarch of Constantinople 277, 284
Constantine III Leichoudes, patriarch of Constantinople 598, 601, 603
Constantine I, pope 412, 439–40
Constantine, anti-pope 445
Constantine, bishop of Nakoleia 279
Constantine, *parakoimōmenos* 505
Constantine, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462
Constantine Angelos 661, 689
Constantine Coloman, governor in Cilicia 715
Constantine(-Cyril), Byzantine missionary 315, 320–1, 326, 427, 857; and scripts300, 315–16, 329, *331*; *see also under* Moravia
Constantine Diogenes, *patrikios* 665
Constantine Doukas, *doux* of Dalmatia 686
Constantine Doukas (son of Andronikos) 503–5
Constantine Gabras, *doux* of Trebizond 711
Constantine Gongylios 516
Constantine Harmenopoulos ; *Hexabiblos*812
Constantine Kabasilas, metropolitan of Dyrrachium 793n77
Constantine Lekapenos 508–9, 510–11
Constantine Manasses, chronicle of 796
Constantine Mesopotamites, archbishop of Thessaloniki 661, 735
Constantine the Sicilian 461
Constantine Stilbes, metropolitan of Kyzikos ; *Against the Latins*735–6
Constantine Tich, tsar of Bulgaria 795–6
Constantine (son of Basil I) 296n27, 298, 302
Constantine (son of Heraclius) 230

Constantinople (Istanbul) *753*; foundation6, 11, 21–2; riots under Anastasius105; Nika riot (AD 532)106–7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202; Justinian's rebuilding programme106, 107, 111–14; Slav threat127; Avar and Persian attacks127–8, 226–7; Muslim attacks7n14, 232–3, 240, 248, 372, (AD 674–8)240, 344, *366*, 372, 373, 381, (AD 717–18)255, 260, 265, *366*, 382, 384–5, 399, 440; 8th-9th-century Bulgar threat257, 298, 404; revival and rebuilding404; sieges (AD 813)260, (by Thomas the Slav, AD 821–2)259; Rus raid7, 299, 320; Leo of Tripoli threatens499; Symeon of Bulgaria's march on504, 505; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and512; Liudprand's embassy547–8; John I and520–1; under Basil II586–7; Rus threat11; and Michael V589, 598; Rus expedition against587; Isaac Komnenos and Katakalon Kekaumenos' rebellion threatens603; First Crusade assembles in622; Andronikos I and628, 649, 660–1; Sicilian threat36, 660; Isaac II's support in661; Latin capture and sack36, 491, 492, 627, 652–3, 734, 735, 736, 744, (causes)73, (consequences)691, 718, 731–4, 735–7, 739, 752, (Greek reaction)7, 51, 731, 734, 736–7, 747; under Latin empire731, 735, 741, 752, (economy)758, 776–7, (unsuccessful orthodox attempts to recover)738, 764, 786, 788, 791–2; Michael VIII's recovery7, 36, 42–3, 749, 754, 765, 803, (consequences)42, 753, 758, 770, 804, 825, 832; Charles de Valois' plans for reconquest835; in civil war (AD 1341–54)822; Genoese naval attack810; Turkish attacks:49, 832, 838, 839, 852; fall to Ottomans7, 21, 860, 865, *866*, 866; under Ottoman rule9, 51, 853–4, 865, 869

administration *see* City prefect *and* eparch of the City ; Africans in197–8; archaeology474; Armenian community165, 272, 868–9, 871; and Bulgars/Bulgaria298, 404, 779, 788; and Carthage219; ceremonial5, 6, 31, 54, (*see also under* court, imperial; St Sophia); charitable foundations507–8; church, (centrality of City to orthodox)5–6, 21, 46–7, (under Latin empire)731, 735, (under Ottomans)868–9, 871–2, (*see also* CHURCH COUNCILS; CHURCHES *below*); circus factions120, 887; commercial regulation474, 497; and countryside261; court's presence in224, 491, 501; crowd, and emperors275, 277, 498, 512, 520, 589, (Komnenian)616, 655, 660–1, (*see also* violence *below and* acclamations); cultural and intellectual life212, 225–6, 486, 801, 825; earthquake (AD 740)255, 265; education in108, 599, 614; emperors' relationship with512, 604, (as bridegroom of City)18, 521, (concern for goodwill)275, 277, 498, 589, (liturgical role)31, 502; fleet227, 400, 810; fortifications *see* OTHER BUILDINGS (walls and defences) *below*; Hippodrome *see separate entry*; hospitals634, 734; ideological importance5–6, 21, 28, 46–7, 521, 832; Jewish community71, 72, 474, 868–9, 871; justice in63–4; Latin language in198, 212; law school33, 108; literary production198, 212, 801; location11; manuscript production198, 279, *290*, *584*, *606*; monastic revival583, 618; Mother of God as protectress27, 54, 227, 242; Muslim community699; natural disasters255, 265; as New Rome2, 5–6, 99; plague epidemics122, 255, 260, 829–30; population260, 397, 485–6, 586–7, 654, 818, 871–2; and provinces648, 653–7; refugees in198, 211, 260, 397; relics54, 81, 351, 352, 493–6, 502, 512, 521–2, 654, (*mandylion* from Edessa)510, 512; Rus visitors17, 46–7, 48, 77, 326; *sürgün*871, 875; *tagmata* (elite units)267; taxation265, 271, 491; and Thessaloniki857; urban prefect237, 238; violence66, 105, 128, 589, 615, 616, 655, (against foreigners)72, 628, 649, 655, (*see also* Nika riot *above*); water supply5, 114, 255, 404, 471, 485; wealth, reputation for491, 492, 654; women in 66

CHURCH COUNCILS: AD 381 889; under Justin I106; AD 532, conference117; AD 553 106, 117, 213, 889; AD 680–1 233–5, 436, 889; AD 692, quinisext *or* Trullan29–30, 241, 244–7, 248, 286, 437, 438; AD 754, iconoclast414; AD 861420–1; AD 869–70 421–2; AD 879–80422

CHURCHES 19, 56, *113*, 114, 316, 325, 404, 485, *596*, 870; of Chora monastery825, *826*; converted to mosques870; desecrated by Latins734, 735, 736; Holy Apostles*113*, 288, 316, 512, *596*; of Mother of God of Blachernae227, *596*; of Mother of God of the Pharos274; Nea Ekklesia302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498, *596*; Pammakaristos869, 875; Peribleptos583, 592; St Diomedes294; St George of the Mangana583, *596*; St Irene *113*, 120; St Mamas*295*; St Polyeuktos*113*, 114, 470–1, *596*; Sts Sergius and Bacchus*113*, 422, *596*; Theotokos Kyriostissa (Kalenderhane Camii)*596*; *see also* St Sophia

ECONOMY: 7th-century transition 224, 397; 7th-9th-century261, 470–2, 482–3, 484, 485–6; 9th-10th-century474, 501; 11th-century475, 586–7, 621; 12th-century654–5; court affects224, 491, 501; importance of hinterland475, 586–7, 654–5, 664; under Latin empire758, 776–7; manufacturing32, 66, 471, 484, 491, 497, 673; pottery471, 484, 673; silk trade66, 474; supply11, 474, 475, 476–8, 498, 501, 805, (by *annona*)11, 480–1

LATIN COMMUNITIES 42, 72, *596*, 657, 769; Amalfitan577; Genoese42, 51, 649, 754, 776, 806, 865–6, *867*; under Latin empire759, 766, 769, 770, 776; Michael VIII's control754; under Ottomans865–6, *867*, 871; Pisan649; privileges477, 865–6; riots against72, 628, 649, 655; Venetian42, 586, 637, 754, 755, 759, 766, 769, 770, (*podestà*)766

MONASTERIES *113*, *596*, 618, 740; Chora825, *826*; Christ Pantokrator*596*, *634*, 634, 864; Myrelaion507, *596*; Peribleptos583, 592, *596*; Theotokos Evergetis80, *596*, 618; *see also* Stoudios, monastery of

PALACES *113*, *596*; Blachernae*596*; Bryas274, 393, 404, *596*; under Latin empire765; Myrelaion507; St Mamas*113*, 292, *596*; Sophianai*113*, 388

Great Palace 19, *113*, *596*; apartment of the Pearl302; automata72, 273, 885; bronze gate (Chalke)*113*, 114, 207, 281, 886; Chrysotriklinos15, *113*, 887; church of Mother of God of the Pharos274; as evoking heavenly court23; Hall of the Nineteen Couches274–5, 281; John Komnenos the Fat occupies662; Justinian's restoration114, 207; Leo VI's bathhouse81, 81n31, 496–7; logothetes' offices273; Magnaura273, 293, 895; Nea Ekklesia302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; Pharos256; Porphyra274; St Stephen's chapel226; Sigma274; *silentia* in277, 281; Theophilos' remodelling274

OTHER BUILDINGS *113*, *596*, *753*; late antique boom471, (Justinian's programme)106, 107, 111–14; 7th-10th-century lull265, 471–2; 10th-century revival501; aqueducts236, 471, (of Valens)*113*, 404, 485, *596*; Basil I's complex302; baths114; charitable foundations, Romanos I's507–8; cisterns*113*, 114; classical monuments55; decoration55; Hippodrome *see separate entry*; hospitals, (in monastery of Christ Pantokrator)634, (of St Sampson)*596*, 734; Mangana complex583, 592, *596*, 599; Saraçhane site 484; walls and defences55–6, *57*, *113*, 233, 255, 265, 271, *596*, (earthquake damage)255, 265, (repairs and strengthening)404, 755, 825, (sea)*113*, 755, (Theodosian)23, *113*, 471

Constantius, bishop of Milan 212
Constitutio Romana 447
Constitutum Constantini (*Donation of Constantine*) 411, 444, 553
consulship 196, 887; Belisarius'202; court-title200, 201, 458; Gallic chronology uses218; of the philosophers599, 614; in Ravenna453; in Rome196, 448
contracts 843–4
convents 66, 68; *see also* monasticism
Conversano 570n24, 581; map*561*
convoys, shipping 843; see also *mudae*
Conza 575, 579; map*561*
copper resources of Najd 185
Copts 405, 887; map*882*; *see also* Egypt (church)
Cordoba 124, 256; map*110*
'core-values' ; *see* ceremonial; court, imperial; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); law; liturgy; *oikonomia*
Corfu (Kerkyra) ; Normans and638, 678, 682–3; in 13th century748, 762, 768, 795; 16th-century Venetian rule840; maps*466*, *635*, *666*, *732*, *760*, *780*, *789*, *795*, *836*
Corinth 258, 682; mid-Byzantine economy473–4, 489, 491, 500, 533, 621; in late middle ages759, 775, 839–40, 860; maps*100*, *252*, *494*, *635*, *667*, *760*, *836*, *848*
Corippus 212, 215
corn *see* grain
Corner (Cornaro) family 839, 842, 846
Coron 842, 845–6; Venetian rule762, 767, 835, 839, 840, 841; maps*760*, *836*
coronation: of co-emperors 274, 296, 424–5, 506, 629; constitutional significance604; of Epirot ruler as emperor738, 742; Heraclius', in palace226; iconography*138*, *303*, *507*, *514*, *523*, *543*, *551*, *620*; of Latin emperor765; of Manuel I Komnenos 1273636; of Manuel II48; of Nicaean emperor734–5; of Nikephoros II519–20; by patriarch242, 604; of Persian shahs133, *138*; in St Sophia242, 519; unction with myrrh750; *see also under* Charlemagne; Otto II; papacy
corruption: Byzantine 207, 215, 274, 497, 815, (under Komnenoi)628, 647, 654, (*see also* bribery) ; Persian149, 150
Corsica 202, 209; maps*12*, *197*, *222*, *366*
Cosenza 562, 567, 581; maps*434*, *561*
Cosmas and Damian, *Miracles* of 282
Cosmas Indicopleustes 312

cosmos 8, 47, 114, 122, 244, *606*; *see also* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; world view, Byzantine
Costanza Lancia, empress of Nicaea (wife of John III Vatatzes) 745
cotton 844, 845, 846
councils of church 23; definition of orthodoxy114–15; ecumenical889; source-books76–7, 79, 79n22; *see also under* Armenian church; Chalcedon; Clermont; Constantinople; Ephesus; Florence; Frankfurt; Gentilly; Hieria; Lyons; Mantua; Nicaea; Nymphaion; Paris; Pavia; Piacenza; Ravenna; Rome; Toledo; Worms
countryside 816–18; administration62–3, 261; 8th-9th-century ruralisation260, 261–5; family plots817; famine relief521; in 14th century816–18, 829–30; Latin legal urban/rural distinction773; *see also* agriculture; economy (rural); estates; land; livestock; pastoralism; peasants; refuges; villages; *and individual items of produce*
counts see *comites*
court, imperial (*comitatus*) ; archaism19, 20, 398; clothing237; Constans II moves to Syracuse224, 232, 376, 460; effect on Constantinople224, 491, 501, 825; factionalism503–5, 629–30; foreigners at16, 19, 42, 395, 493, 665; good form18, 19, 20; historiography82, 84; Komnenian67, 69, 618; language19, 20; literary culture19, 20, 81–2, 84; merit promotion16; in Nicaea44, 751; orator505, 735; praetorian prefects attached to238; precedence18, 401; provincial officials' presence62; religious aspects23, 24, 67, 81–2, 129, 501–2, 512–13; and Roman identity18; *see also* ceremonial (IMPERIAL); *comites*; emperor, Byzantine; eunuchs, court; titles and dignities
Court law for the people (Slavonic legal code) 317 (*see also Ecloga*)
courts of law *see* justice
crafts and craftsmen: emigration 51–2; Jewish71; regulation32, 474, 497, (see also *Book of the eparch*); Venetian, in Crete842; women's role66; *see also* guilds; manufacturing
Crati river 459; maps*434*, *561*
credit *see* banking ; loans; money-dealers
creed *see filioque* controversy
Cremona 685–6; maps*396*, *635*
Crescentius family 552, 558
Crete: Muslim raiding and conquest 230, 256, 259–60, 297, 400, 500; Michael III's actual and planned expeditions294, 296, 297–8; 9th-10th-century piracy31–2, 496, 499–500; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus' attempts to take516, 542, 545; Romanos II's reoccupation298, 518; Venetian rule754, 759, 762, 834, 835, 840, 845–6, (commerce)843, 845–6, 850, (permanent Venetian population)842, (revolts)835–8, 839, 843, 845, 846
agriculture 468, 473; *archontes*839, 843; bishopric285; coinage of Muslim amirs500; Jews71; mercenaries811; theme266–7; trade31–2, 500, 631, 843, 845–6, 850; maps*12*, *35*, *222*, *262*, *366*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *732*, *760*, *807*, *836*, *848*
Crimea: khans' war with Genoa and Venice 821; missions*306*, 312–13, 315, 331; Ottoman rule854–6, 871; trade285, 776, 805; maps*91*, *222*, *306*, *819*, *848*
Crispo family 841
Croats and Croatia: Heraclius' supposed conversion312n27; papal mediation with Bulgaria540; Byzantine and Venetian domination69n81, 530, 669; in Slav rebellion676; Hungarian acquisition681, 682; maps*91*, *434*, *534*, *666*
Cross, True 122, 519, 904; diplomatic gifts of fragments123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359; Heraclius restores to Jerusalem227–8, 339
crosses, reliquary 322, *323*
crown jewels, Byzantine 809
crowns: Armenian 353; Bulgarian528, 655, 783; Byzantine56, 902; Ottonian546, 549, 550, 552, 555, 557, (*circulus*)554; Serbian785, 790; *stemmata*549, 555, 902; *see also* coronation
Crown of Thorns 764
crusader states: Byzantine relations with 648, 711, (*see also under* Manuel I (EXTERNAL RELATIONS)); Egyptian conquest755, 805; Latin and orthodox patriarchs in734; Second Crusade fails to help637, 641; *see also* Antioch; Edessa, Syria; Jerusalem; Tripoli
crusades: concept 368, 736, (*see also* holy war); origin of crusaders*594*; sourcebooks77, 85
FIRST 621–3, 624–5, 630, 648, 710; appropriation of Byzantine territories624, 630, 680, 681; map*594*
SECOND 633, 637–8, 641, 644, 648, 713
THIRD 649–50, 655, 688
FOURTH 627–8, 651–3; aftermath; Greek rump states and recovery of Byzantium42–3, 51, 718, 731–58, 804; Alexios III flees657, 718, 719n50, 734; Alexios IV installed by36, 651–3, 662; and break-up of Byzantine empire718; pope and783; Sicilian invasion as precedent660; *see also* Constantinople (Latin capture and sack); *partitio Romaniae*
LATER: Louis IX's to Egypt 767; Louis IX's Tunis Crusade796; projected in 1330s810;

of Humbert II de Viennois838; of Nikopolis49, 829, 839; Eugenius IV's, of Varna862–3
Ctesiphon 132, 133, 185, 227, 228; maps*12*, *131*, *181*

cubicularii (*koubikoularioi*, eunuch chamberlains) 238, 277, 894
culture: Christian belief and cultural divisions 102; cities as centres99, 164, 225, 278; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and511–13; east-west contacts396–7, 398, 423–30, 431, 827, (in Italy)17, 396–7, 404, 426–9, 430, 464, 827, 832, (*see also* translation); 11th-century vitality33, 583, 585, 604–7, 618–19; humanist604–7, 618–19; iconoclast period278–9; Mehmed II combines Islamic and Christian869–71, 875, *876*; in Morea827; Palaiologan era803, 824–7, 832; on periphery398, 404; *see also* architecture; court, imperial; education; Hellenism; learning; literature; material culture; political culture; popular culture; translation; universities; visual media; *and under* Armenia; Armenian church; Arabs; Bulgars and Bulgaria; diplomacy; Georgia; Italy; Latins; Macedonia; Mistra; Morea; Naples; Nicaea, empire of; Persia; Rome; Serbia; Sicily; Slavs; Thessaloniki
Cumae 207, 440; map*197*, *434*
Cumans (Polovtsy) 611–12, 682, 724, 805, 887–8; attack Bulgaria792, 796; and Vlach-Bulgarian revolt656, 688; map*882*
cura palatii 123
currants, Corinth 860
Curzola (Korčula): battle 835; map*848*
custom, Frankish feudal 45, 768, 770–1, 888
customs, Lombard 38–9
customs dues 272; see also *kommerkiarioi* taxation
Cyclades 762, 835, 839, 840, 841–2, 845; maps*12*, *760*, *836*
Cyprus: Justinian II and 235; Muslim raids230, 372; Muslim influence established232–3, 367, 369, 372, 378; Byzantine-Persian treaty on344; Muslim fleet destroyed off255–6; temporary Byzantine occupation under Basil I298; 10th-century piracy496, 500n18; Nikephoros II occupies520; under Komnenoi654; John II's plans for633, 634; Manuel I and641; Isaac Komnenos' rule36, 650, 655, 661; Isaac II's loss650; under Latin empire8, 736–7, 741
church 225–6, 231, 369, 493–6, 741, 856; coinage36; Genoese in843, 850; Jews71, 243; trade631, 846, 850; maps*12*, *35*, *222*, *366*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *732*, *848*
Cyril, patriarch of Alexandria 102–3, 115, 117–18, 244, 743–4, (Cyrilline Chalcedonianism)116–19, 228–9, 888
Cyril, St *see* Constantine(-Cyril)
Cyril Phileotes 618, 673, 678
Cyril of Scythopolis 103–4, 429
Cyrus of Phasi 228, 229, 235
Cyzicus *see* Kyzikos

Dalassenos family 589; *see also* Anna Dalassena; Damian Dalassenos
Dalmatia: under Ostrogoths 199; Justinian's reconquest205, 209; Avars repulsed127; in 9th century417, 456; 10th-century Byzantine revival539; Bulgarian pressure under Basil II556; in 11th century530, 669, 676, 679–80, 681–2; Venetian-Hungarian dispute over681–2, 685; Manuel I and642, 645, 682, 684, 685, 686, 690–1; Hungarian annexation655, 687; Serbian and western intervention779, 785, 801; coast granted to Venice782
distance from Byzantine centre 653; *doux*686; Latin language398; maps*91*, *197*, *222*, *263*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *635*, *666*, *789*
see also Dyrrachium
Damascius (head of Academy of Athens) 115
Damascus 174, 392, 521; Umayyad capital221, 224, 229, 255–6, 387, 470; maps*100*, *181*, *222*, *366*, *371*, *466*, *494*; *see also* Nur al-Din
Damghan 698; map*695*
Damian Dalassenos 676
Damian (pirate) 496
Damietta 298, 392–3; maps*371*, *635*, *848*
dancing, canons on 246
Dandanqan: battle 698; map*695*
Dandolo, Enrico, doge of Venice 652, 759
Dandolo family 842
Danelis, widow (patron of Basil I) 20, 66, 294–5
Danishmends 630, 708, 711, 713, 714, 888; and sultans of Rum708, 710, 711, 713, 714; John II's campaigns against631–2, 633; dissolution of emirate715–16; *see also* Caesarea, Cappadocia; Dhu al-Nun; Yaghibasan
Danube frontier 196; Anastasius' and Justinian's fortresses105, 111, 124; Justin II's policies124, 216; Maurice's campaigns126–8, 226; 7th-century invasion by Slavs, Avars and Bulgars30, 239, 398; Basil II secures583; lower, in 11th century673–5; Alexios I regains control611–12, 677, 678; Manuel I extends empire beyond642, 684–5, 686; maps*12*, *110*, *197*, *222*, *252*, *306*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *666*, *836*, *848*; *see also individual peoples*
Daphni, near Athens 583; map*594*

Dara (Anastasiopolis) 104–5, 188; building of fort104–5, 119; under Justinian119, 135, 168; Persian occupation125, 168, 189; Roman recovery126, 127, 168; maps*100*, *131*, *158*, *181*
Darabjird 133; map*131*
Dardanelles 272; maps*113*, *760*, *836*
Dardania *see* Kosovo
Daroynk' 344–5; map*334*
dating systems: *anno mundi* and *anno domini* 852, 856; Byzantine regnal years395–6, 422, 453, 458; indictional years218; Italian local452
Datini archives, Prato 845, 850
Datius, bishop of Milan 212
Datto (Apulian notable) 558
David, Grand Komnenos, co-founder of the empire of Trebizond 718–19, 731–4, 737
David I, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 874, 875
David Areianites, *stratēgos autokratōr* of Bulgaria 665
David Dunats'i 362–3
David *hypatos* (Greek-Armenian translator) 347
David Saharuni, 'prince of Armenia' 340–1
David of Tao, *kouropalatēs* 358, 359–60, 524, 527, 530
David (father of emperor Maurice) 170
Davidic imagery 301
Dazimon: battle 256, 349, 391; maps*252*, *371*
De administrando imperio 15, 509, 511, 516–17, 537, 542–4; on Armenia353, 357, 361–2
De cerimoniis aulae byzantinae see *Book of ceremonies*
De thematibus 538, 545
Dečani ; map*848*
Decimum: battle 202; map*197*
defences *see* fortifications
defter surveys 871–2, 874
demesnes 740, 888
Demetrios, St 127, 423, 687, 784n31, 856–7, 858–9
Demetrios Chomatenos, archbishop of Ohrid 742, 781n9, 785, 787–8
Demetrios Kydones 824, 829
Demetrios Tornikes, logothete of the Drome 731, 739
demography 66; *see also* population
dendrochronology 478–9
Denis, Hungarian count 685
Denizli: Turks of 723, 724; maps*635*, *725*; *see also* Laodicea-on-the-Maeander
deportations *see* population (TRANSFERS) ; *sürgün*
depots, state, see *apothēkai*
Dervent 673; map*667*
Desa, *veliki župan* of Serbia 684
Desiderius, king of Lombards 444–5, 450, 460
despotēs, title of 657, 888
Deusdedit, archbishop of Ravenna 451–2
Deusdedit, duke of Malamocco 455
devastation, zones of 368–9, 378, 668
Develtos 286; maps*252*, *494*
Devol (Deabolis, Diabolis) 782, 791, 931; treaty of681; maps*667*, *780*, *790*
Devolli river 801; maps*666*, *780*
devolution *see under* government
devshirme (Ottoman 'child levy') 50, 858, 859, 865
Dhimitër, ruler of Arbanon 781, 787, 793
Dhu al-Nun, Danishmendid amir of Caesarea and Tzamandos 713, 714, 715, 716
Dhu Nuwas, Himyarite ruler 186
Dhu Qar: battle 190; map*181*
Dibra 794, 801; maps*780*, *802*
Didymoteichon 786, 790, 822, 828; maps*732*, *786*, *789*, *790*, *819*, *828*
Digenis Akritis 59
dignities *see* titles and dignities
dikeraton (tax) 265, 271
Dinar (Turkish chieftain) 699, 701
Dinogetia 673, 674; map*667*
Diocletian, Roman emperor 236, 237, 239
Diogenes family 589
dioikētai 272, 888
Diokleia *see* Duklja
Dionysius the Areopagite, Pseudo- 111–12, 115, 244, 411, 424, 425
Dionysios of Tell-Mahre, Pseudo- 104
Dionysius Exiguus 106
Dionysus, canon against invocation of 246
diplomacy 10–16; *Book of ceremonies* on369, 537, 539; buffer states409; ceremonial15, 18, 537, 539; communications273; cultural interchange423–4; display55–6, 72, 273–4; emperors' personal involvement15–17, 69n81, 409, 717; gold and silver bulls548; of hospitality16, 20; 'internal'16; *logothesion tou dromou* and273; marriage alliances48–9, 409, 658, 717–19, (*see also individual instances and under* Franks); and military resources14–15, 126; Palaiologan49, 722–3, 758, 804; protocol369, 537, 539; 'reliquary diplomacy'50, 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359, 512; and Roman identity17–18; size of embassies424; in static, palace-based rule517; *stratēgos* of Sicily's role460–1; and translation424; with west, methods of409, 414, 423–4; *see also* ambassadors, reception of; chrysobulls; *De administrando imperio*; gifts, diplomatic; titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables); tribute; *and under individual rulers and countries and* church and Christianity
disasters, natural 26, 120–2, 149–50, 152, 255; religious reaction122, 280–1, 318, 831; *see*

also earthquakes; eclipses; plague; volcanic eruptions
display 55–6; imperial55–6, 72, 78, 273–4
dissidence 69–71
divorce 66, 247
Diyar Bakr, Diyarbakir *see* Amida
Djandarli family 866
Dnieper river ; maps*12*, *306*, *594*, *848*
Dobromir Chrysos (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 656
Dobronja (*or* Gregory), *stratēgos* of all Dalmatia 669–70
Dobrudja 754; maps*91*, *732*
Docibilis I, *hypatos* and ruler of Gaeta 458, 578
Docibilis II, ruler of Gaeta 578
doctors 51–2, 197, 426; *see also* medicine
döger (Oghuz tribe) 704–5
doges of Venice 455, 456–7, 766; *see also individual names*
Dome of the Rock, Jerusalem 383, *384*
domestic of the Schools 888
Dominante 888; *see also* Venice
Dominicans 743–4, 777
Dominicus, count of Gavello 450
Dominicus (Ottonian envoy) 547, 548
domuscultae (estate complexes) 446
Donation of Constantine (*Constitutum Constantini*) 411, 444, 553
donatives 237
doomsday 852, 856, 871–2; *see also* apocalyptic writing and eschatology
Dorylaion (Eskişehir) 388, 623, 713, 716, 717; maps*35*, *371*, *494*, *700*, *712*, *725*
Dositheos, patriarch of Jerusalem and of Constantinople 650
Doubera 874, 875, 877, 878–9, 880, 931; map*877*
Doukas family 503–4, 609, 611, 658; in Komnenian family system629, 634
doulos (subject), status of 15–16, 69, 69n81, 538–9, 548, 713, 888
dowries 68, 481, 817, 830
drama, church canons on 246
Drava river ; map*197*
Drin river 781; map*780*
Dristra 611, 671–2, 674, 931; maps*466*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *667*; *see also* Păcuiul lui Soare
Droctulft (Lombard duke) 127
drought 121, 192, 194, 255
droungarioi 258, 267, 889
droungoi 267, 889
Dubrovnik (Ragusa) 298, 678, 785; Bulgarian charter782, 790–1, 791n58; and Serbia791, 801; trade793, 800, 820, 841, 844, 846; maps*35*, *396*, *466*, *667*, *789*, *802*, *819*, *836*, 848
Duby, Georges 487
duces (dukes) 889; Byzantine, under exarch of Ravenna433; Italian locally-elected441, 443, 448, 453, 455, 457, 463, (rise)438, 441, 455, (*see also* doges of Venice); of *limitanei*239
Duklja (Diokleia, Zeta): Bulgarian influence 527–8; 11th-century unrest670, 676, 680; under Serbian rule686, 779, 781; Venetian alliance787; maps*91*, *534*, *666*, *780*, *789*
Dülük (Doliche) 368–9; map*371*
Dumbarton Oaks Research Center, Washington, DC 77–8
Durazzo *see* Dyrrachium
Durham 542
Durrës *see* Dyrrachium
dust-veil event (AD 536–7) 120, 478–9
Dvin: Persian rule 160, 168, 337, 340; Byzantine campaigns338, 342, 346, 354; Smbat I captures353
alternative names 932; battle of168; church337, 338, (cathedral)342, (councils)166, 167, 171; fire-temple168; maps*158*, *334*, *350*, *371*
Dvina, Western (river) ; map*306*
Dvornik, Francis 301
dyestuffs 846; *see also* alum
dynasty 274–5, 276, 277; *see also* Amorian dynasty; Angelos dynasty; imperial family; Isaurian emperors; Komnenos family; Laskaris family; Macedonian dynasty; Palaiologos dynasty; *porphyrogenitus* concept
Dyrrachium: in Basil II's Bulgarian war 526, 527, 528, 529, 533, 556, 679; revolt (AD 1040)670; Norman invasions under Alexios I40, 611, 624, 650, 678–80; Norman invasion (AD 1185)40, 655, 660, 687; Isaac II recovers687; taken by Albanians755; Venetian rule782, 786, 787; 13th-century changes of ownership787, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794–5, 797–8, 799,
801
alternative names 932; Byzantine governors680, 686; earthquake797–8, 800; local notables16, 654; maps*35*, *263*, *396*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *666*, *732*, *780*, *789*, *790*, *795*, *802*
dysentery, emperor's ally 558

Early Christian world, The 94
earthquakes: 6th-century 120–2, 479; mid-Byzantine255, 265, 592; 13th-century797–8, 800
east-west relations *see under* church and Christianity ; culture; west
Ecbatana (Hamadhan) 338, 698; maps*131*, *695*
eclipses 120
Ecloga (Isaurian law-code) 251, 268–9, 275–6, 277, 287
Economic history of Byzantium, The 36–7, 94

economy 465–92; early empire26, 104, 467–9, 478–82; middle empire36–7, 42, 465–92, (7th-10th-century)31–3, 37, 260, 261–5, 406, 469–72, 482–6, (10th-12th-century revival)33–4, 473–7, 487–91, 492, 511, 513, 515, 532–3, 585, 590–8, 620–1, 686; Latin empire758, 774–7; late empire42, 740–1, 803, 805, 817–18, 827, 829–30, 832
building as indicator 470, 471–2, 473, 485, 489, 533; climate and478–9, 487; and geography491–2; Latin commerce and476–7, 832; Muslim conquests and370, 405, 469–70, 483; *oikonomia* principle245, 898; plague and192, 478, 487, 850; pottery as indicator473, 484–5; regulation32, 474, 497, (see also *Book of the eparch*); rural260, 261–5, 467–8, 487–91; sources465, 474, 477–8, 479–80, 483–6; state's role480–4, 501, 590–8; study resources94; western25, 405, 487, 850; map*466*; *see also* banking; coinage; commerce; crafts and craftsmen; finance; trade; *and under individual regions and rulers and*: *annona(e)*; Arabs; archaeology; coinage; warfare
Edessa, Syria (Urfa): Valerian's capture by Persians 133; taken from Muslims under Romanos I510, 512; George Maniakes' annexation590; Turkish attacks699, 702; unfulfilled agreement to cede to Turks703; under Philaretos Brachamios707; crusader state641, 681; under Zengi633, 636, 637, 713
legends of bishop Theodore 313; *mandylion*510, 512; monophysitism118; schools144, 165; maps*100*, *131*, *158*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *732*, *789*, *828*
Edessa, Thessaly (Vodena) 529; maps*494*, 819
Edirne *see* Adrianople
Edmund, king of Wessex 542
education: church provision 164; cities as centres99, 164, 225, 278; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and86–7, 512; Constantine IX's reforms598–9; in Constantinople108, 599, 614; consul of the philosophers supervises599, 614; in Edessa144, 165; iconoclast period278–9; legal33, 108, 599; Nicaean palace school751; in Nisibis25, 144; officials'33, 58; private secondary, in classical Greek58; under Palaiologoi824; ruler's, of subjects86–7, 512; *see also* culture; learning; philosophy; universities; *and under* Armenia
Egnatian Way (Via Egnatia) 43, 406, 528, 664, 786–7, 856–7; battles on:737–8, 757, (*see also* Pelagonia (battle)); military use529, 599–600, 611, 757; maps*494*, *666*, *732*, *786*, *789*, *795*, *836*
Egypt: Persian occupation 152, 227, 228; Muslim conquest29, 85, 229–30, *366*, 367, 372, 469–70; Byzantine expeditions298, 590, 642, 645; Louis IX's crusade767; and Mongols721, 722; Michael VIII's alliance with722, 796n92, 805; conquests in Holy Land805
agriculture 11, 218, 480, 481–2; Cairo Genizah documents465; church244, 372, (monenergism)228–9, (monophysitism)103, 166–7, 228–9; distance from Byzantine centre653; economy469–70, 479, 481–2; historiography225; pagan temples destroyed116; papyri405, 465, 477; plague122; trade218, 577, 850; maps*222*, *306*, *366*, *371*, *466*, *594*, *848*; *see also* Alexandria; Fatimids; Mamluks
eidikon (treasury) 270, 273, 889
Einhard 397
Eisagōgē (law book) 290–1
Ekthesis (ecclesiastical formula) 229, 231, 241
Elburz mountains 132; maps*12*, *131*
Elchanes (Turkish leader) 710
Elias, catholicos of Armenia 346
Elias, Rabbi, of Chios 843
Elias bar Shinaya, metropolitan of Nisibis 225
Elias of Cortona, minister general of Franciscans 745
Elias the Speleote 567n14
Elias the Younger (missionary to Arabs) 313
Elijah, prophet 301, 302–3, *303*
Elishe (Armenian historian) 156–7n1
Elissaios (eunuch official) 415
elites
IN BYZANTIUM: clothing 69; east-west contacts431; eunuchs in68; and fall of Constantinople731; of foreign extraction19; Greek names amongst Roman411; iconoclast emperors and275, 277, 402; and Latin empire, cooperation731, 765, 774; mid-Byzantine ruling401; Nicaean735, 813–14; 7th-century transformation241; women's lives68; *see also* aristocracy; court, imperial; culture; education; military families; officials, imperial; senate
EXTERNAL: emperors' personal relationships with 15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; at imperial court16, 19, 42, 395, 493, 665; Slav, and missions318; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES); Persia (magnates); titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables); *and individual members of foreign ruling elites*

LOCAL 502, 654, 656–7, 818–20, 884; in Achaia44, 45, 731, 772–3; administrative role64, 533–5, 600, (in Italy)436, 454, 457; Albanian *ekkritoi*794, 798–800; Balkan, Byzantine use of40, 664, 665, 668–9, 670; of Bulgaria529–30; Cretan839; in late antiquity99; in later 14th century830–1; under Latin empire774, 784, (cooperation)44, 45, 731, 772–3, 777, 784, (social and legal position)770, 772–3; sense of *patris*872–80, 899; Serbian *vlastela*801; Slav16; of Thrace783–4; *see also under* Italy

Elixeus, Master, of Chios 843

Eljigidei, Mongol general 721

Elpidios, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462

embassies *see* ambassadors, reception of ; diplomacy

Emesa *see* Homs

emperor, Byzantine 906–7; administrative role61–2, 237, 238, 277, 813–14, (direct government)237, 238, 265, 273, 291, 401; and army30–1, 32, 365, 519, (personal leadership in field)32, 38, 273, 297, 374, 394, 399; authority72, 265, 401, 402, 749–50, (divine source)316, 409, 502, 513, (potential threat from generals)14, 32, 381, 400, (symbols)555; as *basileis Rōmaiōn*417; character, effect of2–3; and Christian Roman identity8–9, 409, 758; as 'new Constantine'7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; *douloi*, subjects and foreigners as15–16, 69, 69n81; dynastic rule274–5, 276, 277; and education of subjects512; force of injunctions86; of foreign extraction19; 'Histories' as rhetoric58; and justice31, 275–6, 811–12; king's men813–14; oaths used by275, 276–7; and papacy9–10, 211, 284, 290, 449, 539–40, (*see also under individual emperors*); and patriarchate539–40, 603, 604, 616–17; and people18, 69, 275, 277, 498, 512, 604; petitions to238; power of prayers513; pragmatism3; property237, 238, 603, 613, 687, 740; and safety of empire519; signature in purple ink18, 853; soldier emperors399; sons as co-emperors274; succession603–4; titles18; in visual art54–5, (*see also under individual emperors*); western rulers' subservience198, 200; *see also individual emperors*; acclamations; bodyguard, imperial; coronation; empresses, Byzantine; imperial family; panegyric; *porphyrogenitus* concept; *and under* church and Christianity; Constantinople; diplomacy; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); Epiros; generals; Nicaea, empire of; propaganda; Thessaloniki; Trebizond, empire of

emperors, western: Frankish 921; of Saxon origin, and successors922; *see also individual emperors*

empire, Byzantine: continuity from Roman empire 24, 45, 64, (*see also* identity (BYZANTINE; Roman orthodox)); duration3, 4, 21–6; traditional configuration221, 224, 232, 248, 254; variable configuration3, 14, 51–2; *see also* extent of empire; 'hot-spots'; resilience of empire; zones, inner and outer

IDEOLOGY 4; attacks on empire and disasters as divine punishment6–7, 280–1; of church and empire4, 5–9, 17, 21–7, 28, 45–9, 84, (emperor's role)6, 8–9, 409, 758, (longevity)21, 42–3, 45–9; and claim to former territories319–20, 408–9; Constantinople in5–6, 21, 28, 46–7, 521, 832; and east-west relations408–9, 417, 430, (*see also* Franks *below*); foreign rulers as 'brother' or 'son' of emperor409, 717; and Franks5, 409, 417, 418, 419, 432; Macedonian dynasty301–2; Muslims and398, 409; Nicaean758; Palaiologan752–3, 804–5, 806, 808–9, 832; restoration of ancient26, 107; restoration of Constantine I's7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; and traditional configuration of empire221, 224, 232, 248, 254; visual art and55, 56, 78; *see also* ceremonial (IMPERIAL); court, imperial; extent of empire; iconography (imperial); identity (BYZANTINE; Roman orthodox); propaganda; reconquest; titles and dignities; victory, ideology of; *and under* missions

empresses, Byzantine: influence 67; objections to rule602; *see also individual names*

encomia *see* panegyric

Encyclopaedia of Islam, The 94

encyclopaedic movement 87, 403

End of the World, predictions of *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology ; doomsday

England 235, 542, 658, 848; *see also individual monarchs*

English-language study materials 76–95; art and visual media78–9; didactic texts85–7; encyclopaedias and lexicons87; historiography82, 83–5; instructive manuals87–90; laws, *typika* and saints' *Lives*79–80; letters, poems and lampoons83; secondary works90–5; sermons and orations80–2; sourcebooks76–8

entertainments, church canons on 246

envoys *see* ambassadors ; diplomacy

eparch of the City 272, 889; *Book of the eparch*32, 64, 79, 474, 497

eparchiai (provinces) 240, 889

Ephesos: in 6th-9th centuries 264, 272, 470, 480, 485; in 12th century491; 14th-century Seljuq conquest808; Italian trading post840, 843; maps*35*, *100*, *252*, *306*, *466*, *494*, *635*, *725*, *732*, *760*, *789*, *807*, *808*, 836
Ephesus, first council of (AD 431) 25, 117–18, 144, 165, 166, 228, 889
Ephesus, second council of ('robber council', AD 449) 118, 166
Ephraim, missionary to Cherson 312
epi tōn barbarōn 15n31
epi tōn kriseōn 598
epi tou kanikleiou 293, 889
epigraphy *see* inscriptions
Epiphanios ; *Life of Andrew the Apostle*314
Epiros, despotate of 43, 662; in 13th century *see under individual rulers*: Manuel Angelos; Michael I Angelos Doukas; Michael II Angelos Doukas; Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas; Theodore Angelos; Palaiologan reconquest806; Serbian annexation824, 839 and Albania 786–7; and Charles of Anjou768, 796–8, 799; church735, 742, 750, 752, 777; emperors738, 815, 908, (coronations)738, 742; justice812; and Latin empire737–8, 763, 765, 786, 788; and Michael VIII749, 752, 754, 756, 804, 805; ports786–7; and Serbia785, 786, 791, 824, 839; small landowners816; maps*91*, *635*, *732*, *760*, *789*, *790*, *807*, *828*, *836*
Epirus Primus, bishoprics of 286
epistēmonarkhēs (regulator of church), emperor as 617
Epistolarium eninensis (Old Church Slavonic liturgical codex) 672
epiteleia (fiscal procedure) 739
Eraclea, Venetia (Cittanova) 454, 455; map 434
Erchempert (chronicler) 560
Erizites (Slavs in Peloponnese) 258
Erzurum *see* Theodosioupolis
eschatology *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology
Eskişehir *see* Dorylaion
espionage *see* intelligence
Ethiopia (Abyssinia) 25, 186, 187, 308–9, 856; maps*91*, *306*
Etruria 441; maps*91*, *434*
Euboea (Euboia, Evvoia, Negroponte) 759–62; in Boniface of Montferrat's kingdom759–62; Latin population775, 842; *mudae* visit843, 846; under *terzieri*759–62, 763, 835, 903; trade775, 843, 845–6; Venetian rule754, 759–62, 767, 771, 834, 835, 839, 840, 850; William II of Villehardouin and767, 771; maps*35*, *732*, *760*, *807*, *836*, *848*
Euchaita 264, 266, 474, 599, 932; maps*252*, *262*, *466*, *494*
eucharist 282, 601, 863, 889
Euchologium sinaiticum (Old Church Slavonic liturgical codex) 672
Eudaemon, City prefect of Constantinople 120
Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Heraclius) 226
Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) *see* Bertha-Eudocia
Eudocia (wife of Stefan *prvovenčani* 'the first-crowned' of Serbia) 688–9, 690, 781
Eudocia Dekapolitissa, Byzantine empress (wife of Michael III) 293
Eudocia Ingerina, Byzantine empress (wife of Basil I) 293, 296
Eudocia Makrembolitissa, Byzantine empress (wife of Constantine X Doukas and then Romanos IV Diogenes) 608, 703
Eugenius IV, pope 862–3
Eugenius Vulgarius 423
Eulogia Palaiologina (sister of Michael VIII) 756
eunuchs, court 14, 68–9, 379–80, 612, 657; see also *cubicularii*
Euphemios, turmarch of Sicily 256, 462
Euphemios (missionary to Pechenegs) 328
Euphrates lands: in 10th century 352, 509; in 11th century533, 583, 587, 621, 708; maps*12*, *131*, *158*, *181*, *222*, *262*, *306*, *350*, *371*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *700*; *see also individual places and provinces*
Euphrosyne Palaiologina (illegitimate daughter of Michael VIII) 805
Eusebius of Caesarea 6, 22, 23, 84
Eusebius (Roman ambassador to Persia) 134
Eustachius, duke 450
Eustathios, archbishop of Thessaloniki 81–2, 687
Eustathios Boilas 474, 475
Eustathios Rhomaios ; *Peira*65
Eustratios Garidas, patriarch of Constantinople 613
Eustratios, bishop of Nicaea 616, 619
Eustratius (hagiographer) 123
Euthymios, metropolitan of Sardis 289
Euthymios Tornikes 329
Euthymios the Younger, *Life* of 268
Euthymios Zigabenos ; *Panoplia dogmatike*614
Euthymios (missionary to Alania) 321
Eutychios, exarch of Ravenna 441, 442, 443, 455, 457
Eutychius, patriarch of Constantinople 123
Evagrius Scholasticus 82, 103, 122–3, 220
Evrenos family of Bithynia 868
Evtimii, patriarch of Bulgaria 45
exarchs and exarchates 400, 889; *see also under* Africa; Ravenna

excubitors (*exkoubitoi*, guard unit) 267, 288, 889; counts of125, 126, 887
exile, Nicaean ideology of 735, 747, 748
exkoubitoi see excubitors
expenditure, state *see* administration ; *apothēkai*; donatives; finance; pay; stipends; *stratiōtikon*; tribute
extent of empire and Roman orthodox world 196, 239, 583, 854–6; *see also* reconquest
external relations 3, 4, 9–20; and Byzantine identity4, 17–18, 20; emperors' personal relations with foreign notables15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; sourcebooks77; *see also* church and Christianity (EAST-WEST RELATIONS); *De administrando imperio*; diplomacy; elites (EXTERNAL); frontiers; insecurity, sense of; titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables); tribute; warfare; *and under individual emperors and countries and* west
Eznik (disciple of Mashtots') 165
Ezova 872–4; map*873*
Ezra, catholicos of Armenia 339–40, 346

factories, state 237
Fadhala bin 'Ubayd 377
Fadrique, Alfonso, Catalan vicar-general 838
Faenza 450; battle of207; maps*197*, *434*
fairs: Arab 184, 193; of St Demetrios, Thessaloniki856; of St John, Ephesos264, 272
Fajsz, prince of Magyars 322
Famagusta 843; map*848*
families 817, 869; *see also* imperial family; military families; *and under* aristocracy; officials, imperial
famine 120, 149, 479, 500, 521
Faras 310n19; map*306*
Farfa, monastery of 446; map*434*
Farmer's law (*Nomos georgikos*) 63, 225, 241, 251, 264, 269, 271; peasant economy in63, 487, 488–9
Fars 130, 132–3, 139, 145–6; maps*91*, *131*
fasting 245
Fatimids 531, 536, 706–7, 889; Alp Arslan and702, 703
Fatinanti, Niccolò, *podestà* of Chios 842
feasts, liturgical 31, 290, 316, 411
Felix, archbishop of Ravenna 412, 438
Ferdinand II, king of Aragon 859–60
Fergana 493, 696; maps*91*, *695*
Ferrante of Majorca, infante 838
Ferrara 443, 449, 450; council of Ferrara-Florence *see* Florence (COUNCIL); map*434*
feudalism 487, 585, 657; in Latin empire765, 770, 772, (Achaian)45, 768, 770–1; Ostrogorsky's theory583–5, 592, 646–7; Persia and147–8, 151, 154
feuds, Arab 176
Fidelis, praetorian prefect 206
fiefdoms 759, 765–6, 770, 771
Field of Blood, battle of: 631
filioque controversy 424, 426, 431–2, 558, 890; and church union discussions743–4, 745, 746, 756, 863
finance 3, 27; administration24, 61, 206, 237–8, 271, 273, 890; 11th century590–8, 601, 603; Latin empire765, 772, 774; Palaiologan49, 809–10, 812–13; value of externally-based traders72; *see also* coinage; donatives; expenditure, state; pay; stipends; taxation; tribute; *and under individual emperors*
Fiorentino 558; map*561*
Firdausi ; *Shahnama*134
fire-worship, Zoroastrian 138, 141, 168
fitna see under Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE)
Flaminian Way 442; maps*222*, *262*, 434
Flanders 621, 847, 848; maps*594*, *848*
fleets *see* navies
flexibility, Byzantine 17, 21, 28, 30; see also *oikonomia* principle
Florence 775, 838, 841, 844, 862; map*848*
COUNCIL (AD 1438–9) 9, 18, 853, 856, 862–5, 866; bull of union829, *855*; orthodox participants*854*, 863–5, 869; orthodox resistance9, 10, 853, 863, 878
Florent of Hainault 768
fodder supply 237, 270
foederatoi 199, 890
folklore 332
Fondi 581; map*561*
Fontenoy: battle 451n51; map*396*
food supply: Arabian trade 183; late medieval trade815, 820, 821, 844, 845; Rome446; *see also* Constantinople (supply) *and individual commodities, especially* grain
fora 99, 890; in Constantinople*113*, *596*
Forli 450; map*434*
Formia 458; map*434*
Formosus, bishop of Porto 452
fortifications: Arab 387, 389; Bulgarian528; Byzantine frontier, (in Balkans)105, 111, 124, 215, 257, 668, (in east)367, 385, 699, 701, 706; castles485; maintenance55, 265–6, 404, 755, 825; Nicaean organisation724; *see also* fortresses; forts; *incastell-, amento*; refuges; strongholds; walls; *and under individual emperors and regions and* Constantinople; towns and cities
Fortore, river 558; map*561*

fortresses: Anastasius' construction 105, 111; Andronikos II builds726; Asia Minor259, 643–4; Balkans665, 668; Danube111, 673; hilltop, near or replacing towns261, 264, (Sardis)470, *471*, *472*; Justinianic27, 105, 107, 111, 119; standing garrisons268; *see also* strongholds

forts 124, *204*, *205*

Fos-sur-Mer 405n34; map*396*

fragmentation of empires: Byzantine 14, 752, 804–5; Frankish410, 418, 419, 464

France: 10th-century relations with Byzantium 540–2; Komnenoi and640, 649, 652, 658; and Normans680; maps*91*, *197*, *396*, *594*; *see also* Charles of Anjou; Franks; Louis VIII; Louis IX

Francis of Assisi, St 745

Franciscan order 743–6, 777

Francus (freeman) 772

Frangochorion 642, 645, 655, 682, 684–5; maps*91*, *635*, *666*

Frankfurt, council of 416, 424

Franks 777, 890; in 5th and 6th centuries200–1, 216–17; defeat Visigoths200–1, 216; move into Gaul196, 216, 221; Theudebert's relations with Justinian206, 208, 209, 216–17; occupy part of northern Italy208, 216; Avar campaign124; and Justin II123; and Maurice126, 217; Lombards submit to126; Rome comes into sphere of influence 248, 409, 410; under Pippin the Short *see separate entry*; Carolingian empire39, 409, 432, 452, 921, (fragmentation and collapse)410, 418, 419, 464, (*see also* Charlemagne; Charles II (the Bald); Charles III (the Fat); Lothar I; Louis I (the Pious); Louis II (the German))

Amalfi as naval base against459; and Bulgars299, 408; Byzantine alliance against Muslims298, 448, 456; Byzantine attitudes to200–1, 397, 409, (and imperial ambitions)5, 417, 418, 419; catholicism200; east-west contacts in courts431; and iconoclasm414–15, 416–17, 424; laws218; marriage alliances contracted but not realised with Byzantium415, 419; mercenaries in Byzantium395, 609, 621; missions299, 316–17, 318; resilience of Greek empire under occupation3, 8; rulers921; and Venice455–6; maps*91*, *110*, *197*, *760*, *882*; *see also* Achaia; *missi (dominici)*; Ravenna (and Carolingians); *and under* Lombards; Moravia; Ostrogoths; papacy

Frankish Greece 759–78, 834–51; *see also* Achaia

Fraxinetum 541, 547, 550; map*396*

Fredegar ; *Chronicle*200n11

Frederick I Barbarossa, western emperor 660, 684; crosses Balkans650, 688; imperialism638, 639; and Manuel I638–9, 640, 642, 684; and papacy639, 640

Frederick II Hohenstaufen, western emperor 745, 747, 748, 791

Frederick of Lorraine (Pope Stephen IX) 602

freemen 772

friars 743–6, 777

Frisians 407; map*882*

Friuli 455, 540; maps*91*, *434*

frontiers: Byzantine forces 62, 237, 499, 598, 724, (*limitanei*)239, (see also *akritai*) ; depopulated areas along368–9, 378, 668; intelligence on movements near393; local responsibility for defence600, 654; measures to ensure loyalty379–80, 674; *see also* buffer states; fortifications (Byzantine frontier); Muslims (frontier organisation); *and individual frontiers and border areas, particularly* Arabs and Arabia; Armenia; Balkans; Danube frontier; Mesopotamia; Syria

fugitives, refusal to hand over 260

Fulrad, abbot of St Denis 449–50

Gabriel, archangel 301

Gabriel (Persian royal physician) 144

Gabriel-Radomir, ruler of Bulgaria 527, 528–9

Gabrielopoulos family 815

Gaeta 40, 457, 458, 577–9; in 9th century285, 458; in 10th century40, 538, 562, 564, 577–9; and Naples285, 458; ruling dynasty458, 572, 577, 578, 579, 581; trade407, 562, 578; and Muslims458, 538, 563, 577–8; maps*396*, *434*, *466*, *534*, *561*

Gagik I Artsruni, king of Armenia 354–5, *356*

Gagik I Bagratuni (the Great), king of Armenia 359–60

Gagik II Bagratuni, king of Armenia 362

Gaius ; *Institutes*108

Galatia 202, 384, 708; maps*91*, *371*

Galbaio family 455

Galesion, Mount 80

Galič 668, 683; map*667*, *848*

Gallese 442; map*434*

Gallipoli, Terra d'Otranto 460; map*434*

Gallipoli peninsula 766–7, 769, 824, 838; maps*760*, *789*, *790*, *808*, *828*, *836*, *848*

games, antique style of 18

Gandzak 136, 169; maps*131*, *158*

Gangra 632, 711, 714, 932; map*635*, *712*

Ganos ; map*819*

Garamantes (Berber tribe) 311

gardens 55, 183, 302

Garigliano valley 558; Muslim colony39–40, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578; maps*396*, *434*, *561*
garrisons *see* fortifications ; fortresses
gasmouloi 767, 861, 890
gastalds 567, 570, 573, 574, 575, 576, 890
Gattilusio family 838, 840, 842, 850
Gaul: barbarian occupation 196, 199, 216, 221; church213; maps*91*, *222*
Gaza 229, 244; maps*100*, *181*, *222*
Geanakoplos, Deno 77
Gedrosian desert 132; map*131*
Gelasius I, pope 214
Gelimer, king of Vandals 201, 202, 207
Gemistos Plethon, George 86, 862, 863, 864–5; *Book of laws*86, 862, 864; Hellenism862, 864
gender 65–8; *see also* divorce; dowries; eunuchs, court; law (women's status); marriage; masculinity; women
general judges of the Romans (tribunal) 812
generals: emperors and loyalty 14, 30, 32, (Basil II)526, 531, 536, (Isaac II) 687–8, 689; rivalries amongst 11th-century33; use of own resources502; see also *stratēgoi*
Genesios 292
Genghis Khan 719–20
genikon (division of administration) 238
genikon logothesion 271, 890
Gennadios II Scholarios, patriarch of Constantinople (George Scholarios) 7, 864, 869, 871; eschatological expectations852, 871–2; and Mehmed II869, 871–2; and Plethon's *Book of laws*864; retirement and death874, 878
Genoa and Genoese 10, 476–7; and Aegean650, 834, 842, 844, 846–50; archives628–9; Balkan trade846–50; in Black Sea776–7, 821, 834, 838, 839; in Caffa854–6; Clarence, trade through844; and Cyprus843, 850; and emperors, (Alexios I)680, (Alexios III)652, (Andronikos II)841, (Isaac II)651, (John V)838, (John VI)821, 822–3, 841, (Manuel I)645, (Michael VIII)754, 834, (Palaiologoi)42, 44, 806, 808, 827, 828–9; English and Flemish trade21; 14th-century dominance820; grain trade841, 850; and Lesbos808, 834, 850; *mahona*838, 840, 842, 844, 847, 848–9, 895; Mehmed II and51, 865–6, *867*; *officium Gazarie*843; piracy650; privileges in empire51, 812, 841; shipbuilding and design21, *847*, 847–8; shipping, organisation of843; Simone Boccanegra's polity822–3; sphere of influence835–9, 840; and Theban silk manufacture775; in Thessaloniki846; maps*466*, *635*, *848*; *see also under* Chios; Constantinople; Phokaia; Venice
Gentilly: council 287, 414–15, 424; map*396*
Geoffrey I of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 731, 762, 763, 767
Geoffrey II of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 767
Geoffrey of Villehardouin (historian) 85n47, 783
geography, physical ; maps*12*, *666*
geography, study of 824–5; Mehmed II875, *876*; texts, (Arab)264–5, 393, (George of Cyprus)218, (Ptolemy)824–5, 875, *876*
George I, king of Georgia 360, 361, 530
George II, king of Georgia 41, 705
George III, king of Georgia 714–15
George II, catholicos of Armenia 353
George, archbishop of Ravenna 451
George, duke of Ravenna 438
George, prince of Duklja 781, 787
George Akropolites, grand logothete 82, 757, 790n51, 791, 794, 825n58
George Amiroutzes, prime minister of Trebizond 864, 868, 875–7, 878; sons 875, 878
George Bardanes, orthodox bishop of Corfu 748, 750
George Branković (Serbian despot) 50
George Choiroboskos (deacon of St Sophia) 278
George of Cyprus (Gregory II of Cyprus, patriarch of Constantinople) 218
George Gemistos Plethon *see* Gemistos Plethon, George
George Maniakes 362, 590, 599–600
George the Monk 251
George Mouzalon 813–14, 814n24
George Pachymeres 749–50, 756, 804, 825n58
George Palaiologos, *doux* of Dyrrachium 679
George of Pisidia 29, 224
George Scholarios *see* Gennadios II
George Synkellos 84
George of Trebizond 864
George Vojteh, master of Skopje 676
Georgia 169; and Armenia 159, 163–4, 171, 362–3; and Basil II360, 361, 527, 530; church164–5, 171; culture827; language and literature163; nobles159, 171; *Royal Annals*705; rulers' patronage of Mount Athos46; and Turks41, 705, 706, 714–15; *see also* Iberia
Gepids 124, 199, 215, 890; maps*110*, *882*
Gerace (Hagia Kyriake), refuge for Locri 261–4, 286; map*434*
Gerald of Wales 647
Gerasa (Jerash) 470, 479; maps*100*, *466*
Gerbert of Aurillac (Pope Sylvester II) 549, 550, 556

Germanikeia 260, 370, 389, 703–4; alternative names932; Byzantine threats and attacks348, 378, 386, 388, 517; Turks and713, 723; maps*100*, *334*, *371*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *700*, *712*, *725*
Germanos I, patriarch of Constantinople 8, 114, 279, 346–7; opposes iconoclasm226, 281, 283, 285
Germanos II, patriarch of Constantinople 741–2, 743–4, 752; and Epirot church 742, 750, 752
'Germans' as term for Goths 200n10
Germanus, *patricius* 208, 219
Germanus (son of above) 128, 219
Germany: emperors 922; map*396*; *see also* Hohenstaufen dynasty; Ottonian dynasty; *individual rulers, and under* Basil II; Isaac II; John II; Manuel I
Germiyan, Turkish confederation of 723, 724; map*808*
Gesta Francorum 85n47
Géza I, king of Hungary 322
Géza II, king of Hungary 638, 642, 683–4
Ghassanids 119–20, 135–6, 188–9, 194–5, 890; monophysitism118, 119–20, 180, 188–9; maps*110*, *882*
Ghazi Danishmendid, amir 711
*ghazi*s 390, 496, 890
Ghaznavids and Ghazna 696, 697, 698, 891; maps*91*, *695*, *882*
Ghisi family 842
Gibbon, Edward 104n4
Gibraltar, Straits of (Pillars of Hercules) 196, 209, 538; map*197*
Gichachichi (Turkish leader) 699
gifts, diplomatic 55; in Balkans233, 669–70, 674–5; in west409, 414, 424, 429; *see also* relics (diplomatic gifts); titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables)
Gisela, abbess of Chelles 415, 424
Gisulf I, prince of Salerno 566, 571, 572, 575, 579
Giustiniani families 844, 847
Gjin, ruler of Arbanon 781, 787–8
Glagolitic script *330*
Glarentza *see* Clarence
glass manufacture 405, 775
Gniezno 552, 555; map*396*
Gog and Magog 332
Gojslav, ruler of Croats 530
gold: goldsmiths 51–2, 71; mines171, 183, 237, 475, 528; *see also under* coinage
Golden Horde 48, 331, 720, 891, 921; Michael VIII and722–3, 758, 805; maps*720*, *882*
Gospel books: of Sebasteia *693*, *694*; Uspensky279, *281*
Gothia 854–6; episcopal see314–15; maps *91*, 306, *848*
Goths 5, 200n10, 201, 212, 891; *see also* Ostrogoths; Visigoths
Gottschalk of Orbais 427
government: continuity of Roman institutions 24; devolution533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815; extended to non-Romans16; Komnenian family system34–6, 67, 69, 585, 613, 629–30, 634, 646–7, 648, 657–63; Latin empire privatises772; mid-Byzantine reorganisation401; Palaiologan51, 803, 804–5, 806, 808–13, 827–32; simplification after Latin sack of Constantinople739, 752; *see also* administration; emperor, Byzantine; governors, provincial; officials, imperial; senate; state
governors, provincial: early empire 236–7, 238, 239, 240, (militarisation)369, (see also *stratēgos*) ; 14th-century815
Gradenigo family 839, 842
Grado 429; patriarchate442, 454–5, 456; maps*396*, *434*
grain: *annona* from Africa and Egypt 11, 480; Cretan842, 845, 846; Peloponnesian844, 845; public granaries237; state monopoly237, 590; Thracian and Bulgarian846, 850; trade830, 841, (Genoese)841, 850, (Venetian)842, 844, 845, 846
grammar, works on 161, 197–8
Gratian (*magister militum* in Rome) 447
Great Church *see* St Sophia
Great Kavir 132, 696; maps*12*, *131*, *695*
Greater Maeander river (Büyük Menderes) ; map*725*
Greci, Capua-Benevento 572–3; map*561*
Greece: economy, (late antique) 468, (mid-Byzantine)470, 473, 475, 487–8, 489, 492, 533, 621, (under Latin empire)774–6, (*see also under* silk) ; monastery churches583; population260; maps*91*, *252*, *262*, *263*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *760*, *819*, *836*, *848*; *see also individual towns*, Achaia; Morea; Peloponnese; *and under* Slavs
Greek culture: ancient, revival of 402–4, 825, 891; in Armenia28, 160, 162, 164, 168; Bulgars and408; in eastern provinces230; in Muslim world393; in Sicily461; in western church39, 410–11; *see also* Greek language; Hellenism; learning (classical); *and under* Calabria; Charles II (the Bald); Naples; Ravenna; Rome (CHURCH)
Greek fire 5n7, *234*, 259, 400, 541, 891; first known use233, 372
Greek language 5; African speakers197–8; Arab speakers174–5; Bulgars' use300; classical 824, (Attic style)19, 20, 58, 81; Justinian's legal compilations108; literary 58;

loan-words in Latin430; manuscripts copied in Ravenna198; Mashtots' knows28; Mehmed II writes in869; as official language in east398; pope Zacharias speaks395; *Res gestae divi Saporis* in139; study and learning resources95; western knowledge of, (Carolingian)425–6, 427, (in church)39, 212, 219–20, 410–11, 449, 554, (Otto III)552, (in Venice)539; *see also under* translation
Greek script: study resource on 95; western languages written in425, 458
'Greeks', non-Byzantine use of term 5, 214–15, 397
Gregentius, bishop of the Homerites (Himyarites) 309
Gregoriopolis (Ostia) 449
Gregory II (George of Cyprus), patriarch of Constantinople 751
Gregory III Mamme, patriarch of Constantinople 864, 868
Gregory I (the Great), pope 118, 211, 212, 218, 219–20; writings, (*Dialogues*, translated into Greek)410, 427, *428*, (letters)218, 461, (*Moralia in Job*)212
Gregory II, pope 283, 412, 440; and iconoclasm285, 440–1; and Leo III284–5, 412–13; and Lombards413, 440, 441
Gregory III, pope 283, 441–2
Gregory IV, pope 449
Gregory V, pope 552
Gregory VII, pope 622
Gregory IX, pope 751
Gregory X, pope 755
Gregory, duke of Ravenna 452
Gregory, *dux* of Naples 457
Gregory, exarch of Carthage 219, 231
Gregory, lord of Siwnik' 340
Gregory, *prōtoproedros* and *doux* of Bulgaria 671
Gregory Akindynos 83
Gregory Artsruni 349–51
Gregory Asbestas, archbishop of Syracuse 420–1, 461
Gregory Bagratuni, prince of Sper 349
Gregory the Cellarer 80
Gregory *elustr* (*illustris*; Armenian church sponsor)340
Gregory the Illuminator 157n2, 160, 161, 172, 335, 338
Gregory Kamonas, ruler of Arbanon 787–8
Gregory Mamikonean (d. 685) *343*, 343, 344
Gregory Mamikonean (*fl.* 740) 347
Gregory of Narek 359
Gregory Nazianzen 80, 244, 301, 512, 672
Gregory of Nyssa 244, 672
Gregory Pahlavuni 709
Gregory Pakourianos 677, 705–6
Gregory Palamas, archbishop of Thessaloniki 45, 332, 823–4, 857, 864; *see also* Palamism
Gregory of Sinai 45, 47
Gregory Taronites, *doux* of Thessaloniki and *magistros* 358
Gregory of Tours 219
Gregory (Armenian priest in Sebasteia) 692, 701
Gregory (jester at Lombard court) 413
Gregory (priest in Kiev) 325
Grep, ruler of Heruli 307
Grod, prince of Bosporan Huns 307
Guaimar I, prince of Salerno 560–2
Guaimar II, prince of Salerno 564, 572
Guaimar III, prince of Salerno 558, 581–2
guard units, see *Arithmos*; bodyguard, imperial; excubitors; *Scholai*
Gugark' 171; map*158*
guilds 474, 497
Gulam, prince of Arbanon 793–4
Gulbahar *hatun* (Maria of Doubera) 878–9
Gundovald (Frankish rebel) 217
Gunther of Pairis 85n47
Gurgan 152, 698, 932; maps*91*, *131*, *695*
Gurgen Artsruni 349–51
Gurgen-Khach'ik Artsruni 359
Guy I of La Roche, duke of Athens 767
Guy II of La Roche, duke of Athens 768
Güyüg, great khan of Mongols 721
gypsies 871
Gyula (Magyar leader) 322, 546

Habib, Banu (Arab tribe) 261
Hadath pass 370, 388, 517; map*371*, *494*
al-Hadi, caliph 387–8
Hadrian I, pope 445–6; and Byzantium287, 415, 420, 445; and Charlemagne416–17, 445, 446, 455; and council of Nicaea286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427; internal policies445–6; and papal patrimonies286–7, 446; and Ravenna450
Hadrian II, pope 421–2
Hadrian IV, pope 639
Hadrian (missionary to Anglo-Saxons) 396
Hadwig (daughter of duke Henry of Bavaria) 544
Haemus mountains: control of passes 664, 677; maps*12*, *666*
hagiography: Athonite 45; east-west exchange398, 431, (translations)425, 448; Georgian163; as historical source65, 103–4, 251, 500, 567–8; idealisation66, 80; language58; realistic view of missionary work323–4; Serbian801; Sicilian461; Slavic popular672; study resources77–8, 80; of women66; *see also* holy individuals
Haito, bishop of Basle 424–5

Halil Djandarlioghlu, grand vizier 866, 868
Halmyros 476, 477, 621; maps *466*, *494*
Hama 632; map *635*
Hamadhan *see* Ecbatana
Hamazasp Mamikonean, *kouropalatēs* and prince of Armenia 342, 343
Hamazasp Mamikonean (*fl.* 1041) 337
Hamdanid dynasty 891; *see also* Saif al-Dawla
handbooks *see* manuals, instructive
Hanifa, Banu (Arab tribe) 189–90
Harim: battle 715; map *712*
Harran *see* Carrhae
Harun al-Rashid, caliph 255, 270, 387–90
Hasan bin Qahtaba 388
Hasan the Deaf, governor of Herat and Sistan 699
Hawran 479; maps *91*, *181*, *466*
healing: icons as source 122; *see also* medicine
hearth tax (*kapnikon*) 271, 521, 739, 893
Hebraike 710
Hedeby (Haithabu) 272, 408; map *396*
Helena, Byzantine empress (wife of Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 325
Helena (baptismal name of princess of Rus) *see* Olga, princess of Rus
Helena of La Roche, duchess of Athens 768
Helladikoi (fleet) 267, 891
Hellenism 751–2, 825, 891; Plethon 862, 864; *see also* Greek culture
Hellespont, tolls on 586
Henotikon 103, 106, 166; second 123–4
Henry II, king of England 658
Henry II, western emperor 39–40, 555, 556–8
Henry VI Hohenstaufen, western emperor 650–1, 652, 655
Henry, duke of Bavaria 544
Henry of Babenberg 638
Henry of Hainault, Latin emperor of Constantinople 737, 743, 763, 784, 788
Hephthalites (White Huns) 132, 149, 891; support to Kavad 134, 135; map *882*; *see also under* Persia
Her, city of 360; map *350*
Heraclea, Sea of Marmara ; maps *252*, *819*
Heraclea-Cybista 389, 932; maps *371*, *700*
Heraclea Pontica 743, 932; map *732*
Heracleonas, Byzantine co-emperor (son of Heraclius) 230
Heraclius, Byzantine emperor 226–30; deposes Phokas 154, 219, 226; wars against Persia 29, 136, 152, 153, 154–5, 171, 224, 226–8, 338–9; Arab wars 28, 229–30, 341, 368, 374, (*see also* Yarmuk, river (battle)); succession crisis 230, 341, 365
accuses subjects of betrayal 374, 375; African connections 219, 224, 226; and Armenia 170, 337, 338–41; and army 29, 239–40, 265, 374; and Avars 226–7; coinage 218; histories of 224, 225; laws 241; marriages 226, 230; public ridicule of enemies 374; religious policies 226, 228–9, (forcible conversion of Jews) 71, 241, 247, (missions) 312, 312–314n27, (and True Cross) 227–8, 339
heresy 23, 70–1; Alexios I's trials 585, 613–16, 617, 618, 619; Justinian and 106, 107, 116, 123; mutilation for 232; and orthodox sense of universality 312; practice licensed in empire 70–1; *see also individual heresies*
Heribert, Ottonian chancellor for Italy 553–4
Hermenigild (Visigothic prince) 217
hermits 180, 567n14; *see also* holy individuals; monasticism; stylites
Hermos river 726; map *725*
Herodian 139
Heron of Byzantium 88n59
Heruli (Germanic people) 307, 308
Herzegovina 854n5; map *848*
hesychasm 47, 823–4, 831, 858, 891; Athonite 823, 857, 874; and Divine Light 45, 54, 823; *see also* Palamism
Hierapolis, Phrygia (Pamukkale) 468, 470, 475–6; map *466*
Hierapolis, Syria: *see* Membij
Hieria: council 251, 282, 283–4, 289; maps *113*, *252*
Hieron, Bosporus 272; maps *113*, *252*
Hierotheos, bishop of Tourkia (Hungary) 322, 546
Hijaz 185, 187; maps *91*, *181*; *see also* Mecca; Medina
hijra 190, 192, 891
Hilandar monastery, Mount Athos 802; map 873
Hilderic, king of Vandals 201
Hilduin, abbot of St Denis 424, 425
hill-top sites 286, 459–60; fortresses 261, 264, 470, *471*, *472*; *see also* refuges
Himara 795, 932; maps *780*, *789*, *795*
Himerios (general of Leo VI) 298, 499–500
Himyar (Yemen) 186, 187, 309, 892; maps *91*, *306*, *882*
Hincmar of Rheims 424
Hippodrome (of Constantinople) 18, 120; imperial ceremonial in *121*, 277, 512; public mockery in 277, 284, 286; maps *113*, *596*
al-Hira 175, 180, 187, 189; map *181*
Hisham, caliph 385–6
historiography: Arabic 225; Armenian 85, 156–7n1, (varying versions) 335, 336, 338, 345–6; non-'Roman' narrative accounts

84–5; Persian140, 145; Syriac225; western authors in Constantinople212
BYZANTINE: on church history 53–4; classicising82, 103, 104, 134; court writers82, 84; dearth, 7th-8th-century29, 224, 225; English translations82, 84–5; loss of interest in west220; Psellos' innovation583, 606; rhetorical nature58; on 7th century224–5
see also chronicles
Hohenstaufen dynasty 922; *see also individual members*
holy individuals: holy fools 53; holy men47, 246, (Arab)179; holy women66, 77; *see also* saints
holy places 178–9, 191, 372, 383
Holy Sion monastery 469; map*466*
holy war 892; Byzantine and western concepts368, 502, 624, 735–6; Heraclius' against Persians; 227; Manuel I and637, 644; *see also* jihad
Holy Wisdom, church of *see* St Sophia
homilies, liturgical 80; *see also* sermons
homosexuality 70, 295–6
Homs (Emesa) 115, 370, 632; maps*100*, *371*, 635
Honorius I, pope 229, 235
Honorius III, pope 763–4, 785
honour, Arab sense of 176, 177, 179
honours system *see* titles and dignities
Hormisdas, pope 106
Hormizd I, shah of Persia 141
Hormizd IV, shah of Persia: death 127, 136, 169; internal policies150, 311; wars against empire126, 127
horses 87, 89, 89n66, 268, 294–5
Hosios Loukas, church of 489, 583; map*594*
hospitals 634, 734; *see also* charitable foundations
hostages 209, 307, 318, 345, 369
'hot-spots' 10, 34, 61, 65; map*35*; *see also* zones, inner and outer
household unit 269, 817
houses, private 468, 477, 673
Hrazdan river 169; map*158*
Hrip'sime, legend of St 338
Hugh, count (Charlemagne's ambassador to east) 424–5
Hugh of Arles, king of Italy 429, 541–2, 545, 564
Hugh Capet, king of France 550
Hulagu, Ilkhan 721, 722, 723, 805
humanism 583, 604–7, 618–19
Humbert, cardinal priest of Silva Candida 601–2
Humbert II de Viennois, dauphin 838
Huneric, king of Vandals 198, 201
Hungary and Hungarians: impact of arrival on empire 65, 406, 430–1; Byzantine and Bavarian contacts, mid-10th-century65, 322, 542–4; under Stephen I530, 556–7; Otto III and550, 556–7; later 11th-century raiding574, 676, 677; Isaac I's campaign675; under Stephen II631; Alexios I's alliance680–2; Roger of Sicily's marriage alliance680; annexation of Croatia681; dispute with Venice over Dalmatia681–2, 690–1; John II and631, 681, 682; Manuel I and40–1, 638, 642, 644, 645, 657, 682, 683–5, 686; asked to intervene against Andronikos I660; Isaac II and649, 687, 689; Zara submits to783; Serbian pressure691, 785; John III Vatatzes and745
Byzantine marriage ties 642, 649, 658, 680–1, 745; church312, 322, *323*, 546, 557; Norman alliances680, 683–4; rulers929; and Serbia642, 683, 691, 783, 785; Uze border guards675; maps*306*, *882*
Huns 163, 312, 314–15, 892; Bosporan307; White *see* Hephthalites; map*882*
hunting 179, 295
hymns 123, 554; 'Only-begotten Son'119; women writers of66
Hypatius (general under Justinian I) 120
hypatos see consul
Hyrcania 170–1; map*91*

Iakov, archbishop of Bulgaria 796
Iaroslav the Wise, prince of Rus 587
Ibas of Edessa 117–18, 212–14
Iberia 125, 159, 338–9, 344, 348, 349–51; location932; Roman-Persian rivalry over132, 344; theme created361; maps*91*, *110*, *131*, *334*
Ibn Abi Sarh, governor of Egypt 372
Ibn Hawqal 577, 578
Ibn Isfandyar ; *Ta'rikh-i Tabaristan*146
Ibn Khurradadhbih 393
Ibrahim 'Abd-Allah 562
Ibrahim Inal (Seljuq commander) 699
iconoclasm 31, 278–90, *290*, 291, 399, 892; first phase (AD 730–87)254, 278–87, 399; iconodulic interval (AD 787–815)254, 267, 277, 282, 287–9, 399, 416–17, (*see also* Nicaea, second council of); second phase (AD 815–43)254, 289–90, 399; final abolition31, 290–1, 399
aftermath 70, 291, 297, 402, 420–1; aristocracy divided over399, 402; context 242n25, 247, 248, 278, 279–82; emperors involved *see* Constantine V; Leo III; Leo V; Michael II; Theophilos; Frankish court and 414–15, 416–17, 424; and Islam279–80, 386, 399; monastic opposition253, 289, 411, 413, 420; Naples supports457; oaths used to enforce274, 275, 276–7, 284; Palestinian reaction243, 413; papacy and283, 539,

iconoclasm (*cont.*)
(first phase)284, 287, 412, 413, 414–15, 424, 440–2, (and second council of Nicaea)286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427, (second phase)448; persecution, (of opponents)31, 281, 399, (of Paulicians after restoration of icons)297; redecoration of shrines404; Sicily and461; sources77, 83, 251, 252–4, 278–9; study resources77, 78; theological writings226
iconography: ecclesiastical 119, 247, 316, (*see also* icons) ; idealisation78–9; imperial546, 550, 555, 603, (*see also under* portraits); Sasanian 137–8; western adoption of Byzantine429, 546, 550, 555; *see also* visual media
icons 54–5, 122, 892; at Daroynk'344–5; in eastern provinces279–80; fragments mixed in eucharist282; Frankish interest424; Hodegetria, Thessaloniki858, 859; in imperial ritual129; inscriptions54; Mehmed II's collection869; as military banners226, 227, 242; processions bearing858; *proskynēsis*282; study resources54, 78; veneration27, 31, 54, 128–9, 242, 243, 282–3, (women and)66–7; *see also* iconoclasm; mosaics
idealisation, artistic: literary 58, 78–9, 85, (in saints' *Lives*) 66, 80; visual78–9
identity: Achaian regional 45
BYZANTINE 69; Carolingian challenge432; coin inscriptions show60; foreign contacts sharpen17–18, 20, 73–4, 758; late medieval73–4, 751–2, 758, 825; under Latin empire45, 765, 777; in Nicaean empire741, 751–2, 758; Roman orthodox5, 8–9, 17–18, 46, 47, 69, 254, 397, 853, 900–1; 7th-century crisis224
see also Armenia (national identity) *and under* Albania ; Serbia
ideology: of exile 735, 747, 748; imperial *see under* empire, Byzantine; Ottonian dynasty
idolatry: Arab 178, 179, 181; iconoclast allegations281–2, 289
Ignatios, patriarch of Constantinople 293, 301, 320, 420–1, 422
Ignatios the Deacon, bishop of Nicaea 251, 271
Ignatius of Smolensk 48
Ikonion (Konya)478, 653; Arabs occupy briefly 385; Seljuq capital41, 637, 644, 702, 707, 713, 717; Mongols devastate724; maps*35*, *252*, *494*, *594*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *760*
Ildibad (Gothic leader) 209
Ilkhans 722–3, 758, 805, 892, 921; map*720*, *882*
Illyricum: Bulgar power 420, 421; ecclesiastical jurisdictio 285, 420, 421, 442, 448, 538, 540; prefecture239; maps*91*, 396, 434
Ilmen, lake ; map*306*
images *see* iconography ; icons; portraits; visual media
Imbros 840; maps*807*, *836*
immunities *see* privileges
Imola 450; map*434*
imperial family, involvement in government 607, 612–13, 619, 857, 860; dynastic rule274–5, 276, 277; Komnenian 34–6, 67, 69, 634, 657–63, (problems)613, 629–30, 646–7, 648, 657–63, (*see also under* Alexios I)
imposters, Norman use of 679, 687
incantations 27
incastellamento 573–4, 576, 580
incense trade 183, 186
India 322–4, 850
indiction 218, 237–8, 892
indulgences, papal 736
Indus, river 221; map*91*
industry *see* manufacturing
informers *see* intelligence
Ingund (Frankish princess) 217
inheritance: Armenian princes' rights curtailed 167; partible575, 817; *see also* wills
Innocent II, pope 634
Innocent III, pope 651, 734, 742–3, 783
Innocent IV, pope 745, 747
inscriptions: coin, and Byzantine identity 60; Greek language, in Rome410; iconoclastic period251; on Manuel I's wars34; 7th-century decline477; *see also under* Arabs; Armenia; icons; Persia
insecurity, sense of 6–7, 11–14, 104, 120
institutions *see* administration ; army, imperial; church and Christianity; court, imperial; finance; law; officials; papacy; patriarchs; taxation; *and individual institutions under* Constantinople
intellectuals *see* culture ; education; learning; literature; philosophy
intelligence 273, 368–9, 391, 393, 408
internet resources: 'overnight expert' series 95; *Prosopography of the Byzantine world*94; Society of Late Antiquity78n14; Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies90n72; sourcebooks77–8; *Suidae lexicon*87
inurbamento 841, 892
Ioakim, patriarch of Bulgaria 792
Ioannina 806, 809, 820, 830; maps*807*, *819*
Ionia 709, 710; maps*91*, *700*
Ionian islands 611, 748, 839–40, 856; maps*12*, *732*, *848*; *see also* Corfu
Iranian plateau 132, 133; maps*12*, *131*; *see also* Persia
Ireland 196, 429
Irene, Byzantine empress 254, 277, 278, 399; joint rule with Constantine VI 257, 259;

takes sole power277; Nikephoros I deposes67, 278
administration 277; and army267, 269, 273, 277, 278, 288; and Balkans and Greece257–8; and Charlemagne417; coinage274, *276*; Elpidios' revolt462; finance272, 278; interval in iconoclasm267, 277, 287–8, 399, 415; lay patriarch appointed277; and Muslims256, 270, 278, 388–9, 390; and oaths276–7; taxation272, 278; Theophanes the Confessor's dislike 125
Irene Doukaina, Byzantine empress (wife of Alexios I) 618, *620*, 629
Irene, Byzantine empress (wife of Manuel I) *see* Bertha-Irene
Irene, Byzantine empress (wife of John VI) 815
Irene Choumnaina Palaiologina (wife of John Palaiologos, daughter-in-law of Andronikos II) 814n25, 815
Irene (sister-in-law of Manuel I) 636
Irene (daughter of Isaac II) 651, 652
Irene (daughter of Alexios III) 662
irrigation 132, 177, 183
Isaac I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor: accession 602–3; campaign against Hungarians and Pechenegs675; coinage603, *604*; finances475, 603; and patriarch Michael I Keroularios603–5, 607; portrait, martial iconography603, *604*; Psellos as minister603; reforms603, 607; resignation607
Isaac II Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 649–51, 661–2, 687–9; accession661, 687; complacency656, 661; deposed and blinded661–2, 689; generals' disloyalty687–8, 689; and Hungary649, 687, 689; internal affairs627, 661–2; and Saladin649–50, 688; and Serbia650, 688–9; Vlach-Bulgarian rebellion41, 650, 655–6, 661, 687–9, 691; and west648, 649–50, 651, 652, (Germany)650–1, 688
Isaac Komnenos, *sebastokratōr* (brother of Alexios I) ; and Alexios I611, 612; Asia Minor expedition704; and Basil the Bogomil617; *doux* of Antioch707
Isaac Komnenos, *sebastokratōr* (brother of John II) 619; and John II630, 632–3; and Manuel I659
Isaac Komnenos (great-nephew of Manuel I), *basileus* of Cyprus 36, 650, 655, 659, 661
Isabel I, queen of Castile 859–60
Isabel of Villehardouin 768
Isauria 134, 374; maps*91*, *371*, *466*
Isaurian emperors 30–1, 251–91; authority265; Carolingian emulation39; coinage31, 274; *damnatio memoriae*253–4; dynastic rule274–5; justice275–6, (see also *Ecloga*); militarisation of society272; warfare30–1, 60, 255, 256–7, 259, 265–9, 272, 399, 400, (personal leadership in field)38, 273; *see also individual emperors and* iconoclasm
Ischia 457; map*434*
Isernia 572, 575; maps*434*, *561*
Isidore, bishop of Kiev and All Rus, Latin patriarch of Constantinople 864, 878
Isidore Glabas, archbishop of Thessaloniki 857–8
Isidore of Seville 220
Iskender, treasurer of Bayazid II 878
Islam 190–5; Albanians adopt861–2; and Arab unification and identity6, 192–3, 195; centenary381; Christian apocalyptic writing in response to6–7, 247; Christian captives' conversion313; community in Constantinople699; conversions under Ottomans858, 859, 868, 875, 879–80; early preaching174; expansion *see* Muslims (CONQUESTS); Harun al-Rashid's power as co-terminous with390; and iconoclasm279–80, 386, 399; and ideology of victory398; and Judaism180, 192; Mehmed II and869–71; Palestinian Chalcedonians and243; in Persia143; rise190–5; scholarship390; sourcebooks77; and sources on pre-Islamic period174; Sunni-Shiite schism230–1; Turks adopt696; maps*366*, *371*; *see also* Arabs (RELIGION); Muslims
Ismael, kleisouriarch of Symposion, Armenia 352
Isma'il ibn Ibrahim, ruler of Sebasteia 715
Isra'il/Arslan, son of Saljuq 697
Istakhr: map *131*; temple of Anahita132–3
Istanbul *see* Constantinople
Ister, river *see* Danube frontier
Istria 285, 444, 454, 456; Lombard occupation415, 443, 454; Frankish assimilation415, 426, 454, 455; maps*91*, *396*, *434*
Italy 38–40; Ostrogothic kingdom196, 198, 199, 200; Justinian's reconquest10, 26, 106, *110*, 109–11, 119, 124, 203–9, 211, (rule after reconquest)206–7, 214–15, 220, 467; Frankish presence208, 216; Lombard invasion and settlement124, 215–16, 217, 221, 398, 409, 433; Franks support empire against Lombards126, 217; Constans II and232, 433, 457, (transfers court to)224, 232, 376, 398, 460; in mid-Byzantine period38–40; in 680433–64; last decades of exarchate of Ravenna (AD 680–751)409, 437–43, (Constantine IV)235, (Justinian II)412, 437, 440, 460, (Leo III)440–2, 455, 457; fall of Ravenna to Lombards, and consequences284, 409, 410, 443–4, 457, 463; coming of Franks414–18, (*see also under* Charlemagne); later 9th century

Italy (*cont.*) , 418–23; Byzantine resurgence410, 411, 418–23, 456, 463, 464, 560–2; regions in 8th-9th centuries443–63; Muslim raids, 8th-9th-century256, 259, 409, 410, 412, 417, 418–19, 464; Muslim naval threat, 9th-10th-century419, 422, 447–8, (Basil I's aid against)38, 39, 298, 537; southern Italy (AD 876–1000)560–82; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and505, 542, 544; early 10th-century relations with Byzantium537–42; Otto I and542–9, 565–6, 576, 579; Otto II and549–50, 580; Otto III and550–7; AD 1002–1025557–9; arrival of Normans475, 557, 559, 581–2, 583, 599; schism of 1054601–2; Manuel I and73, 638–40, 645, 646, 685–6; and Nicaean empire740, 793; and Latin empire775, 776
anti-'Greek' prejudice 5; archives628–9; Byzantine claim to territory409, 537; Byzantine internal affairs affected by38–9, 539–40; Byzantine power and influence64, 463–4; culture, (Byzantine influence)398, 423, 464, 827, 832, (influence in Byzantium)17, (mediation between east and west)17, 396–7, 404, 426–9, 430, 464, 827, 832; Dalmatian communes influenced by779; dating systems422, 452, 453, 560–2, 564; distance from Byzantine centre653; divergence of interests from Byzantium220; east-west relations, pivotal role409, 431; economy215, 437, 467, 475, 574, 832; elites, local military436, 454, 457, (see also under *duces*); *inurbamento*, internal migration841; *kastra*548; land communications with Constantinople216, 398, 405, 412; land ownership433, 436, 453, 454; Latin language398, 411; laws64; legal institutions463; literary production398, 423, 453, 464, 567–8, (*see also* translation *below*); mercenaries in Palaiologan army811; militarisation of society433; militias446; mills578–9; names463; population567–8, 574, 850, (transfers from east)423, 459; pottery manufacture437; silk manufacture775; slave trade406; titles423, 449, 453, 454, 455, 458, 463, 577, 579, (in Venice)455, 456, 766; trade10, 490, 570, *848*, (Amalfi, Naples and Gaeta)562, 577–9, (dominance of long-distance)820–1, 834, (with east)406–7, (*see also under* Genoa; Venice); translation, Greek-Latin427–9, 453; maps*91*, *110*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *263*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *561*, *594*, *635*, *848*
ADMINISTRATION 215, 239, 433, 444, 544, 567, 686; counts574–5; decentralisation443, 453, 463; role of *stratēgos* of Sicily436, 457, 459, 460–1; taxation563, 569; maps*262*, *263*; *see also* gastalds; *katepanō* (of Italy); and under *duces*
CHURCH: under Arian rule 214; Byzantine influence423, 436, 453; influence in Byzantium17; and monothelitism231; pilgrimages429; schism over Three Chapters213, 220; in south412, 413, 442, 566–9; *see also* papacy *and under* monasticism
MERCHANTS OVERSEAS 43, 72, 476–7, 844; Alexios I's agreements625; in Black Sea776–7, 810, 821, 834, 838, 839; 14th-century45, 46–7, 51, 754, 804; in Greece and Thessaly44, 45, 51, 621; under Latin empire770, 775, 776; in Nicaean empire740; privileges476, 477, 657, 809, 812; *see also* Constantinople (LATIN COMMUNITIES) *and under* Genoa; Pisa; Venice
MUSLIMS: 8th-9th-century attacks 256, 259, 409, 410, 412, 417, 418–19, 447–8, 464; Basil I's war38, 39, 298, 419, 422, 537; end of threat of conquest423, 560, 562–3; colony on Garigliano39–40, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578; 10th-century relations with577–8; pillage south in 11th century557
see also individual places and states and Lombards
iudices (magistrates) 893; in Italy438, 448, 456–7; in Sardinia463
Ivan II Asen, king of Bulgaria 48, 788–92; accession, and Boril's usurpation784–5; and Athos791, 792; church under738, 741, 742, 752, 791–2; death738, 792; Dubrovnik granted charter782, 790–1, 791n58; and Epiros48, 738, 742, 764, 785, 786, 788, *790*, 790–1; and Frederick II748; and Latin empire, (alliance)738, 788–90, 792, (heads alliance against)738, 764, 788, 791–2; and Nicaean empire738, 739, 742, 764, 786, 791–2; and Serbia785, 791; map*790*
Ivan III, grand prince of Moscow 856
Ivanko (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 656
Izmir *see* Smyrna
Izmit *see* Nikomedeia
Iznik *see* Nicaea
'Izz al-Din Saltuq II, ruler of Theodosioupolis 714–15

al-Jabiya 180, 188; map*181*
Jacob Baradeus, bishop of Edessa 118, 166–7, 228
Jacobite church 70, 166–7, 175, 388, 893; establishment118, 228; theology166, 228
al-Jahiz, Pseudo- 146
Jalal al-Din Mankburni, Khwarizmshah 720
Jand 697, 698; map*695*
janissaries 50, 858, 893

Jaxartes, river 696–7; maps*695*, *720*
Jazira 389, 696, 932; maps*91*, *371*, *695*
Jeleč 668; map*667*
Jerash *see* Gerasa
Jerba 377; map*366*
Jericho, Dalmatia 679–80; map*667*
Jerusalem: under Persians 152, 227; Heraclius recovers227–8, 339; Muslim rule229, *366*, 383, *384*, 522, 633; Latin kingdom649, 658–9, 660, 734, 770–1, (Manuel I's alliance)641, 642, 644, 645, 714
in apocalyptic writing 6; Dome of the Rock383, *384*; east-west encounter413, 426, 431, 621, 622; temple treasures recovered from Vandals202; maps*100*, *181*, *222*, *366*, *371*, *494*, *594*, *635*, *732*, *848*
CHURCH: and Armenian church 162, 171; doctrinal controversies103, 426; east-west contacts413, 426, 431; and iconoclasm283, 413; liturgical practice162, 411; patriarchs227, 283, 426, 650, 734, (Latin)734, (*see also* Sophronius); True Cross227–8, 339; western pilgrims426, 621, 622
jester ; Greek, at Lombard court413, 426
Jews 71; and Arabs179–80, 182, 185, 186, 191; church canons on247; *Codex Theodosianus* on23; commerce71, 72; courts of law116; craftsmen71; forcible conversion241, 247, 261; Heraclius' persecution71, 241, 247; Justinian and116; Karaite, in Crimea854–6; in Mastaura474; medical practitioners247; merchants407, 474; under Ottomans859–60, 868–9; Palestinian Chalcedonians and243; as scapegoats71; 7th-century dialogue with243; temple treasures202; in Thessaloniki859–60; of Yathrib (Medina)186; *see also* Judaism *and under* Constantinople; Persia; Spain
jihad 368, 386–93, 893; *see also* holy war
Joasaph I, patriarch of Constantinople 875
John I Tzimiskes, Byzantine emperor 520–2; and Armenia357–8; and Balkans586, 668; Muslim campaigns521–2; and Nikephoros II519n65, 520; Otto I's alliance with548–9; and Rus521, 523, 586; success588
John II Komnenos, Byzantine emperor *620*, 629–34; co-emperor with Alexios I629, 678; betrothal681; accession and securing of power68, 629–30, 659; campaigns630–3; death633, 682; succession636
achievement 475, 627; and army630, 633; and Balkans681, 682; and Cilicia632, 633, 634, 682, 710, 711; and court factions629–30; and crusader states711, (attempts to recover Antioch)630–1, 632, 633, 634, 681, 711; eastern campaigns and plans630–1, 632–3, 634; and Germany634, 682; and Hungary631, 681, 682; internal affairs632–3, 634; and Isaac Komnenos632–3; Italian campaign against Normans682; marriage diplomacy658, 681; and navy633, 634; panegyric632; and Pecheneg or Cuman invasion631, 682; and Pisa633; propaganda630, 632; religious policies634; sources' attitudes to628; and Turks631–2, 633, 710–11, 716; and Venice631
John III Vatatzes, Byzantine emperor in Nicaea 738–42; accession737; administration739, 740; and Albania794; and aristocracy741, 813; army739; Balkan campaigns719, 738–9, 745, 793, 794, (Bulgarian alliance)738, 739, 742, 764, 791–2, (Bulgarian action on death)792, 794, (occupation of Thessaloniki)738–9, 745, 764; conspiracies against741; death747, 792, 794; diplomacy with west743–8, 793; economic autarchy740–1; estates740; finances739–40; and Frederick II745, 747, 748; and Hungary745; and Latins in Asia Minor741, 764; marriage diplomacy738, 745, 748, 792; and Mongols721; navy739; patience739; and public good740–1, 749–50; religious policies741–2, 743–8, 751, 755; revered as saint in Asia Minor805; school in palace751; sumptuary laws813; taxation under 739–40
John IV Laskaris, Byzantine emperor in Nicaea 749, 755–6, 805
John V Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 49, 822, 823, 828, 829, 838
John VI Kantakouzenos, Byzantine emperor: accession as co-emperor 823; in civil war49, 822, 823–4; 'Latin war'841; war of the Straits838
aristocratic support 814, 822–3; and church union806; finances821, 827; and Genoa838, 841; *History*822–3; repairs St Sophia827; and Rus827; Seljuq alliance 808
John VIII Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 829, 830; church union under18, 853, *855*, 862–3, (*see also* Florence (COUNCIL)); portrait medal*854*
John I Chrysostom, patriarch of Constantinople 23
John VII the Grammarian, patriarch of Constantinople 279, 290; embassies to Baghdad273–4, 393, 393n74
John VIII Xiphilinos, patriarch of Constantinople 598, 599, 608
John X Kamateros, patriarch of Constantinople 734
John XI Bekkos, patriarch of Constantinople 331, 756

John VI, pope 437
John VII, pope 246, 438, *439*
John VIII, pope 448, 452, 458; and Byzantium419, 422
John IX, pope 423
John X, pope 452n54, 538, 563
John XI, pope 541
John XII, pope 545, 546
John XIII, pope 566–7
John XVI, pope (John Philagathos) 552, 554
John, archbishop of Bulgaria 530
John, archbishop of Capua 566
John, archbishop of Ravenna 451–2
John, bishop of Arezzo 427
John, bishop of Faras 310n19
John, bishop of Nikiu 85, 225
John II, catholicos of Armenia 168
John III, catholicos of Armenia 346–7
John V, catholicos of Armenia 355
John [II], metropolitan of Rus 327
John, patriarch of Jerusalem 283
John, *sebastokratōr* of Thessaly 801
John Axouch 629, 636
John of Bagaran, (anti-)catholicos of Armenia 337–8
John of Biclaro 212, 311
John of Brienne, Latin emperor 764, 788–90
John of Caesarea 117
John of Cappadocia (praetorian prefect) 120
John Chryselios of Dyrrachium 526
John Damascene 243, 244, 283, 398
John Doukas, caesar 607, 608; and Russell Balliol609, 704; and Michael VII703, 704–5; supports Alexios I's coup611
John Doukas (brother-in-law of Alexios I) 680
John Doukas (general under Manuel I) 685
John of Ephesus 104, 116, 309–10
John Eugenikos 864
John of Gravina, prince of Achaia 838
John Italos 583, 606, 613–16, 617, 619
John Kalergis (Cretan *archōn*) 839
John Kinnamos 82, 85n47, 628
John Klimakos 225
John Komnenos (the Fat) 662
John Komnenos (son of *sebastokratōr* Isaac) 630, 680
John Kontostephanos 714
John Kourkouas, domestic of the Schools 302, 509–10
John le Maingre (Marshal Boucicaut) 832, 839
John Malalas 82, 84, 103, 120, 248
John Mauropous, bishop of Euchaita 83, 328, 474, 598, 599
John Maxentius 106
John of Mayragom 339
John Moschus 103–4
John Muzalon, *stratēgos* of Calabria 563
John the Orphanotrophos 588, 590
John Palaiologos, the despot 724, 795
John Palaiologos (son of Andronikos II) 814n25
John of Parma, minister general of Franciscans 745
John Philagathos 552, 554
John of Poutza 634
John Rizokopos, exarch of Ravenna 438, 440
John Roger, caesar 636, 641, 659
John the Scot 425
John *silentarios* (ambassador to Franks) 414
John Skylitzes 82, 84, 85n46, 89, 668; Madrid Skylitzes*234*, *295*, *518*, *521*, *524*, *671*; Skylitzes Continuatus676–7
John of Spoleto, duke of Salerno 580
John Spyridonakes 656
John of Thessaly 756
John Triakontaphyllos, *praitōr* of Bulgaria 671
John Troglitas 203
John Vladimir, prince of Duklja 527–8
John Vladislav, tsar of Bulgaria *331*, 529, 530
John Zonaras 84
John (deacon of Naples) 429
John (uncle of Isaac II Angelos) 661
John-Smbat III Bagratuni, king of Ani 360, 362
Jordan 479; map*466*
Jordanes 212
Joscelin II, count of Edessa 641
Joseph I, patriarch of Constantinople 750, 756
Joseph Bringas (*parakoimōmenos*) 518, 519
Joseph the Hymnographer 461
Jovian, Roman emperor 104
Juansher, prince of Albania 342–3
Judaean desert 244; map*222*
Judaism: and iconoclasm 279–80; and Islam180, 192; Justinian's policies116; Khazar adoption315; Plethon's interest862; and pre-Islamic Arab religion180, 191; Samaritans and116; Yazdgard I of Persia favours144; *see also* Jews
judices see *iudices*
Julian, Roman emperor 133
Julian, bishop of Halicarnassus 123
Julian (missionary to Sudan) 310
Julianism 123, 167, 893
Junillus 212
justice 31, 63–5, 275–6; access to public courts31, 45, 64–5, 772, 773–4; church's role742, 812, 831; Frankish *missi* in Italy451; freeman/slave distinction772; iconoclasts' emphasis31, 275–6; as imperial prerogative31, 811–12; Jewish courts116; Lombard customs in Italy38–9; by ordeal752, 757; Palaiologan757, 809, 811–13; pay for judges276; *quaestor* in charge of238; *sekrēton* (court of appeal)757; Venetian feudal custom771; western merchants' privileges

812; women debarred66; see also *Ecloga*; law; *and under* Constantinople; Epiros; Latin empire; peasants; provinces

Justin I, Byzantine emperor 105–6; religious policies105–6, 114–15, 166, 218, 307; war against Persia135, 153

Justin II, Byzantine emperor 123–5; accession123, 201, 212; coinage125; finances125, 216; foreign policy124–5, 136, 209, 215, 216, 218, (Danube frontier)124, 215–16, (North Africa)124, 311, (Persia)124–5, 136, 168, 189, 216; panegyric on212; religious policies123–4, 125, 218, 311

Justin, *magister militum* (cousin to Justinian I) 123

Justinian I, Byzantine emperor 26–30; rise to power105, 106; accession106; reign *see individual aspects below*; heirs and legacy28, 30, 123–8

and advisers 202; armed forces26; and Armenia159, 167–8; building projects6, 56, 106, 107, 109–14, 471, (mosaics)114, 207, (*see also* St Sophia); climate change during reign26, 120–2; and Danube frontier105, 124, 215; and eastern frontier119, 135, 168, 219; economy under26; finance27; flexibility28, 30; and Franks206, 208, 209, 216–17; and Gelimer202; and generals14, 30, (*see also under* Belisarius); grand design?106, 107–8, 109, 111, 119; ideology6, 27, 28, 202, 203–5, 207; justification of war203–5; Leo VI and497–8; and Lombards217; marriage *see* Theodora, empress; Nika riot106–7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202; and Persia119–20, 135–6, 153, 167, 168, 202; personal impact and statecraft2–3; portraits in mosaic114, 207, *210*, 210; reconquests10, 27, 106, 107, *110*, 109–11, 119, (antagonism to)214–15, 220, (Dalmatia)205, 209, (Mediterranean islands)209, (religious motivation)201–2, (*see also under* Africa; Italy; Sicily; Spain); religious beliefs and policies26, 28, 106, 114–19, 201–2, 309–10, (and heresy)106, 107, 116, 123, (missions)6, 307–12, (and monophysitism)107, 117, 118, 212–13, 214, 220, 309–10, (and paganism)106, 107, 115–16; victory ideology6, 202, 207; wars over-extend empire153, 219; map*110*

LEGISLATION AND LEGAL CODES 27, 106, 107–9; *Basilika* modelled on301–2; *Codex Iustinianus*27, 108, 201, 480; *Digest* or *Pandects*79, 108; *Institutes*79, 108; *novellae*108–9, 202, 203, 205

see also under Belisarius ; Cappadocia; ceremonial (IMPERIAL); fortresses; Jews; plague; philosophy

Justinian II, Byzantine emperor: first reign (AD 685–95) 235–6, 437; second reign (AD 705–11)236, 439, 440; period of confusion following399

and Arabs 235, 345, 382, 383–4; and Armenia170, 235, 344–5, 382; coinage235, *236*; deportations of populations231, 235; and Italy412, 437n7, 437, 440, 460; mutilation235–6, 437; religious policy231, 235, (and papacy)412, 437, 437n7, 438, 439–40, (and quinisext council)235, 241, 244–5; and Slavs30, 231, 235, 236

Justinian (son of Germanus) 168

Juvenal, bishop of Jerusalem 103

Ka'ba at Mecca 178, 191

Kabala, Anatolia 499, 503, 707; map*494*

Kairouan 256; map*366*

Kakos Senachereim, *prōtasekrētis* 753, 804

Kalamata 860; map*848*

Kalavryta 768; map*760*

Kallistos I, patriarch of Constantinople 45

Kalojan, Vlacho-Bulgarian tsar 655, 690, 763, 782–5

Kamacha 385, 708; maps*371*, *700*

Kamateros family 658, 662

Kamoulianos family 273

Kamsarakan family of Armenia 345–6; *see also* Artawazd *and* Nerses Kamsarakan

Kantakouzenos family 661–2, 815

Kapan: Armenian church council 356–7; map*350*

Kaper Koraon: treasure 469; map*466*

kapnikon (hearth tax) 271, 521, 739, 893

Karabisianoi, naval command of 240, 267, 400, 893

Karadimov (Shopov) psalter 796

Karaman, Turkish confederation of 723

Karati Peyre register 850, 893

Karbeas (Paulician leader) 297

Karin, district of 358; maps*91*, *334*, *350*

Karpathos 842; map*836*

Kars 705; maps*91*, *350*, *700*

K'art'li 159; maps*91*, *158*

Kastamonu 610, 632, 711, 722, 723, 724; maps*494*, *635*, *712*, *725*

Kastoria 529; maps*494*, *667*, *732*, *789*, *807*, *819*

kastra see strongholds

Katakalon, *stratēgos* of Ragusa 670

Katakalon Kekaumenos, governor of Ani 602–3, 699

katepanō 893; of Italy544, 557–8, 569; of Langobardia568; of Paradounabon675; of Ras668

Kavad I, shah of Persia 134–5; and Hephthalites 134, 135; internal policies134–5, 140, 142, 149

Kavad II, shah of Persia 340
Kavalla 786, 801, 932; maps*786*, *802*, *819*
Kavir, Great 132, 696; maps*12*, *131*, *695*
Kay-Kawus I, sultan of Rum 719, 723
Kay-Kawus II, sultan of Rum 721–2, 723, 724, 754
Kay-Khusraw I, sultan of Rum 717–19, 723, 737; Byzantine connections717–19
Kay-Khusraw II, sultan of Rum 720–1, 723
Kay-Qubad I, sultan of Rum 719, 720, 723
Kayanids 139–40, 142
Kayseri *see* Caesarea
Kazhdan, Alexander 585
Kedrea 706, 710; map*700*
Kegen (Pecheneg leader) 328, 674–5
Kekaumenos ; *Strategikon*67, 88–90
Keltzene 708; maps*534*, *700*
Keos 735; map*732*
Kerch, Straits of ; map*466*
Kerkyra *see* Corfu
Khach'ik, catholicos of Armenia 358–9, 360
khaganate, Turkic 692, 696, 893
Khalid bin al-Walid 373
Kharijite rebellion 375, 385
Khazars 233, 389, 854–6, 893; attack Armenia344, 382; in Byzantium486, 493, 517; religion*306*, 312–13, 314–15; maps*91*, *306*, *466*, *882*
Khliat *see* Akhlat
Khorasan 152, 387, 698, 932; maps*91*, *131*, *695*
Khorokhazat (leader of Persian resistance in Azerbaijan) 341–2
Khram 346; map*334*
Khtskawnk' 362; map*350*
Khurramites 349, 390–1, 893
Khusro I, shah of Persia: accession 135; death126; internal reforms149–51, 153; religious policies142, 143, 144; wars *see chronological section under* Persia
Khusro II, shah of Persia 154–5; deposition and restoration127, 136, 151, 168–9; overthrow136, 155, 227, 340
and Armenia 127, 170, 171, 228, 337; finances152, 154; Lakhmids displaced under189; and Maurice154, 168–9, 226, 311–12, 336–7; religious policies142, 143, 144, 228, 311–12, 339; wars *see chronological section under* Persia
Khusro IV, king of Armenia 160
Khuzistan 139; *Khuzistan chronicle*152; maps*91*, *131*
Khwarizm 932; Khwarizmshahs720; maps*91*, *695*, *720*
Kibyrrha 267; *252*, *262*
Kibyrrhaiotai, fleet of 255–6, 258, 259–60, 267, 893; maps*262*, *263*, *534*
Kicava 794; map*789*
Kiev 776; conversion299, 325–7, 586; maps 306, *594*, *848*; *see also* Rus; Vladimir Sviatoslavich
Kilij Arslan I, sultan of Rum 709, 710
Kilij Arslan II, sultan of Rum 41, 637, 642–4, 658–9, 713, 714–17
Kilij Arslan III, sultan of Rum 718
Kilij Arslan IV, sultan of Rum 721, 722
kin-groups, semi-pastoral 27
Kinda (Arabian tribal confederation) 187–8, 194–5
kinship *see* families ; household unit; kin-groups
Kios, Bithynia 709; map*700*
Klarjet'i 348, 353, 354; maps*91*, *334*
klasmata (abandoned lands) 63, 893
Klazomenai 709–10; map*700*
Kleidion 528; maps*494*, *667*
kleisourai (military units) 62
Kletorologion 459
Klokotnitsa: battle 738, 742, 790; maps*760*, *789*, *790*
knights 769, 770, 772, 773
Knights Hospitaller 840, 894
Kök Turks 692–6, 894; map*882*
Koloneia (Şebinkarahisar) 782, 847; maps*252*, *263*, *350*, *534*, *789*, *848*
komēs, *komitai* 894; see also *comites*
Kometopouloi (rebel brothers in Bulgaria) 17, 522, 524–5; *see also* Samuel of Bulgaria
Kominia, princess of Serbia 787–8
kommerkiarioi 271–2, 894
kommerkion (tax) 272, 631n7, 841, 894
Komnenos family 33–6, 627–37; Grand Komnenoi662–3, 815, 872, (*see also individual names and* Trebizond, empire of); Ostrogorsky's theory of feudalism583–5, 646–7; rise589; *see also individual members and under* government; imperial family
Komnenos Doukas family 815
kontakia 894; of Romanus the Melodist120–2
Konya *see* Ikonion
Koran 181–2, 186, 192
Korčula *see* Curzola
Koriwn ; biography of Mashtots'156n1
Koron 266; map*252*
Kos 230, 232–3, 610; maps*222*, *494*
Köse Dağ: battle 721; map*725*
Kosmas I, patriarch of Constantinople 613, 614
Kosmidion ; monastery of Sts Cosmas and Damian592; map*596*
Kosovo (Dardania) 781; battle49, 852; maps*91*, *780*, *789*, *828*
Kotor (Cattaro) 779; maps*667*, *789*

Kotyaeion (Kütahya) 707, 710, 714, 723, 724, 847; alternative names933; maps*700*, *712*, *725*, *836*, *848*
koubikoularioi see *cubicularii*
kouratoreia 238, 894
Kourkouas family 16; *see also* John *and* Theophilos Kourkouas
kouropalatēs (court-title) 340, 345, 348, 352, 358, 894
Krakras (Bulgarian magnate) 529
Krešimir III, ruler of Croats 530
Krikorikios ('little Gregory'), prince of Taron 353
Kruja 781, 793, 794; maps*780*, *789*
Krum, Bulgar khan 257, 260, 270, 294, 298, 318
Krumbacher, Karl 58–9
Kurdistan 132; maps*91*, *131*
Kütahya *see* Kotyaeion
Kykkos monastery ; map*594*
Kyrion, Georgian catholicos 171
Kyzikos (Cyzicus) 235, 266, 501, 710, 847; Muslim occupation232–3; maps*222*, *252*, *494*, *700*, *732*, *836*

labour services 816
Lagonegro 568; map*561*
Laidulf, prince of Capua 580
Lakhmids 135–6, 187–8, 189, 894; and Christianity119–20, 175, 180; decline189, 194–5; and Persia119–20, 189; maps*110*, *882*
lampoons 83
Lampsakos: maps *712*, *760*, *808*, *819*
lance as symbol of authority 555, 557
land: Arab grants to nomads 177–8; aristocratic holdings490–1, 586, 653, 654, 815, 816, 830; church ownership246, 271, 490, 515–16, 532, 777, (14th-century)815–16, 830, (monastic)64–5, 515–16, 815–16, 831, 874; as dowries817; economic role487–91; imperial estates237, 238, 603, 613, 687, 740; *klasmata*63; medium-sized holdings816; officials' estates99, 515–16; Palaiologan period815–16; papal estate complexes (*domuscultae*)446; partible inheritance575, 817; state salary payments in475; taxation, (Byzantine)29, 63, 65, 271, 398, 475, 531, 586, 739, 774, (Persian)132, 148–9, 154; wealth based on774, 815, 818; women's ownership66; see also *pronoia* system *and under* Achaia; Africa; Italy; Latin empire; law; Macedonia; marriage; peasants; *stratēgoi*
Landenulf, prince of Capua 572, 577, 580
Landulf I, prince of Capua-Benevento 538, 560–2, 563–4, 571, 576
Landulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 576
Landulf III, prince of Capua-Benevento 548, 571, 572, 575
Landulf IV, prince of Capua 580
Langobardia, theme of 422, 560, 563–4, 568, 569; maps*91*, *263*, *434*, *534*
languages: Byzantine perception of western 199, 397, 420–1; *see also individual languages*; scripts; translation; *and under* administration; Armenia
Languedoc 658, 844; maps*91*, *848*
Laodicea, Syria *see* Latakia
Laodicea-on-the-Maeander, Turkey (Denizli) 630–1, 710, 711, 723, 724; Turks of Denizli723, 724; maps*635*, *712*, *725*
Larino 575; map*561*
Larissa, Cappadocia 358–9, 360, 702; maps*350*, *700*
Larissa, Thessaly 525, 526, 611, 679; maps*494*, *667*, *732*, *760*, *819*
Laskaris family 44, 741; *see also* John IV, Theodore I *and* Theodore II Laskaris
Latakia (Laodicea) 500n18, 623; maps*100*, *494*, *534*, *594*
later middle ages 42–52, 731–58, 803–32; *see also individual aspects*
Lateran council (AD 769) 284, 287
Lateran synod (AD 649) 231–2
Latin empire 759–78; organisation planned759; establishment653; events763–5; fall749, 765
administration 731, 739–40, 765, 772, 774; Angevin alliance754–5; banking770, 775; Byzantine failure to unite against738; ceremonial765; church, (in Achaia)45, (Greek)10, 735, 741, 743, 771–2, 777–8, (Latin clergy)770, *see also* patriarchs (OF CONSTANTINOPLE, Latin), (relations with papacy)735, 764, 777; commerce770, 775; continuity from Byzantine empire765, 766, 774; economy758, 774–7; emperors926; and Epiros737–8, 763, 765, 786, 788; feudalism765, 770–1, 772, (Achaian)45, 768, 770–1; fiefdoms759, 765–6, 770; government decentralised772; Greek elites under770, 774, 777, (cooperation)731, 765, 774, (*see also under* elites (LOCAL)); Greek ethnic awareness and identity765, 777; Greek hostility735–7, 743, 746–7, 777, 783–4; Greek resilience under8; and imperial traditions765; internal structure765–8, 770–1; justice45, 770–1, 772, 773, 774; land774, (Greek patrimonial estates)771, 772–3; law765, 770–1, 772, 774; manufacturing774, 775; resources764–5; shipping775–6; social organisation and legal status769–74; sources467; taxation765, 770, 772, 774; vassalage networks

Latin empire (*cont.*)
759, 765, 770; western support unreliable 764–5; map *760*; *see also individual emperors*, Achaia; Athens (duchy); *partitio Romaniae*; *and under* Aegean region; agriculture; Anatolia; Bulgars and Bulgaria; church and Christianity; Constantinople; Cyprus; Epiros; finance; Greece; identity (BYZANTINE); Italy; Ivan II Asen; legitimation of rule; Nicaea, empire of; papacy; peasants; provinces; slavery; towns and cities; titles and dignities; trade; Venice

Latin language: African accent 197–8; classical 824; in Dalmatia 398; Greek knowledge of 198, 212, 219–20, 398; Greek loan-words 425, 430; hymns 123; in Italy 398, 411; Justinian's legal compilations in 108; Michael III calls 'barbarian' 397, 420–1

'Latin war' (AD 1348–9) 841

Latinianon 567, 568; map *561*

Latins 72–4, 834–51; culture under Byzantine rule 461, 570; diversity of regimes after 1204 762; and economy 476–7; Greek antipathy to 44, 72, 73–4, 735–7, 777, 783–4; John II and 630–1; phases of expansion 835–40; settlement 769–70, 834, *836*, 841–3; shipping controlled by 843; society 769–74; sources 467; trade 44, 490, 841–4, (problems affecting) 850–1, (routes and products) *848*, 844–50; trading posts 834, 841–3; maps *836*, *848*; *see also* Genoa; Italy; knights; Latin empire; Latin language; *partitio Romaniae*; Pisa; Venice; *and under* Constantinople; feudalism; mercenaries; merchants ; oaths

Laurent, Vitalian 62

law 63–5; administration of 241, 463, 774; agrarian *see* land *below*; Arab 176, 179, (*see also* sharia); codification 599, (Slavonic) 317, (see also *Basilika*; *Codex Theodosianus*; *Ecloga*; Justinian I (LEGISLATION AND LEGAL CODES)); compendium, 14th-century 812; of conquest, western concept of 757; continuity from Rome 24, 45, 64; on conversion of Jews 241; ecclesiastical 23, 79–80, (*see also* canon law); 11th-century development 33, 535, *584*, 599; emperors' injunctions as 86; English-language materials 79–80; feudal custom 45, 768, 770–1, 772–3, (see also *Assizes of Romania*); Frankish 218; inheritance 575, 817; Jewish 116; land, (10th-century) 79, 487–8, 489, 492, 513–16, 531–2, (of Basil II) 492, 586, (11th-century) 65, 591, (Achaian customary) 771, (see also *Farmer's law*); law and order 25, 28; Lombard 570, 575; in Nicaean empire 752; *oikonomia* principle 245, 898; ordeal 752, 757; *Peira* (text-book) 33, 65; in provinces 64; Roman 24, 45, 64, 752; schools 33, 108, 599; 7th-century 241; Slavonic 317; socio-legal status 772; under Suleiman I 879–80; sumptuary 740–1, 813; western emulation of imperial 218; and women's status 66, 68; world-view enunciated by 241; see also *Book of the eparch*; canon law; *Farmer's law*; justice; *novellae*; *Rhodian sea-law*; sharia; *and under individual emperors and* Achaia; Latin empire; marriage

Lazaros, St 80, 493–6

Lazica 232, 307, 894; Roman-Persian rivalry and wars over 119, 120, 132, 135, 168; maps *91*, *110*, *158*, *222*, *306*, *334*, *882*

Leander, bishop of Seville 212

learning: in late antiquity 26; 8th–9th-century 226, 278–9, 293, 402–4, 461; 10th-century 511–12; 11th-century 17, 583, 585, 605–6, 613–16; in Nicaean empire 751, 825; Palaiologan era 824, 825, 862, 863–5, (*see also* Gemistos Plethon, George)
cities as centres 99, 164, 225, 278; classical 58, 115, 404, 583, 605–6, 825; encyclopaedic movement 87, 403; Italian influence 17; women's 619, 815; *see also* culture; education; philosophy; theology; universities

Lebanon 235, 378

Lebounion, Mount: battle 612, 621, 678; maps *494*, *667*

legates, papal 211–12, 540, 894

legitimation of rule: 'Abbasid 386–7; Constans II 373–4; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 519, 545–6; Heraclius 226; John II 630; Latin empire 765; military 133, 153–4, 386–7, 519–20, 630; Ottoman 52; religious 43, 242, 248, 386–7, 519, (use of relics) 226, 512, 513, 521–2; by Roman connection 5; Sasanian 133, 137–40, 142, 148, 153–4; southern Slav 48; *see also* acclamations; authority; coinage (and emperor's authority); coronation; *porphyro-, genitus* concept; St Sophia (emperors and)

Lekapenos family 16; *see also* Basil, Christopher, Constantine *and* Stephen Lekapenos

Lemerle, Paul 585

Lemnos 812, 840, 874; maps *35*, *807*, *819*, 836

Leo I, Byzantine emperor 109

Leo III, Byzantine emperor 30–1; accession 236, 380, 400; apocalyptic writing in reign of 381; church organisation 284–7, 442; coinage 270; *damnatio memoriae* 253–4; and fortifications 265–6, 385; 'I am emperor and priest' 283, 290; iconoclasm 279–82, 283, 412, 440–2; and Isaurian dynasty 258, 399; and Italy 440–2, 455, 457; and Jews

247, 261; manpower shortage261; military ability254, 394, 399; and Muslims265, 380, 385–6, 394, 399; non-Roman senior commanders272; and papacy284–5, 412–13, 440–2; personal impact and statecraft2–3; Sergios' rebellion440, 461; and Sicily440, 461; *silentia*277, 281, 285; taxation272, 284–5, 440
Leo IV, Byzantine emperor 257, 260, 265–6, 272, 284; dynastic rule274, 276; Muslim campaigns388
Leo V, Byzantine emperor *290*; accession257; conquers Bulgars257, 282; death259, 289; iconoclasm254, 289, *290*; justice275; and Muslims393, 406; and non-Roman aristocracy272; personal leadership in field273; 'Scriptor incertus' on251
Leo VI, Byzantine emperor 496–501; accession303; and Armenia352, 353; and Basil I292, 302–3; bath-house81, 81n31, 496–7; birth and paternity296, 302, 498; diplomacy423, 493, 541; and Franks423, 541; Italian holy men at court of423; laws and manuals of governance496–9, (*Basilika* published by)301–2, (*novellae*)64, 497, 501, 616–17, (see also *Book of the eparch*); and Muslims298, 498–9, 500; naval warfare298; and Nikephoros Phokas504; panegyrics423, 493–6; and patriarch Nicholas I Mystikos 402, 503, 504; and pirates496, 500n18; population transfers569–70; provinces under498–501; Symeon of Bulgaria on497; Tetragamy dispute402, 503, 504
WRITINGS 86; *Funeral oration for Basil I*292, 497; military treatises86, 88, 267, 498–9, 500, 502, 504; sermons81, 496
Leo I, pope 102–3, 118, 233–4, 402
Leo III, pope 416–17, 446–7, 451; and Franks413, 417, 446–7
Leo IV, pope 449
Leo IX, pope 601
Leo I, Rupenid prince of Cilicia 632, 711
Leo, archbishop of Ohrid 672
Leo, archbishop of Ravenna 446, 450
Leo, bishop of Chalcedon 613
Leo, *spatharokandidatos 669*
Leo Chamaretos 656
Leo Choirosphaktes ; 'On the bath'81, 81n31
Leo the Deacon 82, 85n46
Leo Gabalas, ruler of Rhodes 718
Leo the Mathematician 279
Leo Phokas, domestic of the Schools 504, 505, 506, 519, 545; rebellion and blinding506
Leo Phokas (son of rebel Bardas) 525–6
Leo Sgouros 656
Leo of Synada 83, 474, 552, 555
Leo Tornikios 600
Leo of Tripoli 499–500
Leo (Croatian notable) 669
Leontios, bishop of Rostov 327
Leontius, Byzantine emperor 235–6; as *stratēgos*344, 382
Leontius of Byzantium 226
Leontius of Jerusalem 117, 226
Leovigild, king of Visigoths 217
Lepanto *see* Naupaktos
Lesbos (Mytilene) 808, 834, 838, 840, 842, 850; maps*35*, *808*, *836*
Lesnovo 672; maps*667*, *848*
letters 58n22, 83, 83n38; Armenian *Book of letters* 157n1, 164–5; to council of Nicaea279, 286–7; eastern patriarchs' to Rome on iconoclasm287; of Germanos I279, 346–7; of Gregory the Great218, 461; of Ignatios, bishop of Nicaea251, 271; of Manuel II 828–829n63; of Nicholas I Mystikos83, 496, 505; of Photios to archbishop of Ravenna 453; of Theodore the Stoudite 268
DIPLOMATIC 544, 548; Burgundian to emperor201; between caliphate and Byzantium374, 389, 496; between Franks and emperors282, 419, 424; to popes from emperors397, 420–1, 751
see also seals
Leucas 839–40; map*836*
Lewond ; *History* of Armenia347
lexica: modern, of ancient and Byzantine Greek 59, 95; Byzantine, in English translation87; *Lexikon des Mittelalters*95
Liberius, praetorian prefect of Italy 211
Libri Carolini 416
Libya 227, 468; maps*91*, *222*, *306*, *635*
life expectancy 66
light: as analogy of divinity 111–12; uncreated divine45, 54; *see also* hesychasm; Palamism
Liguria 124, 206, 405, 433, 685–6; maps*91*, *222*, *396*, *434*, *848*
limitanei (border troops) 239
linen 578, 834, 846
Lipljan 668; maps*667*, *789*, *802*
Lips monastery ; map*596*
literacy 59, 60; classical Greek58; Slavonic319–20; *see also* education
literature 58–60, 402–4, 825
BYZANTINE GREEK: Athonite 45–6; classical115, 404, 583, 605–6, 825; classicising20, 58; conservatism of court 20; Constantinopolitan school801; didactic 85–7; 11th-century creativity33; in Italy410, 411, 453, 464; Komnenian women and67, 68, (*see also* Anna Komnena); modern studies58–9; Muslim conquests affect29; popular59–60; *see also* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; chronicles; hagiography;

literature (*cont.*) , historiography; poetry; translation; *and under* administration; Africa
OTHERS: Georgian 163; Latin, composed in Constantinople212; Pahlavi140, 143; Serbian801; *see also under* Arabs; Armenia (language and literature); Slavonic language
Lithuania 332; Rus under*91*, *306*
liturgical objects 429, 448
liturgy 895; Athonite texts45; commentaries54, 114; in Constantinople47–8, 80, (of St Sophia)48, 858; at grass-roots4, 7–8; homilies80; of Jerusalem162, 411; *mimēsis* of cosmos47, 114; poetry, liturgical243; re-enactment of sacred time47; Serbian literature801; 6th-century104, 105; Slavic672; traditional246–7; *Trisagion*105, 106; western use of eastern218, 396, 411, 453; *see also* ceremonial (ECCLESIASTICAL); *filioque* controversy; hymns; *kontakia*; *and under* Armenian church
Liudprand of Cremona: as ambassador in Constantinople 547–8, 569; on Byzantine court273, 519; on Byzantine diplomacy85n46, 542; on Nikephoros II566, 569; on Ottonian empire40, 545
Liutprand, king of Lombards: campaigns 440, 441, 442, 443, 454; death443; Greek jester413, 426
Lives of saints *see* hagiography
livestock: Arab 183–4; Byzantine trade474, 475, 481, 498
Ljutovit, ruler of Zahumlje 668–9, 670
loans 822
locks 429
Locri, Calabria 261–4; map*434*
locusts 590
logariast, grand 619
logothetes and *logothesia* (central bureaus) 239, 273, 401, 895; of the Drome (*tou dromou*)15, 238, 273, 895; general238, 273, 890; grand/of the *sekrēta*619, 661, 757, 891; military (*stratiōtikon*)238, 273; Nicaean abolition739; Otto III's use of term
553–4
Lombards 895; Justinian's settlement in Pannonia217; in Narses' force in Italy124, 208; alliance with Avars to crush Gepids124, 215; invasion and settlement of Italy124, 215–16, 217, 221, 433, 454
abandon Arianism 436–7; alienation of parts of principalities572–3; charters413; customs38–9; and Franks126, 208, 217, 410, 413, 414, 444, 449–50; Greek court jester 413, 426; *incastellamento*573–4; influence in southern Italy39; and Istria 415, 443, 454; law570, 575; merchants 844; navy463; princes571–2, 923–4; maps*110*, *222*, *882*
KINGDOM: Childebert II's successes against 126; 7th-century expansion398, 409, 433; Constantine IV's treaty235, 436; Liutprand's expansionism440, 441, 442, 443, 454; capture of Ravenna and consequences, *see under* Ravenna; relations with Rome and Byzantium413, 414, 444–5; Charlemagne's conquest410, 415, 445; Byzantine invasion fails to reinstate415–16; map*222*
PRINCIPALITIES: and Amalfi 458, 459, 562, 578; capture Otranto459, 460; 9th-century threat to Naples457–8; late 9th-century Byzantine reconquest of territories from460, 464; Lombard resurgence suppressed563–4; 10th-century relations with Byzantium538, 541–2, 548, 565; *see also* Benevento; Capua; Capua-Benevento; Salerno
see also gastalds *and individual principalities*
London 51–2
Long Wall, in Thrace 127, 471
longevity of empire 11–14, 21, 42–3, 45–9, 51–2
Longinus, bishop of Nubia 310
Longinus, praetorian prefect 216
loros 549, 895
Lothar I, western emperor 419, 424, 447n38, 451, 451n51, 456
Lothar III, western emperor 633, 682
Lothar of Arles 542
Louis I (the Pious), western emperor: and Byzantium 408, 418, 424, 425, 426, 448, (Michael II's letter to) 282, 424; coronation424–5; *Constitutio Romana*447; *Ludovicianum*447; and Muslims in Italy448; and Rome/papacy447
Louis II, western emperor: and Basil I 298, 419, 421–2; in Italy298, 419, 452, 456; and papal-patriarchal dispute421; succession to419, 452
Louis III (the Blind), king of Provence 407, 423, 541, 545
Louis VII, king of France 637, 639, 644, 647–8, 713
Louis IX, king of France 764, 767, 796
Louis the German, king of the east Franks: and Basil I 423; and Bulgars421; Lothar I's defeat by451n51; struggle to succeed
Louis II452
Lucania 464, 564, 568, 569–70; maps*91*, *434*, *561*
Lucera 568, 570; map*561*
Ludovicianum 447
Luke of Armento, St 568
Luke Notaras (*megas doux*) 863, 868
Lulon 256, 270, 391; maps*252*, *371*

Lupus of Ferrières 426
luxury *see* court, imperial ; sumptuary laws
Lycia 259; map*91*
Lydia 709, 710; maps*91*, *700*
Lykandos, theme of 352; maps*350*, *534*
Lykos river ; map*113*
Lyons: council and union of 73, 755, 756, 757, 798, 803–4; map*594*

Maccabees, Armenian admiration for 156–7n1, 172
Macedonia: Slav settlement 126, 257–8; theme created266–7; 11th-century Hungarian and Pecheneg plundering673, 676; Frederick I plunders650; Epirots expel Latins786; under Nicaean empire792, 794, 795; Serbian gains49, 801–2; Catalan Company ravage835; civil war of AD 1341–54 affects822; Serbian gains824; Ottoman and Serbian conquest and rule828, 830, 872–4, 879
Basil I claims descent from 294, 294n13; and Bulgaria257, 792, 794, 795; church874, 879; culture and arts825–7; economy816, 817–18, 821, 829, 846; land and rural society64–5, 815, 816, 829, 830; patronage825–7, 874; plague829–30; and Serbia49, 794, 801–2, 824, 830; *Sklaviniai*257–8, 261; maps*91*, *263*, *534*, *666*, *760*, *790*, *802*, *819*, *828*, *836*, *873*
Macedonian dynasty *see* Basil I *and individual successors*
Mačvanksa Mitrovica 668; map*667*
Madrid Skylitzes *234*, *295*, *518*, *521*, *524*, *671*
Maeander river 630–1, 710, 718, 724–6; maps*35*, *252*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *732*, *807*
magister officiorum 227, 895
magistri militum 239, 240, 448, 895; in Italy433, 453; *per Armeniam*167, 240, 266; *per Orientem*125, 240, 266; *per Thraciam*240, 266; *praesentales*240
magistros (court-title) 296, 895
Magnaura 273, 293, 895
Magnesia-on-the-Maeander 470; map *466*
al-Mahdi, caliph 387–8
Mahmud of Ghazna 696, 697, 698
Mahmud Pasha (*born* Angelović, grand vizier) 868, 875, 878
mahona 838, 840, 842, 844, 847, 848–9, 895
Maina (Mani) 754, 861; maps*732*, *819*
Makarios of Pelekete 289
Makurrah 311; map*306*
Malaga 209; map*197*
Malagina 256; map*252*
Malamocco 455; map*434*
Malatesta family 864–5
Malatya *see* Melitene
Malea, Cape 258; map*252*
Maleinos (Cappadocian notable) 525
Maliasenos family 815
Malik ʿArab, ruler of Ankara 711
Malik bin Shuʿayb, governor of Melitene 386
Malik Shah, sultan of Rum 704, 705, 707, 708–9
malmsey wine 846, 860
Malvasia *see* Monemvasia
Mamikonean family of Armenia 156n1, 159; *see also* Artawazd, Chʿortowanel, Gregory, Hamazasp, Mushegh, Shushanik, Vahan *and* Vardan Mamikonean
Mamluks 755, 850, 895; Michael VIII and722, 758, 796n92, 805; papal prohibition on trade with850; maps*720*, *882*
al-Ma'mun, caliph 256, 390–1, 393n73
Mananalis, see of 359; map*350*
mandylion (Holy Towel) 510, 512
Manfred of Hohenstaufen, king of Sicily 748, 749, 754, 794–5; map*795*
Manganeios Prodromos 683
Mango, Cyril 78, 485
Mani, Peloponnese *see* Maina
Manichaeism 116, 141, 144, 243, 896
manorialisation of countryside 621
manpower
BYZANTINE: 5th-century strength 24; 7th-century loss to Muslim raids370, 372; 8th-9th-century shortage255, 260–1, 269, 408, 536, 586, 587; 10th-century growing strength511; foreign troops *see under* army, imperial; levying powers of *stratēgoi*62; naval405; plague and207
OTHER: Bulgarian 528, 536; Khurramite391; Muslim384, 385, 386, 405; Ottoman 50–1, 858, 859 (see also *devshirme*; *sürgün*); Scandinavian408
Manso I, duke of Amalfi 580
Manso, abbot of Monte Cassino 577, 581
Manso, *praefecturius* of Amalfi 459, 577; family577
al-Mansur, caliph 387
Mansur *or* Masʿud ibn Qutlumush 707
Mantua 427, 456; maps*396*, *434*
manuals, instructive 87–90, 496–9; on dispute settlement, see *Farmer's law*; legal, *Peira*33, 65; tax-collectors'63, 79; *see also* military manuals and treatises
Manuel I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 34, 636–43, *643*, 646; administration657, 658; and Andronikos Komnenos646, 659; appearance*643*; army60; and Asia Minor *see* EXTERNAL RELATIONS (Turks) *below*; autocratic rule657; ceremonial644; and church639, 640, 644, 646, 657, 658; early career632, 633, 634; economy686; eunuchs in government69; family members'

Manuel I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor (*cont.*)
titles657–8; fortifications34; immunities, limitation657; imperial image637, 644, 646; laws644, 658, 814; legacy and successors646–8; marriages *see* Bertha-Irene; Maria of Antioch; panegyric683, 716; personal impact and statecraft2–3; and *pronoia* system654; propaganda637; rivals636, 646, 659; sources' attitudes to628; success475, 627
EXTERNAL RELATIONS 8, 34, 644–6; Antioch632, 636, 641–2, 682, 714; Balkans41, 638, 682–6, 691; Cilicia recovered641, 714; Corfu lost and regained637, 638; crusaders, (crusader states)639, 640–2, 648, 682, 716; *see also* Antioch *above*, Edessa *and* Jerusalem *below*, (Second Crusade)637–8, 642, 682, 713; Cyprus641; Dalmatian acquisitions642, 645, 682, 685, 686, 690–1; Danube frontier642, 684–5, 686; diplomacy636–7, 640, 644–5, (marriage alliances)640, 641, 644, 658, (western)640–1, 648–9; eastern policies640–2; Edessa636, 637, 641; Egyptian expedition642, 645; France639, 640, 644, 652; Germany638–9, 645, (under Conrad III)636–7, 638, 639, (under Frederick I)638–9, 640, 642, 684, 685, 686; Hungary40–1, 638, 642, 644, 645, 657, 682, 683–5, 686; Italy73, 638–40, 645, 646, 685–6, (commercial privileges)637, 645, 657, 682–3, (*see also* Sicily; Venice *below*); Jerusalem641, 642, 644, 645, 714; Montferrat640; Nur al-Din642, 716; papacy639, 640; Seljuqs of Rum41, 637, 642–4, 645, 658, 713–17, (under Mas'ud)637–8, 713, (under Kilij Arslan II)642–4, 714–17, (defeat at Myriokephalon and aftermath)644, 716–17; Serbia642, 683, 686; Sicily636, 637, 638–40, 644, 645, 658; Syrian expedition641; trade as motive645; Venice639, 645, 682, (exchanges trade privileges for naval assistance)637, 645, 682–3, 685
Manuel II Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor: as lord of Thessaloniki 829, 831, 857–8; accession as emperor829; coronation48
funeral oration on brother Theodore 81; letters83; and Ottomans828, 828–829n63, 852, 858; and Plethon862; and Timur50; seeks western help10, 829, 832, 858
Manuel II, patriarch of Constantinople 746, 747
Manuel, lord of Degik 352
Manuel Angelos, emperor of Thessaloniki 748, 786, 791, 792, 846
Manuel the Armenian 393n74
Manuel Boutoumites 709, 710
Manuel Kantakouzenos, despot of Morea 831–2
Manuel Komnenos, *kouropalatēs* 702
Manuel Maurozomes 718–19
manufacturing *see* bricks ; crafts and craftsmen; glass manufacture; linen; pottery; silk; textiles; *and under* Constantinople; Latin empire; Thebes; Thessaloniki
manuscripts: 6th-century 198; 8th-9th-century279, *280*, 301, 402–4, 423, 425–6, 427; late medieval796, *799*, 825
Bulgarian 796, *797*, *798*; as diplomatic gift424, 425; illuminations58, 316, 583; Latin425–6, 427; minuscule scripts279, *281*, 404, 896; teratological letter design796, *799*; *see also individual manuscripts,* colophons, Armenian; psalters; scripts; *and under* Constantinople
Manzikert 353, 357, 361–2, 702, 703; battle608–9, 701–3; maps*350*, *594*, *700*
maps, Byzantine *753*, 824–5
Mara Branković (step-mother of Mehmed II) 869, 872–4, 877, 878; map*873*
Mara *see* Germanikeia
Marcellinus ; *Chronicle*82n36, 103, 198, 212
Marche 433, 449; maps*91*, *434*
Marcian, Roman emperor 23, 125, 162–3
Marco I Sanudo, duke of Naxos 762, 772
Mardaites 235, 345, 378, 382, 896; map*882*
Margaret-Maria, Byzantine empress (Margaret of Hungary, wife of Isaac III Angelos) 649, 687
Margiana *see* Merv
Margum 668, 670; map*534*, *667*
Maria, Byzantine empress *see* Margaret-Maria
Maria of Antioch, Byzantine empress (wife of Manuel I) 641–2, *643*, 649, 660; as regent67–8, 648–9, 658, 659, 660
Maria Beloslava 786
Maria 'of Doubera' (Gulbahar *hatun*) 878–9
Maria of Hungary (wife of Boniface of Montferrat) 784
Maria Komnena (daughter of Manuel I) 67–8, 642, 649, 660, 684
Maria (daughter of Gagik-Abas II of Kars) 706
Ma'rib177; map *181*
Marie of Enghien 839
Mariology *see* Mother of God
Maritsa, river 611, 664, 782, 790, 827–8, 850, 933; battle of*828*, 828; maps*35*, *252*, *666*, *786*, *789*, *790*, *819*, *828*, *836*, *848*
Marius of Avenches 218
Mark, St: Gospel *693*, *694*; Venetian cult456
Mark Eugenikos, bishop of Ephesos 864, 869
Mark the Macedonian ('philosopher' and possible missionary) 326–7
Markellai: battle 257, 259; map*252*

markets 184–5, 221–4, 264, 622; *see also* fairs
Marmara, Sea of (Propontis) 14, 255, 501, 709; maps*12*, *35*, *113*, *222*, *494*, *596*, *666*, *725*, 732
Marozia (wife of Hugh of Arles) 541
marriage: aristocratic intermarriage 813, 814; bigamous, Amiroutzes'875, 878; church and66, 812, (canons on)245, 247, 503, 658, 869, (of clergy)245, (rules imposed on converts)315, 317, 319, 321–2; land holdings restructured through817; laws106, 616–17, 814; remarriage of empresses67; Tetragamy dispute over Leo VI's fourth402, 503, 504; *see also* diplomacy (marriage alliances); divorce; dowries
Marseilles 218, 405n34; maps*396*, *848*
Martin I, pope 231–2, 235, 374, 375, 402
Martin IV, pope 757, 803–4
Martin, archbishop of Ravenna 451
Martina, Byzantine empress (wife of Heraclius) 230
Martyropolis *see* Mayyafariqin
martyrs 308, 313
Marwan II, caliph 347
Marwanid caliphs 365, 387
Mary, Virgin, and Mariology *see* Mother of God
*marzban*s (Persian military commanders) 151, 896; of Armenia160, 163–4, 168, 340
Marzuban, Sallarid ruler of Azerbaijan 355–6
masculinity, notions of 69n80, 177
Mashtots' (Armenian theologian and linguist) 156n1, 161, 165; and Armenian script28, 161, *162*, 165; Greek education28, 161
Maslama bin 'Abd al-Malik 380, 384–5
Maslama (son of caliph Hisham) 386
al-Massisa *see* Mopsuestia
Mastalus II, duke of Amalfi 572
Mastaura 474; map*466*
mastic 842, 844, 848–9
'masts, battle of the' (battle of Phoenix) 372; map*366*
Mas'ud I, sultan of Ghazna 698
Mas'ud, sultan of Rum 711, 713, 714
Mas'ud *or* Mansur ibn Qutlumush 707
al-Mas'udi 146, 322, 545
Matasuentha, queen of Ostrogoths (wife of Witigis) 206, 208, 219
Matera 568, 580, 581; map*561*
material culture: dearth of evidence 486; east-west influences429–30, 448; loan-words between Latin and Greek430; *see also* architecture; building; pottery; textiles; visual media
Matilda (Mahaut) of Hainault 768
Matthew, St 322
Matthew Blastares ; *Syntagma*812
Maurice, Byzantine emperor 126–8, 226; early career126, 219; accession126; overthrow and death128, 226
and Arabs 189; and army127, 128, 226; Danubian campaigns126–8, 226; diplomacy126; and father, David170; and Franks217; missions311–12, 337–8; Paul the Deacon on220; plan for *divisio imperii* under sons219; *Strategikon*86, 126; *see also under* Armenia; Persia
Maurice, duke of Rimini 450
Maurokastron (Sewuk Berdak) 706
Maximianism 243–4
Maximianus, archbishop of Ravenna 210, 212
Maximos IV, patriarch of Constantinople 856
Maximos Planoudes 824–5
Maximus the Confessor 8, 219, 225, 231, 247, 461; and monothelitism dispute231, 232, 235, 243; *Mystagogia*114; theology225, 243–4; trial239, 374
Mayyafariqin (Martyropolis, Silvan) 127, 702; maps*100*, *158*, *700*
Mazara, Sicily 462; map*434*
Mazdakite movement, Persia 134–5, 142, 149, 151, 153, 896
Mecca 178, 182, 186, 188, 190–2; map*181*
medallions, Ottonian lead 549
Media 145–6, 342–3, 344; maps*91*, *131*, *334*
Medici, Cosimo de' 862
medicine 51–2, 68, 122, 197, 247, 426
Medikion, monastery of 474; map*466*
Medina (Yathrib) 179–80, 186, 190, 192; map*181*
Megara 839; map*836*
Mehmed II, Ottoman sultan 865–72; and Anatolia853, 872; and church51, 864, 868–71, 872; Crimea tributary to854–6; cultural interests869–71, 875, *876*; death878; European possessions853, 868; and Gennadios II869, 871–2; and Genoese of Galata51, 865–6, *867*; George of Trebizond and864; and Islam869–71; and Mara Branković869, 874; portrait*870*; rule in Constantinople9, 51, 865–72; titles870; and Trebizond868
Mehmed-bey (Turkish leader) 723
Meletios (monk) 618
Melfi 599; map*494*
Melias (Mleh), *stratēgos* of Lykandos 352
Melingoi (Slav group) 71, 258, 896; map 882
Melissenos family 273, 289
Melitene (Malatya): Khusro I sacks 168; in 7th-8th centuries255, 378, 384, 386; 9th-century Byzantine wars with emirate31, 297, 348, 351–2, 389; 10th-century Byzantine capture354, 509–10, 520; in 11th

Melitene (Malatya): Khusro I sacks (*cont.*) century362, 607, 699, 701, 704, 707, 709; Danishmend emirate713, 714; Ağaçeri Turkmen confederation in723
Armenian students in 165; church358; Muslim prisoners resettled in Thrace260; *thughur*390; trade390; walls389, 607, 701; maps*35*, *100*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *371*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*; *see also* Hadath pass
Melnik 785, 786; maps*534*, *667*, *786*
Melo (Apulian notable) 557, 558
Membij (Hierapolis, Mabbug) 389, 701, 702, 703; maps*371*, *494*, *700*
Menander the Guardsman 82n36, 103, 136
Mengucheks (Turkish lords) 708
Menoikeion, Mount ; monastery of St John Prodromos874; map*873*
Menteşe, 'emirate' of (Turkish confederation) 724; map*808*
mercenaries: convert barbarians 307; Cretan811; Franks395, 609, 621; Latin737, 748–9, 769; in Palaiologan army809, 811, 835; *see also* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS); Catalans; Russell Balliol
merchants: Amalfitan 577, 776; convert barbarians307; Jewish407, 474; social group under Palaiologoi813, 820–1, 822, 823, 832; social role of foreign71–2
LATINS 43, 44, 476–7; 11th-century, in Greece and Thessaly621; 14th-century841–50; dominance42, 46–7, 476, 775, 820, 834; role in Byzantine economy, 11th–12th centuries476–7, 490, 621, 625, 647–8; *see also* privileges (foreign merchants') *and under* Constantinople; Genoa; Italy; Pisa; Venice
Mercourion 567, 568; map*561*
Merovingian dynasty 443; *see also individual rulers*
Merv (Margiana, Marw) 148, 698; maps*131*, *695*
Mesembria (Nesebar) 257, 664, 796; maps*252*, *466*, *494*, *667*, *789*, *819*, *848*
Meshan 145–6; maps*91*, *131*
mesoi (social group) 821, 822
Mesopotamia: Roman-Persian wars 111, 119, 120, 132, 133, 168; Arab conquest175, 221, 230, 365, 367, 369, 370; Armenian colonisation587; Seljuqs arrive in698
agriculture 154, 155; church180; monasticism175; plague255; maps*91*, *131*, *181*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *635*; *see also individual places*
Messenia 834, 839, 843; maps*760*, *836*
Messina 458; maps*396*, *434*, *561*, *848*
metalwork 54, 429, 486; goldsmiths51–2, 71
Methodios, patriarch of Constantinople: *Life* of Nicholas 429; and restoration of icons290, 404, 420; Sicilian origin419–20, 461
Methodios, missionary to the Slavs 320–1, 326, 857; followers318, 319–20; ; at Reichenau395, 395n1; and scripts300, 315–16, 329; *see also under* Moravia
Methodius, Pseudo- ; *Apocalypse*6–7, 247, 398–9
Methone *see* Modon
Metrios, Life of 474
Michael I, Byzantine emperor 282, 288–9, *418*, 424–5
Michael II, Byzantine emperor: accession 259, 289, 399; iconoclasm282, 289–90, 424; letter to Louis the Pious282, 424; Sicilian revolts256, 462; sources on251, 254; *see also* Thomas the Slav, revolt of
Michael III, Byzantine emperor 292–5, *295*, 296; and Armenia293, 300, 349–51; and Basil I294–5, 296, (Basil deposes and kills)31, 292, 296, 301, 399, 497, (continuity in goals)292–3, 320; and Bulgars293, 298–9; court politics293–6; cultural revival293; homosexuality, alleged70, 295–6; iconoclasm abolished under290–1; and Italy293, 397, 420–1, 464; Leo VI possibly son of302; missions293, 298–300, 314–16; and Moravia293, 299–300, 315–16; and Muslims293, 297, 298, 304, 392–3, (Cretan expedition aborted)294, 296, 297–8; naval warfare293, 298, 304; and papacy397, 420–1; Paulician threat289; personal leadership in battle297; posthumous criticism of83; public mockery under277; repair of fortifications265; and Rus293, 299; sources292–3; taxation271
Michael IV, Byzantine emperor (Michael the Paphlagonian) 587–8, 589, 590, 592
Michael V, Byzantine emperor 588, 589, 598, 604
Michael VI Stratiotikos, Byzantine emperor 602, 603, 604
Michael VII Doukas, Byzantine emperor 608, 609–10, 703–7; and Guiscard614; and John Italos614; Nikephoros III deposes610, 707; Normans use imposter679; Psellos as tutor607; and Romanos IV Diogenes609, 703; Russell Balliol's rebellion609–10, 704–5; and Turks703–7
Michael VIII Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 42, 754–8, *800*, 803–5; early career721–2, 748–9; accession755–6, 805, 814; rule in Nicaea749; early successes44, 749, 754, 757; defeats Epirot-Latin alliance749, 754, 767–8, 795; recovery of Constantinople7, 36, 42–3, 749, 754, 765, 803, (consequences)36, 42, 753, 758, 770, 804, 825, 832; rule in Constantinople754–8, 803–5, (*see also individual aspects below*) ; death758

and Achaia 767–8, 805; Anatolia alienated under756, 803, 804, 805; and aristocracy814; army60, 724; assessment758, 805; autobiographies758; autocracy752–3, 756–7; and Balkans749, 754, 755, 756, 795, 796, 798–9; Black Sea coast, gains on805; and Bulgaria754, 796, 805; and Charles of Anjou755, 757, 758, 798, 799; and church750, (building and rebuilding)825, (refused proper burial)758, (schisms)756, 758, (unionist policies)73, 747, 752, 755–7, 798, 803–4, 805; and Constantinople, (recovery)749, 754, 765, 803, (consequences)758, 770, 804, 825, 832, (rebuilding)825; culture in reign of825; diplomacy722–3, 758, 803, 804, 805; Egyptian alliance722, 758, 796n92, 805; and Epiros749, 752, 754, 756, 804, 805; foreign policy722, 758, 804–5; and Genoa754, 834; imperial ideology55, 752–3; justice757; Mongol alliance722, 758, 796n92, 805; naval build-up754; Peloponnesian possessions754, 768, 805; and Pisa841; portraits55, 799, *800*; *pronoiai*810; *sekrēton*, court of appeal757; and Sicilian Vespers804; style of rule752–3, 756–7; and sultanate of Rum721–2, 749, 754; and Theodore II Laskaris721–2; and Thessaly754, 756, 804; and Turkish invasion724–6; and Venice42, 754, 755, 757, 805, 835, 841; and west36, 803–4, 832

Michael IX Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 799, *800*

Michael I Angelos Doukas, ruler of Epiros 719n50, 731, 734, 762, 786, 787, 793

Michael II Angelos Doukas, despot of Epiros: and Albania 793, 794–5; death796–7; and Manfred of Hohenstaufen*795*, 794–5; and Michael VIII754; and Nicaean empire748, 749, 750, 793, 794; and Serbia794; territory793, *795*, 794–5; map*795*

Michael I Keroularios, patriarch of Constantinople 72–3, 601–2; and Isaac I603–4, 607; mysticism604–5, 606–7

Michael III of Anchialos, patriarch of Constantinople 863

Michael IV Autoreianos, patriarch of Constantinople 734–5, 737

Michael I Asen, tsar of Bulgaria 792, 794

Michael, archbishop of Ravenna 450

Michael, bishop of Synada 289

Michael Angelos (cousin of Alexios III) 662

Michael Aragawi 308

Michael Attaleiates 328, 673, 705

Michael Choniates, metropolitan of Athens 488, 490, 735

Michael of Duklja 670, 676

Michael Gabras 716

Michael Kamytzes 662

Michael Lachanodrakon, *stratēgos* of Thrakesioi 284, 388

Michael Psellos 604–6; consul of the philosophers599; historiography583, 606; learning583, 599, 605–6, 614, 619; and Michael I Keroularios603, 604–5, 606–7; and monastery of Medikion474; political career598, 603, 607, 609; writings81–2, 83, 328, 592, 597

Michael Synkellos 404

Michael the Syrian, Jacobite patriarch of Antioch ; chronicle104, 127n44, 225

Michael Vojislav 670, 676

midwives 68

migration: Albanian outward, late medieval 800; across Arab-Byzantine frontiers393; forced *see* population (TRANSFERS); Italian *inurbamento*841; Latin, to Aegean841–3; peasant818, 830

Mika'il, son of Saljuq 697

Milan 124, 206, 212, 640, 838; treaty of (AD 1299)835; maps*113*, *197*, *396*, *596*, *635*

Mileševa: 'Panegyric' 801; map*802*

Miletos 470, 808, 840, 843, 933; maps*100*, *466*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *808*, *836*

miliarēsion 270, 484, 896

militarisation of state 272, 369, 483, 502; administration33, 61, 237, 238, 239, 258, 269, 291, 400, 433; 11th-century reversal533–5, 598; Italy and Sicily433, 461; map 262

military families 272–3, 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; *see also individual families, notably* Doukas, Komnenos *and* Phokas families

military manuals and treatises 86, 87–8, 126; *Campaign organization*88; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus87, 270; Leo VI86, 88, 267, 498–9, 500, 502, 504; Maurice, *Strategikon*86, 126; Nikephoros II Phokas88; Nikephoros Ouranos, *Taktika*88; *Skirmishing*499, 504

military technology, Greek terms for 430

millennarianism 7

millet-style system in Constantinople 865, 869

mills in Italian coastal duchies 578–9

Milutin *see* Stefan Uroš II Milutin

miniatures, manuscript 58, 316, 583

mining 183, 237, 270; *see also under* gold; silver

minorities (of rulers) 572, 646, 658–60

minorities (social groups) 69–71; *see also* heresy; homosexuality; Jews; paganism; merchants, social role of foreign

mints 208, 237, 238, 285; *see also* coinage

minuscule scripts 279, *281*, 404, 896

miracles 45, 198

Miracles of Anastasius 410
missi (dominici), Frankish 447, 450, 451, 454, 896
missions 37, 305–32; 4th-century175, 180, 186; 5th-century, to Persia133; under Justinian6, 307–12; 7th-9th-century lull312–14; 9th-century increase314–20; 10th-century320–7; from 11th century328–32
adaptability, flexibility and simplification 318–19, 321–2, 328–9, 331–2; and alphabets300, 315–16, 329, *331*; and Anglo-Saxons396–7; apostles and316, 322–3, 324; arrogance and rigorism318–19, 332; and diplomacy37, 315, 409; egalitarianism318; and ideology of empire305–7, 315, 316, (contradictions)324–5, 329, 332, (and expansionism)308, 332; isolationism332; local and personal initiatives307, 312–13; monks and180, 307; monophysite116, 180, 186, 309–10, 312; Nestorian312; realistic view of problems314, 321, 322–4, 331–2; rules imposed on converts309, 321–2, 421, (on marriage)315, 317, 319, 321–2; sources316, 317, 318, 325; state sponsorship25, 307–12, 330–1, (Constantine and Methodios' lack)316, 317, 318; and trade456; western299, 316–17, 318–19, 448, 456; maps*306*, *848*; *see also* Constantine(-Cyril); Methodios, missionary to the Slavs; *and under* Arabs (RELIGION; and Christianity); Bulgars and Bulgaria; Black Sea; Crimea; Franks; Moravia; Rus; Slavs
Mistra 754, 768, 820, 860, *861*; cultural life45, 51, 825, 827, 832, 862; maps*732*, *760*, *807*, *819*, *836*, *848*
Mleh, Rupenid prince 711, 715–16
Mleh (Melias), *stratēgos* of Lykandos 352
mobility, social 16, 89–90
mockery, public 277, 284, 286
Modon (Methone, Methoni) 631, 842, 843, 845–6; Venetian rule762, 767, 835, 839, 840, 841, 845; maps*635*, *760*, *836*, *848*
Moechian controversy 402
Moesia 30, 318; maps*91*, *306*; *see also* Bulgars and Bulgaria
Moldavia 50, 854, 896; maps*91*, *848*; *see also* Vlachs
Molise 574, 575, 577; maps*91*, *434*, *561*
monasticism 53; in Arabia180, 188–9; archives 628; Armenian, in Holy Land162; bishops, monks as284; Bulgarian*667*, 672, *848*; canons regulating246; Cappadocian533; at council of Nicaea288; Crimean cave monasteries331; emperors and, (Constantine V)261, 284, 286, (Leo IV) 284, (Komnenoi)603, 618–19, 634; eunuchs 68–9; Frankish, in Jerusalem426; in Italy (Greek monasteries)423, 569, (map)*561*, (Ravenna)453, (Rome)231, 411, 413, 420, 431, 448, 539, 554, (Sicily)461, 567; Jacobite175, 533; and laity53; in Latin empire735; Lombard443; Mesopotamian175; missionary work180, 307; monophysite180; and Muslim invasions231, 567; Nestorian175, 180; Ottoman treatment831, 870, 874, 875, 877, 879; Palestinian defence of Chalcedonianism242–4; persecution, (by Constantine V)261, 284, 286, (under Latin empire)735; property64–5, 490, 515–16, 686, 815–16, (Athonite)64–5, 815–16, 831, 874; regulations70, 80; revival, 11th-century583, 618–19; Scythian106; Serbian686, *848*; Syriac Jacobite533; Syrian175, 180, 188–9, 242–4, 307; taxation271, 875; tonsure282; *typika*68, 70, 80; violence fostered by103; western cultural contacts with Byzantium425; maps*561*, *667*, *848*, *873*; *see also* Athos, Mount *and under* Constantinople; iconoclasm; Pontos; privileges; Rome
Monemvasia (Malvasia) 398, 754, 768; *Chronicle of Monemvasia*258, 261; trade809, 820, 821, (malmsey wine)846, 860; maps*35*, *732*, *760*, *807*, *819*, *836*, *848*
monenergism 228–9, 235, 242–4
money-dealers 68, 474; *see also* banking
Möngke, great khan of Mongols 721
Mongols 42, 719–23, 921; and Anatolian emirates852; in Bulgaria792; and Byzantines722–3, 796n92, 805; 'Mongol route' through Ayas850; rulers921; and sultanate of Rum720–2, 723, 724, 727, 754; trade776; and Turkish nomads41–2, 723–4, 726, 727; map*720*; *see also* Golden Horde; Ilkhans
monks *see* monasticism
Monomachos family 589
monophysitism 117, 896–7; aphthartodocetism123, 884; Arabs119–20, 180, 188–9; Armenia70, 166, 228, 333–5, 339–40, 345, 346, 351–2; Constantine IV and234–5; Egypt103, 166–7, 228–9; in empire, licensed70; Ethiopia186; Ghassanids118, 119–20, 180, 188–9; hierarchy118, 228; Julianism123, 167, 893; under Justin I106; Justin II and123–4, 125; Justinian and107, 117, 118, 213, 309–10, (*see also* Three Chapters); missions116, 180, 186, 309–10, 312; monasticism180; and monenergism228–9; and Nestorianism213, (*see also* Three Chapters); Palestine243; persecution117, 118, 123–4, 125; Persia144, 228, 339; Philippikos and440; Sudan and Makurrah309–10, 311; Syriac sources104;

Theodora protects117, 309–10; and universality of church312; *see also* Jacobite church; Three Chapters
monotheism, middle eastern 179–82, 192
monothelitism 229, 231–2, 242–4, 290, 897; papal opposition402, 433, 436; renounced by council of Constantinople233–5, 436
Mons Lactarius, battle of 209
Montanism 116, 261, 897
Monte Cassino, abbey of 558, 562–3, 571–2, 575–7, 581; map*561*, *594*
Montenegro *see* Duklja
Montferrat 640, 660, 719n50, 806; *see also* Boniface *and* Conrad of Montferrat
Monza glossary 426–7
Mopsuestia: Muslim control 370, 384, 385, 388, 391; Byzantine control382, 632, 711
alternative names 933; maps*100*, *371*, *534*, *635*, *712*
morality 18–19, 114
Moravia 293, 418, 421, 897; Franks and299–300, 316–17, 318, 408; mission of Constantine and Methodios299–300, 316–18, 421, (failure)315–16, 319–20, 322; maps*91*, *306*, *882*
Morea, definition 749n25, 762n1
Morea, despotate of 45, 806, 827, 860–2; establishment839, 840, 860; longevity21, 45, 804, 831–2; end21, 833
Angevins and 835; culture45, 51, 825, 827, 831–2, 862; economy45, 831–2, 860–1; ethnic composition861–2; Italian influence45, 51, 841, 860; justice812; and Ottomans833, 839, 860, 871; rulers860, 864; maps*91*, *828*, *836*; *see also* Mistra
Morosini, Tommaso, doge of Venice and patriarch of Constantinople 766, 787
Morosini family in Crete 842
mortality 66
mosaics: Constantinople, (Chora church (Kariye Djami)) 825, *826*, (Justinian's palace)114, 207, (St Sophia) 55, 56, 825, *826*, 827; icons 54; Nea Moni, Chios*403*, *593*; Palaiologan period 825, *826*, 827; Palestine, late antique 183n60, 479; Ravenna66, *210*, 210, *211*
Moscow 856; map*848*
Moses II, catholicos of Armenia 169–70, 337
Moses of Khoren 156n1, 172
Mosul 517, 521; maps*371*, *494*
Mosynopolis 657, 718, 786; maps*635*, *667*, *786*, *819*
Mother of God (Virgin Mary) 27, 119, 122, 427–9, 896; icons54, (Hodegetria)858, 859; as protectress in war50, 226, 227, 242, (of Constantinople)27, 54, 227, 242, (of Rome)554; *Theotokos* dispute117–18, 903
Mren 340–1; map*334*
Mshar 703–4; map*700*
Mu'awiya, caliph 369–73; as governor of Syria230, 342, 367, 369, 370; first *fitna*, civil war against 'Ali230–1, 232, 375, 376; founds Umayyad dynasty230–1, 232; Anatolian campaigns240, 367, 370, 375, 376, 377–8; and Saborios' revolt378–9; blockade of Constantinople fails240, 344, 372, 373, 381
and Armenia 343; military capability370, 372–3; traditions on313, 378; winter campaigning372–3, 375, 376
mudae 843, 844, 845, 846, 897
Mughan 696; maps*91*, *695*, *720*
Muhadhdhab al-Din, Seljuq vizier 721
Muhammad, the Prophet 6, 182, 190–5; map of conquests under*366*
Muhammad, son of caliph Hisham 386
Muhammad Ghazi, Danishmend amir 711, 713
Muhammad bin Marwan 345, 346
Mu'in al-Din, *parwanah* 723
al-Mundhir (Ghassanid phylarch) 189
al-Mundhir III (Lakhmid ruler) 135–6, 187–8
al-Muqtadir, caliph 496
Musa, son of Saljuq 697
Mushegh Mamikonean (Armenian general) 169
Mushegh Mamikonean (leading Armenian prince) 340, 341
Mushegh Mamikonean (rebel) 348
music, liturgical 74n100, 425. *see also* hymns; *kontakia*
Muslims 365–93; sources173–4, 178, 225, 375–6; study resources77
BYZANTINE CONTACTS AND CAMPAIGNS IN ANATOLIA 14, 30, 37–8; raids without settlement230; Heraclius' campaigns to east28, 229–30, 341, 368, 374; mid-7th-century, time of Mu'awiya232–3, 365–7, 369–77, (failed blockade of Constantinople)240, 344, 372, 373, 381; sustained offensives, 7th-8th centuries*366*, 377–81; late 7th-mid-8th centuries235, 236, 381–5, 386, (failure of siege of Constantinople)265, 399, 440; 8th-mid-9th-century warfare248, 255–6, 259–60, 261, 270, 278, 282, 300, *366*, 386–92, (*see also under* Michael III); mid-9th-10th-century contacts273–4, 392–3, 493–6, (raids and warfare)32, 297, *371*, 498–500, 509–10, 521–2; end of raids, and Byzantine economy487, 513, 520; traders banned from residence in Constantinople (AD 1042)72; maps*222*, *366*, *371*; *see also under* Armenia; tribute
CONQUESTS 11, 28, 29, 190, 193–5; and apocalyptic writing6–7, 247; of Byzantine eastern provinces221, 225, 229–30, 239; economic effect29, 405, 469–70;

Muslims (*cont.*)
first major setback at Constantinople (AD 717)265; impact on empire 128, 221, 239, 372; organisation of forces193–5; sources85, 225; 'Umar's consolidation367; maps*222*, *366*; *see also* Yarmuk, river (battle) *and under* Africa; Carthage; Crete; Egypt; Jerusalem; Kyzikos; Mesopotamia; Palestine; Persia; Rhodes; Sicily; Spain; Syria
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: and Charlemagne 417; diplomacy273–4, 367, 369, 374–5, 378–9, 393, (Byzantine aversion to local)369, 374–5, (caliphs' relationship with emperor)409, (turn to)373, 493; and holy places372; population transfers by368; and Saborios' revolt378–9; *see also under* tribute
MILITARY AFFAIRS AND WARFARE: booty 230, 370, 380, 385; Byzantine intelligence on391, 393; caliphs' personal leadership38, 365, 370, 388, 389, 390, 394; captives and manpower issues 260, 369, 374, 384, 385, 386, 389, 405; combined operations, land-sea372, 382; command367–8, 387; defectors to and from30, 261, 393, (Byzantine generals' agreements with)369, 378–80; frontier organisation369, 378, 389, 393, (defences)387, 389, (no-man's land)259, 368–9, 378; jihad368, 386–93, 893; nature and style of warfare365–9, 372, (*see also* jihad *above and* raiding (MUSLIM)); rotation of command387; winter campaigning370, 372–3, 375, 376, 377
NAVAL WARFARE: 7th-century7n14, 230, 231, 232, 372, 382, (*see also* Constantinople (Muslim attacks)) ; 8th to mid-9th centuries255–6, 259–60, 417, 457; later 9th-century threat293, 297–8, 304, 419, 456; 9th-10th-century piracy499–500; combined land-sea operations 382; manpower 405
see also Arabs ; Islam; Turks; *and under individual countries and Byzantine emperors in contact and* Italy; piracy; Sicily
al-Mustansir, Fatimid caliph 706–7
Mu'tah: battle 195; map*181*
al-Mu'tasim, caliph 256, 349, 390–2
al-Mutawakkil, caliph 349, 392
mutilation 232, 235–6, 255–6, 300–1; *see also* blinding
Mykonos 840, 842; map*836*
Myra ; map*494*
Myrelaion ; map*596*
Myriokephalon: battle 41, 644, 716–17; maps *635*, *712*
Mysia 709; map*91*
mysticism 604–7, 823–4, 857; *see also* asceticism; Athos, Mount; hermits; hesychasm; holy individuals
Mytilene 850; map*836*
Mzhezh Gnuni, 'prince of Armenia' 340

al-Nadir (Jewish clan) 180, 186
Naissos *see* Niš
Najd 185; maps*91*, *181*
Najran 180, 183, 186; map*181*
Nakhchawan 341, 346, 347; map*334*
Nakoleia (Seyitgazi) 279; map*252*
names: alternative place names 930–5; archaic, and other less familiar*91*, *882*; in Italy449, 453, 463
Na'od, *negus* of Ethiopia 856
Naples: Goths capture 207; Constans II in232; AD 751–876285, 457–9, 463; in 10th century40, 562, 577–9, (and Byzantium)544, 564, 566, 579, (and Muslims)538, 563; revolt against Henry II558; Manuel I Komnenos abandons claim to639
Byzantine titles and regnal years 458, 564; fleet459; Greek culture458, 564; Greek-Latin translation in427–9, 458; and iconoclasm441, 457; linen production578; and Lombards409, 457–8, 562; and Muslims457–8, 538, 563, 577–8; and papacy285, 446, 457, 458; ruling dynasty571, 577, 579; shipping and trade407, 457, 458, 562; under *stratēgos* of Sicily436, 444, 457; maps*110*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *396*, *434*, *534*, *561*, *635*, 848
Naqsh-i Rustam 137; *see also* Shapur I (*Res gestae divi Saporis*)
Narbonne 405n34, 841; map*396*
Narni 440; map*434*
Narratio de rebus Armeniae 345, 345n42
Narsai (Nestorian teacher) 144
Narseh, shah of Persia 133, 141, 143; Paikuli inscription137, 139–40
Narses 14, 68, 109, 119, 124, 208–9
Nasar (Byzantine admiral) 298
nationalism, Byzantine proto- 741, 751
Naum, St 528
Naupaktos (Lepanto) 590n10, 840, 862; maps*494*, *732*, *760*, *789*, *836*, *848*
Nauplion 500, 762, 784, 839, 840; maps*494*, *760*, *789*, *836*
Navarrese Company 839, 840
navies: Vandal 196–9; *see also individual operations*, navy, imperial, *and under* Muslims
navy, imperial: combined land-sea operations with Frankish army 419, 448; manpower 405; under Nicaean empire739; studies60; themes298, 400; treatment by emperors,

(Macedonians)86, 298, (Komnenoi)34, 633, 634, (Palaiologoi)42, 754, 810, 821, 834
FLEETS AND COMMANDS *see* Helladikoi ; Karabisianoi; Kibyrrhaiotai; *quaestura exercitus*; *and under* Aegean; Constantinople; Naples; Sicily
see also individual operations and Greek fire ; Venice (BYZANTINE RELATIONS; military and naval support to Byzantium)
al-Nawakiyya (Turkmen confederation) 706, 707
Naxos 500, 762, 772, 841; maps*494*, *760*
Negroponte *see* Euboea
Neilos Kerameus, patriarch of Constantinople 830
Nemanjid rulers of Serbia 779, 785–6, 928; *see also individual names*
Neocaesarea, Paphlagonia (Niksar) 633, 701, 711, 716; maps*635*, *700*, *712*
Neokastra, theme of 726; map*725*
Neopatras 838, 839; map*836*
Neophytos (Cypriot holy man) 8
Neoplatonism 106, 115, 118, 244, 862, 897
Nepi 445, 446; map*434*
Nerses II, catholicos of Armenia 167
Nerses III, catholicos of Armenia 342, 343, 346
Nerses Kamsarakan, prince of Armenia 345, 346
Nerses (Iberian prince) 344
Nestorianism 117, 228, 897; Arab119–20, 180; missions312; monasticism175, 180; and monophysitism213, (*see also* Three Chapters); Palestinian Chalcedonians and243; in Persia25, 123, 144, 186, 228, 311, 339; and universality of church312
Nestorius, patriarch of Constantinople 117, 228
New Rome, Constantinople as 2, 5–6, 99
New World, discovery of 21
Nicaea (Nikaia, Iznik) Arab attack 255; 8th-9th-century repair of walls265; Isaac Komnenos' rebellion in602–3; revolt against Andronikos I655; under Turks610, 707, 708–9; First Crusade takes710; Ottoman conquest622, *808*, 808
capital of Opsikion theme 266; Gregory Palamas in332; letters of bishop Ignatios251, 271; Theodore Metochites' oration in praise of81; maps*35*, *100*, *252*, *262*, *306*, *494*, *594*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *789*, *807*, *828*
Nicaea, empire of 44, 734–53; achievements 749–53; administration739–40, 752; agriculture 44, 740; *akritai*724; anti-Latin feeling735–7; aristocracy741, 813–14; army 44, 60; authority in740, 749–50, 752; cadastral survey724; church741–2, 750, 751, 752, 755, 777, (negotiations on union with Rome)742–7, 748, 755, (patriarch in)734–5, 742–3; creation662, 718–19, 731–5; court44, 751; culture44, 751, 825; Cuman nomads in724; defence system724, 726; economy44, 740–1; education751; elites735, 813–14; emperors734–5, 749–50, 758, 908, (demesne)740, (*see also individual names*); identity741, 751–2, 758; ideology, (of exile)735, 747, 748, (imperial)758; law752; learning751, 825; nationalist feeling741; navy739; and papacy742–7, 748; privileges739, 740, 752; *pronoiai*740, 752; provinces739, 752, 758; public morality749–50; taxation739–40; theme organisation724, 739; trade44, 740; wealth740; maps*732*, *760*, *808*
EXTERNAL RELATIONS: Balkan campaigns719, 738–9, 745, 793, 794, (*see also* Bulgaria *and* Epiros *below*) ; Bulgaria738, 739, 742, 764, 786, 791–2, 794; diplomacy742–9, 793; Epiros719, 738, 748–9, 754, 767–8, 786, 795, (occupation of Thessaloniki)738–9, 745, 764, (*see also under* Macedonia; Michael II Angelos Doukas); Frederick II745, 747, 748; and Latin empire44, 742–9, 765, (warfare)718, 737, 763, 764, 784; Mongols720–1, 722–3; Rus752; Serbia785, 794; Trebizond718, 719, 731–4, 737; Turks44, 737, (alliance with sultanate of Rum)41, 718, 719, 720–1, 722, 726–7, 740, (nomads allowed to settle)724, (Turkish conquest)726, 727, *808*; Venice776; *see also individual emperors*
Nicaea, first council of (AD 325) 102n1, 166, 889
Nicaea, second council of (AD 787) 254, 279, 282, 287–8, 289, 399, 889; *Acts*79n22, 251, 427; participants258, 286–7; pope Hadrian I and286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427
Nicetius, bishop of Trier 213–14
Nicholas I Mystikos, patriarch of Constantinople: Tetragamy dispute and expulsion 402, 503, 504; regent for Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus504–6; crowns Romanos I506
and Alans 320–1; and Armenia352, 355; and Bulgaria508, 540; letters83, 496, 505; sermon81n29
Nicholas III the Grammarian, patriarch of Constantinople 613, 618
Nicholas I, pope: and Bulgars 299, 319, 421, 448; and Byzantium39, 420–1, 424, 448, 452
Nicholas II, pope 602
Nicholas Hagiotheodorites, metropolitan of Athens 329
Nig 696; map*700*
Nika riot 106–7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202
Nikephoros I, Byzantine emperor: accession 278; Bardanes Tourkos' revolt272; Bulgars defeat and kill257, 282, 298;

Nikephoros I, Byzantine (*cont.*)
and church271; conflict with Franks over Venice455; manpower shortage269; and Muslims389–90, (pays tribute)270, 389; and Slavs of Greece258, 261, 313–14; taxation271, 272
Nikephoros II Phokas, Byzantine emperor: early career 32, 356, 517, 518, 545, 560; accession32, 519; campaigns520, 565; death in coup520, *521*
and Armenia 357; coinage591, 597; coronation519–20; and Italy560, 566, 568, 569; military legitimation519–20; military treatises88; and Otto I546–9, 569; Sicilian expedition520, 565; success of rule588; Syrian and Cilician campaigns356, 518, 520
Nikephoros III Botaneiates, Byzantine emperor: as general 675; as emperor475, 597–8, 610–11, 707, 708
Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas, despot of Epiros 799, 801
Nikephoros I, patriarch of Constantinople 289, *290*, 403–4
WRITINGS 224–5, 226, 251, 268, 278; criticism of iconoclasts83, 277; English translation82; on Muslim conquests85n45
Nikephoros, caesar (son of Constantine V) 259
Nikephoros, metropolitan of Rus 327
Nikephoros Blemmydes 746, 750
Nikephoros Bryennios (general ; husband of Anna Komnena):629–30
Nikephoros Bryennios (rebel) 707
Nikephoros Chaloupes, governor of Dalmatia 685–6
Nikephoros Choumnos 814n25, 825
Nikephoros Gregoras 56, 823n55, 824
Nikephoros Karantenos, *doux* of Skopje 676
Nikephoros Komnenos 361
Nikephoros Kontostephanos 718
Nikephoros Melissenos 610, 708
Nikephoros Ouranos 527; *Taktika*88
Nikephoros Phokas 'the elder' (grandfather of emperor, domestic of the Schools) 298, 460, 504
Nikephoros Phokas (rebel against Basil II) 360–1, 532
Nikephoros Xiphias 360
Niketas I, patriarch of Constantinople 284
Niketas Choniates 81–2, 628, 650, 659, 735; on decline of empire628, 645–6, 662, 735; ideology of exile735; on Manuel I644, 657; *Treasury of orthodoxy*735
Niketas of Medikion 289
Niketas Ooryphas 298
Niketas the Paphlagonian 322–3
Niketas Stethatos (monk and theologian) 605
Niketas, *notarios* and *boullotēs* of Noviodunum 673–4
Niketas, *patrikios* (naval commander) 455
Nikomedeia (Izmit): Seljuq occupation 610, 704, 708; under Alexios I621, 708, 710; Ottoman conquest*808*, 808; maps*100*, *252*, *466*, *494*, *594*, *635*, *700*, *725*, *732*, *760*, *807*, 808
Nikopolis (on the Danube): crusade of 49, 829, 839; map*836*
Nikopolis, western Greece ; maps*35*, *263*, *494*, *534*, *667*
Niksar *see* Neocaesarea
Nile valley 309, 310–11; maps*12*, *100*, *306*, *466*
Nilus of Rossano 552, 568
Nineveh: battle 339; map*334*
Ninfa, Campania 285, 413
Niphon I, patriarch of Constantinople 827
Niphon II, patriarch of Constantinople 878
Niš (Naissos) 664, 676, 685, 687; maps*534*, *594*, *666*, *667*, *789*, *828*
Nishapur 163; maps*91*, *131*
Nisibis 25, 144, 188, 225; Roman or Persian control104, 125, 133, 261; maps*100*, *131*, 181
Nizhnii Arkhyz 329; map*306*
nobelissimos (court-title) 274, 897
nobles *see* aristocracy
Nocera 575; maps*197*, *561*
Nogai Khan (of the Golden Horde) 805
nomads: Bulgar 215; missions to steppe328; and Persia132, 137, 150; *see also* Avars; Cumans; Mongols; Pechenegs; *and under* Arabs; Turks
no-man's-land 259, 368–9, 378, 668
Nomokanones 80n23
nomophylax 80, 599
Nomos georgikos see *Farmer's law*
Nomos Rodion nautikos (*Rhodian sea-law*) 225
Nonantola, Lombard royal monastery of 443; map*434*
Norma, Campania 285, 413; maps*396*, *434*
Normans 33, 897; in Melo's revolt557, 558; establishment in southern Italy40, 557, 559, 581–2, 583, 599; relations with papacy601, 602, 607; Russell Balliol's rebellion609–10, 704–5; threat to western Balkans (AD 1081–1143)678–82; invasion under Robert Guiscard610–11, 613, 614, 678–80; on First Crusade622; Bohemond occupies Antioch 623, 680; marriage alliance with France680; Bohemond's expedition of AD 1107–8 against Byzantium623–4, 680–1; in AD 1130–89 *see* Sicily (NORMAN KINGDOM)
Chronique de Sainte-Barbe-en-Auge 89, 89n66; imposters used in invasions679, 687; mercenaries in Byzantine army621 (*see also* Russell Balliol); origins*882*; rulers925; sourcebooks77; map*882*; *see also* Antioch; Sicily (NORMAN KINGDOM);

and under Corfu; Dyrrachium; Hungary; papacy; Serbia
notables, local *see* elites (LOCAL)
Notaras, grand duke Luke 863, 868
notaries 501, 574, 897
Notitia episcopatuum (*Notitia* of the iconoclasts) 286
Notker the Stammerer 425
novel, hagiographical 411
novellae 513, 897; on peasant land-holdings37, 65, 79, 487; *see also under* Justinian I; Leo VI; peasants
Novgorod 327; maps*306*, *594*
Noviodunum 673–4; map*667*
Novo Brdo 804; map*819*
Nubia 309–10, 933; map*306*
al-Nu'man (Ghassanid) 189
nunneries *see* convents
Nur al-Din, *atabey* of Damascus 641, 642, 643, 715–16
Nymphaion: council 744, 745–6; maps*732*, 807

O veterem hominem (antiphon) 425
oaks, kermes ; use as dye846
oaths: iconoclastic emperors' use 274, 275, 276–7, 284; Latin, to Byzantine emperor621, 622; pope releases Latins from736; western-style, of fealty765, 766, (*see also* fiefdoms)
Obelerius, doge of Venice 455
Obolensky, Dimitri 332
Oderzo 454; map*434*
Odo of Deuil 85n47
Odovacer, ruler of Italy 196, 199
officials, imperial 238, 401; allowances237, 501; aristocratic481, 612, 619, 653, 658, 815; Constantine V purges284; education33, 58; estates99, 515–16; family influence588, 589, 602, 612, 619; and 'flat-management'15, 34, 61–2, 69; foreigners16, 37, 164, 364, 529; Kekaumenos' handbook for67, 88–90; 'king's men'813–14; patronage824, 872; provincial, at court62; purchase of office501, 597; salaries481, 521; seals33, 62; titles and ceremonial roles401; wealth99, 501, 515–16, 653, 815; *see also* logothetes and *logothesia*; and individual titles under *epi...*
officium Gazarie 843, 897
Ögedei, great khan of Mongols 720
Oghuz 675, 696–7, 698, 704–5; maps*695*, *882*; *see also* Seljuqs; Uzes
Ohrid (Okhrida, Achrida) 300, 528, 670–1, 794; archbishopric528, 671, 672, 781–2, 793, 793n77, (and Serbian church)785; Basil II's capture529, 530; church buildings528, *594*, 672; maps*35*, *306*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *667*, *732*, *780*, *789*, *802*, *807*, *828*
oikonomia principle 245, 898
oikonomos, patriarchal 603
oikos (household unit) 269, 898
oil, olive 467, 468, 480, 844
Olga, princess of Rus (baptismal name Helena) 325, 546
Olgerd, prince of Lithuania 332
olives 467, 468, 480, 844, 860
Olti 705; map*700*
Olympius, exarch of Ravenna 232, 460
Olympus, Mount, Bithynia 599; map 494
Oman 185; map*181*
opinion, popular 275, 277, 589, 602, 603, 604, 655, 661; *see also* acclamations; Constantinople (crowd; violence)
Opsikion, theme of 240, 259, 266, 898; and plots258, 266; maps*262*, *263*, *534*
Optimatoi, theme of 266, 898; maps*263*, 534
Opus Caroli regis contra synodum 416, 424
orations 81–2; court orator505, 735; *see also* panegyric; rhetoric
orb, imperial 555
ordeal, trial by 752, 757
order, 'good form' (*taxis*) 18, 19, 20, 852–4, 903
organs, musical 414, 424, 426
Orhan (rival of Mehmed II) 866
Oria 460, 563; maps*434*, *561*
Origen 307
Origenism 117, 118, 898
Orontes river ; map*131*
orphanages 114, 238; *see also* charitable foundations
orphanotrophos 238, 898
Orseolo, Otto, doge of Venice 530
Orseolo, Peter II, doge of Venice 556
Orte 446; map*434*
orthodoxy, religious: Athos as bastion 46; Basil I and19; concept102, 114–15, 128, 752, 898; defined by councils114–15; Feast of31, 290; Justinian and28; Komnenian emphasis34; variety of local customs within74; *see also* Chalcedonianism; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY; of church and empire); identity (BYZANTINE; Roman orthodox)
Osman, Turkish bey 726, 727
Osogovo, Mount ; monastery of St Joachim672; map*667*
Ossetians 329, 898; map*882*
Ostia 449; battle of458; map*434*
Ostrogorsky, George 489, 489n62, 583–5, 665; on creation of themes239–40, 266; on feudalisation583–5, 592, 646–7
Ostrogoths 898; under Odovacer196, 199; under Theoderic196, 198, 199–201, 207,

Ostrogoths (*cont.*)
(establish kingdom based in Italy)196, 198, 199, 200, (diplomacy)196–7, 199, 200, (gain Sirmium)200, (war against Franks and Burgundians)200–1, 206, (Theoderic's death and aftermath)203; Justinian's reconquest10, 26, 106, 109–11, 119, 124, 203–9, 211; under Theodahad203, 205–6; under Witigis120, 205–6, 207; under Totila207–9, 211
Arianism 199, 201, 214; Byzantine attitude to199; cavalry209; and Franks 200–1, 206, 209, 216; navy208; and Persia 206; treatment of captives206; map*882*
Othon of La Roche, duke of Athens 762, 769
Otranto 459, 460, 568, 570; Byzantine rule298, 444, 460, 463; maps*434*, *534*, *561*
Otto I, western emperor 542–9; Bulgarian envoys to546; and Byzantine empire545–9, 565–6, 569; and Capua-Benevento546, 548, 565–6; and coastal duchies579; imperial ideology544, 545, 546, 547–8; and Italian monasteries576; and papacy544, 545
Otto II, western emperor 549–50, *551*, 580; coronation547, *551*; defeat in southern Italy550, 580; imperial ideology549–50; and Italian monasteries576; marriage *see* Theophano, western empress
Otto III, western emperor 550–7; and Basil II550, 552, 555, 557; and Capua581; death555, 557; diplomata553–4; and Hungary550, 556–7; imperial ideology550, 553–4, 555–6; and papacy553; and Poland550, 555; political culture553–6; religious interests550–2; southern Italian expedition556, 581; and Venice556
Ottoman dynasty 49–51, 52, 853, 920; formation727; conquests in Asia Minor42, 49, 622, 727, *808*, 808, 838, 868, 874–80, (*see also under* Trebizond; Trebizond, empire of); conquests in Balkans and Greece*828*, (*see also under* Athos, Mount; Balkans; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Macedonia; Morea; Serbia; Serres; Thessaloniki; Thrace); sieges of Constantinople, (AD 1393)49, 832, 852, (AD 1397–1402)839, 852; defeat crusaders at Nikopolis49, 829, 839; defeat by Timur50, 832, 839, 852, 858; civil wars from AD 1402839, 852–3; fall of Constantinople to7, 21, 860, 865, *866*, 866; rule of Mehmed II *see separate entry*
call Byzantines 'Rum' or Roman 853; census registers859, 862; church under51, 831, 853, 856, 865, 868–9, 871, 872–80; converts in administration and army858, 868, (see also *devshirme*; janissaries); local elites cooperate with830; manpower50–1, 858, 859, (see also *devshirme*; *sürgün*); marriage links with Serbia and Trebizond50, 872–4; and Palaiologan emperors824, 828–9, 832–3, 860; sultans920; tax and census registers859, 862; war-machine49, 50–1; western perception of threat829; maps*808*, *828*; see also individual rulers; *devshirme*; *sürgün*; *and under* Crimea; Jews; legitimation; patronage; Pontos
Ottonian dynasty 40, 922; imperial ideology545, 546, 547–8, 549–50, 553–4, 555–6; *see also individual members*
Oulnoutin 353, 359; map*350*
Outremer 641, 649, 933; map*91*
outsiders *see* barbarians ; court, imperial (foreigners at); diplomacy; external relations
Oxford classical dictionary, The 94
Oxford dictionary of Byzantium, The 90
Oxford dictionary of the Christian church, The 94
Oxford handbook of Byzantine studies, The 90
Oxus, river 221, 696, 721; maps*91*, *695*, *720*

Păcuiul lui Soare 673, 674; maps*594*, *667*
Padua 685–6; maps*434*, *635*
paganism 23, 115–16, 180, 186, 246; in Arabia178–82, 184, 186, 191, 192
Paghin 699; map*700*
Pahlavi literature 140, 143
Pahlavuni family of Armenia 160; *see also* Gregory Pahlavuni
paidomazoma (Ottoman 'child levy') 858
Pai-mei, Turk khagan 692
painting *see* icons ; manuscripts (illuminations); wall-paintings
palaces: Byzantine administration 238; as evoking heavenly court23; papal438; Samuel of Bulgaria's526; school in Nicaean751; Syrian desert188; *see also* Constantinople (PALACES)
Palaiologos dynasty 42–3, 49–52, 803–32; map*807*; *see also individual topics and* Michael VIII; Andronikos II; Andronikos III; John V; Manuel II; John VIII; Constantine IX
Palamism 823, 857, 864, 872, 898; *see also* Gregory Palamas
Palermo 462, 647, 757–8; maps*434*, *635*, *732*
Palestine: Charlemagne's contacts 417; church 225–6, 231, 242–4, 426, (buildings)479, 483; economy469–70, 479, 481, 484; Egyptian conquest805; hagiography398; minuscule script279; Muslim conquest229, 230, 469–70, 844; map*371*; *see also individual places, notably* Jerusalem
Pamphronius, *patricius* 216
Pamphylia 259, 711, 724; map*91*; *see also individual places*

Panayotis Zographos 865, *866*
Pandulf I Ironhead, prince of Capua-Benevento 548, 549, 565; alienation of fiscal and regalian rights572, 573; and church566, 569, 576; as co-ruler571; local rulers and566, 579; and Otto I546, 548, 565–6; and pope John XIII566; sons571, 575, 579
Pandulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 572–3, 577
Pandulf IV, prince of Capua 558
Pandulf, prince of Salerno 579, 580
panegyric 212, 322–3, 329, 423, 493–6, 512, 628, 632; of Manuel I683, 716; *see also* orations; rhetoric
Pange lingua (hymn) 123
Pankratios, bishop of Trebizond 877–8
Pannonia 127, 127n44, 215–16, 217; Secunda124; maps*91*, *197*
Panoplia dogmatike 614
Pantaleon (Armenian priest) 357
papacy 9–10, 912–15; administration410–11, 445, 449; and Balkans 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 779–80, 781–2, 783, (*see also under* Bulgaria ; Serbia) ; and Byzantine emperors 9–10, 211, 284, 290, 449, 539–40, (*see also under individual emperors*) ; and Carolingians 290, (Lothar I) 447n38, 451, (*see also under* Charlemagne ; Louis I ; Louis II) ; and Chalcedon 23, 102–3; coinage 444; coronation of rulers 545, 655, (Bulgarian) 781, 783, (Charlemagne) 417, 447, (Stefan *prvovenčani* of Serbia) 741–2, 781, 785; *domuscultae* (estate complexes) 446; and Franks 39, 409, 413, 414, 415, 446–7, 449–50, (*see also* Carolingians *above and under* Pippin (the Short)) ; Greek rite in churches obedient to *848*; and Hungary 322; and Illyricum 540; indulgences 736; and Italy, (cooperation in imperial defence) 412–13, 442, (Gaeta) 458, (jurisdiction in) 285, 412, 413, 442, 461, 539, 566–7, 601, (Ravenna) 436, 438, 443, 444, 449–53, (*see also under* Naples) ; jurisdiction 413, (disputes with Byzantium) 285, 412, 413, 442, 540; and Latin empire 735, 764, 777; legates 211–12, 540, 894; and Lombards 235, 444–5, 449–50; missions 316–17, 318–19, 448, 456; and monothelitism 402, 433, 436; and Moravia 318; and Muslims in west 39, 447–8, 458, 563, 850; and Normans 601, 602, 607; and Ottomans 868–9; and Ottonians 544, 545, 553; patriarchate influenced by 38; patrimonies 285, 286–7, 413, 416, 440, 448, 461, (taxation) 412, 436, 437n7, 440; popes 912–15, (of eastern origin) 395, 436, (*see also individual names*) ; primacy dispute with Constantinople 424, 431–2, 448, 735–6, 745–6, 863, (Michael VIII cedes) 755, 756; and quinisext council 437, 438; and sack of Constantinople 744; Sardinia under 463; schism with east (AD 1054) 601–2; synods 235, 413; taxation by empire 284–5, 412, 436, 437n7, 440; and Three Chapters 118, 213; and trade with Muslims 850; and western emperors 545, 550–2, 553, 639, 640, 747; *see also individual popes*, Acacian schism ; union of the churches ; *and under individual emperors and states and* crusades ; iconoclasm ; oaths ; Photios
Paphlagonia: al-'Abbas bin al-Walid's invasion 385; theme created 266; Byzantine control of cities in 1080s 708; Seljuq rule 714, (Byzantine expeditions) 631–2, 633, 710–11, 716; under empire of Trebizond 718–19, 731–4; Nicaean conquest 719, 737 economy 474, 816n35; maps *91*, *263*, *534*, *700*, *807*
papyri 405, 453, 465, 477
Paradounabon, theme of 671–2, 675, 933; maps *534*, *666*
parakoimōmenos (grand chamberlain) 68, 69, 295–6, 898
Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai 278
Paris: council of 424; map *396*; Sainte-Chapelle 764
paroikoi see peasants (dependent)
Partecipazio (*or* Particiaco), Agnello, doge of Venice 456
Partecipazio, Giustiniano, doge of Venice 456
Partecipazio, Ursus I, doge of Venice 456–7
Parthia 130, 145, 156n1, 171, 899; maps *91*, *131*, *882*; *see also under* Arsacids
partitio Romaniae 759, 899; in Balkans 782–3, 786
Paschal I, pope 451
Paschal II, pope 624
Paschal chronicle 82, 103, 224
passes: map *371*; *see also* Persia (and Caucasus passes) ; *kleisourai* ; *and under* Haemus mountains
Passion of St Anastasia 425, 427
pastoralism: Arab 175, 183–4; Vlach 71
Patmos 628; maps *494*, *635*
Patras 835, 839, 845; church 258, 314, 770, 839; maps *35*, *252*, *306*, *760*, *836*
patriarchs: of Bulgaria 738, 742, 752, 792; Latin and orthodox, in crusader states 734; letter to Rome condemning iconoclasm 287; order of precedence 245–6; of Russia 856
OF CONSTANTINOPLE 909–12; administration 603; blessing of military expedition 202; in civil war (AD 1341–54)

patriarchs: of Bulgaria (*cont.*)
822; coronation of emperors 242, 604; and emperors 242, 539–40, 603, 604, 616–17; Germanos II restores moral standing 741; growth of influence 224, 321; Pope Innocent III ignores requests for new 734, 742–3; Isidore of Seville denies patriarchal rank 220; judicial role 812; Latin 731, 734, 743, 746–7, 759, 766, 787, 864, 878, (15th-century titular) 864; laymen 277, 287–8, 289; in Nicaea 734–5, 742–3; under Ottomans 865, 868–71, 877–8; and Trebizond 872; western jurisdiction 442, 461, 538
see also papacy (primacy dispute) *and under* Alexandria ; Antioch ; Jerusalem
patrikios 577, 899
patris, bonds of 872–80, 899
patronage: by aristocracy 824, 825; by church 825–7; of church 872, (under Ottomans) 872–4, 878, (*see also* Athos, Mount (royal patronage)) ; Islamic 868; by officials 824, 872; Palaiologan period 824, 825–7; portrayal of founders and donors 114; by women 825
Paul II, patriarch of Constantinople 231, 232, 235
Paul I, pope 287, 411, 444–5, 450
Paul, exarch of Ravenna 440, 441
Paul, *stratēgos* of Sicily 440
Paul Afiarta (papal chamberlain) 445
Paul the Deacon 220
Paul the Silentiary 81n31, 111
Paul (deacon of Naples) 427–9
Paulician heresy 31, 70, 289, 297, 677, 899
Pavia 124, 413, 415, 449, 552; councils of, (AD 698) 436, (AD 1160) 639; maps *197*, *396*
pay: judges' 276; officials' 481, 521; state salaries paid in land 475; *see also* pensions ; stipends; *and under* army, imperial
peasants 487–91; under Alexios I 621; Basil II and 531–2, 586; distress under Romanos III 590; flight from church lands 830; Heraclius' supposed peasant army 239–40; on state lands 535
DEPENDENT 773–4, 816–18, 898; creation of dependency 592, 773–4; under Latin empire 45, 771, 772, 773–4; legal and economic position 45, 771, 773–4, 816–18; under Palaiologoi 816–18
INDEPENDENT 65, 488–9, 773–4, 816; encroachment by the powerful 37, 65, 513–16, 531–2, 585; and justice 63, 64–5, 79, 487, 531; legislation on land-holdings 37, 65, 79, 487, 489
see also villages
Peć 785–6; map *789*, *848*
Pechenegs 899; at battle of Anchialos 505; Basil II and 586; 11th-century settlement in Balkans 33, 71, 583, 599, 609–10, 670, 673, 674–5; wars against empire 611–12, 621, 675, 676, 677–8; John II's victory 631, 682
payments to 674, 677; religion 328, 677; map *882*
Peganes (rebel) 300–1
Peira (legal text) 33, 65, 489
Pelagius I, pope 211, 213
Pelagius of Albano, cardinal, papal legate 735, 743
Pelagonia 790, 933; battle 44, 45, 749, 754, 767–8, 795; maps *732*, *760*, *780*
Pella, Jordan 470, 479; map *466*
Peloponnese: in 8th-10th centuries 235, 255, 258, 266–7, 527, 569–70; 12th-century local lordships 656; under Franks *see* Achaia ; Palaiologan reconquest 8–9, 10, 754, 768, 805, 806, (*see also* Morea)
economy 14; local elites 16, 656, (*see also under* Achaia) ; population transfers 235, 569–70; Slavs 71, 258, 896; theme created 266–7; trade 844–5, 860; maps *12*, *263*, *534*, *828*
pensions 603, 607; *see also* stipends
Pentapolis (around Ancona) ; 7th–8th centuries 433, 437, 441, 442; 8th–9th centuries 444, 449–53, 463; Manuel I's claim 639; maps *91*, *222*, *434*, *635*
Pentarchy (collegial authority of the five patriarchates) *see* patriarchs ; papacy
Pentecost 316
Pepin the Short *see* Pippin (the Short)
Perctarit, king of Lombards 436
Pereiaslavl': bishopric 327; maps *306*, *594*
perfume trade 183
Pergamon 261, 470, 473–4; maps *100*, *252*, *466*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *808*
periphery *see* centre and periphery
perjury, punishment for 277
Perkri (Berkri) 361; map *350*
Pernik 529; maps *494*, *667*
Peroz, shah of Persia 134, *138*, 144, 146, 163
Perozshapur 132; map *131*
persecution, religious: of African catholics, by Vandals 198, 201, 202; of iconodules 281, 286, 399; of monophysites 117, 118, 123–4, 125; of Paulicians 289, 297; Persian, of Christians 133, 142, 143–4, 311; *see also under* monasticism
Persia 27–8, 130–54; under Achaemenids 139, 140, 881; early Sasanians 104, 132–3; 5th-century relations with Romans 133–4; wars against Theodosius II 133–4; Kavad I and Zamaspes' usurpation 134; war against Anastasius 104, 105, 119, 135; Hephthalite

attacks 134; Justin I's war against 135, 153; Justinian's war against 119–20, 135–6, 153, 168, 202, 206; Khusro I's accession 135; 'perpetual peace' 135, 154; war against Romans in 540s 119–20, 132, 135, 136, 206, (*see also under* Antioch) ; defeat of Hephthalites 132, 153; fifty-year peace 136, 154; and Justin II 124–5, 136, 168, 189, 216; conquest of Yemen 152; Tiberius II's war against 126; death of Khusro I 126; and Maurice 126, 136, 311–12; war against Turks 132, 136, 153; overthrow of Hormizd IV 136; Khusro II deposed by Bahram Chobin and restored by Maurice 127, 136, 151, 168–9; good relations with Rome 154, 226, 311–12, 336–7; attack on death of Maurice 136, 154, 171, 226, 337; wars against Heraclius 29, 136, 152, 153, 154–5, 171, 224, 226–8, 338–9; Khusro's overthrow and dynastic chaos 136, 155, 227, 340; under Yazdgard III 136, 143, 155; Muslim conquest 120, 152, 190, 194, 195, 229, 230, 340, (effect on Byzantium) 221, 344, (exploits weakness after war with Rome) 28, 136, 155; peace with Byzantium 344; under Mongol Ilkhans 721, 805

administration 28, 144–6, 148–9, 150, 151, 152, 153; agriculture 132, 148–50, 154, 155; and Arabs 175, 185–90, (confederates and allies) 135–6, 174, 187–8, (*see also* Muslim conquest *above and* Lakhmids) ; Avar alliance 127–8, 226–7; booty 132, 133, 135, 136, 150, 152, 154, 155; Byzantine policy in west limited by 202, 206, 216, 219; and Caucasus passes 132, (Roman subsidies for defence) 133–4, 135, 137, (Romans refuse to pay) 124–5, 135, 137; cities 145–6; coinage 148, 151; cultural influence 172, 175, 723; deportation of captives 132, 338; economy 148–9, 150, 151, 153, 154, 185; famines 149; feudal model 147–8, 151, 154; finance 132, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155; geographical areas of empire 132–3; and Hephthalites 134, 135, 149, (wars) 132, 134, 146, 153, 154, 163; historiography 140, 145; inscriptions 137–8, 145, 146, (*see also* Narseh (Paikuli inscription) ; Shapur I (*Res gestae divi Saporis*)) ; Jews 144, 154; language and literature 140, 142, 143, 147; magnates 134–5, 136, 144–8, 149, 150, 151–2, 154, (post-Mazdakite restoration) 151, 153, (private armies) 150–1, 152, (transfer allegiance to Muslims) 155; Mazdakite movement 134–5, 142, 149, 151, 153, 896; natural disasters 149–50, 152; nobles *see* magnates *above* ; and nomads 132, 137, 150; and Ostrogoths 206; Parthian inheritance 145; payments by Romans 120, 125, 137, 150, 154, (*see also under* Caucasus passes *above*) ; philosophers from Academy in 115; Sasanian dynasty 916, (collapse) 153–5, (legitimation) 133, 137–40, 142, 148, 153–4, (*see also individual rulers*) ; shah counted as brother of Roman emperor 409; social structure 146–7, 153; sources 134, 140, 146; taxation 132, 147, 148–52, 153, 154; and Turks 132, 136, 150, 153, 154, 723; water supplies, *qanats* 132; map *131*

AND ARMENIA 133, 156–7, 171, 172; Armenians in army 160, 170, 171, 337, 340; church 142, 157, 162, 163, 171; pro-Persian nobles 339, 340; revolts, (AD 450) 156–7n1, 160, 162–3, (AD 482) 163–4, (in 570s) 168; western part ceded to Rome 169, (and recovered) 171

ARMY 130, 150, 153, 154–5; Arabs in 174; Armenians in 160, 170, 171, 337, 340; cavalry (*asavaran*) 147, 150–1; payment in land 147, 151; unit defects to Byzantium 261; see also *marzban*s

RELIGION 137–8, 143; Christianity 25, 28, 135, 136, 142, 143–4, 154, 311–12, (persecution) 133, 142, 143–4, 311, (*see also under* monophysitism ; Nestorianism) ; Judaism 144, 154; Zoroastrianism 130, 140–4, (Zurvanism) 142–3, 144

Persian Gulf 180, 185, 187, 189; maps *12*, *131*, *181*
Persian language 175, 430
Perugia 444, 449; maps *222*, *434*
Peruzzi family 775
peshkesh (bribe of office) 877–8
Peter, patriarch of Constantinople 235
Peter I, catholicos of Armenia 360, 362
Peter, archbishop of Alania 321
Peter, bishop of Argos 500
Peter (*formerly* Aspabad), bishop to desert tribes 133
Peter, tsar of Bulgaria 508
Peter of Courtenay, Latin emperor of Constantinople 737–8, 763–4, 788
Peter the Deacon 554
Peter Deljan 670, *671*
Peter the Hermit 622
Peter Mongos, 'the Hoarse', patriarch of Alexandria 103
Peter Phokas 520
Peter Sabbatius *see* Justinian I (name taken after accession)
Peter of San Superan 840
Peter (leader of Vlach-Bulgarian revolt) 655–6, 661, 687, 688, 689
petitions, minister for 238
Petraliphas family 661–2
Petronas (brother of caesar Bardas) 293, 297
Petronax, archbishop of Ravenna 451

Phasis, Lazica 346; map *334*
Philadelphia (Alaşehir) 710, 808, 828–829n63; defence by citizens 654, 818n42; Mangaphas' revolt 656, 661, 718; maps *100*, *494*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *807*, *808*, *828*
Philae 309, 933; map *306*
philanthropy *see* charitable foundations ; charity

Philaretos Brachamios 16–17, 703–4, 707, 709
Philip I, king of France 624, 680
Philip of Courtenay 764–5
Philip of Savoy, count of Piedmont 768
Philip of Swabia 651, 652
Philip of Taranto, prince of Achaia 768, 835
Philip (son of Charles of Anjou) 754–5
Philip (priest, papal envoy) 450
Philippa (sister of Prince of Antioch) 649
Philippikos, Byzantine emperor 236n18, 412, 440
Philippopolis (Plovdiv): in 12th century 650, 688, 689; Renier de Trit gains, loses to Bulgarians 782, 783; under Theodore II 794; Michael VIII takes 754; Ottoman conquest 828
heretics 677, 783; maps *534*, *594*, *635*, *667*, *732*, *760*, *786*, *789*, *807*, *819*, *828*
Philomelion (Alaşehir) 623, 624, 710; maps *494*, *594*, *700*
philosophy: Armenian works on 161; John Italos and 583, 613–16; Justinian's suppression 106, 107, 115; and mysticism 604–7; Psellos and 583, 604–6; *see also* Hellenism ; Neoplatonism ; Platonism
Philotheos ; *Kleterologion* 459
philotimiai (stipends for frontier dwellers) 674
Philoxenos of Mabbug 106
Phocas I, Byzantine emperor 128, 154, 219, 226
Phoenix, naval battle of ('battle of the masts') 372; map *366*
Phokaia: alternative names 933; alum production and trade 757, 835, 842, 843, 847, 848; Genoese rule 726, 808, 835, 838, 840, 848; Turkish occupation 709–10; maps *700*, *725*, *808*, *836*
Phokas family 401, 499, 504, 588; imperial connection 504, 505, 516; *see also individual members under* Bardas ; Leo ; Nikephoros ; Peter ; *and under* Basil II
Photios, patriarch of Constantinople: accession to patriarchate 293; and Armenian church 38, 351–2; and Basil I 294n15, 301–2, 421; circle, and Leo VI 302; deposition 31, 421; and *Eisagōgē* 290–1; and Ignatios 293, 420–1; and missions 314, 318–19, 320; and papacy, Photian schism 39, 421, 422, 431, 453; and Ravenna 453; writings 81n29, 226, 512
Phoullai 315, 326; map *306*
phrase collections, bilingual 426
Phrygia 288–9, 708, 710; maps *91*, *700*
phylarchs, Arab 188
physical geography ; maps *12*, *666*
Piacenza: council 622; map *594*
Piccolomini family 775
Picingli, Nicholas, *stratēgos* of Langobardia 538
Picts 196
Piedmont 658; map *635*
pilgrimage: in Arabia before Islam 191–2; Christian, to Muslim areas 369; to Italy from Ireland 429; to Jerusalem and Holy Land 162, 426, 621, 622; to Rome 410, 448, 539; to Thessaloniki 423
Pindos mountains ; maps *12*, *666*, *732*, *789*
Pippin (the Short), king of the Franks 443; Constantine V's diplomacy 287, 409, 414–15, (gift of organ) 274, 414, 424; and papacy 411, 424, 444, ('donations' to) 444, 445, 447, 455; succession of sons 415
Pippin, king of Italy 455–6
piracy 485, 776, 850, 851; Catalan 834; Cyprus 496, 500n18; Damian 496; Genoese 650; Pisan 650, 656; Seljuq 810; Smyrniot 611; Syrian 496, 499, 500n18; and trade 500
MUSLIM 31–2, 458, 499–500; in Aegean 256, 259–60, 500; at Garigliano 39, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578; Crete as base 31–2, 496, 499–500
Piroska, Hungarian princess 680–1
Pisa: 12th-century dealings with empire 476–7, 633, 645, 651, 652, (with Alexios I) 476, 625, 645, 680; and Latin empire 776
archives 628–9; long-distance trade 844, *848*; massacre of community in Constantinople 649; piracy 650, 656; privileges 476, 841; and Venice 649–50; maps *466*, *635*, *848*
Pisidia 711; maps *91*, *700*
Piskopi 846, 934; map *836*
plague 3; Justinianic 26, 120, 122–3, 192, 207, 478, 479, 487; 7th–8th-century 127–8, 255, 382, 462; iconoclast period 255, 260; 14th-century 818, 829–30
demographic effect 122, 207, 260, 478, 479; economic effect 192, 478, 487, 850; trade and spread of 122, 405, 406, 850; *see also* Black Death
Planoudes, Maximos 824–5
Plato, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462
Platonism 106, 614, 619
Plethon *see* Gemistos Plethon, George
Pliska 233, 257, 298, 300, 408; maps *222*, *252*
Po basin 409, 410, 433; east-west contacts 413, 426–7, 430, 431, 453; maps *197*, *396*, *434*; *see*

also individual places and Lombards (KINGDOM)
podestà (Venetian official in Constantinople) 766, 899
poetry: Arabic pre-Islamic 173, 175, 189; *Digenis Akritis* 59; Greek liturgical 243; Theodore Metochites 83; *see also* George of Pisidia ; hymns ; Manganeios Prodromos
Poimanenon: battle 741; map *732*
Poitiers 218; maps *197*, *594*
Poland 550, 552, 555
Polatum *see* Shkodër
polemic: anti-iconoclast 251, 278–9, 283; anti-Latin 45, 735–6; Athonite 45
political culture
BYZANTINE: accommodation of 'upward mobiles' and outsiders 15–17, 19–20; 'core-values' 17–19, 21, 34, 74; court, imperial 15–16, 18, 20; doctrinal orthodoxy, ritual purity and 17, 19, 31, 34, 47, 72; elements of 2–3, 5, 6, 7–8, 10, 11, 17, 20, 27, 30; eschatological expectations and 6, 7; historiographical framing of 81–2, 83–4; lampoons and 83; liturgy, traditional observances and 7–8, 10, 31, 47, 48; middle Byzantine 'officer class' and 89; mutability, in accordance with individual emperors and dynasties 18, 32, 33, 34–6, 44, 67–9; order ('good form') and 18, 19, 20, 86–7; political thought and 86, 87; rhetoric and 81–2; visual media and 54–6, 78–9. *see also* ceremonial ; Constantinople ; court, imperial ; insecurity, sense of ; order, 'good form' ; resilience of empire ; *for specific features,see under individual dynasties and emperors*
BYZANTINE, IN RELATION TO OTHER REGIMES': Arab (pre-Islamic) 185–6, 188–9; Arab (Muslim), reaction against *383*, 383; Armenian 16, 169, 170, 171–2, 340–1, 347, 353–4, 356–7, 358, 359, 362, 363–4; Bulgarian 32, 48, 421, 512, 526, 527–8, 783, 791, 792; Italian (Italy as region of interaction) 431, (Hugh of Arles and associates) 429, 545, (Naples) 458, 564, (Ravenna) 453, (Rome) 449, 553–4, (Venice) 455, 456–7; Ostrogoth 198, 200, 201; western imperial, (Carolingian) 416, 417, 423–5, 426, 432, (Otto I and Otto II) 546, 549–50; Otto III 550–2, 553–5, (Henry II) 555; Serb rulers 48–9, 684, 686–7, 801. *see also individual rulers and peoples and* diplomacy ; elites (EXTERNAL) ; missions ; titles and dignities
political tensions, Christian belief as cause and means of articulating 102, 212, 214, 220, 399
pollen analysis 467, 472, 473
Polo, Niccolò and Matteo 776
polo ground, Constantinople 302
Polotsk, bishopric of 327; map *306*
Polovtsy *see* Cumans
Polybotos (Bolvadin) 706, 710; map *700*
Polyeuct, patriarch of Constantinople 569
Pontecorvo 568; map *561*
Ponthion: diplomatic meetings 427, 444; map *396*
Pontos: Turkish advance 704, 705–6, 723–4; John II's campaigns 710–11; under Ottomans 874–80
bonds of *patris* 872; location 934; monasteries 874–5, *877*, 877, 878, 879; population and religious composition 872; maps *91*, *700*, *725*, *848*, *877*. *see also* Trebizond, empire of
poor, emperors and 274–5, 521
popes *see* papacy
popular culture: literature 59–60, (*see also* hagiography) ; *see also* church and Christianity (grass-roots religion)
popular opinion *see under* opinion
population: plague and 122, 207, 260, 478, 479; size, by century, (7th) 485–6, (8th-9th) 260–1, (10th) 32–3, 511, 513, 574, (11th) 533, 535–6, 591, 654, (14th) 818, 829–30, 850, (15th) 859
TRANSFERS: by Angevins 800; by Arabs 368; from Armenia 169, 170–1; from border regions 255, 338, 347, 368, 388; by Isaurians 255, 347, 388; in Italy 423, 459; by Justinian II 235; by Leo VI 569–70; by Ottomans, see *sürgün* ; by Persians, to Hyrcania 170–1; by Theophilos 260–1; to Thrace from east 70, 260, 286, 347, 388; *see also under* Constantine V ; Peloponnese
see also under Constantinople ; manpower ; Thessaloniki ; towns and cities
porphyrogenitus concept 18–19, 274, 498, 512, 899
portraits: character- *403*; of founders and donors 114; imperial *see under* Andronikos II ; Basil II ; Constantine VII ; Isaac I ; John VIII ; Justinian I ; Michael VIII ; Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife of Justinian I) ; medal *854*; Mehmed II *870*; symmetrical double 555
post, public 237
Poto, count 572–3
pottery 58
LATE ANTIQUE/EARLY BYZANTINE 468, 479, 480–1; African 196, 210, 437, 480; amphorae 468, 470, 471, 480, 484; local and regional types 468–9, 470, 472, 480–1, 484; red-slip 468–9, 470, 471, 484, 486, 900

pottery (*cont.*)
MID-BYZANTINE 405, 473, 484; amphorae 473; Constantinopolitan olive-green glazed 673; Constantinopolitan white ware 471, 484; eastern exports to Italy 458, 460; as economic indicator 473, 484–5; glazed 473, 475–6, 486; local and regional 429–30, 437, 484
LATE BYZANTINE ; imports 820
praetorian prefects 236–8, 899; abolition 238, 239, 401; administrative duties 237–8; of Africa 124, 203; of the east 120, 128, 238, 239; of Gaul 211; of Illyricum 239; of Italy 206, 211, 216
praitōr 598, 899
prayer, power of emperor's 513
precedence, official orders of 18, 401
prefectures 237–8; *see also* praetorian prefects ; urban prefect
Presenzano 575; map *561*
Preslav 526, 689; maps *494*, *534*, *667*
Prespa 526, 527–8; maps *494*, *780*, *789*
prices, regulation of 498
Priene (Sampson) 470, 718; maps *466*, *725*
priesthood, concept of 108–9, 114
Prilep 790, 793, 794; maps *732*, *789*, *790*, *802*
Primosus, bishop of Carthage 212
Princes' Islands 511; map *494*
Priscian 197–8
Priscus of Panium 108, 134
prisoners-of-war *see* captives
privatisation of authority in Frankish Greece 772

privileges: aristocrats' fiscal 34–6, 809, 810, 815; cities', and self-government 818; foreign merchants' 51, 476, 477, 631, 637, 645, 657, 682–3, 809, 841, (exchanged for military support) 476, 637, 645, 682–3, 685, (and justice) 812; large estates 591–2; Manuel I limits 657; monasteries', (imperial) 64–5, (under Ottomans) 831, 874, 875, 877; in Nicaean empire 739, 740, 752; Palaiologan period 809, 813, 815; soldiers' 269; and tax base 34–6, 591–2, 739, 740, 809, 815
Prizren 676, 781–2; maps *667*, *780*, *789*, *802*
Probaton 257, 264; map *252*
processions 5, 31, 54, 510, 858; *see also* ceremonial ; triumphs
Proclus, patriarch of Constantinople 115, 165
Procopius 29, 82, 106–7, 214–15; on Justinian 105, 107, 215; on reconquest 109, 202, 205n16
WORKS: *Buildings* 27, 111, 302; *Secret History* 83, 215; *Wars* 103
Prodromos, monastery of St John, Mount Menoikeion 874; map *873*
Progon, *archōn* of Arbanon 781, 787
pronoia system 613, 654, 900; collectively-held 810; hereditary 810–11; in Nicaean empire 740, 752; Palaiologan period 724, 726, 810–11, 813, 831; Serbian adaptation (*pronija*) 801; in Thessaloniki 831
propaganda: Byzantine emperors' 5, 498, (Basil I) 301, (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 512, (John I) 521–2, (John II) 630, 632, (Manuel I) 637; Harun al-Rashid 390; Sasanian 137; through visual media 55, 56, 78; *see also* coinage (and emperor's authority ; and Roman identity of empire) ; empire (IDEOLOGY)
property 237; Basil II's seizure 532, 536; under Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 513–16; in Nicaea 739, 740; peasants' 63, 817; public, Roman sense of 448–9; state, and emperor's private 237; taxation 271, 903; women's 66, 814–15, 817, 830; *see also* inheritance ; land ; privileges ; taxation ; *and under* monasticism
Propontis *see* Marmara, Sea of
proskynēsis 202, 282, 555, 900
prosopography 62; internet resource 94
prostitutes, home for repentant 114
prōtasekrētis (official) 238, 287, 900
Proterios, patriarch of Alexandria 103
prōtonotarioi (officials) 270, 271, 272, 900
prōtosebastos (title) 657, 900
prōtospatharios (*protospatharius*) 553–4, 900
prōtovestiarios 531, 612, 657, 900
prōtovestiarissa 814n24
Prousa 271, 655, 808, 934; maps *252*, *635*, *725*, *760*, *808*, *828*
Provence 541, 545, 776, 844; map *848*; *see also* Louis III
provinces: administration 62, 64–5, 236–7, 272, 291, 818, (11th-century demilitarisation) 533–5, 598, (by local elites) 64, 436, 454, 457, 533–5, 600; Constantine IX and 598, 600; and Constantinople (after AD 1081) 648, 653–7; devolution 533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815; division 159, 167; ecclesiastical provinces 246; justice 62, 64–5, 88, 812; in Latin empire 731; under Leo VI 498–501; Michael VIII curbs oppression 757; military organisation 60, 62; Nicaean empire 739, 752, 758; themes replace 239, 240, 291, 399–400; *see also* centre and periphery ; governors, provincial
Prussians 552
psalters: of Basil II 522, *523*; bilingual Latin/Greek 425; Bulgarian 796, *797*, *798*, (of Radomir) 796, *798*, (Tomič) 796, *797*; Theodore, of Stoudios monastery *290*, *583*, *584*, *606*
Psellos *see* Michael Psellos

Psephos (ruling on monenergism) 229
Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemaeus) ; *Geography* 824–5, 875, *876*; 'Handy Tables' 279, 280
public opinion *see* opinion, popular
public rights and property, Roman sense of 448–9
punishments, judicial 31, 232, 277, 554; canon law on 245; *see also* blinding ; mutilation
purgatory 863
purple, birth in, see *porphyrogenitus* concept
Pylai, Sea of Marmara 474, 501; maps *466*, 494
Pyramos (Çeyhan) pass ; map *371*
Pyrrhus, patriarch of Constantinople 231, 235

al-Qadisiyya: battle 340, 341; maps *131*, *366*
Qahtan (eponymous founder of Arab grouping) 175
Qarakhanids 696, 697; maps *695*, *882*
Qaramita (Carmathians) 392
Qarluqs 696, 900; map *882*
Qarnaw 177; map *181*
Qaysid emirate 355; map *350*
quaestor 238, 900
quaestura exercitus 240
Querini, Niccolò 764
quinisext council (Trullan council) 29–30, 241; canons 244–7, 248, 286, 437, 438
Qumis 698; map *695*
Quraysh 190, 191–2
Qurus 517; map *494*
Qutb al-Din, sultan of Rum 717
Qutlumush, Seljuq leader 698–9, 707; sons 706–7, (*see also* Suleiman ibn Qutlumush)

Raban 368–9, 517; maps *371*, *494*
Radegund (founder of Poitiers convent) 123, 218
Radoald, bishop of Porto 420
Radomir, psalter of 796, *798*
Ragusa *see* Dubrovnik
Raidestos 766–7, 820, 934; maps *760*, *819*
raiding 11–14, 65; manpower lost to 255, 370, 372; Rus 299
MUSLIM 176–7, 184, 185; 7th-century 190, 194, 230, 370, 372; 8th–9th-century 32, 255, 256, 387; 9th–10th-century 498–500; economic effect of end 487, 513
raisins 844, 846
Rametta (Rometta) 544; maps *396*, *561*
Ramla 522; map *494*
Randisius, count 572–3
ransom 500, 642, 704–5
Raoul family 661–2, 815
Raqqa 389; map *371*
Ras 668, 683; maps *635*, *667*, *789*
Raška 655, 668, 670, 683, 779; definition 934; (*veliki*) *župan*s 638, 891, 905, 928; maps *91*, *534*, *635*, *666*, *789*
Rastislav, prince of Moravia 299–300, 316
Rastko (son of Stefan Nemanja) *see* Sava (Rastko)
Ratchis, king of Lombards 443
rations or ration allowances 237, 269; see also *annona(e)*
Ratramnus of Corbie 424
Ravenna: Justinian takes and holds against Goths 206, 208–9; as Byzantine capital of Italy 210, 433; exarchate established 218, 433; Olympius' revolt 232; period of ecclesiastical autonomy 433, 436; power of exarch reduced 436; rebellion under Justinian II 412, 437–9; unrest over iconoclasm 441; Lombard threat 409, 412, 413, 442–3, 449, (occupation and expulsion) 441, 442, 455; fall to Lombards and consequences 284, 409, 410, 412, 413, 443–4, 449, 457, 463, (and archbishopric) 449–50; AD 751–876 449–53, 463; resistance to papal authority (AD 755–881) 446, 449–52; and Carolingians 426, 447n35, 450, 451, 463; in post-Carolingian period 452–3, 558
archbishop's rule 438, 449, 450, 451, 452, 463; Byzantine legacy 453; councils of church 452; culture 198, 426, 453; exarchate 218, *262*, 433, 889; *iudices* 438; local elites 438, 444, 453, 463; manuscript copyists 198; military orientation of society 218, 433, 453; monasteries 453; names and titles 453; and papacy 433, 436, 438, 442–3, 444, 446, 449–53; San Vitale mosaics 66, *210*, 210, *211*; strength of local institutions 449; throne of archbishop Maximianus 210; maps *110*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *396*, *434*
Raymond III, count of Tripoli 715
Raymond of Antioch 636
Raymond of Edessa 641
Raymond of Poitiers 632
Raymond de Saint-Gilles, count of Toulouse 622

Rayy 698; maps *131*, *695*
Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst 94
Reccared, king of Visigoths 218
reconquest (*reconquista*), of empire's former territories: Nikephoros II Phokas 520, 565, (*see also individual campaigns under* Nikephoros II); Basil II 530, 558–9; John II 630–1, 632; Manuel I 644–6; *see also* Antioch (crusader state ; Alexios I, John II *and* Manuel I and) ; *and under* Justinian I
records, official in charge of (*prōtasekrētis*) 238, 287, 900

Red Sea 186–7; maps *12*, *181*
refuges 27, 62–3, 261–4, 433, 458
regencies 658–9; *see also under* Alexios II ; Constantine VII ; Maria of Antioch ; Michael III
Regensburg 423; map *396*
Reggio di Calabria 550, 562, 563, 564, 567, 580; maps *396*, *434*, *561*
registers, military 60
regnal years, Byzantine ; use in west 560–2, 564
Reichenau monastery 395, 395n1, 425; map *396*
relics 27, 54; diplomatic gifts 50, 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359, 512; and legitimation of power 226, 512, 513, 521–2; Palaiologan use 50; of saints, (Achilleus) 526, (Andrew) 210, (Armenian) 351, 352, (Gregory the Illuminator) 335, (Gregory Nazianzen) 512, (Lazaros) 493–6, (Mark) 456; 7th-century veneration 242, 243; in Venice 456; *see also* Cross, True ; Crown of Thorns ; *mandylion*; reliquaries ; *and under* Constantinople
relief, church's social 831
religion: Near Eastern monotheism 179–82, 192; Samaritan 116; source-book 76; *see also* church and Christianity ; Islam ; Judaism ; Manichaeism ; Zoroastrianism ; *and under* Arabs ; Persia
reliquaries 322, *323*, 429, 519
Renier of Montferrat 640, 649
Renier de Trit 782, 783
Reparatus, bishop of Carthage 212
requisition 62, 271; see also *synōnē*
Res gestae divi Saporis see under Shapur I
res privata 237, 238
resilience of empire 8–9, 21; 8th-century resurgence 380, 399; 9th-century resurgence in Italy 463, 464; late empire 3, 10, 45, 49, 50–2; church and 8, 10; variable configuration and 3, 14, 51–2
retaliation, Arab law of 176, 179
revenue *see* administration ; coinage ; customs dues ; taxation
Reynald de Châtillon, prince of Antioch 641, 714
rhetoric 23, 161, 583, 628; *see also* orations ; panegyric
Rhine, river 196, 425; maps *197*, *396*, *594*
Rhodes 718, 750, 840, 850, 862; Muslim attacks and occupation 230, 232–3, *366*, 372; maps *35*, *91*, *222*, *366*, *494*, *635*, *712*, *836*
Rhodian sea-law (*Nomos Rodion nautikos*) 225
Rhodope mountains 656, 792; maps *12*, *635*, *666*, *790*
Rhodopolis, bishopric of 880; map 877
Rhône, river 218, 426; maps *197*, *396*, 594
Rhos *see* Rus
Richard I, king of England 36, 650, 655
ridicule, public 374
Rila ; map *848*
Rimini 211, 450, 864–5; maps *222*, *262*, 434
riots *see* violence
ritual *see* ceremonial ; liturgy ; processions
Rižana (Risano): Plea of 454; map *434*
roads: administration 237, 273; Asia Minor, Byzantine military 11, 707, 709, 711; Balkans 128, 257, 398, 405, 406, 664, 674; maps *434*, *666*; *see also* Egnatian Way
Robert I, count of Flanders 621
Robert II, king of France 550
Robert de Clari 85n47, 491, 492
Robert of Courtenay, Latin emperor of Constantinople 788–90
Robert Guiscard, duke of Apulia and Calabria 610–11, 614, 678–80, 925
Robert of Taranto, prince of Achaia 838
Rodandos 266; map *252*
roga (state stipend) 900; economic effect 475, 480, 481–2; in late antiquity 480, 481–2; in middle empire 475, 501, 502, 521, 597–8, 613; military 268–9, 270, 493
Roger II, king of Sicily 476, 633, 636, 637, 638, 680, 682
Roger III, king of Sicily (Roger of Apulia) 651
Roger de Flor (Catalan mercenary) 811
Romagna 433, 449; maps *91*, *434*
Roman identity *see under* identity
Roman empire, restoration of ancient 26, 107
Romania 900–1
Romanos I Lekapenos, Byzantine emperor 505–11; admiral at Anchialos 505; rise to power 505, 506; reign 505–11, 588
and Armenia 19, 353, 354, 509, 510; and Bulgaria 508; and church 247, 506, 540; coinage *507*; and Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 506, *507*, 507, 508, 509, 510, (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus' later criticism) 18–19, 55, 86–7; and Franks 540–2; and Jews 247; land legislation 492, 513; and Lombards 541–2; and Phokas family 516; and Sicily 540–1
Romanos II, Byzantine emperor 15, 513n54, 518, 519, *543*, 544; marriage to Bertha-Eudocia 541–2, *543*, 545; reign 518–19; reoccupies Crete 298, 518
Romanos III Argyros, Byzantine emperor 587–8, 589, 590, 592, 597
Romanos IV Diogenes, Byzantine emperor 608–9, 676; defeat by Turks 608–9, 701–3, 706; civil war against Doukai 609, 703; blinding and death 609, 703, 704
Romanos the Neomartyr 313
Romanoupolis 509; maps *494*, *534*

Romanus, archbishop of Ravenna 452
Romanus the Melodist 115, 120–2
Rome: sacked by Vandals 196–9; in Justinian's war against Goths 206, 207–8, 209, 211; requests Byzantine help against Lombards 216; in 7th century 231–2, 433, 485–6; Constans II's visit 232; in 8th-9th centuries 444–9, 485–6; Muslim attacks 39, 410, 418–19, 448; achieves autonomy 418; Byzantine relations 410–11, 413, 420, 441–2, 447–9; and Franks 447, 463; and Lombards 409, 410, 412, 419, 444–9; in 10th century 539, 541, 545, 565, (Byzantine relations) 539–40, (Otto III's capital) 550, 553–4
administration 237, 448, 449; ancient, evocation of 60; archaeology 485–6; aristocracy 411, 444–9, 463, 541, 565, 566, (exile in Constantinople) 211, (Greek names) 411, 449; cemeteries 206; Constantinople as New Rome 2, 5–6, 99; consuls 196, 448; culture, (Byzantine influence) 410–11, 429–30, 448, 449, 554, (mediates between east and west) 396, 410, 413, 430, 431, 464; *De thematibus* on 545; diplomatic status 402; Franks and 248, 410, 447, 463; Greek School 554; language use, (Greek) 410–11, 449, 554, (Latin) 411; manuscript from AD 800 427; Muslim looting 410, 418–19, 448; Muslim traders in 406; pottery manufacture 429–30; public rights and property 448–9; *scholae* 448–9; senate 201, 207–8, 209, 211; slave trade 406; strongholds and refuges 433; supply 446, 480–1; trade 406, 410; translators working in 427, 448; urban prefect 237; Virgin Mary as protectress 554; water supply 206; wealth 410; maps *12*, *110*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *396*, *434*, *594*, *635*, *732*, *848*
BUILDINGS AND PLACES: Crypta Balbi 405, 437; Palatine Hill 438, 553, 556; papal palace 438; St Peter's basilica 442, 448, 550; San Cesario, monastery of 553; Santa Maria Antiqua 438, *439*
CHURCH: Byzantine influence 410–11; council (AD 731) 441–2; eastern refugees in 411, 413, 431; Greek culture 410–11, 413; Lateran synod (AD 649) 231–2; monasteries, (Greek) 231, 411, 413, 420, 431, 448, 539, 554, (of San Cesario on Palatine) 553; pilgrims 410, (from east) 448, 539; prestige of see 402, 424; wealth 410; *see also* papacy
Romuald, founder of Camaldolese order 552
Romulus Augustulus, western Roman emperor 25, 99, 196, 198, 199
Roncaglia: diet of 639; map *635*
Rostov 327; map *306*
Rothari, king of Lombards 433
Rotrud, Frankish princess 415
routes: Aegean and Balkan trade 834, 844–50; 'Mongol route' 850; *see also* roads
Rovigo 451, 453; map *434*
Rukn al-Din of Tokat, sultan of Rum 717, 718
Rum (name for Byzantines) 5
Rum, sultanate of 5; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush founds 610, 708; Alexios I's reconquests 708; events (AD 1092–1261) *see under individual rulers listed on page 920*; Mongols erode power 720–1, 723, 727; Mongol take-over 721–2, 724, 754
and Byzantium *see under* Alexios III; Andronikos I; Manuel I; Michael VIII; Nicaean empire (and Turks); and Danishmends 708, 710, 711, 713, 714; Greeks of 722, 723; Michael Palaiologos in service of 722, 749; and Mongols 720–2, 723, 724, 727, 754; multi-ethnicity 723; name 5; Persian linguistic and cultural influence 723; rulers 139–40, 142, 920, (relationship with emperor) 717; Turkish tribes acting independently of 697, 699, 703; and Venice 776; maps *635*, *712*, *720*, *725*, *732*, *760*; *see also individual sultans and* Ikonion
rump states *see* successor states
Rupen III, Armenian prince of Cilicia 655
Rupenids 901; *see also* Leo I; Mleh; Rupen; Thoros II
rural society *see* countryside
Rus and Russia 901; 9th–early 11th-century relations with Byzantium 7, 85, 293, 299, 316, 320, 408, 546, (*see also under* Basil II; John I); deterioration of relations 11, 587; Nicaean empire and 752; John VI and 827; and Ottomans 874
attacks on empire 7, 11, 299, 320, 587; ecclesiastical contacts with empire 46–7, 48, 326; espionage 408; marriage ties with Byzantium 525, 548–9, 658; missions 299, *306*, 316, 320, 325–7, 546, (conversion of Rus) 299, 325–7, 586, (Ottonian) 546; patriarchate established 856; and St Sophia 326, 827; soldiers in imperial army 61, 299, 517, 525, 586, 587; trade 17, 72, 299, 586, 776; Uzes as border guards for 675; visitors to Constantinople 17, 46–7, 48, 77, 326; maps *91*, *306*, *594*, *720*, *848*, 882
Rus primary chronicle 85n46, 325–6
Russell Balliol 609–10, 704–5
Ruwayfi bin Thabit al-'Ansari 377

Sabbas Asidinos (Anatolian ruler) 718
Sabine territories, Italy 446; map *434*
Saborios, revolt of 378–9
sacrae largitiones 237, 238
sacrifice 178, 186, 191
sacrum cubiculum 238, 901

al-Saffah, caliph 387
Sagalassos 469, 472, 478, 480, 482; map *466*; pottery 472, 481, 484
Sahak I, catholicos of Armenia 160, 161, 162, 165
Sahak III, catholicos of Armenia 345, 346
Saif al-Dawla, amir of Aleppo 32, 355–6, 496, 517–18
St Denis, abbey of 424
St Gall, monastery of 425, 429; St Gall-Angers list 426; map *396*
St Sophia, church of, Constantinople 106, *112*, 111–14; administration 616, 617; bronze doors 274; ceremonial 326, 502, 510, 812; construction 28, 106, 111–14, 120–1, 122, 471; damage to structure 592, 827; desecration in Latin sack 734, 736; documents deposited in 274, 374; earlier building destroyed in Nika riot 111, 120; emperors and 274, 374, 471, 502, (administration) 616, 617, (proclamations and coronations) 242, 519, 603; influence of clergy 224; inscription on Manuel I 34; liturgy 48, 858; mosaics 56, 827, (Deesis) 55, 825, *826*; under Ottoman rule 870; Paul the Silentiary's sermon on dedication 81, 81n31; preachers 617–18; Romanos' *kontakion* on rebuilding 120–1, 122; Rus visitors' admiration 48, 326; schism of AD 1054 declared in 601; trial of John Italos 615; maps *113*, *596*
saints 27, 122; patron 456, (Demetrios as) 127, 423, 784n31, 856–7, 858–9; 7th-century devotion to 242, 243; western cults of eastern 215, 411, 431, 461; *see also* hagiography ; relics
sakellion and *sakellarios* 238–9, 273
Saladin, sultan of Egypt and Syria 642, 649–50, 688
Salanda 499; map *494*
Salerno 40, 562, 571; creation of duchy 458; population transfer from Amalfi 459; under Guaimar I 560–2; under Guaimar II 564, 572; under Gisulf I 566, 571, 572, 575, 579; under Pandulf 579, 580; reinstated as separate principality 580; under Guaimar III 558, 581–2
church 567, 568; coinage 578; counts 575; court 574; gastaldate of Latinianon 567; princes 572, 924; trade 578; maps *434*, *534*, *561*
Salian dynasty 922
Saljuq (founder of Seljuq dynasty) 696–7
Sallarid dynasty 901
Salomon, king of Hungarians 677
Salona 839; map *836*
salt 809, 844, 846, 860
Saltuq II, ruler of Theodosioupolis 714–15
Saltuq dynasty 708
Samanid dynasty 696, 697; map *882*
Samaritans 116, 243, 901
Samarkand 697; map *695*
Samarra 349, 392, 483; map *371*
Samonas (eunuch *parakoimōmenos*) 393, 503
Samos 240, 631, 840; maps *262*, *263*, *534*, *635*, 836
Samosata 384, 387, 391, 517, 934; maps *100*, *371*, *494*, *534*
Samothrace 840; map *836*
Sampson *see* Priene
Samuel of Bulgaria 358, 524–5, 526–8, 556, 665
Samuel of Kamrjadzor 358
Samukh (Turkish leader) 699
San Vincenzo al Volturno, abbey of 562–3, 575–7; map *561*
Sanaa 180, 309; maps *181*, *306*
Sangarios river 702, 724–6, 805; maps *700*, *725*, *807*
Sant' Agata, Capua-Benevento 575; map *561*
Santa Severina 264, 286; map *434*
Santorini *see* Thira
Sanudo, Marco I, duke of Naxos 762, 772
Sanudo, Marino 8–9, 73, 778
Sanudo family 841
Sapienza 840; map *836*
Saracens, *Sarakēnoi* 175, 182, 901; *see also* Arabs ; Muslims
Sarai, bishopric of 331; map *306*
Sardinia 202, 209, 463, 541; maps *12*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *366*, *396*, *434*, *848*
Sardis: 6th-century 480; 7th-century 470, *471*, *472*; 8th-9th-century 264; 10th-century revival 473–4, 515; under Alexios I 710; Seljuq conquest 808; maps *100*, *252*, *466*, *494*, *725*, *808*
Sargis I, catholicos of Armenia 359, 360
Sargis (Armenian prince) 362
Sarkel ; map *466*
Sarsina 450; map *434*
Sarukhan, emirate of 808; map *808*
Sasanians 130–55, 901, 916; maps *131*, *882*; *see also individual rulers and under* legitimation of rule ; Persia
Sava (Rastko), Athonite monk and first archbishop of Serbia (son of Stefan Nemanja) 686–7, 785
Sava river 668, 676, 682, 683; maps *534*, *635*, *666*
Savoy 806, 829
Sawad 145–6; map *131*
Saxons 325, 544, 901; West 542; maps *396*, *882*
Sayyid al-Battal 386
Scandinavia 11, 408
schism of AD 1054 601–2; *see also* union of the churches
scholae (Italian local militia units) 448–9
scholai (guard units) *see* Schools

scholarship *see* culture ; education ; English-language materials ; learning
scholasticism 74n100
schools (educational institutions) *see* education
Schools (guard units) 267, 288, 888, 901
Sclaveni (Slav grouping) 215
'Scriptor incertus' 251
scripts: Alan 329; Armenian 24, 28, 161, *162*, 165, 172; Georgian 163; Glagolitic *330*; Slavonic (Cyrillic) 300, 315–16, 329, *331*
GREEK: minuscule 279, *281*, 404, 896; uncial *162*, 279; study resource 95; used to write western languages 425
Scythia and Scyths 106, 116, 901
Scythopolis (Bet Shean/Baysan) 470, 479; maps *100*, *466*
seafaring *see* shipping
seals 55, 62, 401, *669*; 6th-century 104; 7th-8th-century, of *kommerkiarioi* 271–2; 8th-9th-century 33, 251, 258, 286; 10th-century 33, 408; 11th-century 361
in Armenia 336, 361; in Baltic and Scandinavia 272, 408; of duchy of Otranto 460. *see also* chrysobulls
Sebasteia (Sivas): under Sennacherim-John Artsruni 360, 530, 692, 696; Turks capture 699, 701; in 1070s 702, 704, 706; Danishmend emirate 708, 713, 714; Manuel I fails to recover 715; Kilij Arslan II occupies 715–16; Mongol attack 720
church 358–9; colophons 692, 701; Gospel Book of 1066 *693*, *694*; maps *35*, *100*, *158*, *252*, *263*, *334*, *350*, *371*, *466*, *494*, *700*, *712*, *725*
sebastokratōr 657, 901
Sebastopolis: battle 345, 384; maps *334*, *371*
sebastos (imperial title) 612, 657–8, 709, 901–2
Sebeos (Armenian historian) 85, 157n1, 169, 193, 225
secondary works, English-language 90–5
Sedulius Scottus, circle of 425
sekrēta ; central bureaus 238, 902; court of appeal 757
Seleukia ; maps *35*, *100*, *252*, *534*
Selim I, Ottoman sultan 878–9
Seljuqs 696–701; origins 696–7; 9th-11th-century movement westwards 599, 607–8, *695*, 696–701; battle of Manzikert 608–9, 701–3; Byzantine use of troops 609–10, 704–5; occupation of Anatolia 610, 624, 630, *700*, 703–7, (*see also* Qutlumush ; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush) ; power in Anatolia *see* Rum, sultanate of *and under* Bithynia ; as Mongol vassals 721–2, 754; 14th-century emirates 808, 810
army organisation 697; and church 329; rulers 919, (family ties with Byzantine) 717–19; socio-political organisation 696–7, 698, 703; sources on invasions 701; tribute from Byzantines 702, 703, 717; maps *695*, *700*, *712*; *see also individual rulers and* Rum, sultanate of
Selymbria ; maps *252*, *466*, *819*
Semalous 388; map *371*
Semlin 682; map *667*
senate: of Constantinople 106, 123, 207, 226, 235; of Rome 201, 207–8, 209, 211
Sennacherim, lord of Vaspurakan 357
Sennacherim-John Artsruni, king of Vaspurakan 359, 360, 530, 692, 696
Septem (Ceuta) 202, 209; maps *110*, *197*, 222
Serbia 43–4; 10th-11th-century Byzantine presence 668–9; revolt against John II 631; uprising (AD 1149) 638, 683; Uroš II and Desa dispute rule 684; Manuel I and 638, 642, 683, 684, 686; under Stefan Nemanja 655, 686–7, 779–81; diplomacy 650, 688–9, 691; secession from Byzantium 655, 686–7, 691; under Nemanjids 785–6, (*see also* Stefan Dušan ; Stefan *prvovenčani* 'the first-crowned' ; Stefan Radoslav ; Stefan Uroš I ; Stefan Uroš II Milutin) ; later 14th-15th-century decline 49; Ottoman conquest 49, 824, 828, 852, 854n5, 868
and Albania 786–7, 788; and Bulgaria 43–4, 785, 791, 795–6; Byzantine administration 664, 668–9; ceremonial 801; church 686–7, (rulers' patronage of Athos) 46, 49, 686–7, 802, 831, (status) 741–2, 752, 781–2, 785; culture 801; and Dalmatia 779, 785; and Epiros 785, 786, 791, 794, 824, 839; expansionism 779–81, 801, *802*, 804, 823, 824, *828*, 839, 857; and Germany 650, 688, 691; hagiography 801; and Hungary 642, 683, 691, 783, 785; identity 780, 801; literature 801; local notables 664, 668–9, 801, 830; and Macedonia 49, 794, 801–2, 824, 830; marriage diplomacy 50, 872–4; monasteries 686, *848*; and Nicaean empire 785, 794; and Normans 683, 691, 779; and papacy 741–2, 780–1, 785; *pronija* system 801; resilience 3; rituals 48; rulers 69n81, 928; silver mines 804; trade 820; and Venetian duchy of Durazzo 787; maps *534*, *666*, *789*, *802*, *807*, *828*, *848*
Serdica *see* Sofia
Sergios, *stratēgos* of Sicily 440, 461
Sergius I, patriarch of Constantinople 224, 227; Christology 228, 229, 231, 235
Sergius [Sergios] II, patriarch of Constantinople 532
Sergius I, pope 246, 437
Sergius I, duke of Naples 458

Sergius II, duke of Naples 458
Sergius, archbishop of Ravenna 443, 449, 450
Sergius (son of *primicerius* Christopher) 445
sermons 58, 80–1
Serres (Serrai): Bulgarian rule 790; Byzantine rule 812, 815, 822; Serbian rule 824, 830; Byzantine recovery and Ottoman conquest 828, 829
monastery of Prodromos *873*, 874; society 812, 815, 820, 821, 830; maps *534*, *667*, *732*, *789*, *790*, *807*, *819*, *828*, *836*, *873*
settlement patterns: Arab border area 387; Armenia 335; depopulated border zones 368–9, 378, 668; Latins in eastern empire 769–70; middle Byzantine 261–5, 473, (captives and foreigners) 260–1, 286; *see also* towns and cities ; villages
Sevan 346; maps *12*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *700*
Severus, patriarch of Antioch 106, 116–17, 166
Seville 212; map *197*
Sewuk Berdak (Maurokastron) 706
Shabwa 177; map *181*
Shahinshah, Seljuq ruler 714, 715–16
Shah-Malik of Jand 698
Shahnama (*Book of kings*, Firdausi) 134
Shahrvaraz, Persian general and shah 136, 152, 154–5, 227
Shaizar 632; map *635*
Shapuh, Pseudo- (Armenian medley of tales) 170

Shapuh Amatuni 348
Shapur I, shah of Persia 137, 143–4, 146, 153; *Res gestae divi Saporis* 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 145; wars against Rome 132, 133, 139, 185
Shapur II, shah of Persia 133, 141, 144, 153
Shapur III, shah of Persia 133
Shapur, king of Armenia 160
share-cropping 184, 816–17
sharia (Islamic law) 870–1, 879
Shayban, Banu (Arab tribe) 194
shipping: late antique 186–7, 480–1; 7th-9th-century 404–8
cogs 21, *847*, 847–8; convoys 843, (see also *mudae*) ; limitations 500; and plague 122, 405, 406, 850; *Rhodian sea-law* 225; *see also under* Aegean region ; Arabs ; Black Sea ; Genoa ; Naples ; Venice
shipwrecks 405, 406–7
Shirak: lords of 345, 346; maps *91*, *334*, *700*
Shirakawan: council of Armenian church 351; map *350*
Shirin (wife of Khusro II) 142, 144
Shkodër (Polatum, Scutari) 781, 788, 934; Latin church 781–2, 793; maps *780*, *789*
Shopov (Karadimov) psalter 796
Shushanik Mamikonean 163
Šibenik 685; map *667*
Sicard, prince of Benevento 457–8, 459
Sicilian Vespers, revolt of 757–8, 804
Sicily
BYZANTINE RULE: Justinian's reconquest 26, 107, 205; Ostrogoths ravage 208; 7th-9th centuries 460–2; first Muslim raids 232, 460; elevated to theme 436, 460; Constans II moves court to 224, 232, 376, 398, 460; 8th-9th-century Byzantine control 463; 8th-century Muslim raids 255–6, 461–2; Sergios' rebellion 440, 461; plague 255, 462; 9th-century Muslim attacks 256, 260, 298, 409, 417, 422, 456, 457; Muslim occupation begins 304, 400, 410, 418, 422; revolts against Michael II 462; Muslim conquest *35*, 38, *366*, 462, 541, 544, 562; Byzantine attempts to hold 537–8, 540–1, 590, (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 544, 545, (Nikephoros II) 520, 544, 565, (Basil II's unfulfilled plan) 530, 558–9
NORMAN KINGDOM: under Roger II 476, 633, 636, 637, 638, 680, 683; Manuel I and 636, 638–40, 644, 645, 658, 683–4; under William I 638; under William II 639–40, 651, 658, 660, (invasion of Dyrrachium and Thessaloniki) 36, 649, 650, 655, 660, 661, 687; and Serbia 683, 691, 779
LATER RULERS: Hohenstaufen 650–1, 748, 749, 754, *795*, 794–5; Angevin 754–5, 811, (Sicilian Vespers) 757–8, 804; Aragonese 799
administration 460, (see also *stratēgos* below) ; Amalfitan trade 577–8; army corps 266; Catalan Company and 811; civil society 460; coinage 270; culture 461, 463; economy 461–2, 647; feudal custom 771; fleets 255–6, 267, 400, 460; and Hungary 680; lacks dominant centre 462; learning 461; al-Mundhir exiled to 189; plague 255, 462; *stratēgos* 285, 438, 440, 444, 458, (authority in southern Italy) 436, 457, 459, 460–1; strongholds 568; theme 436, 444, 460, 568; maps *12*, *35*, *197*, *222*, *262*, *263*, *366*, *396*, *434*, *466*, *494*, *848*
CHURCH: churchmen from 461, (popes) 436, 461; Greek and Latin strands 461; and iconoclast controversy 461; jurisdiction 285, 412, 413, 442, 461, 538; monks flee from Muslims 567; papal patrimonies 285, 412, 437n7, 461
Side 264, 470, 934; maps *252*, *466*
Siderokastron 838; map *836*
siege warfare 255, 368; treatises on 88, 88n59, 499; *see also individual sieges*
sigillography *see* seals
Sigismund the Burgundian 198, 200

signal-towers 256
silentia 275, 277, 281, 285, 902
silk: Bamberg 521n74
PRODUCTION AND TRADE 55, 56, 150, 271–2; Constantinople 66, 474; Crete 846; Greece 844, 845, 860, (Theban industry) 476–7, 591, 654, 775; Italy 570, 775; Jews 71; silk roads 122; Syria 474; women's role 66
silver mining 183, 185, 237, 804
Silverius, pope 206, 211
silverware 469, 479, 486
Silvio, Domenico, doge of Venice 679, 681
Simonis (daughter of Andronikos II) 48–9, 801–2
simony 246, 287, 902
Sinai 225, 243, 244; maps *222*, *848*
Singidunum *see* Belgrade
Sinope 261, 719; maps *35*, *252*, *466*, *534*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *848*
Siponto 563, 568; map *561*
Sirmium: under Ostrogoths 200; Justin II holds 124; Avar siege 125–6; Basil II's recovery 530, 533, 668; Manuel I holds 642, 645, 682, 684–5; Hungarian annexation 655, 687
alternative name 934; maps *100*, *197*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*; map *667*
Sisinnios, brother of patriarch Tarasios 416
Šišman (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 784
Sittas (Byzantine commander) 308
Sivas *see* Sebasteia
Siwnik' 333, 340, 342, 355, 356–7; maps *91*, *334*, *350*
skeuophylax, patriarchal 603
Skirmishing (military manual) 499, 504
Sklaviniai 126, 231, 257–8, 261, 902
Skleros family 585–6, 588–9; *see also* Bardas Skleros
Skopelos 286; map *252*
Skopje: under Basil II 527; 11th-century Byzantine rule 664, 665, 670–1, 676; sacked by Pechenegs 676; Bulgarian occupation 790, 794; under Theodore II 794; Serbian occupation 794, 795–6, 801; maps *494*, *534*, *667*, *732*, *789*, *790*, *802*, 828
Skorta 768; map *760*
Skripou 489; map *466*
Skylitzes *see* John Skylitzes
Skylitzes Continuatus (chronicle) 676–7
Skyros 840; map *836*
slavery: in Arab lands 177, (Zanj revolt) 392; in Byzantium 665, 772; cost 481; in Latin empire 774; Mamluks 850; social and legal status 772, 774
TRADE: to Africa, of European slaves 406; Crete and 31–2, 845; Greek traders 406, 407; Italian involvement 406; in late empire 776, 845, 850; Leo of Tripoli and 499; Mamluks 850; Methodios' followers sold into 318; Mongols and 776
see also *doulos* (subject), status of
Slavonic language 653, 672; alphabet and literacy 300, 315–16, 319–20, 329; in church 300, 672; literature 300, 316, 319–20, 672; translations from Greek 48, 672
Slavs: on Danube frontier *110*, 124, 126, 215–16, 219; invasion of empire 14, 126, 216; Maurice's campaigns 126–7, 128, 226; 7th-century settlement in Balkan peninsula 128, *222*, 221–4, 231, 233, 239, 398; deportations 231, 235, 260–1; 8th-9th-century settlement in Greece and Peloponnese 257–8, 313–14; revolt (AD 1071) 676–7
archontes 16; and Byzantine administration 239; and Bulgars 233; captives and manpower issues in wars with 260; culture 827; defect from Justinian II's army to Muslims 235, 384; Demetrios as patron saint 784n31, 856–7; in Greece 71, 126, 257–8, 261, 313–14, 861, 896; in Istria and Dalmatia 454, 456; missions 77, 313–14, 456; political organisation 233; resettlement in Anatolia 231, 235, 260–1; rituals 48; sourcebooks 77; and Thessaloniki 127, 856–7; and Venice 456; maps *110*, *222*; see also individual peoples and *Sklaviniai*; Slavonic language
Smbat I Bagratuni (the Martyr), king of Armenia 353, 355, *363*
Smbat Bagratuni, *kouropalatēs* (*fl.* 702) 345–6
Smbat Bagratuni, prince and Persian governor of Hyrcania (*fl.* 600) 169, 170–1
Smederevo 50; map *836*
Smolena; John Spyridonakes' revolt 656; map 635
Smolensk; map *848*
smuggling 369
Smyrna (Izmir) 233, 610, 611, 808; maps *35*, *100*, *222*, *494*, *534*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *807*, *808*, 828
soap 845
society: Christian belief as cause and means of articulating tensions 102, 212, 214, 220, 399; church's role 102, 122, 128–9, 399, 831; dissidence 69–71; foreign influences 72–4; in Latin empire 769–74; militarisation 272, 502; Palaiologan era 803, 813–24, 829–31, 832; stratification 146–7, 770, 772; *see also* aristocracy; assimilation; countryside; elites; identity; merchants; mobility, social; peasants; slavery; towns and cities; *and under individual places and periods*

Society of Late Antiquity, The 78n14
Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies, The 90n72
Sofia (Serdica, Serdika) 525, 664, 682, 688, 689, 794; maps *534*, *594*, *667*, *789*, *828*
soft power *see* Athos, Mount ; Constantinople ; diplomacy ; church and Christianity ; clergy ; culture ; gifts, diplomatic ; propaganda ; relics ; St Sophia ; visual media
Sogdiana 696; map *695*
solidi (*nomismata*) 897; value 481; *see also* coinage (gold)
Soloi 372; map *371*
Solomon (*magister militum* and praetorian prefect) 203
Sophia, Byzantine empress (wife of Justin II) 123, 125, 218
Sophianai, palace of 388; map *113*
Sophon, Mount (Sapanca): battle 704–5; map *700*
Sophronius, patriarch of Jerusalem 229, 231, 243
Sopot 795, 799; maps *780*, *789*, *795*
Soranzo family of Venice 842
Sormen (Byzantine commander in Armenia) 338
Sorrento 457; map *434*
Soublaion 717; map *712*
Sougdaia 312–13, 776, 934; maps *306*, *635*, *732*, *819*, *848*
Soumela, monastery of 874–5, 877; map *877*
sourcebooks 76–8
sources: court writings 19; on economy, (late antiquity) 479–80, (middle empire) 465, 474, 477–8, 483–6; English translations 3–4, 76–95; reaction to foreign influences 20; on 6th century 103–5; on 7th-8th centuries 224–6, 251–4, 483–6; *see also* archaeology ; coinage ; hagiography ; historiography ; literature ; manuals, instructive ; papyri ; pottery ; seals ; visual media ; *and individual authors*
Sozomen 182, 192
Sozopetra 256, 348; map *334*
Sozopolis, Pisidia (Apollonia) 630–1, 711, 717; maps *635*, *712*
Sozopolis, Thrace (Sozopol) 820; map *819*
Spain: occupation by Suevi and Visigoths 196, 199; Justinian's partial reconquest 26, 106, 209, 211, 220; Visigothic campaigns and reconquest 124, *197*, 218, 221; Muslim conquest 221; Jews expelled by Ferdinand and Isabella 859–60
Byzantine form in public life 218; church 213; John of Biclaro writes in 212; map *197*. *see also* Catalans
sparapet (chief Armenian military officer) 159, 902
Sparta 261, 473–4, 491, 500; maps *252*, *466*, 494
spatharios 455, 902
spatharokandidatos 577, 902
Sper 159, 348, 349; maps *158*, *334*, *350*
Spercheios river 527; map *494*
spice trade 177, 183, 845, 846
Spinarizza (Zvërnec) 795; maps *780*, *795*
Split (Spalato) 556, 669, 685; maps *396*, *534*, 667
Spoleto: Lombard duchy established 409, 433; annexation of Narni 440; under Thrasamund II 440, 441, 442; Wido's overtures to Byzantines 422; pope Leo III flees to 447; in late 9th century 419, 565, 580
and papacy 440, 441, 442, 447; maps *222*, *396*, *434*, *561*
Sporades 840; map *836*
St Denis, St Gall, St Sophia *entries are placed as for Saint*
stables, Michael III's luxury 295
staging-posts, military (*aplēkta*) 270
star-worship, Arab 179, 181
state: economic role 480–4, 501, 590–8; effectiveness of 11th-century 585; grain monopoly 237, 590; property 237; weakness of Palaiologan 803; *see also* administration ; expenditure, state ; government ; law ; taxation
Staurakios, logothete of the Drome 257–8, 277
Stefan Dušan, king (later tsar) of Serbia 48, 49, 781–2, 824, 857; and church 49, 781–2; expansion 49, 823, 824, 839, 857; death 49
Stefan Nemanja, *veliki župan* of Serbia 655, 686–7, 779–81; diplomacy 650, 688–9, 691; secession from Byzantium 655, 686–7, 691
Stefan *prvovenčani* 'the first-crowned', *veliki župan* (later king) of Serbia 785–6; royal crown from papacy 741–2, 785; and wife, Eudocia 688–9, 690, 781
Stefan Radoslav, king of Serbia 785, 791
Stefan Uroš I, king of Serbia 794
Stefan Uroš II Milutin, king of Serbia 48–9, 796, 801–2
Stefan Vojislav 670
stemmata see crowns
Stenimachos 791n56; map *789*
Stephen I, king of Hungary 530, 556–7
Stephen II, king of Hungary 631
Stephen III, king of Hungary 642, 684, 685
Stephen IV, king of Hungary 642, 684
Stephen II, pope 414, 444, 449–50
Stephen III, pope 445
Stephen IX, pope (Frederick of Lorraine) 602
Stephen, bishop of Sougdaia 312–13
Stephen, *dux*, and later bishop, of Naples 457

Stephen Leichoudes 698–9
Stephen Lekapenos 508–9, 510–11
Stephen *magistros* 302, 505–6
Stephen Sabaites, Life of 313
Stephen of Siwnik' 335, 347
Stephen the Younger (monk, d. 765) 284
steppes 132, 221–4, 339, 486, 586, 599; Arabian 175, 183–5; Black Sea *12*, 328, *882*; missions 328; Turks of 696–7; maps *12*, *594*, *882*; *see also* Avars ; Bulgars ; Khazars ; Pechenegs
stipends, Byzantine 521; in Balkans 677, 691; for foreign elites *see* titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables) ; *philotimiai* to frontier dwellers 674; *see also* pay ; pensions ; *roga* ; titles and dignities
stone-worship 178, 191
Stoudios, monastery of 279; psalter *290*, 583, 584, *606*; maps *113*, *596*; *see also* Niketas Stethatos ; Theodore the Stoudite
Straits, war of the 838
stratēgos ('general', 'governor', pl. *stratēgoi*) 62, 237, 239, 502, 902; administrative role 29, 237, 239, 241, 598; agreements with Muslims 369, 378–80; *autokratōr* 665, 902; diplomacy 16; and emperors 14, 369, 381, 400, (loyalty) 502, 503; introduction 240, 241; land ownership 502; without theme 665–8; *see also* themes
strateia ('office') 269, 287, 902
stratiōtikon 238, 268, 902
Strobilos 726; map *725*
strongholds (*kastra*) 62–3, 264, 893; administrative role 62, 264, 286; in Balkans 257, 260, 264, 286, 689; coastal 398; in Italy 286, 433, 442, 446, 548; maintenance 55; map *35*; *see also* fortresses ; refuges
Strumica 785; maps *534*, *667*, *789*
Strymon, river (Struma): army on 270; maps *35*, *252*, *263*, *534*, *666*, *732*, *789*, *790*, *819*, *836*, *848*, *873*
Studenica, monastery of 686; map *667*
study resources *see* English-language study materials
stylites 80, 103–4, 332, 902
Suania 153; map *91*
subsidies *see* tribute
successor states, Greek-speaking 42–3, 51, 718, 731–58, 804; emergence 731–4; map *732*; *see also* Epiros, despotate of ; Nicaea, empire of ; Trebizond, empire of
Suceava ; map *848*
Sudan 25, 309–10; map *306*
Suevi (Germanic people) 196; maps *110*, *882*
Sufyanids 365, 917; *see also* Mu'awiya ; Yazid I
sugar 845, 846
Suidae lexicon 87
Suio, duchy of Gaeta 581
Sukman II, Nasir al-Din (Miran), lord of Akhlat 714–15
Suleiman I, Ottoman sultan 878, 879–80
Suleiman, Umayyad caliph 384–5
Suleiman bin Mu'ad 380
Suleiman ibn Qutlumush, Seljuq leader: Nikephoros III employs 610, 707; invasion of Asia Minor 11, 706–7; proclaims himself sultan 610, 708; Alexios I's reconquests 708; death 709
Suleiman (son of caliph Hisham) 386
Sultanhani, battle of 722; map *725*
sumptuary laws 740–1, 813
supply, see *annona(e)* ; food supply ; *and under* army, imperial ; Constantinople ; Rome
Suren (Persian *marzban* of Armenia) 168
sürgün (forcible deportation under Ottomans) 50, 859–60, 871, 875, 879, 903
Surozh *see* Sougdaia
Sutton Hoo ship burial 218
Sviatoslav, prince of Rus 521
Sylvester II, pope *see* Gerbert of Aurillac
Symbatios (son-in-law of caesar Bardas) 300–1
symbols of authority *see under* authority
Symeon of Bulgaria, tsar: and Byzantines 32, 299, 300, 497, 504, 505, 508; education of subjects 512; and Tomislav of Croatia 540
Symeon 'of Trebizond', patriarch of Constantinople 877–8
Symeon, archbishop of Thessaloniki 858–9
Symeon the Logothete 292, 296
Symeon Metaphrastes 323–4
Symeon the New Theologian 605
Symeon (Syrian monk) 166
Symposion, Armenia 352; map *350*
Synaxarion commissioned by Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 511–12
Synodikon of orthodoxy 290
synōnē (property tax or requisition) 271, 903
Syracuse: court of Constans II in 224, 232, 376, 460; Aghlabid siege 256; Muslim conquest 298, 422, *434*, 462
mint 285; maps *110*, *197*, *222*, *366*, *396*, *434*
Syria: Persian invasions 120, 125, 133, 170; Muslim conquest 189, 194, 229, 230, 367; Byzantine withdrawal 365, 368, 369; Mu'awiya's governorship 230, 342, 367, 369, 370; Muslim raids into empire from 367, 370; Constantine IV threatens 344; Justinian II and Mardaites 235, 382; Byzantine inability to attempt reconquest 378; Constantine V's campaigns 386; Muslim pirates operating from 496, 499, 500n18; Nikephoros II's campaigns 356, 520; Basil II and successors and 536, 590; Turkish campaigns 706–7, 709; Alexios I

Syria: Persian invasions (*cont.*)
withdraws forces 624; Manuel I's expedition 641; crusader states *see separate entry*; under Mongols 721
and Arabs before Islamic era 174–5, 180, 186, 190, 192; Armenian colonisation 587; desert palaces 188; distance from Byzantine centre 653; Jews 243; Mardaites 235, 382; Nikephoros Ouranos on operations in 88; piracy 496, 499, 500n18; plague 122, 192; resettlement of Byzantine captives by Muslims 385; *thughur* 389; maps *12*, *91*, *131*, *371*, *720*
CHURCH 70; Arab converts 180; Armenian church influenced by 162, 164–5, 166, 167, 171; buildings 483; cultural mediation between Arabs and Byzantium 393; monasticism 175, 180, 188–9, 242–4, 307; under Persians 228; theology 103, 105, 166–7, 228; *see also under* Antioch
ECONOMY 468, 469–70, 479, 481; agriculture 188, 192, 467, 468; of limestone massif 467–8, 469, 470, 479; production 467, 468, 479, 484; trade 72, 190, 192, 474, 844, 846, 850
Syriac language and literature 28, 174–5; apocalyptic texts 247–8; historical sources 104, 225
Szombor 322; map *306*

al-Tabari 85n45, 134, 146, 152
Tabaristan 152; map *131*
Tafur, Pero 845
Taghlib (Arab tribe) 180, 393
tagmata (elite troops) 60, 267, 268, 288, 400, 724, 903
*tahrir defter*s (tax and census registers) 859, 862
Taktikon Uspensky 251, 273, 401, 459, 460
Tamnaʿ 177; map *181*
Tana 821, 838, 934; maps *819*, *848*
Tancred (nephew of Bohemond I of Antioch) 623, 624
Tansar (Zoroastrian priest) 140; *Letter of* 146
Tao (Taykʿ): in late antiquity 159, 171; resistance to Muslims 342, 347; under David *kouropalatēs* 358, 524; death of David, and aftermath 358, 359–60, 527, 530; Byzantium gives to Georgia 705; maps *91*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *534*, *700*
Taormina 538, 541, 544, 562; maps *366*, *396*, *561*
Tara, battle of 683; map *667*
Taranda 384; map *371*
Taranto: 9th-century Muslim rule 419, 458; Basil I captures 298, 422, 464; 10th-century attacks, (by Muslims) 563, 581, (by Otto II) 550, 580
church 568; Latin-Greek contacts 427; turmarchs 570; maps *35*, *396*, *434*, *466*, *534*, *561*
Tarasios, patriarch of Constantinople 286–8, 289, 420
Taron 159, 352, 353, 357, 361; maps *91*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *534*, *700*
Tarsus: 9th-century Muslim emirate 390, 391, (raids on Asia Minor) 297, 370, 496, 499, (victory over Byzantium, 883) 31, 297, 351–2; Nikephoros II captures 520; 12th-century Byzantine rule 632, 711; Rupenid conquest 715–16; maps *100*, *350*, *371*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *700*, *712*
Tatikios (Byzantine general) 623, 709
Tatzates (Armenian noble) 393
Tauroscythians, legend of mission to 312
Taurus mountains 62, 256, 367, 382, 389, 510, 520; maps *12*, *222*, *252*, *371*
taxation 63; administration 62, 237–8, 270, 271, 272, 273, 291, 619; Alexios I's reforms 620, 625; Angevin, in Albania 800; arrears 590, 597, 603; assessment, texts on 63; *chōria* as units 264, 516, 569; clergy and 569; in coin 31, 269–72, 483–4, 816n35, 821; continuity from Rome 24; *epiteleia* 739; exemptions *see* privileges; expansion 16; farming 475; household as unit 817; Isaurian 31, 269–72, 278, (*see also under individual emperors*); in Istria 454; of Jews 71; in kind 269–72, 475, (Bulgaria) 665, 670, (Persia) 148–9; Komnenian 34–6, 603, 647; locally levied, in Bulgaria 665; manuals for collectors 63, 79; mid-Byzantine re-establishment 291, 400–1; *nea logarikē* 620; Palaiologan 809; *paroikoi* pay to landlord 816; peasant-proprietors and 65; population levels and 535–6; of *pronoia* holders 726; reduction of tax base 34–6, 42, 591–2, 739, 740, 809, 815; remission, (in Byzantium) 521, 590, (in Persia) 149, 152; revolts and unrest over 462, 570–1, 590, 598, 768, (Bulgarian, against Byzantium) 41, 590, 590n10, 670, 676–7, 690, (Cretan, against Venice) 835–8, 839; on salt and iron 809; sources on 63; and stability of currency 482; stored in *apothēkai* 62; *see also* cadasters; hearth tax; *kommerkion*; *and under individual rulers and* Achaia; Arabs; Armenia; army, imperial; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Constantinople; Italy; land; Latin empire; monasticism; Nicaea, empire of; Ottomans; papacy; Persia; privileges; property; trade; villages; warfare
taxis see order
Taygetos mountains: Melingoi 71, 258, 896; map *12*

Tayk‘ *see* Tao
Tchalenko, Georges 467–8
Teano 575, 576; map *561*
Telerig, Bulgar khan 257, 312n28
temples: pagan 116; Zoroastrian fire- 141
Tenedos: maps *807*, *828*, *836*; war of Tenedos *or* Chioggia 827, 839
Tenos 840, 842; maps *760*, *836*
Tephrike (Divriği) 297, 708; map *700*
teratological letter designs 796, *799*
terciers see under Euboea
Terracina 285, 446; map *434*
Tervel, Bulgar khan 236
terzieri see under Euboea
Tetragamy dispute 402, 503, 504
textiles: autarchy under John III Vatatzes 740–1; decorative 55; late Byzantine trade 820, 821, 834, 844, 845, 846; preservation 486; *see also* cotton ; linen ; silk ; woollen cloth
textual commentary 825
Thamugadi (Timgad) 203, *204*, *205*; map *197*
Thasos 840; map *836*
Thebes, Greece 64, 489, 682, 811; Italian merchants 477, 621, 775; silk manufacture 476–7, 591, 654, 775; maps *35*, *466*, *494*, *635*, *667*, *760*
Thegan of Trier 425
Thekla (sister of Michael III) 296
themes (*themata*) 903; administration 29, 237, 239–40, 270, 361, 399–400, 533, 598; formation and location (controversial) 29, 62, 239–40, *262*, *263*, 266–7, 291, 399–400, *534*; naval 298, 400; under Nicaean empire 724, 739; subdivision, 9th-century 266; transformation, 7th-9th-century 399–400; troops, *themata* 32, 240, 266–8, 533, 598, 724; maps *262*, *263*, *534*; *see also* Anatolikoi ; Armeniakoi ; Chaldia ; Dyrrachium ; Langobardia ; Lucania ; Lykandos ; Neokastra ; Opsikion ; Paradounabon ; Sicily ; Thrakesioi
Themistius (orator) 23
Theodahad, king of Ostrogoths 203, 205–6
Theoderic the Ostrogoth 196, 198, 199–201, 207; death and aftermath 203; diplomacy 196–7, 199, 200; events of reign *see under* Ostrogoths
Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife of Justinian I) 106–7; monophysitism 117, 309–10; mosaic portraits 66, 114, 207, 210, *211*; and Nika riots 106–7; Theophanes the Confessor on 125
Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife of Theophilos) 254, 293, 295, 297, 399
Theodora, Byzantine empress (daughter of Constantine VIII) 588, 602, 699
Theodora Palaiologina Angelina Kantakouzene (mother of John VI) 815
Theodora Palaiologina Kantakouzene Raoulaina, *prōtovestiarissa* 814n24
Theodora Raoulaina (niece of Michael VIII) 815
Theodora Synadene 68
Theodora (niece of Manuel I) 638, 649
Theodore I Laskaris, emperor in Nicaea: establishes empire of Nicaea 662, 718–19, 731–5; military campaigns 718–19, 737; death and dispute over succession 737
and Alexios III 662, 719, 737; and church 742–3; and Latin empire 718, 743, 763; marriages 662, 719, 743; and Seljuqs 718, 719, 737; and Trebizond 719, 731–4, 737
Theodore II Laskaris, emperor in Nicaea 748–51; betrothal 738, 792; external relations 721, 722, 794; king's men and aristocracy under 813–14; and Latin empire 764, 784; and Michael Palaiologos 721–2; oration by 81; scholarship 751
Theodore I Palaiologos, despot of Morea 81, 841
Theodore II Palaiologos, despot of Morea 862, 864
Theodore, bishop of Edessa 313
Theodore, metropolitan of Alania 329–30
Theodore, metropolitan of Melitene 358
Theodore, *stratēgos* of Sicily 438
Theodore Angelos (styled Komnenos Doukas), emperor at Thessaloniki 737–8, 764, 785–6; defeats Latins 737–8, 788; occupies Thessaloniki, crowned as emperor 738, 742, 785; seizure of Thrace 738, 786, *789*; failure to take Constantinople 738, 764, 786; defeat, capture and blinding by Bulgarians 738, 742, 764, 790–1; and Serbia 785, 786, 791; map *789*
Theodore Balsamon, *nomophylax* of St Sophia 80n23
Theodore Branas 731, 773, 782, 784
Theodore Daphnopates 355
Theodore Gabras 708, 709
Theodore Graptos 402
Theodore Karabas of Thessaloniki 816
Theodore Kastamonites 661
Theodore Khorkhoruni of Bagrevand 337
Theodore Koupharas (monk) 318
Theodore Krithinos, archbishop of Syracuse 461
Theodore Mangaphas of Philadelphia 656, 661, 718
Theodore Metochites, grand logothete 81, 83, 801, 814n25, 824, 825; patron of Chora monastery 825, *826*
Theodore of Mopsuestia 117–18, 165, 212–14; *see also* Three Chapters
Theodore Palaiologos Kantakuzenos 50
Theodore Prodromos 683

Theodore Psalter of 1066 *290*, 583, *584*, *606*
Theodore Rshtuni, 'prince of Armenia' 340, 341, 342
Theodore the Stoudite 277, *290*, *403*, 427; correspondence 251, 268; and iconoclasm 226, 289, 402
Theodore of Sykeon, St 103–4
Theodore of Tarsus (missionary to Anglo-Saxons) 396
Theodore (brother of emperor Heraclius) 227
Theodore (*kommerkiarios*; seal in Hedeby) 272
Theodoret of Cyrrhus 117–18, 212–14
Theodosians (monophysite group) 228–9
Theodosios III, Byzantine emperor 236n18
Theodosios Skaranos (13th-century farmer) 816
Theodosioupolis (Karin, Erzurum); Persia-Byzantine rivalry over 135, 168, 338, 342; 7th-century council of Armenian church 339; Muslim expedition 384; Constantine V's control 255, 260, 347; 9th-century Byzantine operations against Muslim rulers 348–9, 353, 354; Byzantine capture 354, 356, 509–10; Basil II in 359; Seljuk campaigns 699; Romanos IV Diogenes in 702; Byzantine withdrawal, Georgian rule 705; Saltuq rule 705, 708; Mongols reach 721; maps *91*, *100*, *131*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *371*, *700*, *712*, *725*
Theodosius I, Byzantine emperor *121*, 133
Theodosius II, Byzantine emperor 23, 133–4, 162–3, 480
Theodosius, patriarch of Alexandria 109, 118, 310

Theodosius (son of emperor Maurice) 136, 219
Theodotos Kassiteras, patriarch of Constantinople 289
Theognostos, bishop of Sarai 331
Theognostos (Greek monk in Rome) 420
Theoktistos, logothete of the Drome and *epi tou kanikleiou* 293, 297
theology: African, in Constantinople 212; biblical exegesis 397; and humanism 583, 606; on periphery of empire, 6th-9th centuries 225–6; 7th-century 29, 225–6; synthesis by Maximus the Confessor 243–4; *see also* aphthartodocetism; Chalcedonianism; christology; *filioque* controversy; *Henotikon*; heresy; hesychasm; iconoclasm; Moechian controversy; monenergism; monophysitism; monothelitism; Nestorianism; Origenism; orthodoxy, religious; Palamism; theopaschism; *Theotokos* dispute; Three Chapters
theopaschism 105, 106, 116, 117, 118–19
Theophanes the Confessor 266, 289; *Chronicle* 31, 83–4, 103, 220, 225, 251, 278; English translation 82, 85n45; on imperial family 123, 125
Theophanes Continuatus 84, 251, 292
Theophanes the Greek 827
Theophano, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) 519, 520
Theophano, western empress (wife of Otto II) 546–50, *551*, 552, 553, 565–6
Theophano Martinakia, Byzantine empress (wife of Leo VI) 302
Theophilitzes (early employer of Basil I) 294
Theophilos, Byzantine emperor: and Armenia 348–9, 391; and Baltic region 408; building projects 274, 404; coinage 274; *damnatio memoriae* 254; diplomacy 273, 274, 393, 408; display 273, 274; and Franks 408, 418, 424; iconoclasm 289–90; justice 275; manpower 261, 390–1, 408; and Muslims 256, 390–2, 393; Paulician threat 289; and people 275; repair of fortifications 265; and Rus 408; settlement policy 261; sources on reign 251; Theodora's defence 254; triumphs 493
Theophilos Kourkouas 510
Theophobos (Nasr, military commander) 261, 390–1, 393
Theophylact, patriarch of Constantinople 322, 540
Theophylact, archbishop of Ohrid 37, 83n38, 328–9, 672–3
Theophylact, bishop of Nikomedeia 289
Theophylact, *dux* of Naples 457
Theophylact, exarch of Ravenna 437
Theophylact Simocatta 29, 82, 103, 134, 224–5, 311–12
Theophylact (son of Michael I) 424–5
Theotokos dispute 117–18, 903
Thessaloniki (Thessalonica): Slav siege 127; 7th-century Byzantine rule 235, 398; Leo of Tripoli sacks 499; Bulgarian attacks 526, 527, 531; Pechenegs reach 673; George Maniakes threatens 599–600; German-Byzantine alliance agreed at 638; Normans capture and sack 36, 650, 655, 660, 687; Latin kingdom 731, *760*, 759–62, 763–4, 784; Kalojan's attacks 782, 784; Theodore Angelos of Epiros occupies 738, 785, *789*; under Angelos dynasty 738, 846; Nicaean occupation 738–9, 745, 764; in 14th-15th centuries 44, 856–60; in civil war (AD 1341–54) 822, 823–4, 857, 904; Palaiologan rule 827, 829, 831, 857–8; Ottoman siege and capture 829, 839, 857–8; Ottoman occupation 829, 830, 846, 858, 859; alignment with Byzantium 10; Venetian occupation 840, 858–9
alternative names 934; archbishops, (civic leadership) 829, 857, 858–9, (*see also* Gregory Palamas); church buildings 672, 827, 857, 874; culture and arts 672, 825–7;

Demetrios as patron saint 127, 423, 856–7, 858–9; elites 16, 830; emperors 908; ethnic composition 859–60; fair 856; Genoese merchants in 846; hinterland 664; Hodegetria (icon) 858, 859; Jews 859–60; justice 773, 812; liturgy 858; manufacturing 654, 820, 821; mosaics 825; Nicholas I Mystikos' sermon on sack 81n29; pilgrimages to 423; political nonconformism 857; population 818, 859–60; Slavs and 856–7; theme *263*; trade 820, 846; urban fabric 491; Venice and 759, 840, 846, 858–9; violence 822, 823–4, 857, 904; Zealot 'commune' 822, 857, 904; maps *35*, *100*, *222*, *252*, *263*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *666*, *667*, *732*, *760*, *786*, *789*, *790*, *802*, *807*, *819*, *828*, *836*, *848*, *873*

Thessaly: Hungarian and Bulgarian incursions 65; under Samuel of Bulgaria 526–7; Alexios I expels Normans 611; Bulgarian offensive 738, 790; Epirot control 793; refuses allegiance to Michael VIII 754, 756, 804; Andronikos III reconquers 806; Serbian occupation 824, 839
agriculture 476, 664; aristocracy 815, 825; seals of Slav *archontes* 258; trade 476, 664, 846; maps *35*, *91*, *635*, *732*, *760*, *789*, *790*, *807*, *828*, *836*

Theudebald, king of the Franks 217

Theudebert, king of the Franks 206, 208, 209, 216, 217

Theudis, king of the Visigoths 209

Thietmar of Merseburg 555

Thira (Santorini) 280–1, 842; maps *252*, *760*, *836*

Thomas, bishop of Claudiopolis 279

Thomas the Apostle 322–4

Thomas Artsruni 172n42

Thomas Magister (Theodoulos Monachos) 822

Thomas Palaiologos, despot of Morea 840

Thomas the Slav, revolt of *234*, 259, 277, 462; Muslims and 256, 390, 400

Thomas (Armenian military commander, *fl.* 645) 341–2

Thoros II, Rupenid prince of Cilicia 641, 711, 713, 714

Thrace: Avar and Slav incursions, 6th-century 126, 127, *222*; Bulgarian wars, 8th-9th-century *252*, 256–7, 259, 260, 286; Thomas the Slav captured in 259; peace of 9th century 257, 259; Samuel of Bulgaria's attacks 525; Pecheneg attacks 673, 676, 677; Second Crusade crosses 650, 682; under Boniface of Montferrat 759; Latin defeat at Adrianople 731, 734, 738, 783–4; Bulgarian oppression 784; Epirot conquest 786, *789*; John III Vatatzes' gains in 738–9; under Palaiologoi 815, 822, 827–8, 829, 835; Ottoman capture 827–8
agriculture 664; army corps created 266; *kastra* 257, 260, 264, 286; long walls 127, 471; Maximus the Confessor's exile in 232; physical geography *666*; population transfers from east 70, 260, 286, 347, 388; maps *91*, *222*, *252*, *262*, *263*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *666*, *732*, *760*, *786*, *789*, *807*, *819*, *828*, *836*

Thrakesioi, theme of 64, 258, 259, 284, 903; land legislation 513; location and formation 240, 266; maps *262*, *263*, *534*

Thrasamund II, duke of Spoleto 442

Thrasamund, king of Vandals 199

Three Chapters 117–18, 212–14, 220, 231, 436

thughur (border region) 389, 390, 391, 392, 903; map *371*

Tiberius I, Byzantine emperor 125–6; and Arabs 189; finance 125, 216; Persian war 126, 136; and west 218, 219

Tiberius II Apsimar, Byzantine emperor 236, 346, 437

Tiberius Petasius, revolt of 441

Tiberius (son of emperor Maurice) 219

Tigran, king of Armenia 172

Tigran, ruler of Prakana 713

Tigris, river 132, 221, 227, 509; maps *12*, *131*, *158*, *181*, *222*, *306*, *371*, *494*, *534*

Tihomir (leader of troops in Dyrrachium) 670

Timgad *see* Thamugadi

Timur, Turko-Mongol khan 50, 832, 839, 852

Tiridates IV, king of Armenia 24, 156–7, 172

titles and dignities 597–8, 607, 665, 668–9; court-titles for foreign notables 15–16, 19, 20, (Armenian) 16, 340, 342, 345, 347, 348, 352, 358, (Balkan) 529, 530, 668–9, 691; economic role of holders 501, 515–16; hierarchy 401; for imperial family 274, 296, 629, 657–8; John I increases stipends 521; under Komnenoi 33, 67, 496, 598, 612–13, 657–8; language of 238; sale 597; in Sardinia 463, 541; Venetian use of Byzantine 455, 456, 765, 766; *see also* stipends *and under* Italy

Titus, Roman emperor 202

Tmutarakan ; maps *466*, *594*, *635*

Tocci family 839–40

Tokale Kilise, Cappadocia 316, *317*; map *306*

Toledo, third council of 218

Tolomei family of Siena 775

Tomi 127; map *100*

Tomič psalter 796, *797*

Tomislav of Croatia 540

toparch, Kekaumenos' advice to 89–90

Torcello 457; map *434*

Tornikios, *patrikios* of Taron 353

Torul 878; map *877*

Totila (Baduila), king of Ostrogoths 207–9, 211

Toto, duke of Nepi 445, 446

Toulouse 199; maps *197*, *594*

Tourkia (Hungary), metropolitanate of 546

tourma, *tourmai* 267, 903
towns and cities: in late antiquity 25, 26, *100*, 99–102, 104, 120, 468, (Armenian) 159, 164, (Sasanian) 145–6; end of traditional city-based society 99, 128, 221–4, 260, 261–5, 397, 398, 470–2, 483, (chronology) 221, 226, 246, (and education) 225, 278, (fortification of reduced spaces) 221–4, 264, (and role of *stratēgoi*) 241; mid-Byzantine revival 404, 473–4, 491, 654; late Byzantine *819*, (under Latin empire) 773, (Palaiologan period) 815, 818–22, 823, 830–1, 832
administration 62, 237; building in mid-Byzantine 468, 470, 473–4, 491; church's place in 102, 128, 246, 264, (bishops' role) 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; cultural centres 99, 164, 225, 278; defence by inhabitants 818, 831; economic life 221–4, 241, 264, 818–22; educational institutions 99, 164, 225, 278; fortification 27, 221–4, 264, 370, (*see also* walls, city) ; Justinian's grants for reconstruction 120; Latin urban/rural legal distinction 773; markets and fairs 221–4, 264, 272, 856; population 818, (*see also under* Constantinople ; Thessaloniki) ; provincial centres of government 818; refuges and fortresses near 261–4, 470, *471*, *472*; rituals 128; self-government 812, 818, 831, 857; small near eastern 177, 183, 188; social composition 818–22, 832, (aristocracy) 815, 818, 821–2, (bishops) 102, 128, 264, (Latins) 769, 842, *see also under* Constantinople, (merchants and artisans) 820–1, 822, (notables) 99, 818–20, 830–1; in west 25; maps *100*, *819*; *see also* strongholds *and individual places*
trade: 6th-7th-century 210, 218, 219; mid-Byzantine 404–8, 474, 513; 10th-century 408, 570, 577–9; 11th-century 673–4; 12th-century intensification 490–1, 645, 647; 13th-century, in Latin empire 467, 766, 770, 775–6, (end of state restrictive control) 42, 774, 776–7; 14th-century 43, 809, *819*, 820–1, (infrastructure) 841–4, (political effects) 43–4, (routes and products) 834, *848*, 844–50
contracts 843–4; east-west 196, 210, 218, 404–8, 410, 431, 775–6; elite participation 490–1, 501, 589, 815, 830; Manuel I and 645; with northern Europe 408; with pirate states 500; plague and 122, 405, 406, 850; regulation 32; sourcebooks 77; taxation 150, 272, 841, 894; warfare affects 405; maps *466*, *819*, *848*; *see also individual commodities* ; coinage ; merchants ; privileges (foreign merchants') ; *and under individual regions and peoples*
trading posts, Latin 834, 841–3
tradition *see* empire, Byzantine (continuity from Roman empire ; traditional configuration ; IDEOLOGY (restoration of ancient ; restoration of Constantine I's)) ; liturgy (traditional) ; towns and cities (end of traditional city-based society)
Traetto, duchy of Gaeta 581; map *561*
Trajan's Gates, pass of 525; maps *12*, *494*
Tralles (Aydin) 724, 726, 808, 824; maps *725*, 808
Trani, Apulia 557, 568, 569, 570n24; map *561*
Transcaucasus 339, 342–3; map *12*
translation: Arabic, from Greek 393, 393n73; Armenian, from Greek 161, 165, 347; Armenian, from Syriac 161; Ethiopic, of John of Nikiu's chronicle 225; Greek, from Arabic 393; Greek, from Latin 424, 426–7, (bilingual phrase collections) 426, (Gregory the Great's *Dialogues*) 410, 427, *428*, (hagiography) 425; Greek, from Syriac 247; Greek, from western languages , bilingual phrase collections 426; Latin, from Greek 219–20, 427–9, 448, 453, 458, (of Alexander of Tralles) 197, (by Anastasius Bibliothecarius) 448, (*O veterem hominem*) 425, (of Pseudo-Methodius) 398–9; Latin, from Syriac 247; Slavonic, from Greek 48, 63, 300, 672; source texts in English translation 3–4, 76–95
Transoxiana 132, 934; maps *91*, *131*
transport *see* roads ; shipping
Traulos (Paulician leader) 677
travel: between east and west 196–8, 426; contacts with Islam 85, 369; evidence on economy 485; pilgrims 410, 448, 539; *see also* roads ; shipping
Travunija 670; maps *534*, *666*
Trdat (architect) *363*
treasurers, see *chartoularioi*
treasury, see *eidikon*
Trebizond: Basil II winters in 360; under Gabrades 708, 711; under Grand Komnenoi *see* Trebizond, empire of ; under Ottomans 868, 871, 877–9
alternative names 934; Athonite estates 874; bonds of *patris* in 863–4, 872; church 359, 863–4, 872; local notables' role in defence 654; population and religious composition 872, 879; *sürgün*s 871, 879; tribunal of 'general judges of the Romans' 812; maps *35*, *91*, *100*, *158*, *252*, *350*, *466*, *494*, *534*, *635*, *700*, *712*, *725*, *732*, *807*, *848*, *877*
Trebizond, empire of 43; creation 718, 731–4, 872; David Komnenos' rivalry with Nicaea 719, 731–4, 737; Seljuq attack on 719; loss of Paphlagonia 719, 737; Kay-Khusraw II's alliance against Mongols 720–1; Mongol

control 721; independence after 1261 804; fall to Turks 21, 868, 874, 875; Turkoman attempt to restore Grand Komnenos regime 877–8; *see also individual rulers*
and Athos 46, 46n56, 874; church 863–4, 872; emperors 43, 662–3, 815, 908; marriage alliances with Serbs and Ottomans 50, 872–4; vigour 21; maps *712*, *725*, *732*, *807*
tree-ring analysis 478–9
Tribonian (*quaestor*) 108, 120
tribuni 433, 448, 453, 903
tribute: to Avars, from Byzantines 124, 125–7; to Byzantines, (from Muslims) 235, (from Slavs of Peloponnese) 258; to Hohenstaufens from empire 651, 652, 655; Justinian's payment in Danube region 215; Maurice's use 126; to Mongols, from Seljuqs 721; to Muslims, (from Armenians) 344, 355–6, (from Byzantines) 256, 270, 374, 388, 389, 564, (pirates' exaction) 500; to Ottomans, from Morea 860; to Pechenegs, from Byzantines 674; to Persia, from Romans 120, 125, 133–4, 135, 137, 150, 154, (Roman refusal to pay) 124–5, 135, 137; to Seljuqs, from Byzantines 702, 703, 717
Tricamarium, battle of 202
Tricarico 568, 569; map *561*
Trigleia 501; map *494*
Trinity, doctrine of 243
Tripoli: crusader state 641; maps *100*, *371*, *635*, *848*

Trisagion 105, 106
triumphs 5; Basil I 19, 493; Belisarius 202; John I 521; John II 632; Leo IV's generals 388; Nikephoros II 519–20; Theophilos 493
Trivento 572–3; map *561*
T'rnovo 689, 783, 791–2, 934; maps *667*, *732*, *789*, *790*, *836*, *848*
Trogir 685; map *667*
Troia, Italy 558; maps *561*, *594*
troparia 227, 904
True Cross *see* Cross, True
Trullan council *see* quinisext council
Tsakonia 861; map *848*
Tuareg people 311n21
Tughril-beg, Seljuq sultan 697, 698, 699
Tunis Crusade 796
Tunisia: late antique red-slip pottery 468–9; map *466*
Turin, peace of 839
Turkey ; present-day memories of Roman Christian past 7, 853
Turkmen 904; *see also* al-Nawakiyya
Turks 41–2, 692–723; origins and first appearance in empire 692–6; 6th-century khaganate 127n44, 132, 136, 150, 153, 154, 692–6; in Heraclius' army 339; 9th-11th-century expansion westwards 33, 360, 361, 391, 392, 493, 599, 607–8, *695*, *700*, 696–701; battle of Manzikert 608–9, 701–3; conquest of Anatolia 33–4, 490, 583, 610, 624, 630, 703–7, *712*, (*see also* Qutlumush ; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush) ; Byzantine reconquest 708–17, (*see also under* Alexios I ; John II ; Manuel I) ; rule in Anatolia *see* Rum, sultanate of ; nomadic, in Anatolia 41–2, 44, 723–6, 727, 805, 806–8, *808*; Palaiologan diplomacy towards 805, 806; conquests in Asia Minor, Aegean and Balkan peninsula, and conquest of Byzantium *see under* Ottoman dynasty
in Abbasid armies 391, 392; and Anatolian economy 475, 490; archers 391, 611; in Byzantine armies 609–10, 611, 704–5, 707, (in civil war) 811, 823, 824; and Byzantine culture 869–71, 875, *876*; Catalan alliance 838; in Caucasus 41, 360, 361, 696, 699, 701, 705, 706, 714–15; co-existence with Byzantines 713, 714–15, 717–19, 726–7, (*see also* Ottoman dynasty (church under)) ; Ephraim's supposed mission to 312; Islamisation 696; Kök 692–6, *882*, 894; local populations' attitude to rule 654, 716–17; Mengucheks 708; Mongols' impact, (on nomads) 41–2, 723–4, 726, 727, (on sultanate of Rum) 720–2, 723, 724, 727, 754; al-Nawakiyya confederation 706, 707; Nicaean statelet 708–9; nomadic 44, 723–6, 727, 805, 806–8, *808*; numbers 50–1, 723, 727, 858, 859; and Persia, (cooperation) 132, 136, 150, 153, (wars) 136, 154; in Pontos 704, 705–6; reasons for success 609, 699–701, (Byzantine military use in civil wars) 811, 823, 824; ruling families' Byzantine marriages 726–7; Saltuqs 708; socio-political organisation 696–7, 698, 703, (*see also* nomadic *above and* tribal confederations *below*) ; sources on invasions 701; towns and cities as target of raids 610, 699–701; tribal confederations 706, 707, 723–4; Venice and 776, 838; western aid sought against 3, 10, 806, 829, 832, 858; maps *695*, *700*, *712*, *808*, *882*; *see also* Danishmends ; Oghuz ; Ottoman dynasty ; Rum, sultanate of ; Seljuqs ; Uzes
turmarchs 267, 570, 904
Tursi, Lucania 568; map *561*
Tuscany 433, 446, 453, 658; maps *91*, *434*, *635*; *see also individual places*
Tutush (brother of Malik Shah) 709
Tyana (Kemerhisar) 261; under Muslims 256, 384, 389, 391; maps *252*, *371*
typika, monastic 68, 70, 80
Typos of Constans II 231, 232, 241
Tyrach (Pecheneg leader) 328, 674
Tyre 85n47, 649; map *100*

Tyrrhenian Sea 407; maps *12*, *197*, *396*, *434*
Tzachas (Çaka), bey of Smyrna 611, 709–10
Tzamandos (Tzamandaw) 352, 702, 706, 715; maps *350*, *700*; *see also* Dhu al-Nun
Tzamplakon family of Serres 815
Tzani (Caucasian grouping) 308
Tzathus, king of Lazica 307
Tzelgu, Pecheneg chief 677

Uighurs 692–6, 904; map *882*
Ult'is, Tao 359; map *350*
Ulubad, Lake 847, 935; map *836*
'Umar I bin al-Khattab, caliph 229, 367, 368; map *366*
'Umar II, caliph 382, 385
'Umar bin Hubayra 385
Umayyad dynasty 38, 230–1, 365, *366*, 904, 917; replacement by Abbasids 255–6, 365, 386; *see also individual caliphs and under* Damascus
uncial script *162*, 279
union of the churches: Komnenian negotiations 621–2, 634, 640; Nicaean emperors' negotiations 742–7, 748, 755; Manuel Angelos of Thessaloniki abandons plans 791; Michael VIII and 73, 747, 752, 755–7, 798, 803–4, 805; Andronikos II repudiates 805; later Palaiologoi and 806, 829, 853; proclamation 829, 853, *855*; orthodox resistance 9, 10, 73, 853, 863, 878; *see also* Florence (COUNCIL) ; Lyons, council and union of
universalism, Christian 305, 312
universities 164
Unur, amir of Aydin 808
Urban II, pope 621–2, 624, 625
urban prefect 237
Urfa *see* Edessa, Syria
Urmia 698; maps *12*, *131*, *158*, *371*, *700*
Uroš II, *veliki župan* of Serbia 683, 684
Ursoleon, *stratēgos* of Langobardia 563
Ursus, *dux* of Eraclea 455
Uspensky Gospels 279, *281*
Uspensky Taktikon see *Taktikon Uspensky*
'Uthman, caliph 230–1, 374; map *366*
Uzes 599, 607, 675, 904; map *882*

Vagenetia 786; map *780*
Vagharshapat 338, 343, 359, 935; maps *334*, *350*
Vahan Mamikonean 163–4, 166n20
Vahan I of Siwnik', catholicos of Armenia 356–7
Vakhtang-Gorgasal, king of Georgia 163
Valentinus ; failed coup 341
Valerian, Roman emperor 133
Valerius, archbishop of Ravenna 451
Valleluce 568; map *561*
Valois, house of 803, 811
Van, Lake 355, 361; maps *12*, *91*, *131*, *158*, *334*, *350*, *371*, *534*, *594*, *700*
Vanand 346, 348, 705; maps *91*, *334*, *700*
Vandals 199; Arianism 198, 199, 201–2, 214; naval power 196–9; sack of Rome 196–9; Sardinia under 202; map *882*; *see also under* Africa
Varangian guard 587
Varaztirots' Bagratuni, *marzban* of Armenia 340
Varaz(tr)dat (Armenian *patrikios*) 345
Vardan Mamikonean (leader of revolt of AD 450) 156–7n1, 162–3, 164
Vardan Mamikonean (6th-century prince) 168
Vardanakert: battle 345; map *334*
Vardar river 664, 690, 785, 856–7; maps *252*, *666*, *732*, *789*, *790*, *836*, *848*, *873*
variability of empire 3, 14, 27, 51–2
Varna 664, 688; Crusade of 862–3; maps *667*, *819*, *836*, *848*
Vasilii I, grand prince of Moscow 47–8, 852
Vasilii II, grand prince of Moscow 864
Vaspurakan: Leontius subjugates under Justinian II 344; Artsruni rule 333, 349–51, 352, 354, 359, (*see also* Sennacherim-John Artsruni) ; Basil II incorporates into empire 361, 530, 692, 696; Seljuq attacks 698–9
church *356*, 359; location and alternative name 935; theme 361, *534*; maps *91*, *334*, *350*, *534*, *700*
vassalage 759, 765, 770, 771
Vatopedi monastery, Mount Athos 686–7; map *873*
Vazgen, governor of Gugark' 163
Veh Antiok Khusrau 132
Veh Ardashir 132; map *131*
Veles 793, 794, 801; maps *789*, *802*
Veliki Gradac 668
Venafro 575, 576; map *561*
Venantius Fortunatus 123, 219
Venice 444, 454–7, (to AD 876) 406–7, 444, 454–7, 463; Frankish settlement 208, 216; and Lombard invasion 124, 433, 454, 455; first doge elected 441, 455; fleet recovers Ravenna from Lombards 442; Frankish pressure 415, 417, 455–6; Rialto becomes centre 455–6; 7th-9th-century shipping and trade 406–7, 454; 9th-century development 418, 430, 456; naval aid to Byzantium against Muslims 456; Franks recognise independence 456; Byzantine relations (AD 900–950) 538–9; and Ottonians 546, 550, 556; ends Muslim siege of Bari 557, 581; defeats Croats 530; supports Alexios I against Normans 624, 625, 679–80, 681–2; joins crusading movement 631; and John II 631; 12th-century commerce 476–7; 12th-century involvement in Dalmatia 681–2, 685, 690–1; and Manuel I 637, 639, 645, 682–3, 685; German-papal peace of Venice (AD 1177) 640; alliance with

Byzantium 649–50; and Fourth Crusade 651, 652; and attack on Constantinople 73, 653; and *partitio Romaniae* 731, 762, 782, 785, 786; petty duchy of Dyrrachium 787; role in Latin empire 765–7, 769, 770, 771, 774, 775, 776; and attempts to retake Constantinople 757, 803, 835; and Michael VIII 42, 754, 755, 757, 805, 835, 841; alliance with Charles of Anjou 757; 14th-century wars against Genoa 821, 827, 829, 834, 835, 838, 839; and later Palaiologan emperors 827, 828–9; 14th-century sphere of influence 10, 835, 838–9, 840; and struggle against Turks 838

archives 628–9; carrying of diplomatic letters 544; and Catalan Company 835; church 454–5, 456, 457, 856; citizenship extended to foreigners 767; coinage 810; depopulation, 14th-century 850; doges 455, 456–7, 766, (*see also individual names*) ; feudal custom 771; fisheries 454; glass manufacture 775; Greek speakers 539; *incanti* 843, 850; Islamic contacts 406–7; islands of lagoon 454, 457; *iudices* 456–7; loans to empire 764–5, 809; Mark as patron saint 456; *mudae* 843, 844, 846; resilience of empire 3; resilience of Greeks under 8; Rialto 455–6; shipping 406–7, 538–9, 843, 844, 846; slave trade 406; society and law in empire 770, 774; maps *35*, *396*, *434*, *466*, *534*, *594*, *635*, *760*, *780*, *807*, *848*

BYZANTINE RELATIONS: bells supplied to Basil I 422–3, 429; Byzantine titles 455, 456, 765, 766; community in Constantinople 42, 586, 637, 754, 755, 759, 766, 769, 770, (see also *podestà* below) ; and Latin empire 765–7, 770, 774, 775; military and naval support to Byzantium 442, 456, 476, 625, 679–80, (to Manuel I) 637, 645, 682–3, 685; and Nicaean empire 776; *podestà* (officer in Constantinople) 766; privileges in empire 456, 586, 625, 631, 679–80, 812, 841, (in exchange for naval support) 637, 645, 682–3, 685

EXTERNAL RELATIONS: Charles de Valois 835; Croats 530; Epiros 787; Genoa 42, 649–50, 762, 827, 829, 834, 835, 838, (rivalry over Black Sea) 821, 838, 839; Hungary 681–2, 685; Latin empire 765–7, 770, 774, 775; Lombards 124, 433, 454, 455; Morea 841, 860; Muslims 456, 557, 581; Pisa 649–50; Serbia 787; Slavs of Istria and Dalmatia 456; Turks 776, 838; *see also under* Achaia ; Albania (Balkan) ; Franks

OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS AND TRADE 406–7, 418, 454, 456, 820, 830, 850; Adrianople 731, 782; Aegean 841–2, 844, 845–6; Albania *780*, 786, 787, 793; Black Sea 776–7, 834, 838–9; Corfu 762; Coron 767, 841, 845; Cyprus 631; Dalmatia 681–2, 685, 690–1, 782, 785; Dardanelles 766–7; Dyrrachium 679–80, 786, (duchy of) 787; Euboea 754, 759–62, 767, 771, 834, 835, 839, 840, 846, 850; Greeks and Jews in overseas possessions 842–3; Messenia 834; Negroponte *see* Euboea *above* ; Peloponnese 767, 841, 844–5; Thessaloniki 759, 840, 846, 858–9; maps *760*, *780*, *807*; *see also under* Crete

Venice, peace of (AD 1177) 640
Venier family of Venice 842; in Crete 839, 842
Veroia *see* Berrhoia
Verona 209; map *197*
vestai, *vestarchai* (court-titles) 904
vestiarion (division of administration) 238, 739, 904
veterans 481
veterinary medicine 87, 89, 89n66
Vexilla regis (hymn) 123
Via de Zenta 786–7; map *789*
vicarii 237, 238
Victor of Tunnuna 201, 212, 213, 213n29
Victor of Vita 201
Victoria, queen of Great Britain 865
victory, ideology of 5, 18; Constantine I 22; Justinian I 6, 202, 207; Basil I 19; Nikephoros II 519–20; Manuel I 637; religious 6, 22, 24, 265, 281, 398; *see also* triumphs
Vidin 527, 530, 556; maps *494*, *667*, *836*
Vigilius, pope 206, 211, 213; and Three Chapters dispute 118, 213
Vignoso, Simone (Genoese admiral) 838
villages 264–5; Arab 174, 176, 184; Armenian 335; military enrollment 269; taxation 264, 586; see also *Farmer's law* ; peasants
villani see *paroikoi*
Villehardouin dynasty *see* Achaia ; Geoffrey I *and* II, *and* William II, of Villehardouin
violence: Arab 176–7, (religious bans) 179, 184; Christian religious 103, 105; in civil war 822–3; everyday, in west 25; *see also* warfare *and under* Constantinople ; Thessaloniki
Virgin Mary *see* Mother of God
Visconti family of Milan 838
Visigoths 904; occupation of southern Gaul 196, 199; move into Spain 196, 199; defeated by Franks in Gaul 200–1, 216; and Justinianic reconquest 209; campaigns against Byzantines in Spain 124, 209, 218, 221; Hermenigild's revolt suppressed 217

Byzantine view of 199; *foederati* 199; religion 199, 218; maps *110*, *882*
visions: 201, 202, 219
Visions of Daniel 519

visual media 54–8, 78–9; church and 56, (canons) 247, 248; east-west influence 426, 429–30, 448, 464; 11th-century creativity 33; emperors' authority projected through 54–5; idealisation 78–9; and imperial ideology 55, 56, 78; keeping up appearances 55–6; lack of comprehension of classical 278; Muslim use of Byzantine 398; private secular art 56–8; study resources 58n20, 78, 79, 94; *see also* architecture ; building ; coinage ; iconography ; icons ; manuscripts (illuminations) ; mosaics ; patronage ; portraits ; seals ; wall-paintings
Vitalian, revolt of 105, 199–200
Viterbo 446; treaty of 768, 796; map *434*
Viviers 218; map *197*
viziers 904; grand *see* Halil Djandarlioghlu ; Mahmud Pasha
Vlachs 71, 653, 664, 689, 904; 'Bulgarian imitative' coins 689; Vlach-Bulgarian revolt 41, 650, 655–6, 661, 687–9, 691; map *882*
Vladimir Sviatoslavich, prince of Rus 48, 299, 325–7, 525, 548–9
Vladimir-in-Volynia ; map *848*
Vladin, prince of Duklja 781
Vlora family of Albania 861–2, 868
Vojislav family *see* Michael *and* Stefan Vojislav
volcanic eruptions 280–1, 478–9
Volga Bulgars 326–7
Vonitsa 678; map *667*
Vramshapur, king of eastern Armenia 160, 161
Vrt'anes (Armenian monophysite leader) 338

al-Walid, caliph 384
Wallachia 50, 674, 831, 854; maps *91*, *666*, *848*; *see also* Vlachs
wall-paintings 55, 58, 79, 316, 672
walls, city 468; Ephesos 470, 485; Melitene 701; Niš 685; Sirmium 668; unwalled cities in Asia Minor 699–701; *see also under* Constantinople
Walls, Long, in Thrace 127, 471
Walter of Brienne, duke of Athens 838
wardrobe, imperial, see *vestiarion*
warehouses (*apothēkai*) 271–2
warfare: Basil II's control of peasantry vital 586; church's blessing 202, (*see also* holy war) ; civil 822–3; and economy 14, 188, 370, 405, 511, 809, 818; iconoclast period 254, 255–60; icons as banners 226, 227, 242; on multiple fronts 11, 32, 60–1, 531, 536, (west left exposed) 219, 372, 412; Muslim-Byzantine, styles 367–8, 387, 498–9, (Muslim innovation) 372–3; rulers' personal leadership in battle 394, (caliphs) 38, 365, 370, 388, 389, 390, 394, (emperors) 32, 38, 273, 297, 374, 394, 399; tax collection prevented by 809; 10th-century revival 60; *see also* armies; army, imperial; generals; holy war; jihad; legitimation of rule (military); military manuals and treatises; military technology; navies; navy, imperial; siege warfare
warlords: Arab frontier 387, 388, 389; Roman 9th-century local 448; Turkish 727
water supplies: Arabian oases 183; Constantinople 5, 114, 255, 404, 471, 485; Persian *qanats* 132; Rome 206
wealth: growing disparities in late empire 806, 821, 822; of Komnenian empire 647–8; land as basis of 774, 815, 818; under Palaiologoi 806; *see also under* Constantinople ; Nicaea, empire of ; officials, imperial ; Rome
weights and measures, regulation of 498
Wessex, kingdom of 542
west 3, 9–10, 196–220; 5th-century demise of western empire 25–6, 99, 196, 198, 203–5; 6th century 128, *197*, 196–220, (relations with east) 128, 196–8, 210–12, 218–20; 8th-9th-century 395–430, 431–87; AD 900–1025 40, 537–59; Komnenian relations with 36, 41, 627–8, 633–4, 640–1, 648–53; Palaiologan relations with 36, 757, 803–4, 806, 827, 832, (aid sought against Turks) 3, 10, 806, 829, 832, 858
  balance of power and influence with Byzantium 10; Black Death 850; Byzantine attitude to 6th-century kingdoms 199, 201, 212; Christianisation brings turbulence 25; coinage 484; growth of influence in east 51, 72–4; imperial ideology and relations with 408–9, 417, 430, (and Franks) 5, 409, 417, 418, 419, 432; Italy as pivotal to relations 396–7, 431; law of conquest 757; separation from east by Slav settlement 128; maps *197*, *396*, *848*; *see also individual states, peoples and rulers*, church and Christianity (EAST-WEST RELATIONS); culture (east-west contacts); feudalism; Jerusalem (east-west encounter); Latin empire; Latins; papacy; translation; *and under* diplomacy; economy; missions
Wido, duke of Spoleto 422
widows 66, 67, 68, 261, 269
William I, king of Sicily 638
William II, king of Sicily 36, 639–40, 651, 658, 660
William II of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 767–8, 771; and Charles of Anjou 754–5, 768; Michael VIII defeats 749, 754, 767–8, 795
William VIII, marquess of Montferrat 763–4
William of Champlitte 762, 841
William of Tyre 85n47, 636

wills: Eustathios Boilas 474; John-Smbat III Bagratuni 360; Tornikios 353
wine production: Africa and Egypt 218, 480; Calabria 570; canon against invoking Dionysus 246; malmsey 846, 860
winter campaigning: Maurice 127, 128, 226; Muslims 370, 372–3, 375, 376, 377
Witigis, king of Ostrogoths 120, 205–6, 207
women 65–8; aristocratic 67–8, 602, 814–15, 825, 830; business and property 66, 68, 814–15, 817, 830; holy 66; 77; hymn-writers 66; Kerularios' objection to rule 602; law and status 66, 68; learning 619, 815; life expectancy 66; medical practitioners 68; patronage of arts 67, 825; political power 66, 67–8, (*see also* empresses, Byzantine) ; and religion 66–7, 68, 77, (icon-veneration) 68, (Irene's iconodule policies) 267, 277, 287–8, 399, 415; *see also* convents ; divorce ; dowries ; empresses, Byzantine ; marriage ; widows ; *and individual women, notably* Anna Komnena
woollen cloth 834, 846
World, End of *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology ; doomsday
world view, Byzantine 114, 122, 241, 399, *606*
Worms: council (AD 868) 424; map *396*

Xanthi, Thrace 786; map *786*

Yaghibasan, Danishmendid ruler of Sebasteia 713, 714, 715; alliance with Manuel I 713, 714
Yarmuk, river: battle 229, 240, 365, *366*, 368; maps *222*, *366*, *371*
Yathrib *see* Medina
Yazdgard I, shah of Persia 133, 144, 160
Yazdgard II, shah of Persia 133–4, 142; and Armenia 156–7n1, 160, 162–3
Yazdgard III, shah of Persia 136, 143, 155
Yazdin (Persian finance minister) 142, 144, 152
Yazid I, caliph 381
Yazid II, caliph 279, 385
Yemen 152, 309; map *181*; *see also* Himyar
Yolande-Irene of Montferrat, Byzantine empress (wife of Andronikos II) 806, 814

Zaccaria, Benedetto 757, 835
Zaccaria, Centurione I 840
Zaccaria, Centurione II, prince of Achaia 840
Zaccaria, Martino 838
Zaccaria family 838, 840, 842, 846–7
Zacharias, patriarch of Jerusalem 227
Zacharias, pope 395, 427, 442–3, 446; and Constantine V 285, 413, 443
Zacharias, catholicos of Armenia 351
Zacharias, bishop of Anagni 420
Zacharias of Mytilene 104
Zagros mountains 132; maps *12*, *131*
Zahir al-Din Nishapuri 697
Zahumlje 668–9, 670; maps *534*, *666*
Zakynthos *see* Zante
Zamaspes (Jamasp), shah of Persia 134
Zanj, revolt of 392
Zante (Zakynthos) 839–40; maps *760*, *836*
Zapetra 391; map *371*
Zap'ranik, prince of Mokk' 358
Zara (Zadar) 530, 556, 669, 685, 783; maps *396*, *494*, *534*, *594*, *667*, *789*, *848*
Zealots of Thessaloniki 822, 857, 904
Zengi, *atabey* of Aleppo 633, 636, 637, 713
Zeno, Roman emperor 199, 200; and church 103, 106, 166
Zenta, Via de 786–7
Zeta *see* Duklja
Zigabenos, Euthymios ; *Panoplia dogmatike 614*
Ziyadat Allah I, Aghlabid amir 462
zodiac *280*
Zoe, Byzantine empress (daughter of Constantine VIII) 67, 587, 588, 592
Zoe Zaoutzaina, Byzantine empress (mistress then second wife of Leo VI) 302
Zoe, Byzantine empress (mistress then fourth wife of Leo VI ; mother of Constantine VII) 503, 504, 505, 506
zones, inner and outer 40, 41, 61
Zoroastrianism 130, 140–4, 163, 862, 905; in Armenia 124–5, 157, 161, 162, 163, 168, 172; fire-worship 138, 141, 168; *see also* Zurvanism
župan 905; grand 891
Zurvandad (Zoroastrian priest) 142
Zurvanism 142–3, 144
Zvart'nots' 343
Zvečan 668; map *667*
Zygos mountains 664, 668; maps *12*, *666*